

# HISTORY OF BUDDHISM IN BURMA

A.D. 1000—1300

*by*

Dr. Than Tun, M.A., B.L., Ph.D. (London)

Professor of History  
Arts & Science University  
Mandalay

[ Ph.D. Thesis submitted to the Faculty of Arts, University of London  
in 1956 - Revised and Enlarged ]

U.P.—Q. 144—500—24.8e79.

B.S.

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	iii
I. HISTORY OF BURMA 1044-1174	1
II. HISTORY OF BURMA 1174-1287	15
III. THE BURMESE ADMINISTRATION 1044-1287	37
IV. SĀSANĀ	51
V. PŪRHĀ	63
VI. TRYĀ	77
VII. SAṄGHĀ	91
VIII. SAṄGHĀ ( <i>Continued</i> )	115
IX. RELIGIOUS BUILDINGS	127
X. THE SLAVES OF MEDIEVAL BURMA	143
 <b>APPENDICES</b>	
I. THE LAND MEASURE	163
II. VOTIVE TABLETS	165
 <b>MAPS</b>	
I. MONGOL INVASION (13th Century)	facing page 30
II. ELEVEN VILLAGES	facing page 37
III. SOME IMPORTANT PAGODAS OF PAGAN TOWNSHIP	facing page 142
IV. THE FIND SPOTS OF THE VOTIVE TABLETS	167
 <b>TABLES and LISTS</b>	
I. ABBREVIATION	i
II. TRANSLITERATION	ii
III. KINGS OF PAGAN	13
IV. GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE LATER HALF OF THE PAGAN DYNASTY	facing page 36
V. SOME IMPORTANT PAGODAS OF PAGAN	142

## ABBREVIATIONS

<i>A</i>	Original Inscriptions Collected by King Bodawpaya in Upper Burma and now placed near the Patodawgyi Pagoda, Amarapura
<i>ASB</i>	Annual Report of the Superintendent, Archaeological Survey, Burma
<i>ASI</i>	Annual Report, Archaeological Survey of India
<i>B I &amp; B II</i>	Inscriptions copied from the Stones collected by King Bodawpaya and placed near the Arakan Pagoda. Volume I and II
<i>BBHC</i>	Bulletin of the Burma Historical Commission
<i>BEFEO</i>	Bulletin de l'Ecole Francaise d'Extrême Orient
<i>BRSFAP</i>	Burma Research Society Fiftieth Anniversary Publications
<i>Ep. Birm.</i>	Epigraphia Birmanica
<i>Ep. Ind.</i>	Epigraphia Indica
<i>Ep. Zey.</i>	Epigraphia Zeylanica
<i>GPC</i>	Glass Palace Chronicle
<i>GUBBS</i>	Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States Part I, Volumes 1 and 2; Part II, Volumes 1, 2 and 3
<i>Hmannan</i>	The Hmannan Yazawin compiled in 1829
<i>IA</i>	Indian Antiquary
<i>JA</i>	Journal Asiatique
<i>JBRs</i>	Journal of the Burma Research Society
<i>JRAS</i>	Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society
<i>JSS</i>	Journal of the Siam Society
<i>List.</i>	A List of Inscriptions found in Burma
<i>Pl.</i>	Plate in five portfolios of <i>Inscriptions of Burma</i> , (Pl. 100 <sup>10</sup> means Plate No. 100 of Portfolio 1, <i>Inscriptions of Burma</i> , line 10)
<i>PPA</i>	Inscriptions of Pagan, Pinya and Ava
<i>PTS</i>	Pali Text Society
<i>REO</i>	Revue de l'Extrême-Orient
<i>SIP</i>	Selections from the Inscriptions of Pagan (Tin & Luce)
<i>SSFACP</i>	Siam Society Fiftieth Anniversary Commemorative Publications
<i>TN</i>	U Tun Nyein's Translation of <i>PPA</i>
<i>UB I &amp; II</i>	Inscriptions collected in Upper Burma, Volumes 1 and 2
<i>UTR (Rgn)</i>	Rangoon University Teachers' Review

## PLAN

I. THE RELIGIOUS ESTABLISHMENT AT <i>ĀMANĀ</i> (A.D. 1223)	133
--	-----

## ILLUSTRATIONS

Fig. 1 The Seventeen Shapes of the Votive Tablets	168
2 <i>Ṣikhara</i>	169
3 The Writing on the Reverse of <i>Aniruddha's</i> Tablet	170
4 <i>Abhaya mudrā</i>	171
5 <i>Añjali mudrā</i>	171
6 <i>Bhūmiṣpaśa mudrā</i>	171
7 <i>Dharmacakra (Vyākhyāna) mudrā</i>	171
8 <i>Dhyāna (Samādhi) mudrā</i>	171
9 <i>Mahākāruṇika mudrā</i>	171
10 <i>Namaskāra mudrā</i>	172
11 <i>Varada (Vara) mudrā</i>	172
12 <i>Vitarka mudrā</i>	172
13 <i>Bhadrāsana</i>	173
14 <i>Dhyānāsana</i>	173
15 <i>Lalitāsana</i>	173
16 <i>Paryāṅkasana</i>	173
17 <i>Rājililāsana</i>	173
18 <i>Virāsana</i>	173
19 <i>Padmāsana</i>	174
20 <i>Śimhāsana</i>	175

## ATTHAMAHĀTHĀNA (EIGHT MAJOR SCENES)

in its various combinations	176-7
21 Stupas evolving from the <i>Kalaśa</i> pot	179
22 Stupas evolving from the Relic Casket	180
23 Animals used as part of the Decoration	181

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. EPIGRAPHY	189
II. PUBLISHED WORKS	193
III. THESES	203
INDEX AND GLOSSARY	205

# TRANSLITERATION TABLE<sup>1</sup>

## 1. Consonants

က ka	ခ ca	န ta	တ ta	ပ pa	ယ ya	ဆ sa
ခ kha	ဆ cha	န tha	တ tha	ပ pha	ရ ra	လ hra
ဂ ga	င ja	ည da	ဓ da	ဗ ba	la	ာ m
ဆ gha	ရ jha	ဓ dha	ဓ dha	ဘ bha	၊ a	အ a
င ṅa	ည ña	ဏ ṇa	န na	မ ma	ဝ wa	

For various forms of sa : ဓ ga, ဓ/ာ sa, ဓ/ာ sa, ဓ ssa

## 2. Vowels

အ a	အာ ā	ဇ i	ဇိ ī	ဥ u	ဥိ ū
ဇ e	ဇိ e'	ဇိ e,			
ဇ o	ဇာ ḍ	ဇာ ṛ	ဇာ ṛ		

## 3. Combinations

ိ i	ိ ī	ု u	ု ū	ေ e	ေ o	ိ ui
ိ ai	ိ au	ိ y	ိ r	ိ w	ိ h	ိ or
ိ k	ိ ṅ	ိ c	ိ t	ိ p	ိ ṅ	

## 4. Numerals

၁ ၁ ၂ ၂ ၃ ၃ ၄ ၄ ၅ ၅ ၆ ၆ ၇ ၇ ၈ ၈ ၉ ၉ ၀ ၀

## 4. Other signs (frequently used for land measure)

၁	$\frac{1}{2}$	ခွက် khwai
၂	$\frac{1}{4}$	ခွက် cit
၃	$\frac{1}{8}$	ခွက် carwat
၄	$\frac{3}{4}$	ဟု/ဖု hu or phu
၅	$\frac{1}{16}$	ပြည် prañ
၆	$\frac{1}{32}$	လမာ lamay

1. See also JBRS, IV, ii, 136; JBRS, VI, ii, pp. 81-90 and Ep. Birm, I, i, pp. 6-12

## INTRODUCTION

ATTEMPTS had been made to check Burmese history by means of inscriptions as early as the eighteenth century. U Kala when compiling the *Great Chronicle* soon after the accession of King Taninganwe (1714-33) was the first to use them and Twinthin Mahasithu followed suit. Twinthin produced the *New Chronicle* in the late 18th century. In 1829, a committee of scholars compiled the *Glass Palace Chronicle* and thirteen inscriptions are mentioned in connection with our period. Their use of epigraphic evidence, however, was so meagre that it was almost negligible. When *Silavamsa* wrote the *Celebrated Chronicle* in 1520, he had only a few sentences on the Pagan dynasty but U Kala wrote nearly two hundred pages on it and the *Glass Palace Chronicle* was almost a copy of U Kala's chronicle. Of course they used local legends known as "thamaing" and many stories from *Jātaka* to enlarge *Silavamsa's* account on Pagan. Naturally these incorporated stories have little or no value as history. Perhaps, the reason for such incorporation was the desire to describe a given episode with a similar and better known story from the *Jātaka* or the misinterpretation of the old records. For example, when a son of a junior queen was given the throne superseding the sons of senior queens, part of the Ramayana where Dasaratha appointed a junior son as heir to the throne was retold *mutatis mutandis*. When they misread or misinterpreted old records, they invented new stories to explain them. The name of a king Thaktawshe - Long Life - was misread Chaktawshe - Long Navel Cord - and as a result the story that the king when young cried incessantly so as to cause inflammation of the navel cord and thus acquired the nickname of Long Navel Cord. As all interpreters could not agree on all points of these stories, there were many stories with various versions so that as the popular saying goes, it becomes expedient to have a big stick near at hand when discussing Pagan history; serious disputes and quarrels are bound to arise which often end in fights. Thus a new approach to medieval Burmese history is a long felt need.

The tendency of a modern scholar is to base everything on epigraphic evidence and to reconstruct the history of Burma 1044-1287 entirely on the strength of this evidence and in the course of this endeavour, to ignore, refute or support the time cherished stories told by the chroniclers wherever and whenever necessary. The wisdom of entirely relying on epigraphy might be challenged as epigraphs deal largely with religious matters and they only contain chance references to political, social and economic sides of life in those days. One should remember, however, that these stray references are contemporary and therefore much more reliable than the stories that come down to us through the ages by word of mouth until they were committed to writing in comparatively recent times. Thus there is the need of writing the history of medieval Burma in the light of epigraphic evidence.

The purpose of this thesis is to fulfil, in a small way, part of that task. The first three chapters deal with the political history where an entirely new picture of the Pagan monarchy is given. Early in his reign King *Aniruddha* conquered lower Burma and opened his country to a direct contact by sea with India. Mon culture was copied more or less slavishly at Pagan. Politically Mons lost their independence but culturally they were masters at Pagan. Their language was the official language at the Burmese court. Burmans must have been

Buddhists long before *Aniruddha's* conquest of the delta but this conquest resulted in the import of Buddhism as practised in lower Burma. It is, however, very important to bear in mind that Buddhism thus imported was not exactly the *Theravāda* Buddhism as popularly alleged. It was far from pure. As Buddhism has nothing comparable with Brahmanical rituals for such occasions as coronation, palace construction, etc. Burmans felt it necessary to adopt some Brahmanical rites through the Mon. Their monks tolerated this adoption. There is no truth in the story that the Order was all for orthodoxy and the king helped them by suppressing the heretics called Ari. As a matter of fact, the Ari sect appeared only in the latter half of the Pagan dynasty and it was never officially suppressed. To counteract their growing popularity, the orthodox monks allied themselves with the Sinhalese Order and strove to purify the Religion on Sinhalese lines which had naturally a very slow progress at first so that they achieved success only towards the end of the 15th century. The Ari sect was not as debased as described in the chronicles and it had nothing to do with the Tantric Buddhism. Perhaps, it is to offset the purity of orthodoxy that the Ari were depicted as black as black can be. Early in the reign of Kyanzittha, the Mon made a futile attempt to regain independence. The wise king probably offered a compromise by marrying his daughter to a scion of the fallen Mon royal family promising to make an heir of the off-spring of that union. Somehow or other the rebellion was suppressed. After Kyanzittha, Mon influence waned. It was partly due to the Sinhalese invasion of 1165. There was an interregnum of nine years (1165-74). Since Kyanzittha usurpers were on the Pagan throne. So in 1174 the *Aniruddha* line was restored. A burmanization movement set in and by the reign of *Caṅśū II* (Narapatiśiṭhu, 1174-1211) Burmese became the official language of the country. Architectural style also changed. Pagodas of the early half of the dynasty mostly have cave-like hollows, dark and gloomy. Burmans put up wide windows, tall doors and shortened the passage leading to the interior so that the buildings had better light and sanitation. The Pagan Empire was at its zenith under *Caṅśū II*. It extended from Ngachaunggyan (near Bhamo) in the north to Tavoy in the south or even as far south as Cape Salang for sometime and from the Salween River in the east to the Chin Hills in the west. It had a well organized form of government under five ministers who had to perform both civil and military duties. Customary Laws were codified under the name of *Dhammatthāt* and the criminal procedure was known as *Amunwancā*. It seems that the Mon of the south were quite contented under the Burmese rule at least until the time of *Tarukpli* (Tayokpyemin). The dangers of the empire usually came from the north and therefore the chief minister himself had to look after the northern frontier. *Caṅśū II* was succeeded by *Nātonmyā* (Nandaungmya) who was definitely not the youngest son of the king as mentioned in the chronicles. *Narasiṅgha-Uccanā* (Naratheinhka) was the next king. He was placed by the chronicles about sixty years earlier than his actual reign as predecessor of *Caṅśū II*. After him, his brother *Klacwā* (Kyaswa) became king. He was not a weakling as suggested in the chronicles. He made a unique attempt to suppress crime in his realm by issuing an edict against thieves, and to increase his revenue he confiscated much of the religious lands in his country. His successor *Uccanā* (Uzana) was not his son but his nephew. *Uccanā* died at Dala; probably he was assassinated. His elder son and successor *Mañ Yan* (Mān Yin) also met the same fate. *Tarukpli*, his half-brother finally became king. When the Mongols came, he took refuge in the hills west of Prome. *Syañ Disāprāmuk*, (Shin Dithapramuk) a reverend monk was sent on a peace mission to Peking in 1285. *Disāprāmuk* was able to persuade the Great Khan to withdraw the invading

## INTRODUCTION

army and so the king returned to Pagan but was killed on the way. This is the political story of Burma during 1044-1287 told in the light of epigraphic evidence.

The Buddhism as practiced in those days was in general very similar to the one as practiced in Burma to-day with the exception that the Brahmanical influence was more felt than at the present day. When tracing the rise and development of the Buddhist monastic order various facts have been observed which upset some of the traditional beliefs of Burma. As mentioned above, the Ari sect appeared only in the latter half of the dynasty and it was not a very debased form of religion as alleged. Another point of great interest is the presence of *bhikkhuni* - female ascetics - in the Order in those days. Most Burman to-day maintain that women were not allowed in the Order since A.D.456. The thesis ends with the architectural and social aspects of the period under survey in chapters nine and ten which are also of much importance as they aid the better understanding of the Religion in those days.

## CHAPTER I

### HISTORY OF BURMA 1044-1174

PAGAN is the first of the Burmese capitals if we accept that Sriksetra belongs to the Pyu and Santwāy Prañī<sup>1</sup> or Tagaung to the Saw Kantū (Thaks)<sup>2</sup> peoples. Therefore it is of great importance and interest, to trace the history of its existence. The city wall of Pagan is assumed to be the oldest extant monument of Pagan and C. Duroiselle dated it at A.D. 850. He said :

... the date of this wall is about 850 A.D., the year of the foundation of Pagan; it is still clearly visible, together with the moat, on three sides of the ancient city; the fourth side, which ran along the river bank, has disappeared owing to the encroachment of the river; on this side, a kind of bastion can be seen quite near to the Circuit House, and a few traces of the wall are seen here and there. Shin Mahākassapa, a celebrated thera, in the thirty stanzas concluding his Sahassaranisī Tika, a commentary on the Mahābodhivaṃsa, which he wrote in 1174 A.D., gives a graphic description of Pagan; among other things he mentions that the walls had twelve gates, only one of these, the Sarabha gate is now extant.<sup>3</sup>

But in view of the fact that Burmans came into Burma in the 9th century A.D.<sup>4</sup> it would be too early to place the foundation of Pagan at 850. Anyhow, some religious buildings were found to be in existence prior to A.D. 1044.

Many of the pagodas at Pagan are obviously post-Aniruddha but there certainly were monuments, etc. which had been in existence since the foundation of the city. Excavations at the Petlaik pagoda, which is generally attributed to Aniruddha revealed some mouldings of older structure beneath. In this respect, Sir John Marshall remarked:

This fact is of some interest, because it confirms a supposition already formed on other and stronger grounds that Buddhist buildings existed at Pagan before the reign of Anawrata and that that monarch was responsible not for the introduction but for the development of that religion in Upper Burma.<sup>5</sup>

Pagan is said to have been quite ancient even before the advent of Aniruddha.

The statement that Pagan was standing two centuries before the appearance of Aniruddha depends entirely on the chronicles. No inscription in Burma has been found yet to tell of the foundation of Pagan. The Hmannan Yazawin states that King Pyinbya (A.D. 846-78) built Pagan in A.D. 849<sup>6</sup> but King Thamoddarit settled as early as A.D. 107 at Yonhlukkyun<sup>7</sup>-

identified with a site, now covered with cultivation, to the south of Taywindaung hill and about twelve miles to the south east of Pagan<sup>8</sup>

- 
1. All old Burmese words from the inscriptions are spelt in accordance with the rules of transliteration given in page ii
  2. G.H. Luce: "The Peoples of Burma 12th, 13th Century A.D." *Census of India*, 1931 Vol. XI, i, App. F. pp. 296-306 and *JRS*, XLII, i, 52-74
  3. Chas. Duroiselle: "The Nat Hlaung Kyaung, Pagan," *ASI*, 1912-13, p.136, n. 3
  4. This is the theory held by Professor G.H. Luce.
  5. J.H. Marshall: "Exploration and Research", *ASI*, 1906-7, pp. 38-9
  6. *Hmannan* para 124, *GPC*, p. 55
  7. *Ibid.* para. 112, *GPC*, p. 28
  8. *ASB*, 1915, p. 12

He incorporated nineteen villages in the neighbourhood into his settlement. Unfortunately, except for the village of Ngaung-u we find no mention of the names of the other eighteen villages in the inscriptions. The 16th century Celebrated Chronicle of Silavamsa has a different story. According to him Burma was divided into two parts, viz. (i) Sunāparanta being lands north of the Irrawaddy and (ii) Tambadīpa, south of the Irrawaddy.<sup>2</sup> The Buddha in his life time visited Sunāparanta and stayed at a sandalwood monastery for seven days. During these seven days' sojourn he succeeded in converting 84,000 people. Henceforth Buddhism flourished in Burma. The city of Sriksetra was founded in 444 B.C. and it stood for six hundred years having twenty five kings. Then in A.D. 156, Arimaddanā (Pagan) was founded and it stood for one thousand one hundred and twenty eight years, i.e. until A.D. 1284 and it had fifty kings before the Chinese invasion and five kings after it.<sup>3</sup> This story invites much criticism. The foundation of Pagan after the fall of Sriksetra in A.D. 156 is too early. The Great Shwezigon Inscription (A.D. 1186) mentions that Sriksetra was founded soon after the Lord's attainment of Nirvana and it stood until A.D. 656.<sup>4</sup> Still, this date for the fall of Sriksetra and the rise of Pagan is early. According to the five-urn-inscription<sup>5</sup>, a Vikrama dynasty was ruling at Sriksetra as late as A.D. 718 (if we assume that S.80 mentioned there is of the era that starts in A.D. 638). Three names, Sūriyavikrama, Harivikrama and Sihavikrama are mentioned successively as if to denote that they were grandfather, father and son occupying the throne of Srikeṣira in lineal descent. Unless they were local chiefs and just vassals of Pagan, as some might suggest, Pagan could not have been in existence in A.D. 718. Even as late as A.D. 801-2 a formal embassy to China via Nan-chao was sent by the Pyu king.<sup>6</sup> Accordingly we may infer that whether the Pyu were by that time centred either at Hmawza or at Halingyi, they were still very important and had not been overshadowed by the Pagan kingdom. The Chinese references to the Pyu are largely about this embassy of A.D. 801-2. The Pyu capital is described in detail save one important point - that of its location. Probably this Pyu capital was not Hmawza but further north in the dry zone. This capital and kingdom was destroyed in A.D. 832 by "Man rebels" who could be Nan-chao people themselves or some tribe under Nan-chao. There were further raids by these people into lower Burma in A.D. 835. In a list of Pyu towns and settlements (given by the Chinese) in A.D. 802, Pagan is not mentioned.<sup>7</sup> Therefore it is certain that Pagan was established sometime after the Nan-chao raids of A.D. 832-5. Thus, Pagan must have been founded after A.D. 832-5 but not as immediately as A.D. 849-50 nor as remote as the middle of the 11th century. It ought to be between the two. It is possible that Pagan was known to her eastern neighbours even in those far off days. A Chinese account (Ch'ien Han Shu) of the first century A.D. according to Gabriel Ferrand, mentioned a place called "Fu-kan-tu-lu" which he thinks is Pagan. He explains that "Fu-kan" is the phonetic equivalent of the "P'u-kan" in the later Chinese accounts like the Ling wai tai ta, the Chu fan chih and the Sung shih. But we must also bear in mind that

1. "Sunaparanta is probably identical with Aparanta; the Burmese, however identify it with the country on the right bank of the Irrawaddy River, near Pagan (Sāzardvama, Introd. p. ix) Malalasekera: Dictionary of Pali Proper Names, II, (1938), p. 1211

2. This north and south division is due to the fact that the Irrawaddy river, though its general course is from north to south, flows from east to west in the middle of Burma. North of the Irrawaddy apparently means the right bank of the great river, whereas the south is the left bank.

3. Silavamsa: Rājawan kyaau (Celebrated Chronicle) pp. 75-87

4. "The Great Shwezigon Inscription"; Ep. Burm. Lii. I, F14 (p. 125)

5. C.O. Blagden: "The 'P'u' Inscriptions", J.B.R.S. VII, ii, pp. 37-44

6. Tin and Tuce: "Burma down to the fall of Pagan"; J.B.R.S. XXIX, iii, pp. 264-82

7. *Ibid.*, p. 272

the text<sup>1</sup> speaks of the kingdom of "Fu-kan-tu-lu" (not "Fu-kan") and that the kingdom was in contact by sea with China. On this point, Professor G. H. Luce says:

It would remove one of Ferrand's difficulties in this identification if for Fu-kan-tu-lu kingdom we read 'the kingdoms of Fu-kan and Tu-lu.' Indeed Shih-ku's gloss seems to indicate that he regarded them as two distinct places. On the other hand the theory has against it whatever weight we choose to attribute to the Burmese chronicles, which place the founding of Pagan, by King Pyinbya in 849 A.D.<sup>2</sup>

Two Cham inscriptions, which can be safely dated anterior to A.D.1050 mention ?"Pukam" slaves. The Po-Nagar Inscription<sup>3</sup> says that slaves of such nationalities as Cham, Khmer, Chinese, "Pukam" and Siamese, totalling fifty-five were dedicated to the Goddess Kānyā. The first four lines of the Lomngoeu Inscription<sup>4</sup> "refer to the donations made to a temple, viz., utensils and Chinese, Siamese and Paganese slaves."<sup>5</sup> Border raids were frequent in those days and probably some Burmans were captured and taken away to Champa to become slaves there. This evidence tells us, at least, that even in times anterior to A.D. 1050, the name of Pagan was known to its eastern neighbours. But there are many names under which Pagan was known.

The variety of names for Pagan in the inscriptions give an interesting picture of Pagan and the lands immediately surrounding it. The classical name for Pagan is Arimaddanapura - The City of the Enemy Crusher, and early Mon and Burmese inscriptions frequently refer to the city by this name. It is also called by its native name which the Mon mentioned as Pokām<sup>6</sup> or Pukām<sup>7</sup> or Bukām.<sup>8</sup> The Burmese way of spelling this name is either Pukām or Pukam. The earliest mention of the name was in A.D.1093 in connection with Thiluin Mañ.

He shall become King of the Law in the city of Pokām that is (otherwise) named Arimaddanapur ...<sup>9</sup>

Of the land that surrounds Pagan, the Mon gave it the name of Tattadesa<sup>10</sup> - the Parched Land, which is the Dry Zone of Upper Burma or "at least the part thereof in which Pagan stands."<sup>11</sup> This name suggests that Pagan and its neighbourhood were, just as they are today, semi desert land of thorny scrubs. This rain shadow area in the middle of Burma cannot have been a wet forest land thick with undergrowth until the great temple builders appeared in the 11th and 12th centuries who completely deforested the area as their brick kilns demanded enormous supplies of firewood and turned it into a semi desert waste.<sup>12</sup> The monk Disāprāmuk who led the peace mission to China from Pagan in A.D.1285 called his country Tambadipa - Land

1. *JBRs*, XIV, ii, pp. 97-9, English translation of the text
2. G.H. Luce: "Fu-kan-tu-lu", *JBRs*, XIV, ii, p. 94
3. Aymonier: "Première étude sur les Inscriptions Tchames", *JA*, jan.-fév. 1891, pp.28-9; Finot: "Notes d'Epigraphie", *BEFEO*, III, p. 633
4. Finot: *Op. cit.*, p.634
5. R.C. Majumdar: *Champa* III, p. 209
6. *Ep.Birm.* I, ii, VI<sup>25</sup>, tx.150, tr.151; VIII A<sup>2</sup>, tx.156, tr.163, VIIIA<sup>10</sup>, tx.157, tr.164; VIII B<sup>14</sup>, tx.161, tr.167; VIII B<sup>20</sup>, tx.162, tr.168
7. *Ibid.*, III, i, IX F<sup>15</sup>, tx.19, tr.51; IX G<sup>19</sup>, tx.22, tr.54
8. *Ibid.*, XI<sup>4</sup>, tx.71, tr.72
9. *Ibid.*, I, ii, VI<sup>25</sup>, tx.150, tr.151
10. *Ibid.*, I, ii, I F<sup>16</sup>, tx.106, tr.125; I F<sup>21</sup>, tr.125; I F<sup>34</sup>, tr.125-6; I G<sup>25</sup>, tr.127; H<sup>2</sup>, tr.128
11. *Ibid.*, I, ii, p.125, n. 7
12. G.E.Harvey: *History of Burma*, p.16. See J.C.Mackenzie: "Climate in Burmese History", *JBRs*, III, pp. 40-6 and also *JBRs*, XXX, i, pp.289-90 and pp. 367-8, n. 38

of Copper.<sup>1</sup> Pagan ultimately became the core of the Burmese empire.

In the time of its power and splendour during the reign of Caṅsu II (1174-1211) the empire was recorded to extend as far as the River Salween in the east, Mount Macchakiri (Chin Hills) in the west, Takoṇ (Tagaung) and Na Choṇ Khyam (Ngasaunggyan) in the north and Salaṇ Kre(?), Sacchitani(?), etc. in the south.<sup>3</sup> Probably the outlying districts of the empire broke away as the central government lost grip for Disāprāmuk told the Taruk king (Kublai Khan) that his country Tambadīpa, was small and therefore of little importance save that Buddhism flourished there.<sup>4</sup> It is of importance to note that the Pagan expansion started only in the 11th century.

The empire grew in this way. At first local chiefs ruled the neighbouring villages of Pagan and were addressed as maṇ (king).<sup>5</sup> Kyānzittha before he became king of Pagan was maṇ of Thiluin, a village in Wundwin township. From among these maṇ, it seems that the maṇ of Pagan rose to power and made all other maṇ subject to his control. Thus he became maṇkrī - The Supreme King. After the subjugation of the immediate surroundings, it was but natural for the maṇkrī of Pagan to expand and acquire a nuiṇṇam - the lands of conquest. The first maṇkrī who started the programme of expansion was Aniruddha. There are no inscriptions of Pagan dated anterior to Aniruddha and therefore it would not be far too wrong to begin the dynastic history with him.<sup>6</sup>

Aniruddha (?1044-?1077) although he was popularly known as Anawrathaminsaw gave his regnal title in pure Sanskrit form Mahārajā. Srī Aniruddha-deva.<sup>7</sup> Seals of Aniruddha on terra-cotta votive tablets found in a wide range of area throughout Burma give a rough idea of the extent of his power. Therefore it is of no mean importance, to go into a close study of these seals here.

A great number of seals were unearthed and very roughly they fall into two categories; (i) seals having Sanskrit inscriptions without mention of Aniruddha and (ii) seals bearing the name of Aniruddha. There is a strong suggestion that group one seals were imported from India and group two seals were made locally.<sup>8</sup> Regarding this Dr. Sten Konow's views<sup>9</sup> are worthy of note.

Some votive tablets with a bilingual inscription in Sanskrit and Pali were also brought to light. They are evidently imitations of similar tablets deposited in Buddhist temples in India, especially in Bodh Gayā. The Burmese tablets are casts from a mould and the Sanskrit legend, which states that the tablet has been prepared by King Aniruddha must have been incised on the mould. On the lower rim of

1. Pl. 271<sup>27</sup>, 30 (1285)

2. Narapatiśiṭhu of the chronicles.

3. Pl. 19a<sup>6-9</sup> (1196). Salaṇ Kre probably is Cape Salang or Junk Ceylon.

4. Pl. 271<sup>30-31</sup> (1285)

5. Pl. 143a<sup>16</sup>

6. The only king before Aniruddha mentioned in the stone inscriptions was Caw Rahan who probably is Taungthugyimin or Nyaung Sawrahan of the Chronicles. He does not seem to have been a heretic, as he was labelled in the chronicles; he built a Sīma on Mt. Turaṇ. Pl. 36<sup>1</sup> (1212)

7. Pl. 568a<sup>1-2</sup>

8. ASB, 1915, p. 16, para 43

9. L. Finot however refused to accept this view and explained the improbability of the moulds having been imported from India. Finot: "Un Nouveau Document sur le Bouddhisme Birman", JA, juillet-août, 1912, p. 130 n.l.

the tablet a Pali legend to the same effect has been incised by hand. The whole arrangement leads us to infer that the moulds have been prepared, with the Sanskrit legend, in India and that the Pali inscription has been subsequently added because Sanskrit was not understood. The tablets cannot, at any rate, be used to prove that Sanskrit was the language of the Buddhist Church in Burma before Pali was introduced. It has been urged that the form of the name Aniruddha instead of the usual Pali Anuruddha points in that direction. But supposing that the mould for the tablets was executed in India, Aniruddha would be the only possible form and the king's name, Anawrata, which can only be derived from Anuruddha and not from Aniruddha, proves, if anything, that the knowledge of Pali had penetrated sufficiently to influence the coining of personal names.<sup>1</sup>

The next point of discussion would be the description of these seals.

The seal has, generally a

Buddha seated cross-legged with the right hand in the *bhūmisparśa-mudrā* and the other lying in the laps, palm upwards, on a lotus-throne under a foliated arch supported on pillars and surmounted by a *hti*. Some leaves, picturing the Bo-tree, may be seen on each side on the crown of the arch beneath the *hti*; there are also, on each side of the Buddha, two stupas with an elongated ringed finial, ... which has become the distinctive finial of Burmese pagodas for well nigh a thousand years.<sup>2</sup>

Below this, is a Sanskrit (sometimes a mixed Pali and Sanskrit) inscription which runs :

*Eso bhagavā mahārāja Sirī Aniruddhadevena kato vimūttattham sahatthe nevāti.*

Desiring that he may be freed from Samsara, the Great Prosperous King Aniruddha himself made this image of the Lord.

There are also some terra-cotta votive tablets with the seal of Aniruddha and a relief figure of the Buddha flanked on either side by Avalokiteśvara and Maitreya.<sup>3</sup> These seals, vary slightly in size and some details but all bear the name of Aniruddha. They are found in and around Pagan<sup>4</sup> and in places as far north as Nwa-te-lè Ywa-haung (a mile from Nga-o on the Shweli) of Mongmit State<sup>5</sup> and as far south as Twantè.<sup>6</sup> They are also found at Tagaung,<sup>7</sup> Meiktila,<sup>8</sup> Minbu<sup>9</sup> and Prome.<sup>10</sup> A tablet found in the relic chamber of the Shwesandaw pagoda has an inscription in Pyu in addition to the name of Aniruddha and therefore it is thought that when Pagan power spread over Lower Burma, Aniruddha removed the relics from some old pagodas of Srikssetra to be reenshrined in his new pagodas. Anyhow, the wide extent of the find-

1. Sten Konow: "Epigraphy" ; *ASI*, 1905-6, p. 170

2. Chas. Duroiselle: "Excavations at Pagan", *ASI*, 1926-7, pp. 162-3

3. Tablets found at Sameikshe, Meiktila; *ASI*, 1921-2, pp. 90-1

4. *ASI*, 1912-13, p. 89; *ASB*, 1913, p. 16; *ASB*, 1922, p. 44; *ASI*, 1926-7, pp. 162-3, 169; *ASI*, 1928-9, p. 111; *ASI* 1930-4, pp. 177, 178, 188; *ASB*, 1940-1, p. 32

5. *ASB*, 1948, pp. 8-9

6. *ASB*, 1915, pp. 14-7

7. *ASB*, 1916, pp. 37-40; *ASI* 1927, pp. 62-3

8. *ASB*, 1920, pp. 23-4; *ASB*, 1922, p. 10; *ASI*, 1936-7, p. 165

9. *ASB*, 1905-6, p. 10; *ASB*, 1911, p. 27; *ASB*, 1912, p. 19; *ASB*, 1913, p. 16

10. *ASI*, 1907-8, pp. 38-42; *ASI*, 1911-2, p. 144; *ASB*, 1912, p. 13; *ASB*, 1913, p. 16

spots of these seals of *Anuruddha* strongly supports the fact that he was a king of great imperialistic designs and his power extended from places as far north as Mongmit to the mouth of the Irrawaddy. In an inscription dated A.D. 1207, he was mentioned as *Cakkrawatiy Anuraddhā*<sup>1</sup> the Universal Monarch Anuruddha, which also shows that even in the esteem of the Burmans who lived in about a century after his death he was already a great conqueror. But his conquest of the delta is really a problem of much debate.<sup>2</sup>

We have the story of *Anuruddha's* conquest of Thaton in 1057 thus :

In 1601 A.B. and 419 S. (A.D. 1057), King *Anuruddha*, the Lord of *Arimaddanapura*, brought a community of priests together with the *Tipitaka* (from *Rāmaññadesa*) and established the *Religion* in *Arimaddanapurā*, otherwise called *Pugama*.<sup>3</sup>

So says the *Kalyāni* Inscription of *Rāmādhīpati* (Dhammazedi A.D. 1480). It also gives a hint that this was possible only because the Mon king *Makuta* (*Manohari* or *Manuhā*)<sup>4</sup> was very weak at that time. Unfortunately, no contemporary record is found relating to this memorable episode. The motive of that conquest, the tradition says, was purely religious. But it is also possible that *Anuruddha* originally marched against some trading settlements (Indian?) in the delta and "the sack of Thaton was an after-thought."<sup>5</sup> Another possible reason was that the *Shan Yun* were constantly annoying the Mon country and the Mon had invited intervention. It seems that he had "played the role of the lion who, called to intervene between two warring jackals, solved the difficulty by devouring both."<sup>6</sup> After this conquest, a deliberate effort was made to transplant a culture that was Mon into the centre of a new and vigorous but somewhat raw ethnic group that was Burman. As such, the results of this conquest were momentous for the Burmans.

The introduction of Mon civilization had a long term effect. Culturally the conquerors were conquered. History affords many parallels of such happy results. A large number of inscriptions belonging to the period, immediately after *Anuruddha*, are in the Mon language. It is needless to say that the Burmans learnt the art of writing from the Mon.<sup>7</sup> In architecture too, pagodas of that time like the *Patothamya*, *Nagayon*, *Abeyadana*, *Gubyaukgyi*, and *Nan-paya* are all of "Mon type".<sup>8</sup> Thus it will not be very far from the truth to say that after A.D. 1057, for a certain period until the time of *Cañsū II* (A.D. 1174) or until the death of *Thiluin*

1. Pl. 160a<sup>6</sup>.

2. "The Siamese chronicles assert that he attacked Cambodia and ruled over most of what is now Siam, obtaining the Hinayana Buddhism, which he established as the official religion of Bagan from Nakorn Pat'om. But there would seem to be no historical basis for such assumptions." D.G.E. Hall: *A History of South-East Asia*, p. 124; See also H. G.-Q. Wales: "Anuruddha and the Thaton Tradition", *JRS*, 1947, pp. 152-6

3. Taw Sein Ko: *The Kalyani Inscription*, (1892), p. 49

4. Pl. 358<sup>5,39</sup> Professor Luce says "In old Mon inscriptions and the oldest of old Burmese, the sign for -u- was usually hung from the middle vertical of k and not (as always since) from the vertical on the right. It seems that archaic -ku- was later misread as -no- and king MAKUTA as king MANOHA, a name afterwards corrupted, naturally enough, into Manohari and MANUHA." See also *JRS*, XXXII, i, p. 89.

5. *Ep. Birm.*, I, i, p. 6: C.O. Blagden suggests the existence of "flourie" "ng Indian Settlements" in the delta. In view of the fact that there is no direct evidence to support this, it is very unlikely that there existed Indian settlements in the Irrawaddy delta. The presence of an Indian trading community in some towns is however possible.

6. G.H. Luce: "A Cambodian? Invasion of Lower Burma"; *JRS*, XII, i, pp. 39-45

7. Luce: "Peoples", *JRS*, XLII, i, 64

8. G.H. Luce: "Burma's Debt to Pagan", *JRS*, XXII, iii, p. 121, n. 3 and "Mons of the Pagan Dynasty", *JRS*, XXVI, i, 17

Mañ (A.D. 1113?),<sup>1</sup> allowing the time between 1113 and 1174 as the period of transition, the Burmese culture was more or less a copy of the Mon. In other words, 1057-1113 is the Mon period of Pagan culture. Apart from this Mon culture, there is another important result of this conquest of the delta by Aniruddha. It gives for the first time to the Burmans, an opportunity to have a direct overseas contact with Ceylon and possibly India.

These contacts are mentioned only in the chronicles. Desiring to have a tooth-relic to be enshrined in the Shwezigon pagoda, Aniruddha sent a mission to Ceylon to ask for it.<sup>2</sup> The chronicles of Ceylon make no mention of this mission. But a relationship of completely another nature is mentioned in the Cūlavamsa.<sup>3</sup> The king of Ceylon, Vijaya Bāhu (1065-1120) [Siri-singhabodhi] was engaged in a series of war with the Cola of South India and so he sent a fleet with many presents to ask for help from the king of Rāmañña. But by virtue of conquest, Aniruddha was already the lord of Rāmañña and therefore the king from whom Vijaya Bāhu expected help was Aniruddha.<sup>4</sup> There is no mention of the date of this mission or the fulfilment of the request. But it might be sometime between 1060 and 1063 when Vijaya Bāhu was just a minor king trying to expel the Cola encroachments.<sup>5</sup> Another mission, this time for religious purposes, was sent in 1071 when Vijaya Bāhu asked Aniruddha to send monks to carry out a religious reformation in Ceylon.<sup>6</sup> This is worthy of notice as it opens for the first time a close religious alliance between Burma and Ceylon which was to become more important towards the end of the Pagan dynasty. King Aniruddha was succeeded by his son Mañ Lulāñ i.e. Sawlu in A.D. 1107.

Sawlu of the chronicles is recorded in the inscriptions as Man Lulāñ - the Young King. An inscription dated S. 573, Waxing 9 of Namkā, Tuesday<sup>7</sup> (21 July 1211) mentions Mañ Lulāñ ordering an enquiry into a religious dedication. Another Pali inscription not dated, found at Mergui<sup>8</sup>, bears the name of a king of Pagan and judging from the type of script, it belongs to the early period of Pagan. The regnal title of the donor mentioned in it is entirely different from the form of titles adopted by Thiluiñ Mañ and his successors. Thus, a suggestion arises that this title Śrī Bajrābharanātrībhuṭi - The Victorious Bearer of the Thunderbolt, Lord of the Three Worlds, might belong to Mañ Lulāñ. It was in the time of his reign that the Mon whom his father probably subjugated, tried for the first time but unsuccessfully to free themselves from the Burmese rule. It was probably the Ngayamankan

1. Rājakumār (Myazedi) Inscription says that in A.B. 1628 Thiluiñ Mañ became king of Pagan and after a reign of 28 years, he was 'sick unto death'. It seems that he never survived that sickness. This gives us A.B. 1656 or A.D. 1112 as the last years of his reign. But "List 73 inscription" tells differently. It says that in S. 513 Cañsū I (Thiluiñ Mañ's successor) was 63 years old and was on the throne for 37 years. Thus, S. 450 was the year of his birth and S. 476 (A.D. 1114) his accession or the end of his predecessor. Professor Luce splits the difference and dates his death provisionally in A.D. 1113.

2. Hmannan, para. 135a; GPC, pp. 88-91

3. Wijesinha: Mahāvamsa II, p. 81 (1909) and Wilhem Geiger: Cūlavamsa I, p. 202

4. ASB, 1920, p. 17, para. 34

5 & 6. Op. cit. pp. 89-90. The date 1071 is fixed on the authority of the Ancient Inscriptions in Ceylon edited by Muller, p. 61. See also Epigraphia Zeylensica II, pp. 246, 253-4; Rāsanāyagan Mudaliyār: "Vijaya Bāhu's Inscription at Polannaruwa", Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, XXIX, 1924; Wijesinha: Op. cit. pp. 89-90 and Geiger, Op. cit., p. 214

7. Pl. 60a3. All dates in the Christian Era (Julian) are worked out from the tables by Sir A. Irwin: "The Elements of the Burmese Calendar from A.D. 639-1752", Indian Antiquary, 1910, pp. 289-315

8. Pl. 548a<sup>1</sup>

rebellion.<sup>1</sup> This *Mañ Lulan* was succeeded by *Thiluiñ Mañ* in 1084.<sup>2</sup>

A great deal about this great king is known from inscriptions belonging to his reign which are in the Mon language. The name Kyanzittha seems to be the modernized form of Kalanaccsā<sup>3</sup> - ? the Officer Prince.<sup>4</sup> But in the inscriptions he is *Thiluiñ Mañ* - the King of *Thiluiñ* or *Thiluiñ Svan* - The Lord of *Thiluiñ*. His regnal title is *Sri Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja* - The Victorious Buddhist King, Sun of the Three Worlds. The Great Shwezigon Inscription<sup>5</sup> says that in A.B. 1630, *Sri Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja* became king in *Arimaddanapura* and upheld the Buddhist religion to its utmost benefit. That great personage, before he was king at Pagan, was in a previous existence also the founder of the exalted city of *Sriksetra*. He was at that time known as *Bisnū* (*Vishnu*), the sage and he received help from *Gavampati*, *Indra*, *Bissukarmma* and *Katakarmma* in building that city. In the words of *Gavampati*, the inscription gives a lengthy account in praise of the achievements of King *Sri Tribhuvanāditya*, the reincarnated Vishnu. This is the royal propaganda, wherein we find some vague suggestions of an insurrection, its suppression, and reconstruction and rehabilitation works carried out by the king after the trouble. Probably, this is about the Ngayamankan Rebellion. The *Mahāthera* with *San Ariy* - the Order, helped and advised the king in the administration of justice and the extirpation of heresy. But the panegyric of the king is so high that he almost becomes a mythical hero. The inscription then continues to give the promises of *Bisnū*. He said that if ever he were to become a king at Pagan, he would rule righteously, conscientiously. That king would act as the chief bull ever leading the herd to better and sweeter pastures. He would also recognise the ancient rights of all local chiefs. Here again, in the words of *Bisnū*, we find *Thiluiñ Mañ* promising his beloved people that he would be just and humane and he would bring prosperity to all. The *Myagan Inscription*<sup>6</sup> gives an addition to his regnal title. It becomes *Sri Tribhuvanādityadhammarājārājādhirājaparamisvarabala-cakkrāvar* - The Fortunate Buddhist King, Sun of the Three Worlds of Men, Devas, and Brahmins, King of Law, Excellent King of Kings, Lord Supreme, Mighty Universal Monarch. This royal bombast is supported by more laudatory phrases than in the previous inscriptions. The *Prome Shwezandaw Inscription* (1)<sup>7</sup> dated S. 455 Waxing . . of *Srāwan* ? (3 June 1093) mentions that *Thiluiñ Mañ* belongs to the *ādiccavamsa* - the solar race in paternal descent. Another inscription<sup>8</sup> says that "his mother (being) born of the *Vilva* line, his father of the *Solar* race." It is interesting to note that the king never thought of claiming any relationship with *Aniruddha* though all chronicles and one post-Pagan inscription<sup>9</sup> maintain that *Aniruddha* was his father. Let us now discuss his acts of merit.

1. *Ep. Birm.* I, ii, p. 116, n. 11. It is only a vague information but as there was no instance of enemies threatening the peace of the city (Pagan) during the reigning years of *Thiluiñ Mañ*, it must have occurred before his accession.
2. *Rajakumār* (Myazedi) Inscription 1-2, *Ep. Birm.* I, ii, B, pp. 96 and 115. The Great Shwezigon inscription gives A.B. 1628 as the beginning of Kyanzittha's reign. The difference is explained as A.B. 1628 (A.D. 1084) being the year of accession and A.B. 1630 (A.D. 1086) being the year of *Abhiseka* (coronation).
3. *List* 33<sup>2</sup> (B II 903) and *List* 50 (A 19)
4. *Kalan* means an officer (see *JBRs*, XXX, i, p. 305, n. 25). *Caccā* in the light of Ava period inscriptions<sup>10</sup> probably means a prince on administrative duty.
5. *Ep. Birm.* I, ii, pp. 90-129
6. *Ibid.*, pp. 131-43
7. *Ibid.*, p. 151
8. *Ibid.*, p. 167
9. *Hledauk Inscription* of Taungpyon, *List* 50<sup>1</sup>, (A 19), *SIP*, p. 4

The Myagan inscription already mentioned records the construction of a reservoir for irrigation purposes by order of Thiluin Mañ. It shows how much the King was intent upon the welfare of his people. This record has also a vague suggestion of Thiluin Mañ's effort to bring about a carefully copied set of the Buddhist scriptures. The Alampagan inscription<sup>1</sup> is substantially the copy of the Myagan inscription except that it records the digging of a tank by order of Thiluin Mañ. The Ayethama Hill inscription<sup>2</sup> records the repair of a pagoda in the Mon country by order of the king. It bears the date of S. 460 waxing 13 of Vaiśākha (Friday, 16 April 1098). Another inscription<sup>3</sup> tells us many interesting things done by the king such as the erection of a religious building, the copying of the Buddhist scriptures, the sending of a mission to Bodhi Gaya to effect repairs at Vijrasana—the seat of Adamant, the offer of the four necessities to the monks, his friendship with a Cola prince, his request to all his people to live in accordance with the laws of the religion and his generous treatment to birds and beasts. About a decade before his death he built a new palace, undoubtedly of wood, as we can find no remains of it now.<sup>4</sup> The king left an inscription giving full details of the construction of his palace.

The Tharaba Gate inscription or the Palace inscription<sup>5</sup> gives precisely the time and date of planning, building and rituals in connection with the building, but no year date is given. According to Dr. Sewell

the end of the year 1101 A.D. and the early part of 1102 best fit the particulars given.<sup>6</sup>

Probably it extended from December of 1101 to April of 1102. Two interesting things in this account are, firstly, the great importance attached to Vaisnavite rituals at the time when Buddhism in its pure form was supposed to be thriving and secondly, high places of honour given to Mon notables. The Naga worship was mentioned twice.<sup>7</sup> Another point equally interesting is the first mention on the epigraphs of the word Mirmā (Burmans)<sup>8</sup> side by side with Rneñ (Mon) and Tircul (Pyu).<sup>9</sup> Unfortunately none of these inscriptions mention the king's services as a senior officer of Aniruddha and his love affairs which are quite popular with the chroniclers.

The Rājakumār inscription<sup>10</sup> however gives us the last scene of his Thambula story. It reveals the pathetic act of a disinherited son by his most beloved wife approaching his father's

1. *Ep. Birm.* I, ii, p. 143

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 143-7: see also *JERS*, XXVIII, i, p. 92. This inscription, now in the Rangoon University Library has been traced as originally belonging to the Myatheindan Pagoda (Kyāḥ Talaṇ) at Ayethama Hill (2 ½ miles from Mayangon Station or Taungsun Station on the Moulmein railway line.)

3. *Ep. Birm.* I, ii, pp. 153-68. The Prome Shwesandaw Inscription (III)

4. Pagan had a very dry climate and wooden buildings might have been the cause of many fires. Another palace was constructed in 1204 (Pl. 27<sup>1</sup>). A great fire that razed the whole city to ashes occurred in 1225 (Pl. 122<sup>2</sup>). The building of palaces in wood is not a practice confined to Burma alone. It is spread all over S.E. Asia. See C. Duroiselle: *Guide to the Palace at Mandalay*, (1925) p. 6

5. *Ep. Birm.* III, i, pp. 1-63

6. *Ibid.*, p. 3

7. *Ibid.*, IX H<sup>10</sup> p. 56 and H<sup>15</sup> p. 57

8. *Ibid.*, IX B<sup>42</sup> p. 42

9. Luce: "Peoples", *JERS*, XLII, i, 55

10. Popularly known as the Myazedi inscription, *Ep. Birm.* I, i.

death-bed to report his meritorious deeds done on behalf of the father, who in reply exclaimed *thic ā thic ā* - Well done! Well done!! Prince *Rājakumār* was the son of *Thiluiñ Mañ* and Thambula or *Trilokavataṇṇikā* - The Ornament of the Three Worlds. Why *Rājakumār* was not given the throne after his father's death is a problem indeed. The *Glass Palace Chronicle* gives this answer. *Mañ Lulan* (Sawju) on the advice of his counsellors recalled *Thiluiñ Mañ* (Kyanzittha) soon after his accession. *Thiluiñ Mañ* left Thambula who was with child, commanding her to bring him the child when born if it be a boy. *Thiluiñ Mañ* became king later and married his daughter to Sawyun, son of *Mañ Lulan*. A young prince was born of this union and the king made this grandson his heir. The rightful heir i.e. son of Thambula came late (two years after his accession to the throne) and therefore the king could only make him a governor.<sup>2</sup> Without giving the year in which the grandson was born, the story appears quite sound. The epigraphic evidence refutes the story.

The king ascended the throne in A.D. 1084 and in A.D. 1086 his son *Rājakumār* who was then seven years old appeared at the court. The grandson, who was made heir, was born in A.D. 1088 according to "List 73"<sup>3</sup> inscription. Therefore it is impossible to believe the story that *Cañsū I* being made heir was accidental. It seems that political expediency required the king to do that deliberately. An inscription<sup>4</sup> the script of which does not seem to be contemporary suggests an altogether new theory. It says that *Asawadhammā* son of *Sudhammarac* (son of ? *Makuta*), planned a rebellion but King *Narapaticāñsū* appeased him by promising to marry his own daughter *Rhweimsañ* to *Nāgasman*: the son of *Asawadhammā*. With this marriage tie, he peacefully and wisely averted the danger of a Mon rebellion. To later inscription writers, any king of Pagan can be *Narapaticāñsū* and therefore it is not impossible to take this king as *Thiluiñ Mañ*. He might have contracted this marriage tie between his daughter and the great grandson of *Makuta* (*Manuḥa*) during the *Ngayamankan* rebellion and even promised the throne to the offspring of that union so that both Mon and Burman could accept the next king without question. If that is true, *Thiluiñ Mañ* must be considered as the most statesman-like of all the Burmese kings. But it was unpleasant for later Burman patriots to remember this and therefore they probably tried to forget it. Later Burmans also tried successfully to reverse his language policy.

He used the Mon language in all his inscriptions and this strongly suggests that he used Mon as the official language of his kingdom and with this, he hoped that the two peoples would soon forget their racial differences and become a single nation as Saxons and Normans mixed freely and became the English nation. Anyhow this language policy did not survive for long its patron. There was a transition period from 1113 to A.D. 1174 during which time the use of Mon language was gradually replaced by Burmese until the time of *Cañsū II* (1174-1211) when the Mon language was no longer used. *Thiluiñ Mañ* was succeeded by his grandson *Cañsū I* who was popularly known as *Alaungsiṭhu*.

As mentioned above, *Cañsū I* probably was the son of the Mon prince *Nāgasman*: and the Burmese princess *Rhweimsañ*. He was born in A.D. 1088<sup>5</sup> and ascended the

1. The *Rājakumār* Inscription Mon face, line 17, *Ep. Birm.* I, i, p. 55

2. *Hmannan*, paras. 138 and 139; *GPC*, pp. 100 and 108

3. List 73<sup>1-2</sup> (A 28) mentions that this successor of *Thiluiñ Mañ* was 63 years old in S. 513. Therefore his year of birth was S. 450 (A.D. 1088).

4. List 346 (A 8). This inscription is dated A.D. 1274

5. List 73<sup>1-2</sup> (A 28) and Pl. 113<sup>1-2</sup>

throne in A.D. 1113.<sup>1</sup> His name *Cañsū* is the burmanised *Jayasūra* - The Victorious Hero.<sup>2</sup> In post-Pagan times, he is usually mentioned as *Alaungsithu* - The Furtive Buddha, The Victorious Hero. His other names were *Saktawrhān*<sup>3</sup> - Long Life, *Rhuykū Dāyakā*<sup>4</sup> - Donor of the Shwegu Temple, and *Śrī Tibhuvanādityapavaradhammarāja*<sup>5</sup> - Sun of the Three Worlds, Most Excellent King of Law.<sup>5</sup> The name *Saktawrhān* implies that he lived long but we cannot tell with certainty the year of his death. According to the chronicles he ruled until S. 529 (A.D. 1167).<sup>6</sup> But the *Dhammayangyi* inscription<sup>7</sup> tells us that his successor had finished building the *Dhammayangyi pagoda* in A.D. 1165 and therefore his rule terminated one or two years earlier - probably in A.D. 1163. If so, he reigned for fifty years and died at the age of seventy five. He left a very important record.

This most interesting record of *Cañsū* I's is a Pali-Sanskrit inscription of two faces set in the wall of the *Shwegugyi temple of Pagan* (A.D. 1131).<sup>8</sup> Except for the date which is written in Sanskrit, the rest of the inscription is in Pali verse of great poetical merit. Professor *Pe Maung Tin* says:

It is such good Pali. Some verses of the prayer remind us of the canonical *Mettasuttā*, or the Discourse on Love.<sup>9</sup>

The last stanza of the inscription mentions the name of the donor and the dates of the beginning and completion of the shrine.

Thus the writing on this stone is made by the King *Śrī Tibhuvanādityadhammarāja*, who is endowed with mindfulness, firmness, intelligence, character, who is a seeker of the constituents of *Nirvana*. Prosperity! The cave<sup>10</sup> was begun on Sunday the 4th day of the dark half of the month of *Vaiśākha* (when the moon was) in conjunction with the constellation *Uttarāśadhaka* and (the sun was) in *Leo* in *Śaka* year 1053. This cave was completed on the 11th day of the dark half of the month of *Margaśira* on (Thursday) at the conjunction of the sun with the constellation *Vaiśākha* in 1053 *Śaka* year.<sup>11</sup>

This is the one and only instance of the *Śaka* Era of A.D. 78 being mentioned in the *Pagan inscriptions*. The dates correspond to Sunday 17 May 1131 and Thursday 17 December 1131.<sup>12</sup>

1. See above, p. 10, n. 3

2. Pl. 365a<sup>1</sup>

3. Pl. 60a<sup>4</sup>

4. Pl. 311b<sup>18</sup>

5. Pl. 118, Pl. 241

6. *GPC*, p. 132

7. Pl. 4 & 5 (1165)

8. Pl. 1-2

9. *JBRs*, X, ii, p. 67

10. The term "cave" used here means an artificial cave and not a "cave-temple" like *Ajanta* of India. Perhaps, "hollow-pagoda" is a better translation for the Burmese word *kā*. See also *JBRs*, XXVI, i, p. 45

11. *JBRs*, XXII, iii, p. 151

12. In checking up the dates and rendering them into equivalents in the Christian Era, with the help of Sir *Alfred Irwin's* *Charts* (14, 1910, pp. 289-315), I find that second *Tagu* is used instead of second *Wazo* in this intercalary year of S. 493.

The king is alleged to be a great traveller<sup>1</sup> even visiting places far beyond Burma by land and sea but we find no mention of his travels in the inscriptions. As mentioned above, he lived probably for seventy five years and died in A.D. 1163. The Mount Thetso inscription<sup>2</sup> gives a list of early Pagan kings and thus we are able to tell who succeeded *Cañsū* I.

It records that on S. 573, waxing 9 of *Namka* (Tuesday 21 July 1211), the daughter of *Marhak Sañ Nā Sok Sañ*, the clerk of *Kamikun*, poured water and dedicated to the pagoda the land which was exempted from revenue as a result of a legal enquiry of *Mañ Lulan*. Then it continues:

...*Thiluiñ Mañ lak thak le lwat e' | Sak Taw Rhañ lak thak le lwat e' | ĩm Taw Syañ lak thak le lwat e' | Narapti lak thak le lwat e' |*...<sup>2</sup>

It was exempted also in the reign of *Thiluiñ Mañ*; also exempted in the reign of *Sak Taw Rhañ* (*Cañsū* I); also exempted in the reign of *ĩm Taw Syañ* (Kalagya); and also exempted in the reign of *Narapati* (*Cañsū* II).

True to tradition *Nātoñmyā* after becoming king on Thursday 10 waxing of *Tuinslañ*, S. 573 (18 August 1211)<sup>3</sup> also granted the same exemption. Thus according to this inscription, *Cañsū* I was succeeded by *ĩm Taw Syañ* - The Lord of the Royal House.<sup>4</sup> In old Burmese, a palace is called *ĩm taw* and therefore the name implies that he built a new palace. In the chronicles he is *Narathu* or *Kalagya*. We find no epigraphic evidence about his deceit and cruelty as mentioned in the chronicles. We cannot also ascertain that being angry with the king, the *mahāthera Pañsakū* went over to Ceylon. But the Sinhalese chronicle *Cūlavamsa* records charges against the King of *Ramañña*.<sup>5</sup> It says that the two kingdoms i.e. *Lañka* and *Ramañña*, since they belonged to the same faith, had friendly relations for a long time. Trade between the two countries also flourished. Then suddenly the foolish king of *Ramañña*, who was then *ĩm Taw Syañ* ill-treated the Sinhalese merchants and took exorbitant rates on all exports, largely elephants to *Lañka*. To avenge this King *Parākkamabāhu* I (1153-1186) sent an expedition to Burma under general *Adicca*. As a result the Burmese king was killed. It even claims Sinhalese suzerainty over Burma henceforth. The Devanagala inscription gives the date of this invasion as A.D. 1165.6 The Burmese chronicles say that *Narathu* (*ĩm Taw Syañ*) died at the hands of Indians from *Pataikkhaya*.<sup>7</sup> The Dhammayangyi pagoda of Pagan is attributed to him and its inscription<sup>8</sup> is dated A.D. 1165. Therefore it seems that he was king only for a short period (?1163-5) during which time he built that pagoda and it was left unfinished when he was assassinated by the Sinhalese in 1165. According to the Mount Thetso inscription quoted above, he was succeeded by *Cañsū* II. But between *ĩm Taw Syañ* and *Cañsū* II, there was an interregnum of nine years. The chronicles try to fill in this blank with a fictitious king called *Minyin Naratheinkha*.<sup>9</sup>

1. *Hmannan*, para. 141; *GPC*, pp. 113-22

2. Pl. 60a<sup>4-5</sup>

3. This date in Pl. 60a9, S. 573, waxing . . of *Tuinslañ* Thursday is completed from the date given in Pl. 90<sup>1</sup>

4. This name does not apply to all kings of Burma as *Pharaoh* - the Great House, is used for all kings of ancient Egypt

5. Wijesinha: *Mahāvamsa* II, pp. 189-92 and Geiger: *Cūlavamsa* II, pp. 64-70

6. See S. Paranavitana: "Devanagala Rock-Inscription of *Parākkamabāhu* I", *Ep. Zey.*, III, vi, pp. 312-25

7. *Pataikkhaya* is in Tippera district, north east of Chittagong. See also Harvey: *Burma*, pp. 326-7

8. Pl. 4 & 5 (1165)

9. *Hmannan*, para. 143; *GPC*, pp. 133-8

The chronicles have one Minyin Naratheinhka (1171-4) as the king before *Caṅsū* II. This is clearly a mistake because *Narasiṅgha Uccanā*, whose regnal title was *Śrī Tribhavanādityapayaradhammarājadhīrājādānapati*<sup>1</sup> was son and successor of *Nātoṇmyā*<sup>2</sup> and not of *Im Taw Syān* (Kalagya). *Nātoṇmyā* ascended the throne on Thursday, 10 waxing of *Tāauslañ*, S. 573 (18 August 1211)<sup>3</sup> and reigned for about twenty years. We find in an inscription<sup>4</sup> that in A.D. 1231, a king (his name is illegible) made a dedication and shared the merit with his younger brother *Klacwā*. *Klacwā* ascended the throne on 4 Waxing of *Namkā*, S. 547 (19 July 1235).<sup>5</sup> Therefore, it is possible that *Klacwā*'s elder brother and his predecessor (*Narasiṅgha Uccanā*) ruled from A.D. 1231 to A.D. 1235. A law suit recorded in an inscription dated A.D. 1259<sup>6</sup> says definitely that from *Nātoṇmyā* to *Tarukplyi* there are five kings, perhaps excluding *Mañ Yan* whose reign was so short that his name was left out of the list. The corrected dynastic table shown below will be of much help to understand this.

KINGS OF PAGAN 1044-1287<sup>7</sup>

1. <i>Aniruddha</i>	?1044-?1077	(1. Anawratha, founder of the empire	1044)
2. <i>Mañ Lulāñ</i>	?1077-1084	(2. Sawlu, son of 1	1077)
3. <i>Thihuiñ Mañ</i> [Usurper]	1084-1113	(3. Kyanzittha, son of 1	1084)
4. <i>Caṅsū I</i>	1113-?1163	(4. Alaungsithu, grandson of 3	1112)
5. <i>Im Taw Syān</i>	?1163-1165	(4. Narathu, son of 4	1167)
Interregnum	1165-1174	(6. Naratheinhka, son of 5	1170)
6. <i>Caṅsū II</i> [AniruddhaLine]	1174-1211	(7. Narapatisithu brother of 6	1173)
7. <i>Nātoṇmyā</i> , son of 6	1211-?1231	(8. Htilominlo or Nantaungmya, son of 7	1210)
8. <i>Narasiṅgha Uccanā</i> , <sup>8</sup> son of 7	?1231-1235		
9. <i>Klacwā</i> , son of 7	1235-?1249	(9. Kyaswa, son of 8	1234)
10. <i>Uccanā</i> , son of 8	?1249-1256	(10. Uzana, son of 9	1250)
11. <i>Mañ Yan</i> , son of 10	?1256		
12. <i>Tarukplyi</i> , son of 10	1256-1287	(11. Narathihapate or Tarokpyemin, son of 10	1254)

1. Pl. 138<sup>1</sup> and Pl. 568b<sup>5-6</sup>

2. Pl. 138<sup>2</sup> and Pl. 200<sup>1</sup>

3. Pl. 90<sup>1</sup>

4. Pl. 672,9

5. Pl. 90<sup>14-15</sup> and Pl. 181<sup>1</sup>

6. Pl. 193<sup>7</sup>

7. Names and dates in parenthesis are from *Handbook of Oriental History*, (1951), p. 131

8. The chronicles combine this king's name with No. 11 King *Mañ Yan* and thus a fictitious name of King Minyin Naratheinhka appears and he is made the predecessor of *Caṅsū II*.

## CHAPTER II

## HISTORY OF BURMA 1174-1287

WHILE Mon together with such languages as Pali, Sanskrit, Pyu and Burmese was used during the transition period, with the advent of *Cañsū*. If we come to the Burmese period of Pagan culture as opposed to the Mon period in the first half of the dynasty. It seems that a reaction against Mon influence set in and a burmanising movement, which in the course of the next three centuries influenced Mon much more than Mon had done Burmese, started with full force. With the change in language came an entirely different style of writing. The Burmans started writing their language in a simple and straightforward way. They used short sentences probably because they were less sophisticated and more vigorous than the Mon or the later Burmans. An example of the new style is given below :

/o/ Uiw, Klaw Sañ kloñ plu pri / Sākarec 560 Ta (po) la pleñ lhwat (e) kloñ 3 chon  
(sa) ñkan achū cum 2 pā sañkan 2 . . ñ (p) iy tum . . si pateñsā 1 pañ nwā ma 1 lhū e  
/ sañsarā (leñ rā rā) chuw ñray lhw ñāray ma lhw (plañ cum sate) . . . luiw sañsarā  
achum nuyrapan tuiñ (khyañ e) / / lup sū khapañ ra ca pā ci / / o / / chimi dhoñ 1 (e)  
piy e kathin le piy e kadhi (n) . . so ap. 40 ñā cā karā 20 / / luim khwak 4 khlap  
sapit ta lumim.khoñ loñ 1 chū khri (n)hap 20 nañ cwā rañ atuñ ma si liw sa te2

Having built a monastery, I, Uiw, Klaw Sañ, on 11 February 1199, dedicated (to the Religion) three monasteries, two complete sets of monastic robes, two robes, a *padesa* – wishing tree—and a cow. Wheresoever I wander in *samsara* I wish not misery like hell. May (the wishes) be fulfilled. I wish *nirvana* at the end of *samsara*. May all the workers (on the pagoda) share my merit. I gave a thousand oil lamps, *kathina* robes, forty, needles, twenty jars, four cups, an almsbowl, a bell, twenty *khri nhap*.<sup>3</sup> My capital is small; my wants infinite.

For the sake of comparison, an extract from a Mon inscription written in praise of Kyanzittha is given below.

/ sminñ dewatāw / ñey kāl kirmun gna sminñ Śrī Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja goḥ  
yañ pñāñ c-āñ ma jnok kum ci yañ gabbha tlūñ / yañ nimit jirnañ durñhic nukṣat  
durñhic stlūñ ta gna sminñ Śrī Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja goḥ / ñey kup cinleñ gna  
sminñ Śrī Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja goḥ sḍūk kṣeḥ pumrey moy ma nom ku  
punras row kṣeḥ ma das not kirkūl mat brey scinleñ ci stum baḥ row tñey ma tāw  
kum /4

"O king of devas! In the time of the reign of King Śrī Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja, if another army should come, a good omen of victory, an auspicious constellation shall come before King Śrī Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja. In the time of

1. *Cañsū* P's Shwezigon Inscription *Ep. Birm.*, III, i, No. X, pp. 68-70 is in Mon, the Shwegugyi Inscription (Pl. I & 2) is in Pali and Sanskrit, *Rājakumr* Inscription is in Mon, Burmese, Pyu and Pali. The Burmese inscriptions of this transition period are Pl. 110, Pl. 111 - 112, Pl. 3, Pl. 4-5

2. Pl. 117b

3. Probably sandals for monks.

4. *Ep. Birm.* I, ii, 1 C15-22, pp. 118-9

war King Sri Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja shall ride upon a noble steed that has swiftness even as the steeds that are of the breed of the clouds, (and) shall fight (and) shall shine like the noonday sun."

With the change in the language came the change in architecture.

A new style of architecture gradually replaced the "Mon type". Professor Luce gives a very good picture of this change.

The Burman, in contrast with the Talaing of those days, was an unromantic matter-of-fact person. He wrote in prose and not in poetry. He described simply, without exaggeration - very differently from Burmans of latter days. The dim religious light, dark corridors and rich lurid colouring which Mons liked in their temples he disliked. And when he borrowed their style of architecture he soon knocked out big open doorways on all sides of their murky bat-ridden temples, and let in sunlight; and his taste in colour and design was far brighter and lighter than theirs.<sup>1</sup>

Let us now study the nature of the early Burmese inscriptions.

Largely the inscription pillars were put up to record their dedications. They dedicated lands, slaves and various kinds of commodities to pagodas and monasteries. This is the main form of their investment as they believed that in so giving away their property they would ultimately attain nirvana. They took every care to record what they had given away in charity. The slaves were listed by name, nationality, age and status. The area, class and extent of the lands were given in detail. Witnesses to their good deeds were cited by name and position. Dates were given for all specific occasions. In conclusion they blessed all supporters of their meritorious works, cursed all infringers of them and prayed for the boon of eternal peace. Thus, the inscriptions they left behind are brief in statement but contain historical material and are never dull to read. As the use of the native tongue became popular, it seems that everybody who could afford a dedication would think his work of merit incomplete unless he recorded it on an inscription. Thus, we have more epigraphs in this latter half of the dynasty than in the earlier one. Thanks to these we know more about their kings than we know about their predecessors. Still, little is known of Cañsū II except the date of his accession, how many queens he had, and his children.

The Saw Min Hla inscription<sup>2</sup> (which is a copy made in Bodawpaya's reign from the one made by Saw Min Hla the apronṭoua<sup>3</sup> - concubine - of Cañsū II) definitely mentioned that "in S. 536 (1174) Cañsū Mañkri ascended the golden mountain" i.e. the throne. Cañsū II had six queens and many concubines. The queens were :

1. Toṇphlaṇsañ - The South Queen
2. Mlacphlaṇsañ - The North Queen
3. Caw Mrakan Sañ - The Queen of the Emerald Lake
4. Ṣaḷaṃsikā (Uchokpan) - The Ornament of the Head
5. Caw Alhwan - Queen Paragon
6. Veluvati - Queen Gift of Bamboo

1. *JBRS*, XXII, iii, pp. 121-2

2. Copy. *List* 7157 (B. II. 839)

3. *Apron* is the term used for lesser wives in the law books. See D. Richardson : *The Damathat or the Law of Menoo*, p. 94. Probably *apronṭoua* here means "Royal Junior Wife".

Queen *Toñphlañsañ*<sup>1</sup>, though her name implies that she was *Cañsū* II's chief queen, was actually not. Probably she had no children. Queen *Markansañ*'s son inherited the throne and therefore she stood next below *Markansañ* in position. The Mahadhi inscription (1211)<sup>2</sup> gives the names of the donors listed in order of their rank and position and thus we are able to give the names and status of *Cañsū* II's queens. It says that in S. 573 Waning 7 of *Santu*, the *Mahāthera Dhammavilāsa* dedicated some ornaments, 119 slaves, 14 oxen and 100 pay<sup>3</sup> of land from the *Kanplañ* region to the *Tilomañguir* pagoda (*Trailokluḥḥbui* - The Great Happiness of the Three Worlds.<sup>3</sup>) After him the great King *Cañsū* II<sup>4</sup> dedicated to the same pagoda 50 pay of land from *Warantut* and 30 pay from *Mapaṇcara* *Hurāṇay* village. Next, *Nātoṇmyā*, who was still the Crown Prince at that time, dedicated 100 pay of land from *Khaññmḥū*. Next, Queen *Mrakansañ* (*Nātoṇmyā*'s mother) dedicated 50 pay of land from *Mapaṇcara* lake area. Next, Queen *Toñphlañ Sañ*<sup>4</sup> dedicated 40 pay of land from *Toñphun*. Next, Queen *Mlacphlañsañ* dedicated 30 pay of land from *Putak*. Next, Queen *Uw Chok Pan*'s three sons were dedicated as slaves to the pagoda by the great King *Cañsū* II and he himself redeemed them by dedicating 30 pay of land from *Ui Chok Kuiw*. Then, Princess *Acaw Mañ Lha* who was the only sister of *Nātoṇmyā*, dedicated 30 pay of land from the *Calañ* area, 20 from *Rwā Sā*, 20 from *Mapaṇcara* and 10 from *Sa Yoñ*. The land dedicated were therefore 510 pay in total.

The Midwedaw inscription (1179)<sup>5</sup> mentions that the Queen *Toñphlañsañ* dedicated her slaves and lands of *Lak Pan* village near *Krā Puiw*. Queen *Mlacphlañsañ*, according to the Mahadhi inscription quoted above, holds a third position<sup>6</sup> among the queens of *Cañsū* II. In old Burmese, the word *mlacphlañ* or *mlac ok* means the north and later it is shortened to *mlok*. Usually the north queen occupies a second position. We have another mention of her name in the Laydaunggan inscription<sup>7</sup> but unfortunately, it is largely illegible except for the blessings and prayers. Queen *Caw Mrakansañ*, as the mother of *Nātoṇmyā* (1211-1231) the son and successor of *Cañsū* II, was considered very important, although she was of humble birth.<sup>8</sup> The interesting story of the king's whitlow and her tender care of it,<sup>9</sup> according to traditional accounts, has one weak point so that we feel reluctant to accept it in full. According to the story her son *Nātoṇmyā* was the youngest among the king's sons,<sup>10</sup> but in token of love, the king promised her to name him his successor. Epigraphic evidence shows that he was not the youngest son.<sup>11</sup> The queen's dedication of lands to the *Mahāthera*

1. A king in Burma when giving audience faces east with his chief queen on his right side i.e. the south. Therefore the South Queen is the Chief Queen.

2. Pl. 34

3. Ink Inscription Pl. 367b. (Burmese)<sup>7</sup> and (Pali)<sup>4</sup>. *Bāruci* was the original builder of this pagoda. But he died in 1125 without completing it. *Saṇ Tra Uil* continued the building which was completed in 1217 and he gave the name *Tilomañguir* (*Trailokluḥḥbui*) to this pagoda in 1223. It is very interesting to note that the name of this pagoda sounds very much like a Mon name and that such a name was given to a pagoda at the time when burmanization was in full force. Probably, this name is corrupted into *Htilominlo*.

4. Pl. 34<sup>8</sup>

5. Pl. 256<sup>3,20</sup>

6. Pl. 34<sup>9</sup>

7. Pl. 342

8. *Hmannan*, para. 143; GPC, p. 141

9. *Ibid.*, para. 143; GPC, p. 141. See also Harvey: *Burma*, pp. 58, 329

10. *Ibid.*, para. 143; GPC, p. 151

11. See below pp. 19-20

*Dhammarājaguru*, tutor of her son (*Nātoṇmyā*) and daughter (*Acaw Mañ Lha*)<sup>1</sup> is recorded in the Mahadhi inscription.<sup>2</sup> It seems that she died some time between 1220 and 1231 as one of her grandchildren in 1239 recorded the dedication of some lands and slaves which originally belonged to the old grandmother Queen *Skhiñ Phlwā Marakan Sañ* and had devolved through *Nātoṇmyā* who died in ?1231 to the donor of the Hsinbyushin pagoda.<sup>3</sup> In 1244, when another grandchild *Sattiyā* made a dedication at the Thinganyon pagoda,<sup>4</sup> he expressedly prayed that Queen *Marakan Sañ* may also get the merit of his good deeds:

...i suiw nā plu so koñ mhu kā phurhālōñ Cañsū mañkri amiphurhā Marakan Sañ ra cay sate...

The last mention of her name in the inscriptions is in a legal case of 1291 when her name is referred to as the original owner of the land in dispute.<sup>5</sup> Queen *Vaṭamsikā*<sup>6</sup>, also known as *U Chok Pan* - The Ornament of the Head, was fourth in position among the queens of *Cañsū II*.<sup>7</sup> She was the younger sister of *Uiw*, *Thak Plañ Sañ*<sup>8</sup>, the Lady of *Tuiñ Sañ*<sup>8</sup> and *Sulāphirac*<sup>9</sup> husband of *Kroñtau Sañ*.<sup>10</sup> She had three children (or ?sons) who were once dedicated to the *Tilomañguir* pagoda by *Cañsū II* and were later redeemed.<sup>11</sup> The three children were *Rājasūra*, *Gaṅgāsūra* and *Pyamīkhi*<sup>12</sup> who with the exception of the last, figured as the most important persons next to the king in the state, during the reigns of *Nātoṇmyā*, *Narasīṅgha Uccanā* and *Klacwā*. They were given high places of honour, probably because their mother Queen *Vaṭamsikā* came from a very highborn Sinhalese family. We know very little about Queen *Caw Alhwan*. The *Dhammarājika* pagoda built by *Cañsū II* was completed in 1198 and in 1200, Queen *Caw Alhwan* dedicated slaves to that pagoda.<sup>13</sup> In 1231-2, the queen and her daughter *Sattikāmī* made another dedication of slaves to the same pagoda.<sup>14</sup> The last queen in our list is *Veluvati*, of whom the chronicles write a very lovely but quite mythical story.<sup>15</sup> She was found in a giant bamboo "born of heat and moisture" and she had all the attributes of a lovely damsel except that her ears were too big and she was pot-bellied. When brought to the palace she was first offered to king Minyin Naratheinhka who refused to accept her because of her big ears and stomach. The queen-mother cut her ears to the right size, put her on a diet and gave her to *Cañsū II* who was then the Crown Prince.

1. Pl. 34<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 63a<sup>7</sup>

2. Pl. 63a<sup>10</sup>

3. Pl. 13326

4. Pl. 153a<sup>5-6,11</sup>

5. Pl. 27228

6. Pl. 915, 94a<sup>6</sup>, 145<sup>14</sup> (*Uchokpan*)

7. Pl. 34<sup>10</sup>. (*Uiw Chok Pan*)

8. Pl. 143a<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 143b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 145<sup>13</sup>

9. Pl. 144<sup>21</sup> (father of Queen *Caw*), Pl. 145<sup>14,15</sup>

10. Pl. 145<sup>15</sup>

11. See above p. 17

12. *Rājasūra* - Pl. 90<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 91<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 94a<sup>6,21</sup>, Pl. 104<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 374<sup>30</sup>, Pl. 375<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 376<sup>9,47</sup>. *Gaṅgāsūra* - Pl. 90<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 374<sup>30</sup>. *Pyamīkhi* - Pl. 42<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 94a<sup>26</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>1</sup>

13. Pl. 369b<sup>16</sup>

14. List 163<sup>13</sup> (A 50)

15. *Hmannan*, para. 143; *GPC*, p. 135

"When her ear was cut aright she bore a marvellous beauty insomuch that all men seeing her were dazed and could not stand upright." It was because of her beauty that *Caṅsū* II quarrelled with his brother (King *Minyin Naratheinkha*) and eventually the king was killed and *Caṅsū* II succeeded him.<sup>1</sup> Unfortunately, as mentioned above, epigraphic evidence shows that there was no intermediate king between *Im Taw Syan* and *Caṅsū* II. Nor can we find mention of *Veluvati*'s son *Jayasūra* in the inscriptions. In the *Sulamani* inscription (1175)<sup>2</sup>, this *Veluvati* was mentioned as the donor of the *Nadaungtap* pagoda. We can trace only two names from among the king's concubines and they were *Aproṇṇoau Co Mañ*; *Lha*<sup>3</sup> and *Moṇṇa Khañ Mi Nay*<sup>4</sup> who made a dedication in 1198. In another dedication dated 1206 this *Khañ Mi Nay* was mentioned as *Co Khañ Mi Nay*. She probably was promoted then to queenship because we have many instances in the inscriptions showing that only queens and princesses used the prefix *Co*. Perhaps she was the king's favourite. *Caṅsū* II must have had many children, of whom we know that *Nātoṇmyā* and Princess *Acau Manlha* were born of Queen *Mrakan Sañ*, *Rājasūra*, *Gaṅgasūra*, and *Pyamīkhī* were born of Queen *Vaṭamsikā* and Princess *Sattikāmī* born of Queen *Caw Alhwan*. There were three others, namely *Kramisuiṅkrī* (father-in-law of *Samantasū*),<sup>5</sup> *Siṅghapicañ*<sup>6</sup> and the wife of *Byaggasūra*,<sup>7</sup> but unfortunately we cannot trace the names of their mothers. *Caṅsū* was succeeded by *Nātoṇmyā* on 18 August 1211.<sup>8</sup>

In the inscriptions, the new king is known as *Nātoṇmyā*<sup>9</sup> or *Nātoṇ Skhiṇ*<sup>10</sup> —The Lord of the Ear Ornaments. The chronicles name him *Nandaungmya* because his mother made many entreaties to *Caṅsū* II that he might succeed to the throne.<sup>11</sup> This does not hold good any longer. *Nātoṇmyā*, though his mother was a gardener's daughter,<sup>12</sup> was undoubtedly able and efficient and not the youngest son of *Caṅsū* II as alleged.<sup>13</sup> He succeeded to the throne superseding the three sons of *Vaṭamsikā*, who by blood, seem to have had a better claim to the throne. Perhaps, *Nātoṇmyā*'s gentleness and affability won their superficial submission.<sup>14</sup> All or at least one of them, i.e. *Pyamīkhī*, however might have been plotting against him who in their eyes was a usurper. Ultimately in alliance with Prince *Siṅghapicañ*, and Prince *Klacwā* (younger son of *Nātoṇmyā* who later became king in 1235), *Pyamīkhī* rebelled.<sup>15</sup> Undoubtedly the attempt failed and most probably *Pyamīkhī* and

1. *Hmannan*, para. 143; *GPC*, pp. 135-6

2. List 97 (*UB*, I, 173)

3. List 715 (*B*, II, 839)

4. Pl. 292

5. Pl. 51<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 83<sup>2</sup>

6. Pl. 41<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 42<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 74<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 133<sup>16</sup>

7. Pl. 162<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 182a<sup>9</sup>

8. Pl. 90<sup>1</sup>

9. Pl. 31<sup>2-3</sup>, Pl. 34<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 63a<sup>2-3</sup>, Pl. 64<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 239<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 272<sup>29</sup>

10. Pl. 41<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 231b<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 273<sup>1</sup>

11. Probably the chroniclers read *Nan:toṇmyā*: (*Nandaungmya*) instead of *Nātoṇmyā* which is quite possible and had to fabricate a story to support their reading.

12. *Hmannan*, para. 143; *GPC*, p. 141

13. *Ibid.*, para. 143; *GPC*, p. 151

14. *Ibid.*, para. 143; *GPC*, pp. 150-1

15. Pl. 42<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>11</sup>

*Singhapañ* were executed; but the king forgave *Klacwā* and *Pyamkhi*'s son (name unknown) possibly because of their youth. It seems that, *Rājasūra* and *Gaṅgasūra* remained loyal to *Nātoṇmyā* henceforth. When *Klacwā* ascended the throne, they two together with the ministers *Mahāsamanta*, *Amritta Lakyā*, *Anantajayapikrama* and *Mahāsatti* were appointed to form a royal commission enquiring into the authenticity of the religious lands, especially the *Hañ Ram Pa-Ak* lands dedicated by *Jayapavattati*.<sup>1</sup> If the evidence was weak, King *Klacwā* was intent upon confiscating them as he was very much concerned with the dwindling of the state revenue owing to the ever increasing extent of the religious lands from which he could collect nothing. When appointing the said commission, *Rājasūra* and *Gaṅgasūra* were described as *mañ phathuy* – the king's father's younger brothers i.e. *Nātoṇmyā*'s younger brothers.<sup>2</sup> Thus we come to the conclusion that *Nātoṇmyā* was, if not the eldest, one of the senior sons and definitely not the youngest son of *Caṅsū* II. Likewise another name of the king *Htilominlo* – the Choice of the White Umbrella as well as his Predecessor – cannot be taken as true.<sup>3</sup> He is also called *Uccanā*<sup>4</sup> a name adopted for the first time by a Pagan king. Probably, the name is *Uccanātha* – the High Protector – which has a close resemblance to *Uccadeva* a name by which *Vishnu* is sometimes known. His regnal title is *Śrī Tribhavanādityapavarādhmarājā* – The Victorious King, Sun of the Three Worlds, Most Excellent King of Law.<sup>5</sup> As mentioned above, he was Queen *Mrakan Sañ*'s son and his younger sister was Princess *Acaw Mañ Lha*. In his youth he was educated by a monk on whom he conferred the title of *Dhammarājaguru* when he became king.<sup>6</sup> This monk was mentioned as the native of *Molañā*, a village to the east of *Dala* in Lower Burma. If he was a Mon by race, which is not unlikely, it is important to note that Mon still remained teachers and advisers at the Court of Pagan when the tendency at that time was to forget the Mon influence. We know more about the reign of this king than of his predecessors.

In the rebellion in the early years of his reign when his halfbrothers *Singhapañ* and *Pyamkhi* rebelled,<sup>7</sup> and his younger son *Klacwā* sided with his enemies, the king had to depend largely on the services of his five ministers to quell it. When the trouble was over, he pardoned his son and the son of *Pyamkhi* and to his five ministers he gave each seven hundred pay of land as *ray chu* – the reward for valour. They were *Asaṅkhyā*, *Anantasū*, *Asawat*, *Rājasan̄kraṇ* and *Caturāṅgasū*.<sup>8</sup> Probably, *Pyamkhi*'s son surrendered to *Asaṅkhyā* because, it was the latter who brought the rebel prince back to Pagan and it was to him that the king gave all the former slaves of that prince. The minister *Anantasū* was the *Mahāsenāpati* – Commander-in-Chief, of *Nātoṇmyā*. He and his wife built the *Laymyakhna* pagoda, Minnanthu, Pagan and left a great number of inscriptions recording their deeds of merit. One of these inscriptions<sup>9</sup> records a law suit concerning slaves and tells us an interest-

---

1. Pl. 90

2. Pl. 90

3. Tentatively, the name *Htilominlo* is the corruption of *Tilomaṅguir* which also is possibly derived from *Tailokluḥḥbui* (Pl. 34<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 367b<sup>7</sup>). See above p. 17, n. 3

4. Pl. 36<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 421<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 78b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 90<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 123<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 190a<sup>12</sup>

5. Pl. 31<sup>2</sup>. Identical with the title of *Caṅsū* I

6. Pl. 63a2-3, 13-14

7. Pl. 421<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>11</sup>

8. Pl. 421<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 190a<sup>12</sup>

9. Pl. 78b. See also Chapter X

ing story of how slaves were bought and sold or given away to settle debts. Another of his inscriptions<sup>1</sup> mentioned the procedure of an appeal court which was called *Atam tryā*. The appeal court judges mentioned in it were *Cañsaphaṇ Mlat*, *Baccrapatiy*, *Patañṣā* and *Mahāway*. They were officially called *sañphama* i.e. judges, as distinct from ministers and governors. The minister *Asawat* (?*Aśvatthāma*) was in his civil duties, the *aklam tañ so mañ amat*<sup>2</sup> – Royal Registrar. His wife built a *kū* – hollow pagoda, in 1236 to commemorate his death and dedicated slaves to it. The reverse face of the inscription<sup>3</sup> recording this dedication has a detailed account of the building-costs<sup>4</sup> which gives us comparative prices of the commodities in the Pagan period. The minister *Rājasāṅkram*<sup>5</sup> was a prominent judge of *Nātoṇmyā*'s reign. The chronicles regarded him as the cause of *Tarukeliy* being made king in 1256, superseding his elder brother.<sup>6</sup> But we do not know how far it is true. It seems that *Rājasāṅkram* became the chief minister during the reigns of *Nātoṇmyā*'s successors. The minister *Caturaṅgasū* was also a judge and his associate judges were *Mahāsaman*, *Kaṅkaphirac*, *Atūlaissawir* and *Nāriṇtasū*.<sup>7</sup> Another important officer of the reign was *Sambyaṇ Jeyyapwat* (*Jayapayattati*) who built the Zeyaput pagoda, East Pwazaw, Pagan and the inscription of that pagoda<sup>8</sup> gives the exact dates of the accession of *Nātoṇmyā* and *Klacwā*, which were S. 573 waxing 10 of *Tāauslaṇ*, Thursday (18 August 1211) and S. 597 Waxing 4 of *Namikā*, Thursday (19 July 1235) respectively. This inscription also gives another four associate officers of *Jeyyapwat*, viz. *Saṭyā*, *Cañkray*, *Krammaphat* and *Siri Indrapicaṇ*. *Narasīṅha Uccanā* was *Nātoṇmyā*'s successor.

*Nātoṇmyā* was succeeded in ?1231 by his elder son *Narasīṅha Uccanā*, whose regnal title was *Sri Tribhavanādityapavaradhammarāja jadānapati* – The Victorious King, Sun of the Three Worlds, Most Excellent, King of Law, King of Kings, Lord of Charity.<sup>9</sup> *Narasīṅha Uccanā* had probably two queens and they were Queen *Cāw* and Queen. *Phwā Jaw*. Queen *Cāw* had two sons *Sīṅhapati* and *Tryāphyā*<sup>10</sup> and probably a daughter *Acaw Lat*. The North *Kūṇi* inscription (1241) records the meritorious deed done by Queen *Cāw*, the wife of *Narasīṅha Uccanā* and the mother of Prince *Sīṅhapati* and Prince *Tryāphyā*.<sup>11</sup> *Acaw Lat* wife of *Jeyyasaddhiy* who served as minister to the king was probably her third child. She left an inscription dated S. 623 Waxing 5 of *Mlwaytā* (3 August 1261) which is of immense historical value.<sup>12</sup> Because of this inscription, we are able to say that *Nātoṇmyā* was succeeded by *Narasīṅha Uccanā* and not by *Klacwā* directly as the chronicles say.<sup>13</sup> It was written thus:

| / *Sri Tribhuvanādityapavaradhammarāja mañ so maṅkrī-sā im rhiy mañ Nārasīṅha*

1. Pl. 79b<sup>17</sup>. See below p. 44 and Chapter III

2. Pl. 96<sup>6</sup>

3. Pl. 97

4. See *JBRS*, XXX, p. 327, n. 105

5. Pl. 371a<sup>5</sup>

6. *Hmannan*, para. 147; *GPC*, pp. 158-60

7. Pl. 125a<sup>2-4</sup>

8. Pl. 90<sup>1,15</sup>

9. Pl. 138<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 568b<sup>5-6</sup>

10. *Tryāphyā* probably means *Dhammarāja* – the Lord of Law. In the post-Pagan period, it became so popular that many kings were called by that name.

11. Pl. 138<sup>2,3</sup>

12. Pl. 200

13. *Hmannan*, para. 145; *GPC*, pp. 154-5. See also *JBRS*, XXI<sup>1</sup>, ii, pp. 100-2

*Uccanā samī Acaw Lat mañ so mañsamī nhañ amātyā krī phlac tha so Jayyasaddhiy mañ so dāyakā moñ nham 2 yok sañ || chanawuti rogā || kuiw chay khrok pā so anā || battiñsakammā || krammā 32 || pañcavisati bhayā || bhuīy 25 pā || iy mñya so bhuīy anā || sañsarā chuiw ñray khañ khlup rā arap phlac tha so sabbañu purhā chu kuiw ra khlyan so kroñ || 1*

Princes *Acaw Lat*, daughter of *Narasiṅgha Uccanā* who was son and Heir Apparent of the great king *Sri Tribhavanādityapavaradhammarāja* (i.e. *Nātoṇmyā*) and her husband *Jeyyasaddhiy*, the great minister - these donors husband and wife desire the boon of *sabbaññutañāna* - Buddhahood, which is the end of *samsara* and all the miseries like 96 diseases, 32 causes of evil and 25 calamities.

Another important queen of *Narasiṅgha Uccanā* was *Phwā Jaw*. In the Minwaing inscription (1272)<sup>2</sup> she called herself the daughter-in-law of *Nātoṇmyā*<sup>3</sup> but she did not mention the name of her husband. He could have been either *Narasiṅgha Uccanā* or *Klacwā*. When sharing the merit of her good deed said:

*|| i suiw lhyan nā plu so koñmhu akluiw kā || riy mliy khapsim so askhiñ phlac tha so mlat cwā so ñā lañ skhiñ mañkri || ñā sā mañkri || ñā mliy mañkri || i mañkri sum yok ca so noñ lā lat so mañ khapsim le ñā atū ra ciy sate ||*

The reward of the good deeds thus done by me - may my most excellent husband lord the king, lord of the water and land; my son the king; my grandson the king - may these three kings and all the kings to come hereafter, get it equally with me.<sup>4</sup>

Definitely, her son the king and her grandson the king were *Uccanā* and *Tarukplyi*. She mentioned *Klacwā* in her inscription<sup>5</sup> but not as her husband and from other inscriptions<sup>6</sup> we have the name of the queens of the *Klacwā*. She was not among them. Therefore her husband the king most probably was *Narasiṅgha Uccanā*. Thus, *Narasiṅgha Uccanā* was succeeded by his younger brother *Klacwā* with whom he had shared his merit on making a dedication on S. 593 Waning 1 of *Plasuiw*<sup>7</sup> (11 December 1231).

*Klacwā* became king on S. 597 Waxing 4 of *Namkā*, Thursday<sup>8</sup> (19 July 1235). He was also known as *Caw Kri*.<sup>9</sup> We do not know the name of *Klacwā's* mother. She died when he was very young. The *Laymyakhna* inscription (1253)<sup>10</sup> set up by his aunt says:

*|| Sakarac 597 khu || Āsin nhac Namkā la chan 4 ryak Krāssapaty niy || Klacwā mañ rhyuy toñ tañ pri || ñā mi kuiw kā ñā ma si luik || ñā mithuy muy ruy ñā kri*

1. Pl. 200<sup>1-6</sup>

2. Pl. 234 & 235

3. Pl. 234<sup>38</sup>

4. Pl. 235<sup>10-11</sup>

5. Pl. 234<sup>26,28,32</sup>

6. Pl. 246<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 273<sup>20</sup>

7. Pl. 671-2

8. Pl. 90<sup>14-15</sup>, Pl. 181<sup>1</sup>

9. Pl. 234<sup>28,32</sup>

10. Pl. 181<sup>1-4</sup>

*e, nā mithuy lhyān te nā mi e, hu ruy || īm plu niy piy e, || īm thoñ kywan lay le piy taw mū e, ||*

On 19 July 1235 *Klacwā* ascended the golden mountain. "I never knew my mother. My aunt brought me up and so I grew. Truly my aunt has been a mother to me." So saying, he built a house and gave it to me to live in. He also gave me household slaves and rice fields.

This aunt built a hollow pagoda and dedicated the slaves and lands given to her by the king to that pagoda in 1253. The house he gave was also turned into a monastery. It is a mystery still why *Siṅghapati* and *Tryāphyā*, the two sons of *Narasiṅgha Uccanā* by his chief queen, were ousted from the succession by *Klacwā* and why the succession reverted to the older branch of the royal family on the death of *Klacwā*. Probably the sons of *Narasiṅgha Uccanā* were too young when their father died and therefore their uncle was made king. But there must have been a sort of agreement between the two branches that after *Klacwā* the succession should revert to the older branch.<sup>1</sup> It seems that there was some opposition to *Klacwā*'s succession. The Minwaing inscription<sup>2</sup> records a rebellion in the year following his accession. It says:

*|| Sakarac 598 khu || Kratuik nhac Mhwaytā la chan nā ryak Tannhañkanuy niy || Sirivaḍhanā plac sa rhawackuiw Siṅghāpikram plac pā e, || atuiw Skhiñ Cawkrī Kwan Prok Nāy nhuik niy taw mū so Siṅghapikram mayā min e, || atuiw kywan lan Pukam sā || niy ra ciy la siy || nā kywan || lay || uyan kā skhiñ yu ciy khlyān hu min e, || min taw mū piy rakā Pukam niy ra e, ||*

On 9 June 1236 when *Sirivadhānā* sinned (i.e. rebelled), his elder brother *Siṅghapikram* was involved in the sin. Our Lord *Caw Krī* (i.e. *Klacwā*) was sitting in the *Kwan Prok Nāy* – the Small Variagated Hall, when the wife of *Siṅghapikram* said: "Your servant's husband - let him, I pray, be allowed to remain here at Pagan. My slaves, paddy lands and gardens - I would ask my lord to take them." (The king) allowed *Siṅghapikram* to remain at Pagan (but confiscated his estates).

Another inscription<sup>3</sup> mentions that two monks were involved in a rebellion against *Klacwā*. This is the only instance we have in the inscriptions of our period of monks getting mixed up in politics.<sup>4</sup> The king also had some trouble with the monks in a land dispute.

*Klacwā* probably was very much annoyed by the loss of revenue owing to a great increase of religious lands and therefore an attempt to confiscate the religious lands was one of the first measures he took after his accession. The Zayaput inscription says:

*|| Sakarac 597 khu || Āsin nhac || Namkā la chan 4 ryak Krāsapaty niy ā || mañkrī sā mañ Klacwā rhuy toñ tak ruy || akrīy añā nhuik te mahādān mliy khapsin yū lat te || 5*

On 19 July 1235 the great king's son Prince *Klacwā* ascended the golden mountain and after that *mahādāna* lands of up-stream and down-stream he took.

1. There was no rigid law for succession but usually the eldest son of the chief queen succeeded to the throne. There were however many exceptions.

2. Pl. 23431-4

3. Pl. 10224-6

4. See below Chapter VII for details.

5. Pl. 9015-16

In the course of this measure he confiscated the *Hañ Ram Pa-ak* lands dedicated by *Sambyañ Jayapavattati* to a forest monastery. The monks raised an objection and therefore he had to appoint a commission to look into the matter. The commission reported that the monks were right and therefore the king had to re-dedicate the *Hañram Pa-ak* lands to the monastery. Anyhow by this confiscation many *pay* of land were lost to the Religion for ever. But tradition required *Klacwā* to made dedications of land etc. during his lifetime and therefore some would be undoubtedly restored to the Religion. *Klacwā* made a big dedication immediately after his accession.<sup>1</sup> He even gave a hundred *pay* of land to the Brahmins who probably conducted his coronation.<sup>1</sup> It was in his reign perhaps between 1237 and 1248 that the monks *Subūticanda* and *Dhammasiri* went over to Ceylon for educational purposes.<sup>2</sup> Possibly a religious purification movement started after their return from Ceylon. The most important minister of the reign was *Mahāsamanta*<sup>3</sup> who was the chief minister as well as the viceroy of the northern part of Burma. He was sometimes called the *Viceroy of Koñcañ*<sup>4</sup> as he had to take charge of the *Koñcañ* area (near Bhamo) which was probably the northernmost part of the Burmese empire. *Klacwā* also tried to improve administration and ensure peace in his kingdom.

Towards the end of the reign *Klacwā* issued an edict against all malefactors dated 6 May 1249<sup>5</sup> and he decreed that his edict must be written on stone pillars and every village with more than fifty houses must have one erected in the village. Only eleven of these edict pillars have been discovered. Perhaps there were more than eleven but not so many as the king originally intended. The reason for this may have been that he died before the completion of his orders and that his control of outlying districts was weak. The promulgation of the edict against all malefactors is almost an admission of the general prevalence of unrest. His confiscation of the glebe lands was probably one of the causes of dissatisfaction in the country. The reconstructed text of this edict is given below.<sup>6</sup>

|| o || Sakarac 611 khu Mruikkasuir samwachuir || Kuchum la chut 81 ryak  
 Krāsapaptiy niy || Mākhā naksat || Methun lak || 5 nā rī prī || atuiw purhā Caw  
 Kri Skhiñ Śri Triphāvanātittiyāpavarapaññitadhammarāja mañ so purhā rhañ taw ||  
 rhiy<sup>8</sup> thuy taw || nañ alwañ so sū mya takā tuiw || ū sā thak ā || tañ lhā lañ ||  
 nañ lū myā takā tuiw || i lū twañ so khyamāsā tamunwañ so khyamāsā kuiw luiw so sū  
 kā || i nā cakā kuiw ruiw siy so | yuñ so mū ruy | lha ma cok nā thoñ ruynā ap e, ||  
 aphay kroñ nhe hū mū kā || akrañ kroñ || i y nā cakā kā | mimi kuiw prañā phlañ |  
 krañ ruy chuiw so ma chuiw so ma hut cwañ || mlat cwā so purhā skhiñ sabbāññ  
 cakā kuiw mhi ruy chuiw sate ||

rhiy lwan so mañ tuiw kā || khuñw cā so sū tuiw kuiw kā || tañiklañ lhuñw so ka  
 ca so athū thū so sat khrañ phlañ | sat kun e, || thuiw suiw so sattawā takā tuiw

1. Pt. 102<sup>18</sup>

2. See below Chapter VIII for details.

3. Pl. 85<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 90<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 102<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 125<sup>a3</sup>

4. Pl. 158<sup>20-1</sup>

5. The date of the pillars are not all uniform. Some are dated S. 611 Waxing 9 of *Kuchun* (22 April 1149), and some are dated S. 611 Waning 3 of *Kuchun* (1 May 1249).

6. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 167-9, Pl. 170, Pl. 173-4, Pl. 343 and Pl. 345ab are all edict pillars and an almost complete text has been reconstructed out of them by Professor G.H. Luce. See also *JBRs*, XXVI, i, p. 70

7. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 167, Pl. 168-9 have *chan* 9; Pl. 170 has *chut* 3.

8. Pl. 166ab & Pl. 168-9 have *hū*; Pl. 170 has *rhiy*; Pl. 171-2 & Pl. 173 have *hu ruy*.

e / apyak aci kuiw ma luiw so kroñ / sattawā takā tuiw kuiw || mimi sa kay suiwi / ok miy lai ruy. || krunā sañ tuik lai ruy || chuiw so cakā te || thuiw kroñ rakā / ruiw siy so yurū so mū ruy / lha ma cok nā thoñ ruy nā ap e hū so te || asuiw mū ruy nā ciy su nhe / o, i mañkrī kā || mimi kuiw prañā phlañ kram ruy chuiw so ma hut takā || mlat cwā so purhā sakhiñ || sabbañu cakā kuiw / mhi ruy chuiw so cakā te || i nā cakā kuw luik mūkā / i lū twañ so khyamīsā || amunwan so khyamīsā kuiw ma hway ra lyañ so tū kā<sup>1</sup> || i suiwi nhac lum mū ruy nā ap e ||

i mhya so khuw ca kun so sū tuiw sañ kā / khyamīsā ra añ sate hū ruy khuw ca kun so te || ayañ tuiw / khyamīsā ra nuiw so sañkā / sū rhok sū rwā sū miyā sū sā / sū utcā / apyak aci / anuñ athak mu ra so kuiw khyamīsā nuiw pañ kyañ so te || thuiw khyamīsā hū<sup>2</sup> so sañ-kā / kuiw sat 1 (a) lamī so khyamīsā te / thuiw kā khyamīsā te ra e' lo / apyak aci kuiw te rok e'<sup>3</sup> lo || thuiw le nañ tuiw kram kun (ap e,) ||

khuw ca so sū tuiw sañ kā / mi lai so le / tamiklañ lhyuiw so / rañ puchiñ nhañ pok so / samikrap nhañ kañ so / a - ū nut sō / apon alak phay so / myak chun thwac so / asā lhi ruy cā piy lā so / ariy chwac ruy (s)ā mā so / thip thwañ ruy chi pū swan so / lañ rhuw mlup ruy thwan<sup>4</sup> so / puyan cañ ruy chañ nañ ciy so / sacpañ phak ciy ruy tamisañ nhac so / a(rhañ ma mluk) so / lañ phrat so || i y suiwi so ka ca saphlañ ayañ tuiw kā chuiw nray krī ārok kun so te || ma mi so krā le / ip so / niy so / ryap so / swā so ka ca saphlañ le || ta ciy sa lhyañ le ayañ tuiw kā ma khyamīsā cwañ te || krok lan lyak lhyañ ayañ tuiw kā khamī ce kun sa<sup>5</sup> te || im nkuik le ma niy cwañ / niy pū muiw rwā lhyañ kyañ so te / ma khuw cā so sū tuiw sañ lhyañ le / bhuīy 1 kha khu te rok lat mūkā || im twañ lhyañ niy kyañ<sup>6</sup> mū le / nkanluñ kā / chuiw nray krī cwā so mat lo<sup>7</sup> || khuw cā so sū tuiw sañ kā / aphay hu khi lip nhe / yakhañ acañ can ka khuw cā so sū tuiw sañ kā ta yok tañ lhyañ le lwat e hū so sañ kā ma hiy phū || krā cwā achuñ kā / nhan nhac suñ nhac mruw kā / ma krā phū ma lo || i y cakā kā yakhu (chuiw) sā ma hut / trya twañ le i y suiwi min e,<sup>8</sup> || siy lyaw ruy khuw cā so sū kā / nray krī prittā asūrā tiritchan apay 4 pā so sañ kā ayañ khuw su<sup>9</sup> im lhyañ mañ e, || siy lhyañ rok liy tum tum te hiy e, || ma siy mi lhyañ<sup>10</sup> le / phañ mi lhyañ / sū khuw hū ruy<sup>11</sup> / mañ nhup lat e, || mañ le / cañ ta lañ / khuw so hū amañ ma tañ mū ruy || khuw mhū chañ krañ so sū kuiw piy 2 e, || thuiw sū tuiw le cit ciy miy e,<sup>12</sup> || khuw so ma hut cañ mū kā / lwat e, || khuw sa hut cañ mū kā / amunwan cā kuiw phat ciy e / amunwan cā twañ akrañ sū khuw sañ / i mañ so / aplac te phlac mū kā / i mañ so<sup>13</sup> tan. piy te piy ap e, hū piy e, || mañ sū khuw

1. Pl. 170 has *añ so hut tā*.

2. Pl. 166ab and Pl. 168-9 have *hut*.

3. Pl. 168-9 and Pl. 170 have *kun*.

4. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 168-9, Pl. 170 have *tuik*.

5. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 168-9, Pl. 170 have *hi*.

6. Pl. 168-9 and Pl. 170 omit *kyañ*; Pl. 166ab has *sañyak*.

7. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 168-9, Pl. 170 have *rok e*.

8. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 168-9, Pl. 170 have *piy ma lo*.

9. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 168-9, Pl. 170 have *sukhuw*.

10. Pl. 170 omits *lhyāñ*.

11. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 168-9 omit *ruiw*.

12. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 168-9, Pl. 170 have *cat ruiw*.

13. Pl. 170 has *merciy amunwan cā kuiw krañ ruiw tan piy te*.

aplac nhañ i munwan cā kuiw nuiñ krami ruy / thuiv aplac nhañ tañ ap so tan. kuiw mū e,<sup>1</sup> // i y kā mañ ta kā amunwan hut-tā //

khuiw sū tuiw sañ kā i lū twañ le athū thū so sat khrañ ā rok kun e // asuiw sat khrañ nhe hū mū kā ariy<sup>2</sup> nay samī chū tap ruy khat so / achū hiy so krim lum nhañ khat so / nā lhi so / nhā khoñ lhi so / khriy lak phrat so // thip thwañ ruy samī pū ray ray thañ ruy / ā nok klui<sup>3</sup> 2 chū lyak siy so / kham twañ kan phi<sup>3</sup> ruy chimi ñhi so ch(am) yok (rā) ariy ryan ruy chamī choñ ñañ phī ruy ā riy chwac pri so ā khoñ khwam khlañ samī lhañ kan nhañ khat so / lakway pukhūm / lakya pukhūm ok sui<sup>4</sup>w puchac kan ariy chwac phi ruy ok so ariy kā (a)khriy sui<sup>4</sup>w khla e<sup>4</sup> / athak so ariy kā ā khoñ sui<sup>4</sup>w lhi lay so / ariy khapañ chwac pri so kā atwañ riy kā apa sui<sup>4</sup>w thā ruy lhwai<sup>5</sup> so ( / m)iy ñhap nham ariy kuiw katkriy nhañ ryan so // asā hiy rā / khit ruy lhi so // lak tan toñ rhiy phrat so<sup>5</sup> / khriy puchac rhu<sup>6</sup>y phrat so / samī khwā 4 khu cwap ruy twā ciy so / acoñ ip ciy ruy nā twañ tamisañ nak so<sup>6</sup> // khriy 2 phak sum ruy pai 2 lheñ so tū nhañ (n)u(p) 2 thū ruy / kuiw khapsim uiw khyañ sui<sup>4</sup>w khuy bhi ruy lheñ so / ariy kuiw sañ thum nhañ cat ruy / samī parā chā plā reñ swan so / arhañ lhyañ khui<sup>7</sup>y (cā) ciy so / lañ phrat so / kuiw lak (khap) añ amhuik rec ruy mi phut so // i sui<sup>4</sup>w so sat khrañ sañ kun e, //

thuiv mruiv tamunwan le / Tāpana mañ so ñray krī nhuik le kyak kun e, // thuiv (ñray kā) kuiw alu<sup>8</sup>m lhyañ [atwañ apa (ñray cit) plañ lyak] tok (tha) su te // ayañ tuiw kā mi acā phlac (tha) su te // niy ña atuiñ (chañ ñray) kun (rā e, // i s)uiw klw(i)y (tha) sate ( / ) ñray asak mlañ khrañ kā ñray asak (h)ū kū anha<sup>9</sup>c ta sin te lū nhac phlañ twak [tu<sup>9</sup>m] mākā akuti<sup>9</sup>y ta ... nhac hiy e, / khuiw ca lyak e, ma khuiw (ca yo)ñ mū so sūkhuiw khamī khrañ kā / lū phlac ruy / amī wam twañ thwak sa kā / lañ ma mrañ ra mu ruy siy so kā tac kamī phā lhyañ khamī te / tac kamī phā khamī pri ruy / lū phlac lyak rhañ tu<sup>9</sup>m so le / kuiw nik-kā wat rum cā rum lhyañ mrai / chuiw ñray krī lhyañ phlac sate // uc(e)ā ra ñrā tu<sup>9</sup>m le ayañ tuiw lak rwañ / akrañ akhrañ sañ phlañ (tañ) khlyañ so uccā sañ / ma tañ cim so ñhā<sup>7</sup> // lhiy mlok so // im loñ so // ka ca sa phlañ phu<sup>9</sup>iy nhañ 2 phlac<sup>8</sup> e // khuiw ca so ayañ kroñ kā / tamunwan so chuiw ñray krī rok bri ruy // tamunwan so kh(ya)ñ sā // i lū twañ so kyamī (sā) ra kroñ aphay (nhe hu) mu kā // akrañ kroñ (hū e i ñā cakā) mi 2 kuw prañā phlañ kramī ruy chuiw so ma hut cwañ<sup>9</sup>

.....(cha)y  
kruy chay / su khlaw saphlañ lañkoñ / su ta . . s(ā) lum la saphlañ lañkoñ / tryā sa phlañ / asak (muy ap) e / i sui<sup>4</sup>w kyañ mukā / i lū twañ cañcim khyamī sā khway wa

1. Pl. 170 omits this sentence mañ sū khuiw...tan kuiw mū e.,

2. Pl. 170 has sariy.

3. Pl. 168-9, Pl. 170 have kat.

4. Pl. 170 has ok so ariy ka thak so lhi liy e.

5. Pl. 170 has atwañ riy, kā apa sui<sup>4</sup>w thā ruy // lhwai<sup>5</sup> so, ariy kuiw kat kriy nhañ ryan sate // asā hiy rā // khit ruy lhiñ sate // lak tanton rhway<sup>5</sup> phat so /

6. Pl. 168-9 & 170 have ruy.

7. Pl. 166ab & 170 have sate.

8. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 170 have krī sañ rok kun.

9. Pl. 166ab, Pl. 170 omit so khyamī sā...ma hut cwañ.

so phlac aṃ sate | alhū le piy ap e | satañ le suṃ ap e | .....ap e/  
 thuiw suiw mu pri ū kā | tamunwan nhuik .....  
 .....k le | Sakrā mañ cañcim | ma lway ra lim sate | tamunwan so  
 || i lū twañ so || cañcim khyāmsā ra aṃ so kroñ kā | kluhw so akyāñ | ma kyañ ap |  
 koñ so akyāñ kā kyañ ap e

i suiw nā miu koñmhu kluhw kā | niyrapan paccoñ le phlac ciy sate | sattwā tañ ā  
 le khyāmsā ciy sate | muiw liy le koñ le ciy sate prañ tay le khyāmsā ciy sate |

444 klokā iuiñ chok s(ā) kā niy kyañ le phway | tañchoñ plu | pitan chañ cwā kri  
 cut | ta rwā ma lwañ chok ciy te | rwā ṇay cwā achuñ kā a-im. (50) y(hu)y chok ciy te  
 ta la mā lwañ la plañ satañ niy nhuik rwā sūrok sūkri rwā sañ khapañ ra so tanchā  
 chañ lyak pok 2 tanchoñ (pantoñ) kawthā nhañ pucaw | cañ pasā le ti | i (suiw mū-ruy)  
 klok cā tuiñ cā kuiw nā ciy kun sate chok (ā) so (purhā Cawkri) cwā mū ciy sate cā  
 phat sa sū le (ryā)...tanchā chañ ruy [pha]t ciy sate tuiñ ma hiy so rwā ṇay rhok  
 ṇay tuiñ pañ khaw ruy | tuiñ hiy rā suiw nā pā ciy kun (e ||)

On Thursday 6 May 1249 our lord Cawkri (i.e. Klacwā whose regnal name is) Sri Triphavanātittiyā pavarapaṇḍitadhammarāja ordained thus. Those desiring prosperity in this life and in lives hereafter should obey my words with respect and belief and listen attentively. Because I do not speak in my own words or wisdom but I speak after the words of the most excellent and omniscient Lord.

Kings of the past punished thieves by divers tortures starting with impaling. I desire no such destruction. I consider all beings as my own children and with compassion towards all, I speak these words. That is why I say that my words should be obeyed with intense reverence. Listen to my words with attention because they are spoken after the words of the most excellent Lord. Obedience will give one prosperity in this life and in lives hereafter without fail. With attention listen!

Do those who live by thieving think that they gain this way? They acquire prosperity by destroying other people's villages, wives, children, goods and chattels. Gains thus acquired will be the very cause of their own destruction in the end. Do consider whether these acts are really beneficial or not.

When caught a thief is to be punished with one or the other of these punishments. He is impaled. His berast is split open with the axe. He is roasted. His intestines are taken out. His legs and limbs are cut off. His eyes are taken out. Patches of his flesh are taken off. He is skinned and smeared with salt. His skull is split open and boiling oil poured in. He is buried in the earth up to the neck and a plough driven over him. He is skewered to the ground and trodden over by elephants. He is pinned alive to a tree. He is buried alive. He is beheaded. Under such tortures he experiences great misery. Even if he goes scot-free he cannot have peace of mind while sleeping, living, standing, going, etc. He does not prosper even in the least degree. He lives in constant terror. He becomes an outlaw and thus he cannot have proper shelter from sun and rain. Even those who live peacefully at home suffer a lot when they are sick, the misery of this homeless man when sick would be unthinkable. No thief has ever escaped punishment

until now. Perhaps, he manages to evade the law for two or three years but in the end he is caught and punished. He can never escape. According to "the Law", after death, four *apāya* viz. *niraya*, *tiracchāna*, *peta* and *asura* will be his abode. There can be no alternative. Before death, when caught, a thief is brought before the king who asks his judges to try him. If the verdict is not guilty, he goes free. If found guilty, *amunwan* -? Criminal Code, are referred to. Punishment varies with the nature of the offence and he suffers according to the degree of his crime. This is the way of all kings.

The thief shall suffer various tortures such as being flogged with a leather strap with iron thorns; being beaten with a cane with thorns; having his ears and nose cut off; having his legs and limbs torn off; having his skull trepanned and molten iron poured in so that the brains boiled like porridge; having his mouth fixed open with a skewer and a lighted lamp put inside; being skinned in strips from the neck to the hips, so that the skin falls in strips round the legs; being skinned alive from the neck downwards and having each strip of skin as soon as removed tied by the hair so that these strips form a veil around him; having bits cut out of the flesh all over the body; being horse-shoed and made to walk; having the head nailed to the ground by a spike through both ear-holes and then being dragged round and round by the legs; being pounded till the whole body is as soft as a straw mattress; having the body curled into a bundle and chopped to piece; having cuts made all over the body and salt or alkali rubbed into the gashes; having bits of flesh cut off while alive and given to the dogs; being beheaded and being wrapped with rubbish and baked alive. These are the punishments that a thief has to suffer.

Besides, in the next existence, he will be cooked in the *Tapano* hell. In this hell, the whole body, both inside and outside is burnt all day and night without intermission for one hundred thousand years which is the equivalent of ten millions and . . . years of our human world. When born to mankind again, he is born blind, and will live in great poverty. Great calamities will frequently visit him. I speak these words . . . . . Thus it is essential to lead a good life. As a reward, one will enjoy wealth and prosperity. Make donations and practice piety. In the next existence . . . . . In order to get prosperity, one should not steal but live a life of goodness.

May this good deed be an attribute to the attainment of *niyana*. May all beings enjoy prosperity. May the rain and wind be also good. May the capital be prosperous.

444 inscription stones must be made. A pavilion is to be built (to shelter each inscription) placed under a grand conopy. All villages without exception must have these inscriptions. Villages having more than 50 houses must have this inscription set up. On full moon days, all villagers must assemble round this pillar with music and offerings. The village headman must wear his ceremonial robe and read aloud this inscription before the assembly. People from small villages where there are no

such pillars must come to a nearby big village to listen to the reading of this inscription.

Probably *Klacwā* copied and translated the relevant portions of the punishments from the sacred texts such as the *Majjhima Nikāya*<sup>1</sup>, the *Anguttara Nikāya*<sup>2</sup> and the *Milinda Paññā*<sup>3</sup>. Contrast this *Klacwā* who translated such horrifying tortures with the picture given by the chronicles<sup>4</sup> of a devout king translating the *Paramatthabindu*. It is more than likely that he had no intention of being so cruel but that he was trying to frighten them into goodness. With this threat, *Klacwā* intended to keep law and order in his realm. He probably died soon after this edict because we would have had more of these edict pillars if he had lived longer to execute his plan to its fullest extent. His successor *Uccanā*<sup>5</sup> obviously did not intend to continue his good work.

*Uccanā* who succeeded in 1249 was *Klacwā*'s nephew. He was the son of *Narasingha Uccanā* and Queen *Phwā Jaw*. His regnal title was *Srī Tribhavanadityadhammarājajayasūra*. He married *Sumilūla*, the daughter of *Klacwā*.<sup>6</sup> He also married the daughter of a *turner* and the son of this union later became king *Tarukplyi*. *Uccanā* ruled until 1256 when:

... *Uccanā mañ akriy lā kha ruy Tala lhyañ pyam̐ tau mū liy kun e*,<sup>7</sup>

King *Uccanā* came downstream and he (together with his retinue) passed away  
(? was massacred) at *Tala*.<sup>8</sup>

Therefore *Uccanā* was also known as *Talapyam̐ Mañ*<sup>9</sup> - the king who died at *Dala*. He was succeeded by his son *Mañ Yan*.

*Mañ Yan*'s reign was extremely short. This *Mañ Yan* was given precedence over *Tarukplyi*; probably he was *Sumilūla*'s son. It seems that he was also assassinated. The *Shinbinbodhi* inscription<sup>10</sup> records the gifts made by *Mañ Yan* to his nurse *I Poñ Sañ* and it goes on to state that after *Mañ Yan*'s death his successor King *Cañsū* (i.e. *Tarukplyi*), confirmed his elder brother's gifts to *I Poñ Sañ* who was his nurse too. Unfortunately, that is all we practically know of *Mañ Yan*. Now we come to the last king of the Pagan dynasty.

*Mañ Yan* was succeeded by *Tarukplyi*<sup>11</sup> in 1256. The accession is recorded as follows.

1. Lord Chalmers: *Further Dialogues of the Buddha*, Vol. I, pp. 61-2

2. F. L. Woodward: *The Book of Gradual Sayings*, Vol. I, pp. 42-3

3. T.W. Rhys Davids: *The Question of King Milinda*, pp. 276-8

4. *Hmannan*, para. 145; GPC, p. 155

5. Pl. 164<sup>1-2</sup>

6. Pl. 158<sup>14</sup>

7. Pl. 158<sup>18</sup>. See also Pl. 296<sup>5</sup>

8. The word *kun* signifies plural and therefore he was not the only one to be killed there. The chronicles mentioned that he was killed in an elephant hunt at *Dala* (*Hmannan*, para. 146; GPC p. 158.)

9. Pl. 296<sup>1</sup>

10. Pl. 218a<sup>2</sup>. See also Pl. 219b<sup>2</sup>

11. Pl. 233<sup>11</sup>

// *Sakarac 617 khu Cissa nhac Tapon l'chan 13-ryak 5 niy Talapyam Mañ Phoñ Chan Pañ klī mliyi yū tau mū rakā . . . thuiw yū sa nhac akriy Tala lā rā' pyam taw mū liy e' sã Panpwatsaṇ Mliyi rhuy toñ ra liy e rhuy toñ ra pri Pukam rok lat te rok pri so khã Sakarac 618 khu Āsat nhac Namiyun la twañ ratanā suṇ pā rhiy niy ruy...<sup>1</sup>*

On 8 February 1256, *Talapyam Mañ* confiscated the *Phoñ Chan* land at *Pañklī* (in the *Chindwin* area.) In that year of confiscation, (*Uccanā*) went downstream to *Tala* and died there. (His) son *Panpwatsaṇ Mliyi* - the grandson of the turner-received the golden mountain, he reached Pagan. After arriving there, in (May) 1256 he appeared before the *Three Gems* (and returned the lands to the monks).

When *Uccanā* went downstream to *Dala* early in 1256, he probably left *Mañ Yan* at the capital to look after the affairs of state and when he died, *Mañ Yan* became king but through some court intrigue he was removed and *Panpwat Sañ Mliyi* finally became king.<sup>2</sup> Then he came back to Pagan. In May 1356 he was already in Pagan carrying out his kingly duties. In about November 1256, he was crowned king.<sup>3</sup> Although he was popularly known by the name of *Tarukpli* - the king who fled from the *Taruk*, the name that he received after the 1287 Mongol invasion, he was called *Panpwat Sañ* - the Turner - after his maternal grandfather or *Uccanā*<sup>4</sup> as his father was known or *Caṇsu*<sup>5</sup> as most of the kings of Pagan would like to be called after their famous ancestor *Caṇsu I*. He built a pagoda in memory of his grandfather and therefore he was also known as *Panpwat puthuiw tau dāyakā*<sup>6</sup> - the donor of the Turner's pagoda. His aunt *Ari Caw* described him as:

// *asariy hiy so purhā tryā saṅghā ratauā suṇ pā sa nhuik // ruiw siy mlat cwā so // cuiw sã maṇsā amātyā buil pā chan phlū cā so ratanā khu nhac pā skhiñ phlac so klwan 4 klwan thwan so niy kay suiwi ahin jaw aroñ awā tok pa cwā so asariy hiy so // Śrī Tribhuvanadityapavaradhammarājā mañ so // tryā mañ ...<sup>7</sup>*

The just king *Śrī Tribhuvanadityapavaradhammarājā*, the Glorious, who reveres and honours the *Three Gems* of the Lord, the Law and the Order, who is the Lord of the Seven Gems such as the sons of administrators, the sons of the kings, the ministers, and followers and the white elephant, and who shines with colour, fame and influence like the sun that shines over the four islands . . .

Apart from this panegyric we know very little about him. We are therefore neither able to support or refute what the chronicles say about his being glutinous, vain and oppressive and about the Mon rebellion in lower Burma during his reign. It is fortunate for students of history that there is an inscription which tells us part of the story of the Mongol invasion<sup>8</sup> during *Tarukpli*'s reign.

1. Pl. 2964-7

2. The story given in the chronicles is that at *Dala* hunting lodge *Uccanā* was killed by a must elephant and though *Panpwatsaṇ Mliyi* was a junior son of the deceased, the great minister *Yazathingyan* removed the rightful heir and placed him on the throne. (*Hmannan*, para. 147; *GPC*, pp. 158-9).

3. Pl. 136<sup>3</sup>

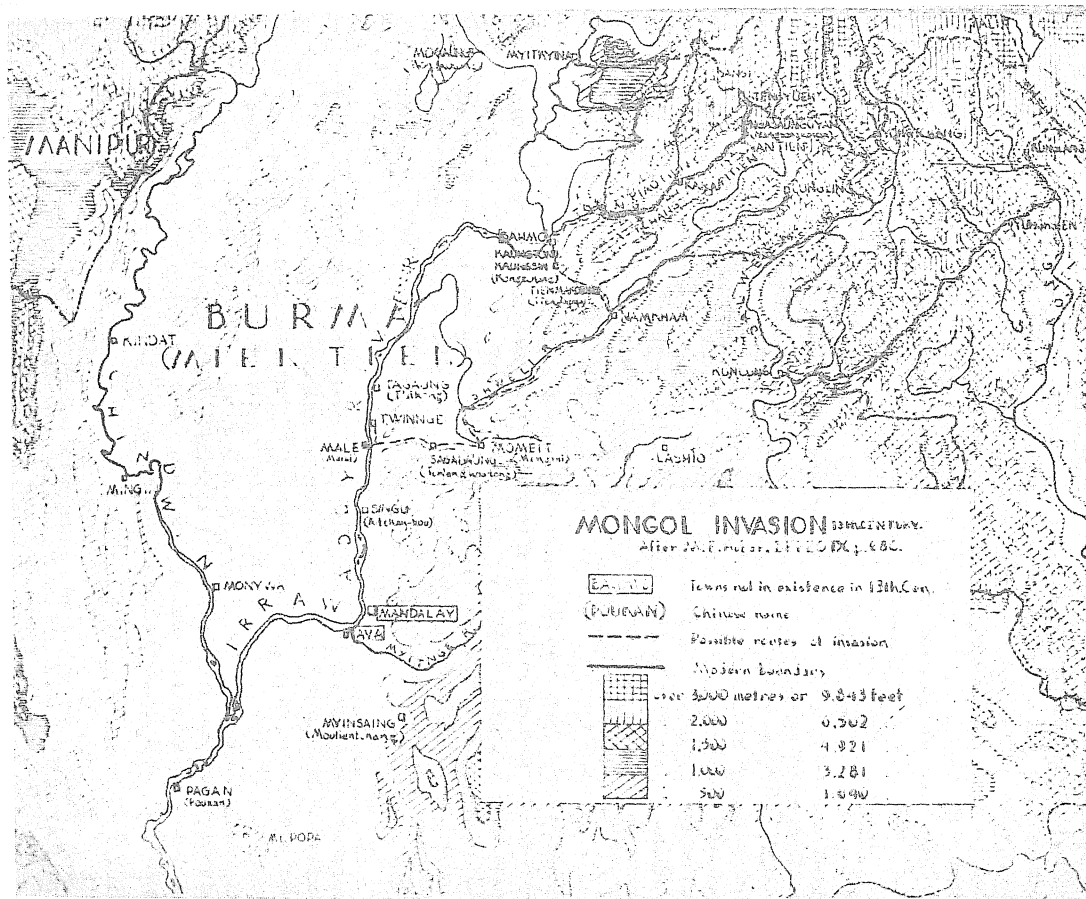
4. Pl. 296<sup>5</sup>

5. Pl. 218a<sup>5</sup>

6. Pl. 152-4

7. Pl. 24918-19

8. Pl. 2711-37. For translation see also *JERS*, XXVI, i, pp. 53-4.



Evidently the minister *Intapacrā* had chosen the wrong moment to do a meritorious deed. Before he completed building the monastery the Burmese invasion of Yunnan began and he was called away from the capital on military duty. It seems that from the time of *Caṅsū II* (1174-1211) Ngasaunggyan was the northern limit of the empire<sup>1</sup> and Kaungsin was the administrative centre for northern Burma.<sup>2</sup> *Intapacrā* must have been a worthy officer to have received the command of an important fort. Perhaps he died defending it when Mongols took it on 3 Dec. 1283. Kaungsin fell on 9 Dec. The Mongols penetrated as far as south to Tagaung which was captured in January 1284. Hence Upper Burma became a province of China called *Ch'eng-mien*. Then only was the king at Pagan convinced of the Mongol strength and the vulnerability of his capital. He decided to leave it and went to *Lhañkla* west of *Prañ* and sent the Reverend *Disāprāmuk* on a peace mission to Peking. For the following events it is best to quote *Disāprāmuk* himself.<sup>3</sup>

|| || namo tassa bhagawato arahato sammā sam bnddhassa || Sakarac 647 khu  
 Mrik(kasui)w nhac || Prañ anok phak Lhañkla nhuik mañkri niy thaw mū e' ||  
 Anantapañ Mahāpuiw kuiw Taruk e' alālā kuiw si oñ mū liy hu ciy tau mū e' ||  
 Ananta(pi)cañ Mahāpuiw chuiw e' || i amhu kā krī cwā || tum ta pai le lhwat ra  
 sañ ma hi || suwa(ṇṇa)lip plu am sañ le ma hi || || Syaṇ Disāprāmuk te pā mū kā  
 amhu choñ am || (i) i sui w hu pan rakā || nā kuiw khaw ruy mañkri i amhu nhañ e' ||  
 Taruk mañ chui(w) e' || i suwaṇṇalip kā mañ lhwat e' sañ (ma hut || a)mat tuiw lhwat  
 lat so || (su)paṇṇalip takā || (i) sukhamin kā (mañ ciy).....lhwat te (hi) lhañ tha ||  
 khaw (khli) nā sukhamin mū am hu khaw e' || Pukaṇ (mahārac kā || ma)ñ tuiw kā  
 tanman kuiw ma khyup ryā (sū) kuiw lhyañ nā tuiw tanman (mū) lhyañ (am hū) ruy ||  
 suwaṇṇalip plu ruy nā kuiw lhwat e' || (Tā)ruk prañ rok liy e' || Taruk mañ kā ||  
 Pukaṇ sui w (puiw) cim hu ruy || (Susuttakā) mañ sā (su)ray 20000 || Pu(ñadha)-  
 mmikā mahāthi || (Śrī) Dhammikāsaṅghāthi || akloñ 70 kā Sañ(thwa)y Prañ rok  
 oñ lhyañ khla ruy niy ciy sate || (santhan) lā e' sañ nhañ añ (ra)c cim hu  
 tan ciy sate || nā rok (li)y e' || thuiw nhuik tan lañ so syaṇ (tui)w sañ  
 nā kuiw lakchoñ laknak chak ruy i sui w chuiw lañ e' || nā syaṇ kui(w)te  
 mañ toñ tā cwa || mañ le saddhā cwa || Pukaṇ sāsana kuiw nā tuiw ma  
 plu ra kroñ chuiw phi la(t) piy || nā le || i Pukaṇ niy so sūtuiw e' || ni(y)  
 rā kuiw lhan phi ruy || (Yachañ) lhyañ (wā) chuiw (li)y e' || Tanchoñ-  
 mhun kā Tavitā tak liy e' || Plasuiw rok liy e' || Taruk mañ le phac luiw cwā (hi ruy amiy  
 amrū cakā) lhyañ chuiw kra e' || prañ mhu kā ma chuiw ra || achum mha kā (prañ)  
 tay cakā kuiw chuiw kra lat te || paṇḍit i nā su ray 20000 nhañ mahāthi saṅghāthi  
 syaṇ nhañ sāsana plū liy hu nhañ e' || nā (chuiw) lui e' || mahārac i (sura)y (alum)  
 || saṅghā alum capā hi mha (te tañ) krañ am || (capā kā) prañ cañcim amryac ma  
 (lo) || i surey tuiw sañ than kuiw (te cañ) ruy (cā pri) kā (wañ nā) ruy (ma) siy kun  
 tha lo (krwañ) so saṅghā tuiw le prañ twañ ma wañ (wañ || taw) sui w piy ruy siy kun  
 kham so takā || mañkri (pri pi) so amhu ma lo || uyan cuiw so yokyā kā || riy swan  
 ruy sac pañ kuiw kri ciy e' || añwan ma chit takā || sacpañ (si pri kā) te asī cā e' ||

1. Pl. 19a9, Pl. 276a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 277<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 42318-23

2. Pl. 158<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>11</sup> Most probably both Ngachaunggyan and Kaungsin are on the opposite bank of Bhamo.

3. Pl. 271<sup>1-37</sup>

*Tan̄prat̄ik prañ̄ kuiv̄ le riy swan̄ ū lat siy n̄āy m̄ le sāsanā mlat cwā || man̄kri k̄a phurh̄a chu toñ so sū ma lo || apha Kotama sāsanā kuiv̄ apyak̄ ciȳ lat siy || n̄ā k̄a /kok pai cuik̄ liȳ ū an̄ kok pay. pr̄i p̄i so k̄a wañ || i suiv̄ chuiw̄ piy so te || Taruk mañ̄ chuiw̄ e' || i cak̄a twāñ n̄ā phuiw̄ le p̄a e' || pañ̄ḍit̄ lā ruy p̄liy p̄liy sa syañ̄ tuiw̄ kuiv̄ khaw̄ liy kok pay le cuik̄ liy || pri p̄i so n̄ā kuiv̄ lhwat̄ lat tuñ̄ || i suiv̄ h̄a ruy n̄ā lā ra sate || amhu le lyā ra lhyañ̄ sate || i suiv̄ n̄ā kleñcū hi rak̄a n̄ā kuiv̄ piy taw m̄ so || (Haynlañ̄ mliy 400 Kramit̄ mliy san muryañ̄ plyuiw̄ khañ̄ cum̄ 400 apañ̄ mliy 800 kywan̄ nwā alumi ratanā 3 p̄a kuiv̄ rañ̄ ruy Panpwat̄ Rap cetī nhuik̄ lhu e' ||*

Honour to him, the Blessed, the Saint, the Fully Enlightened. In S. 548 (1285) *Mrigaśira* year, the king was staying at *Lhañkla* west of *Prañ* (either Prome or the capital city of Pagan). He sent *Anantapicañ* and *Mahāpuiv̄* saying: "Find out about the movements of the *Taruk*". *Anantapicañ* and *Mahāpuiv̄* said: "This task is a very big one. There is no go-between to send. And there is no one to make the gold address" (i.e. to draft the royal letter). If only we had *Syañ̄ Disāprāmuk̄* with us, we should be able to undertake the task." Thus they petitioned. So the king called me and entrusted this task to me.

At *Sacchim* and *Hanlañ̄* we made no stay. Having made the gold address, we sent it to the *Taruk* king. The *Taruk* king said: "This gold address is not sent by the king. It is merely sent by the ministers; this gold address. As for this learned man, if the king did not send him (?) ..... Anyway call him." So they called me as being the learned man.

As for the *Mahāraja* of Pagan, he made a gold address saying: "Kings should not imprison ambassadors. He is to act as our ambassador." Thereupon they released me. We reached the *Taruk* kingdom. As for the *Taruk* king, intending to send (an expedition) to Pagan, he had despatched Prince *Susuttaki* (with) 20,000 soldiers, the *Mahāthera Puñadhammika*, the *Saṅghathera Śrī Dhammika*, and (the monks of) 70 monasteries to reach the city of *Sañhway* (?Tagaung) and caused them to stop there." He caused them to halt there in view of the fact that the monsoon was heavy at the time.

In due course we arrived. Thereupon the monks who were halted there, presented gifts and presents to me and said as follows: "How the king is longing for you Sir! And the king is a good Buddhist! Please tell him that we could not preach the religion at Pagan (because no body is there)."

As for me, having passed the abode of these persons (due to) stop at Pagan, I spent Lent at *Yachañ̄*.<sup>1</sup> In *Tachonm̄hun* (November) I went up to *Taytu* (Peking).<sup>2</sup> In *Plasiw̄* (December) I arrived there.

1. *Yachañ̄* is probably *Yachi* of Marco Polo which is today in the Lo-tz'ü district.

2. *Taydu* (T' ai-tu), the Great Capital, also known as *Qanbaliq* (the Cambulac of Marco Polo), the Khan's city from 1267. *Handbook of Oriental History*, p. 212.

The *Taruk* king was well pleased and we exchanged words and questions, but nothing was said of state affairs. But at the end we talked of state affairs. "Pundit! these 20,000 soldiers of mine and the *mahāthera*, *saṅghāthera* and the monks I am sending to propagate the Religion." I replied: "*Mahārāja*! All these soldiers, all these monks, will be steadfast only if there is paddy. Is not paddy the root of the prosperity of the kingdom? If these soldiers continuously eat nothing but mixed toddy, will they not all die of pains in the stomach? And the remaining (?) monks, also, durst not enter (?) the kingdom (or capital). And if they run away into the jungle, they are all bound to die! O King! is not your work finished? A man who plants a garden, pours water and make the tree grow. He would never pinch the tips. Only when the tree have fruited, he eats the fruit. First pour water on the kingdom of *Tampratit*! Small it is, but the Religion is most excellent. O King! are you not one who prays for the boon of Buddhahood? Grant that the religion of Father *Kotama* be not destroyed! The Kingdoms that you, O King, have conquered are very many and very great. *Tampratit* kingdom is small, a mere appendage. Because there is the Religion, the *Bodhisattva* prefers (?) the kingdom. Let not the soldiers enter yet! As for me, I shall ~~not~~ plant rice and beans. When the rice and beans are full grown, then enter!"

Thus I replied; and the *Taruk* king said: "In these words my profit also is included. Pundit! Call the monks who were running hither and thither at the time of your coming and plant rice and beans. When they are full grown, then send them onto me!" When he had said thus, I had to go. And there was indeed a respite (?) or delay).

Out of gratitude to me for this, the king gave me 400 *pay* of land at *Hanlan* and 400 *pay* of land at *Kramānū*, including monsoon and dry weather paddy land and nursery-land - altogether 800 *pay* with slaves and cattle. All these I dedicate to the Three Gems at the *ceṭi* of *Paṇpwat rap* - the Turners' Quarter.

According to this inscription, when the *Taruk* came, the king did not go down to Bassein as mentioned in the chronicles<sup>1</sup> but took to the hills on the west of the capital or Prome. On the suggestion of his ministers *Anantapicāṇ* (probably the minister who objected to the execution of the envoys in 1273) and *Mahāpuw*, he sent *Disāprāmuk* to *Taytu* who arrived there in about December 1285. The *Taruk* came under command of Prince *Susuttaki* (?Hsüeh-hsüeh-ti-chin) and they were twenty thousand strong. Among them there were also monks from seventy monasteries under the leadership of *Mahāthera Puññadhammika* who were to propagate Buddhism at Pagan. While negotiations were in progress, the enemy was in occupation of *Saṅhway* (Tagaung). *Disāprāmuk* said that he was successful in persuading the *Taruk* king to recall his army so that the kingdom of *Tampratit* might revive from the devastations of the invading army and send tribute soon. Everybody concerned at that time might think that the troubles were over. Unfortunately it was only a truce. The king on his way to the capital in 1287 passed through Prome where one of his sons poisoned him and internal troubles followed in the wake of it. The Yunnan government saw opportunities of taking advantage of this internal dissension and so disregarding the imperial orders, came

1. *Hmannan*, para 147; *GPC*, p.175.

down to Pagan with Prince Ye-sin Timur at its head and occupied the city. But they helped the royal family to re-establish itself. Thus, the next king after *Tarukpily* was *Rhuynansyañ*.<sup>1</sup> who was anointed king on Monday, 12 Waxing of *Mhwaytā*, S. 651 (30 May 1289). He sent his son *Singhapati* to receive investiture from the emperor,<sup>2</sup> but in A.D. 1297, he became *fan kla mañ*<sup>3</sup> - the dethroned king, i.e. he was dethroned. Perhaps *Rhuynansyañ* and *Singhapati* were put to death for being in league with the Mongols to put the country under foreign control. In an inscription dated 1302, we find mention of *Taruk prañīā so Taktaumū mañkri*<sup>4</sup> - the great king *Taktaumū* who went to the city of *Taruk*, which supports the fact that a scion of the fallen house went to Yunnan as a rival of *Conac* for the throne of Pagan. Perhaps this *Taktaumū* is *Kumāra Kassapa* (Kou-ma-la-kia-chipa-sou-tan-pa-tcho-li) of the Chinese accounts. But the king of Pagan was king only in name. *Asaṅkhyā*<sup>5</sup> established himself at Myinsaing, his brother *Rājasan̄kramī* at Mekkaya and their youngest brother *Sīhasū* at Pinle.<sup>6</sup> These three were the real rulers and the king was a mere puppet in their hands. They dethroned *Rhuynansyañ* in 1297 and put *Conac* on the throne. He was mentioned as *Siri Tribhavanādittipavaradhammarāja Mañ Lulan*<sup>7</sup> or *Talasukri*<sup>8</sup> in the inscriptions. *Taktaumū* was successful in convincing the Mongols that he was a better claimant to the throne of Pagan. So the Mongols came again in 1300. This time the objective was not Pagan but Myinzaing under *Asaṅkhyā* and his two brothers who perhaps played upon the nationalist sentiments against Mongol suzerainty and had been able even to take back Singu and Male from foreign control. The brothers were driven to defensive warfare only and their town was besieged. Gold offered by them, and summer heat of the dry zone of central Burma persuaded the enemies to raise the siege and go back.<sup>9</sup> The province of *Cheng-mien* was formally abolished on 4 April 1303. Whether it was gold or heat that defeated the invaders, the three brothers put it on record as being due to their military prowess.

| atu mañ tha so | cac sūkrī phlac so | Siri Asaṅkhyā | Rāja | Sīhasū mañ so | Taruk  
cac kuiv nhip nañ nuiñ sa | ñ acuiw 3 yok...<sup>10</sup>

Lords of the War without peer, Glorious *Asaṅkhyā*, *Rāja* and *Sīhasū* - the three brothers who suppressed the *Taruk* army . . .

From *Aniruddha* to *Tarukpily* there were eleven kings of the Pagan Empire which at

1. Pl. 282<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 287a<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 417<sup>2</sup>

2. E. Huber "La fin de la Dynastie de Pagan" *BEFEO*, IX, p. 670

3. Pl. 286<sup>2</sup>

4. Pl. 396a<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 396b<sup>1</sup>

5. Pl. 417<sup>2</sup>

6. These three places belong to the Eleven Villages. See Map 2

7. Pl. 290b<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 2922<sup>8</sup>

8. Pl. 392<sup>16</sup>

9. The popular story about this is that although the commanders of the invading army took the bribe, they did one act of good turn by letting their men help on the Kyaukse irrigation works and thus the Thindwe canal was constructed. (Harvey: *Burma*, p. 77) Unfortunately we find the mention of *Sāñhiway Mroñ* in an inscription dated A.D. 1197 (Pl. 20a<sup>2</sup>) and therefore it is impossible to believe that the canal was only constructed in 1300 by the Chinese. If the Chinese had any thing at all to do with the canal it probably was repairing it. See below p.43, n. 2

10. Pl. 276a<sup>4-5</sup>. See below p. 40

the zenith of its power probably included the whole stretch of land:

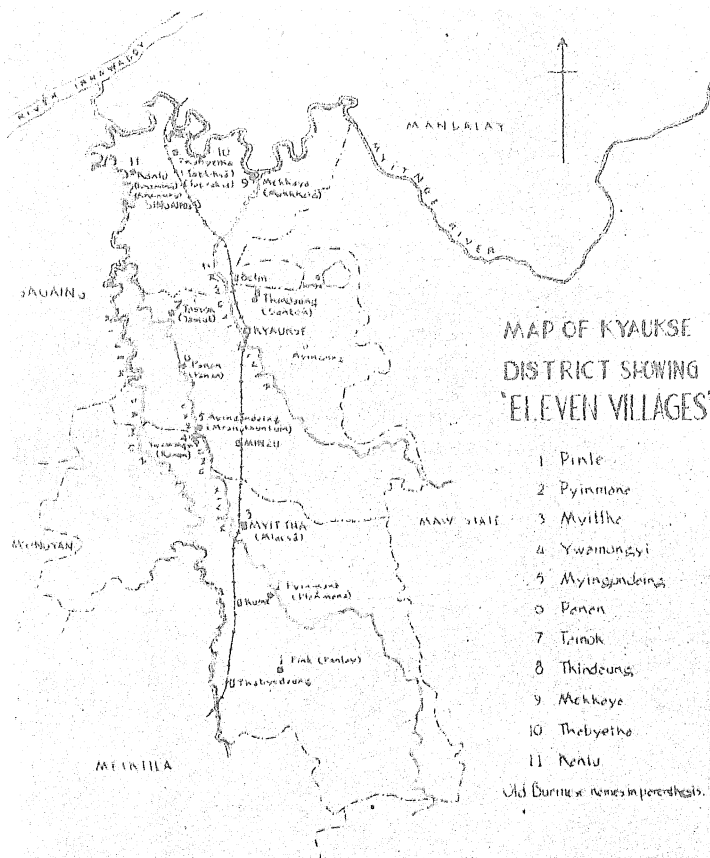
*| Pukam añā Non U ca so Nā Choñ Khyam̐ tuiñ oñ Pukam̐ akriy Sariyppaccarā ca sa  
kā Taway tuiñ oñ...<sup>1</sup>*

from *Non U* to *Nā Choñ Khyam̐* upstream of *Pukam̐* and from *Sariyppaccarā* to *Taway* downstream of *Pukam̐*.

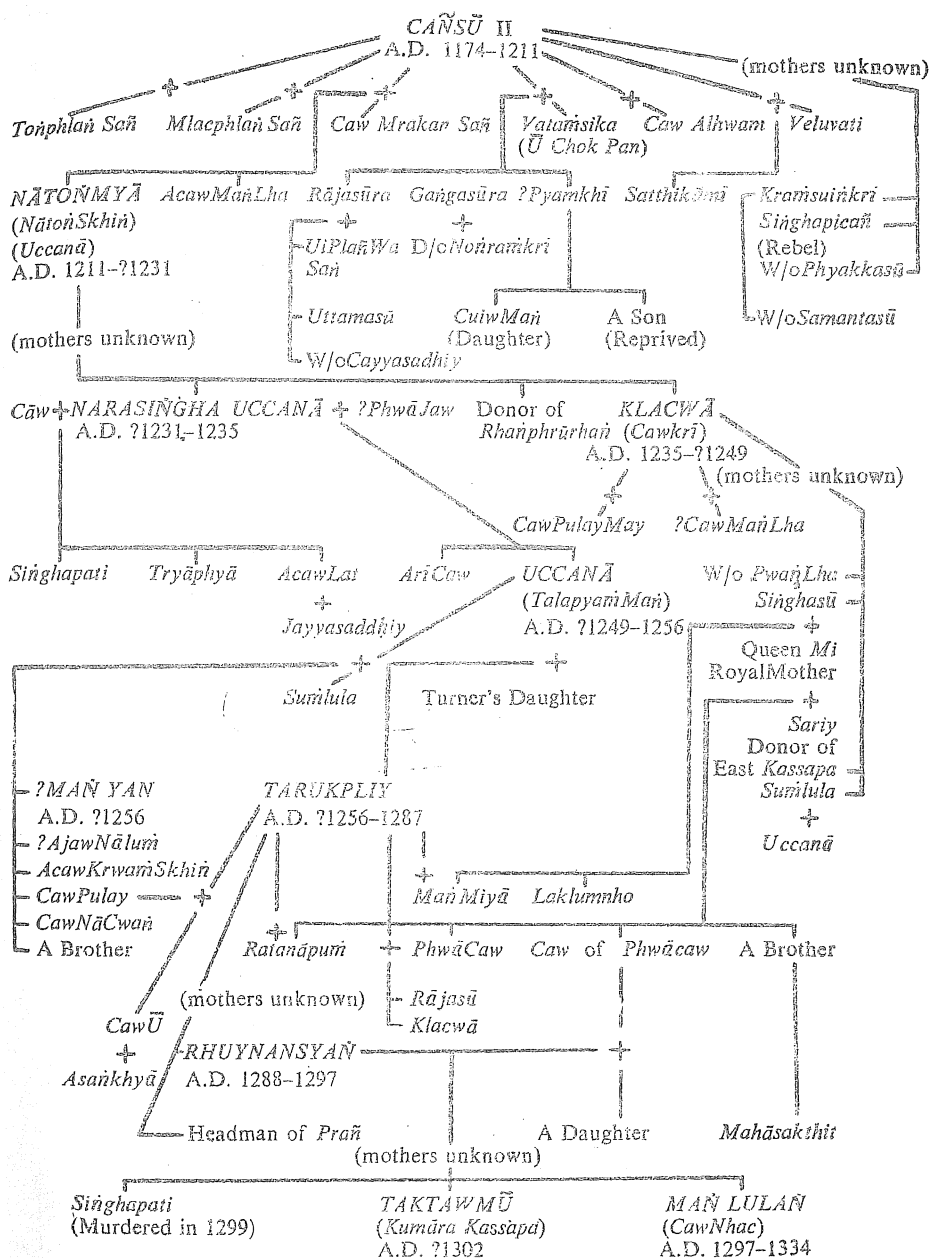
The Salween river was the eastern boundary but in the west, although the chronicles claim that Arakan was in the empire<sup>2</sup> we find no epigraphic evidence to prove it. Probably the lords of Arakan recognized the suzerainty of Pagan. It seems that the city of Pagan was founded in about tenth century or early eleventh century and it remained the capital city right down to the end of the thirteenth century which is a very long time for a city in Burma. The best days were during the reigns of *Cañsū II* and *Nātoñmyā*. The Mon language was the official language of Burma until the death of *Thiluiñ Mañ* in A.D. 1113 and the Burmese culture was very much under the influence of Mon in those days. Some historians prefer to call this early period 'the Mon period of the Pagan dynasty'. Then there was the transition period from 1113 to 1174 where the burmanization movement set in. Therefore, it was only from 1174 that the Burmans could have their own way both politically and culturally. After *Nātoñmyā* the empire began to decline. Probably the central government had lost control over the outlying parts of the empire and bandits and robbers infested the countryside. King *Klacwā* tried to improve the administration and check its downhill run but was not successful. The kings that followed *Klacwā* were easy going as was wont to happen in a comparatively long dynasty. Mon whom *Aniruddha* conquered in A.D. 1057 made an attempt to revive their national freedom early in the reign of *Thiluiñ Mañ* but the king's diplomacy averted the danger to the empire. They never tried it again until the time of *Tarukpli*. The king was inefficient and so internal troubles alone could have destroyed the empire. But the final blow came from the Mongols. They wanted recognition of their overlordship which the Burmans proudly refused. Even when the capital city was occupied, the Mongols tried to help the royal family to re-establish itself but there were no more great kings to weld the empire together again. Thus the story of Pagan ends with the story of a king whose name goes down into posterity as the king who fled from the Chinese.

1. Pl. 42322-23

2. Conquest of Arakan in A.D. 1118. See Harvey: *Burma*, p. 45



# Genealogical Table of the Latter Half of the Pagan Dynasty



## CHAPTER III

## BURMESE ADMINISTRATION 1044-1287

THE traditional date for the foundation of Pagan which was to become the centre of the Burmese power in the 11th, 12th and 13th centuries is A.D. 849. But if the theory that the Burmans came into Burma sometime after the Nanchao raids of A.D. 832-5 is acceptable, the year A.D. 849-50 for establishing their capital at Pagan would be too soon. It might have been founded in the 10th century.<sup>1</sup>

Before Pagan became the centre of the Burmese Empire which King Aniruddha and his successors built, there were many other Burmese centres or settlements around Pagan which would have had an equal chance of becoming centres themselves as they were all under the rule of local chiefs who invariably enjoyed the title of man<sup>2</sup> - the king. Subsequently the man of Pagan became mantri<sup>3</sup> - the great king - and was recognised as the leader of all Burmans. It seems that the Burmans when they entered Burma settled first in the fertile area called chai ta rwā<sup>4</sup> - eleven villages, in the Kyaukse district. These eleven settlements were Panlay, Plaṃmanā, Mlaesā, Raṃun, Māṃkhuntein, Panan, Tamut, Saṃtoṇ, Makkharā, Taplaksā, and Khamihū<sup>5</sup>. They spread out fanwise and dominated central Burma. The inscriptions of our period mention very often these first settlements in the Kyaukse area. They used the term khruin<sup>6</sup> to denote their first home and tuik<sup>7</sup> and (tuik)<sup>8</sup> for the nearby places where they moved into subsequently. The word nuiṃṃani<sup>9</sup> came into use only when Aniruddha and his successors were able to enlarge their power and subjugate the neighbouring more or less alien settlements extending from Koncañ in the north to Talunṃsare and Tawai in the south.<sup>10</sup> Of Caṃṣā II (1174-1211) it is mentioned in an inscription dated A.D. 1196<sup>11</sup> that he ruled an empire which extended from Takoṇ and Nachonkhyam in the north to Salajkre<sup>12</sup> and Sacchitani in the south and from Macchakiri (Chin Hills) in the west to the Salwaṃ (River Salween) in the east. In A.D. 1292 soon after the Mongol invasion King Rhuynansyan (Kyawzwa) claimed that his empire had Nachonṭiwā in the north and Tawai in the south as its boundaries.<sup>13</sup> This claim was rather of the past. But according to the above mentioned inscription of A.D. 1196 which gives the extent of the empire at the height of its power we find that the Pagan monarchy held sway over an area which is roughly the same as modern Burma with the exception of Arakan in the west, the trans-Salween area in the east and the major portion of the modern Kachin state in the north.

1. See above pp. 1-3. See also *JBRs*, XLII, i, 80

2. Pl. 143a<sup>16</sup>, etc.

3. Pl. 10a<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 19a<sup>14</sup>, etc.

4. Pl. 16224-5

5. See Map 2.

6. Pl. 31<sup>11</sup> (6 *khruin*)

7. Pl. 12<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 20a<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 423<sup>12</sup>

8. See *JBRs*, XXX, i, p. 304, n. 14

9. Pl. 19a<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 276a<sup>2</sup>

10. Pl. 19a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 276a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 277<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 423<sup>22</sup>

11. Pl. 19a

12. *Salajkre* probably is *Cape Sajang*.

13. Pl. 276a<sup>2</sup>

The King of Pagan was an absolute monarch and his word was law. From *Aniruddha* down to the last days of Thibaw the idea of absolutism prevailed and therefore Sir George Scott's remark on Burmese monarchy is worth repeating here.

The King's power was absolute; his only restraint were his voluntary respect for Buddhist rules and precepts, general for all believers or particular to the kingly estate. Otherwise he was lord and master of the life and property of every one his subjects. No hereditary rank or title existed in the kingdom except in the royal family. Outside of that the king was the source of all honours. Official position was the only sign of rank and all officials were appointed or dismissed at the king's will. Dismissal usually meant absolute ruin, a step from the court to the gaol. On the other hand, any one, not a slave or an outcast might aspire to the highest offices in the state. The country and people were entirely at the disposal of the king and the only check on misrule was the fear of insurrection<sup>1</sup>.

The inscriptions of our period express similar ideas on kingship. King *Aniruddha* is mentioned as *caṅkrawatīyā*<sup>2</sup> - the Lord of the Universe. Queen *Phwa Jaw* when dedicating slaves and lands in A.D. 1272 described her husband King *Narasiṅgha - Uccaṇā* as

*riy nīli khapsim̃ so askhiñ phlac tha so mlat cwā so nā lañ skhiñ maṅkri*<sup>3</sup>  
my most excellent husband, lord the king, lord of all water and land.

About her grandson King *Tarukpīy* she said :

*|| asariy hiy so purhā tryā saṅghā ratanā sum pā nhuik || ruiw siy mlat tha so sū taw takā e, kuiw kway rā phlac tha so || alwan so maṅtakā nhañ ñi ñwat tha so || chañ phlū ca so ratanā apoñ aphaw skhiñ phlac tha so || Jāmbudīp klwan nhuik thwan so niy kay suiw ahin caw aroñ tok pa tha so || asariy hiy so || Sri Tribhuvanādityapawara-dhammarājā || Uccaṇā mañ so maṅkri ||*<sup>4</sup>

King *Uccaṇā* also called *Sri Tribhuvanādityapawara-dhammarājā* the Glorious, who shines with colour, fame and influence like the sun resplendent on *Jambudīpa* island; who is the lord and comrade of all the jewels headed by the White Elephant; who is at peace with kings spread all over the world; who is the refuge of all good people who revere and honour the Three Glorious Gems.

King *Klacwā* enjoyed even greater praise as he was described as

*Arimāttapūra mañ so prañ nhuik || acuiw ra so alwan akay phun tan khiuw kri cwā tha so Klacwā maṅkri*

The Great King, an exceedingly powerful Lord of *Arimaddanapura*.

1. G. Scott: *GUBSS*, I ii, p. 469
2. Pl. 160a<sup>6</sup>
3. Pl. 235<sup>10-11</sup>
4. Pl. 234<sup>1-4</sup> and Pl. 247<sup>2-5</sup>
5. Pl. 246<sup>1-2</sup>

In all these expressions the prevailing idea was that the king was the most powerful person in the state and being the lord of land and water he was also the lord of life and death as land and water were the source of all life. Practically there was no check to this kind of absolutism except the fear of insurrection as Sir George Scott has rightly observed. But in view of the fact that Buddhism was flourishing in those days, religion had an enormous influence upon the kings. A king was always looked upon as purāṇa loṇī<sup>1</sup> - a future Buddha, and thus being a Bodhisattva he was supposed to be pious, kind and indulgent. When he was dealing with the clergy, he was wise not to offend them. The following instance will show us how a despot was held in check when he made a false step that aroused the opposition of the Order. There was an Araññavāsika sect of Buddhists getting more and more popular during the latter half of the Pagan dynasty. There are many inscriptions<sup>2</sup> recording the monks of this sect as buying up land especially in the Chindwin area and thus increasing the religious land which was a disadvantage to the royal treasury as the king could get no revenue out of these lands. In addition to these, wealthy people and officials were in the habit of dedicating their lands to religious establishments. It seems that King Klacwā decided to stop this loss of revenue by confiscating the religious lands. In A.D. 1235, soon after his accession he started taking over these lands and consequently the monks raised an objection which compelled him to appoint a royal commission to look into this matter. The commission decided in favour of the monks and as a result the king had to relinquish his claims.<sup>3</sup> This instance gives us two important facts. Firstly, that the kings of Burma were not always surrounded by mere sycophants and opportunists. They used wise people and followed their advice in times of crisis. Appointing a commission to settle a big problem was a usual practice except in the case of a haughty monarch like Tarukpiliy who refused counsel on the eve of the Mongol invasion.<sup>4</sup> In an inscription dated A.D. 1291 it is mentioned that in the king's presence there are always sarāpyāṇ kalan sunayto hurā smā sukhamin<sup>5</sup> - executive officers, squires, astrologers, doctors of medicine and scholars. On the strength of Kyanzitha's Palace Inscription (A.D. 1101-2)<sup>6</sup> we may venture to assume that the astrologers were Brahmins. Another inscription tells us that immediately after his accession in A.D. 1235, King Klacwā gave a hundred pay of land to Brahmin astrologers who probably conducted his coronation.<sup>7</sup> Secondly, when confronted with an opposition which might prove fatal, even an ambitious king like Klacwā deemed it wise to yield.

Although the king was the most important figure in the state, he could not possibly run the government alone. As the empire grew he had to appoint ministers and officers to help him in the administration. The ministers were called by the Sanskrit name amātya and the word wungyi for a minister, meaning one having a great responsibility, was not yet in use. Very often amātya was shortened into amat with a suffix kri to denote the chief

1. Pl. 36<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 115<sup>3,5</sup>, Pl. 143a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 181<sup>5</sup>, etc.

2. Pl. 268, Pl. 368, Pl. 395, Pl. 423, etc.

3. Pl. 90<sup>15-16</sup>, Pl. 231b<sup>6</sup>

4. *Hmannan*, para. 147; *GPC*, p. 173

5. Pl. 272<sup>18</sup>

6. *Ep. Birm.* III, i, IX

7. Pl. 102<sup>18</sup>

minister. There was no distinction between civil and military offices and any minister or officer was bound to lead a military campaign when necessary. Thus when making a dedication in A.D. 1223 the donor *Anantasūra* described himself as *amattya* // *mahāsenāpati*<sup>1</sup> - minister and commander-in-chief of King *Nātoṇmyā*. Including this *Anantasūra*, there were altogether five ministers at *Nātoṇmyā*'s court. The remaining four were *Asaṅkyā*, *Aswat*, *Rājasāṅkraṇi* and *Caturāṅgasū*.<sup>2</sup> Incidentally we have to note here that it destroys the traditional belief in Burma about the *Hluttaw* - the chief administrative office and its four ministers. This tradition starts with *Nātoṇmyā*'s reign when the king, it is said, had four elder brothers who took a great interest in the administration and eventually became four ministers of the king. Epigraphic evidence gives us five ministers and unfortunately none of them are mentioned as having any blood relationship with the king. These five ministers quelled the rebellion headed by *Pyamikhū* and *Singhapicāṇ*, the half-brothers of the king and therefore they earned a rich reward of seven hundred *pay* of land each for bravery when suppressing the rebellion. This also is clear evidence that there was no sharp demarcation between civil and military duties. There was another trouble in the north (at Tagaung) during *Nātoṇmyā*'s reign and an officer named *Lakkhāna Lakway* was sent to settle it. He came back in triumph and was richly rewarded.<sup>4</sup> Towards the end of the dynasty, the title *cac sūkri* was conferred upon ministers during the time when they were in active service. For example, the three Shan brothers *Asaṅkhayā*, *Sīhasū* and *Rājasāṅkraṇi* who became popular after the Mongol invasion were usually mentioned as *amatkri* or *saṃpiyaṇ kri*.<sup>1</sup> But in an inscription dated A.D. 1292 they were addressed as *cacsūkri* - generals, in the following manner:

*Pukam maṅkri e tū phlac tha so / atu mañ tha so / cac sūkri phlac so / Siri Asaṅkyā / Rāja / Sīhasū mañ so / Taruk cac kuiw nhip nañ nuiñ sa / ñi acuiw*  
3 yok<sup>2</sup>

equals of the great king of Pagan, incomparable (in bravery), Lords of the War, Glorious *Asaṅkhayā*, *Rāja* and *Sīhasū* - the three brothers who subdued the *Taruk* army.

During *Klacwā*'s reign the chief minister was *Manorāja*<sup>3</sup> who was probably also called *Manurāja*<sup>4</sup> which names closely associate with *Manu* - the law giver. It is also possible that he was a noted judge of the time. He held a very important position as being *Koṇcaṇ Mahāsaman*<sup>5</sup> - the Viceroy of Kaungsin and *kuiwmhu*<sup>6</sup> - Commander of the Life Guard. This is also another instance of a combined responsibility for civil and military services in one person.

Next to the ministers, there were *saṃpiyaṇ* and *kalan* who were executive officers no

1. Pl. 73<sup>1</sup>

2 & 3 Pl. 42<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 190a<sup>12</sup>

4. Pl. 231b<sup>1</sup>

5. Pl. 274<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 282<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 291<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 2973<sup>0</sup>

6. Pl. 276a<sup>3-5</sup>

7. Pl. 231b<sup>6</sup>

8. Pl. 331b<sup>7</sup>

9. Pl. 158<sup>20-1</sup>

10. Pl. 234<sup>30</sup>

doubt but the nature of whose service is not known yet. *Kalan* seems to be slightly subordinate to the *saṃpyaṇ* and *saṃpyaṇ* is often found as a term interchangeable with the word *amat* (minister) in the inscriptions of the latter half of the dynasty.<sup>1</sup> Even the chief minister *Manorāja* mentioned above, and who was also known as *Mahāsaman* - the Viceroy - was in one instance mentioned as *saṃpyaṇ Mahāsaman*.<sup>2</sup> In the like manner the Commander-in-Chief *Anatasūra* of King *Nātoṇmyā* was also known as *saṃpyaṇ Anantasūra*.<sup>3</sup> There were also judges addressed by the name *tryā saṃpyaṇ*.<sup>4</sup> Therefore one wonders whether we should put *saṃpyaṇ* on an equal status with *amātya* though the term today has lost its former importance and means only an official of inferior rank.<sup>5</sup> King *Thiluiṇ Mañ* is popularly known as *Kyanzittha* and we assume that the name is the corruption *kalan cacsā* - the Officer Prince. If *kalan* means only a village headman as is the modern interpretation, we are doing injustice to our popular hero who was the *mañ* - king, of *Hthilaing* before he became *mañkrī* - the great king, of Pagan. It seems that *Kalan* was an executive officer of a fairly high rank. Professor G. H. Luce gives us a very useful note on these two words.

SAMPYAṆ; KALAN: These are probably Mon words in origin, though very common in Old Burmese. *Cāp sumbañ* seems to occur as a title in the oldest Mon inscription, found at *Lopburi, Siam* and dating from the 8th century (see *BEFEO*, XXV, 186; XXX, 83-4). *Sumbañ* (or *sambeñ*) and *Kalm* occur frequently in *Kyanzittha Palace Inscription* (*Ep. B.-m.*, III, i, IX); the former also an Old Mon terracotta plaques found at *Tavoy* and elsewhere (*ASB*, 1924, pp. 38-40).<sup>6</sup>

It seems that these ministers and high officers of the court needed to have a high standard of education though in some cases a favourite might rise to a high position. In an inscription dated A.D. 1278 the educational qualification of a minister was mentioned as follows.

// *pitakat suṇi puṇi le tat cwā tha sa* // *saṇsakruṭi byakāruṇi hūrā smā amhū le tat tha so* // *caturāṅgabi jay mañ so* // *amat krī sañ plu so kloṇ arap nhuik* //

At the place where the monastery built by the great minister called *Caturāṅgabi jay* who is well versed in the Three *Piṭaka*, as well as learned in *Sanskrit, Grammar, Astrology and Medicine*, stands . . .

Besides these *amat*, *saṃpyaṇ* and *kalan*, there were other officers at the court. All of them invariably come under the general term *mañkhyāṇ*<sup>8</sup> - companions of the king, or

1. Pl. 274<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 282<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 291<sup>11</sup>, etc.

2. Pl. 2683

3. Pl. 78b<sup>11</sup>

4. Pl. 78b<sup>9</sup>

5. Judson: *Burmese-English Dictionary*, 1893, p. 186

6. *JBR.S.*, XXX, i, 305. Mr. H. L. Shorto reasons that *saṃpyaṇ* and *kalan* are not Mon in origin as the Siamese Mon inscriptions quoted; these words are rather names than official posts and although these names occur in Mon inscriptions of Pagan it does not necessarily mean that they are Mon words as Mon was used only to describe scenes in a Burmese court. It is also a possible view.

7. Pl. 2893-5

8. Pl. 2576, Pl. 26810, 11, 30

*mañcel*<sup>1</sup> - servants of the king, or *mañhulañ*<sup>2</sup> - youths of the king. There was also another set of courtiers called *sūñayto*<sup>3</sup> - squires. Probably they were the king's favourites who grew up with him. In one case *sūñaytoau* was mentioned together with *mūchuiw*<sup>4</sup> - the hunters. There were also secretaries and clerks who were mentioned as *aiwañruy*,<sup>5</sup> *cāmron*<sup>6</sup>, *cākhipuiw*<sup>7</sup> and *cākhi*<sup>8</sup> who wrote down the orders of the king and passed them on to the executive officers. Incidentally one *cākhipuiw* was a concubine of King *Tarukplyi*.<sup>9</sup> In despatching royal orders to the districts, the king had *mrañci*<sup>10</sup> - mounted couriers-probably under an officer *mrañ sūkri*.<sup>11</sup>

As judicial assistants to the king there were *sañphama*.<sup>12</sup> An inscription dated A.D. 1218 gives a clear definition of the word *sañphama*. It says: *rhly taw niy amu chañ khrañ so sañphama tuiw*<sup>13</sup> - the judges of the royal court who try the legal cases. The judges and magistrates had other designations also. They were called *tryā sūkri*<sup>14</sup> as today or simply *tryā*<sup>15</sup> which also means a law suit or the legal code or the Dharma. In another case the name *amhu cuiw*<sup>16</sup> was used to signify a judge possibly of civil suits in contrast to a judge of petty theft cases as *khuiw sūkri*<sup>17</sup>. The clerk attached to a *khui sūkri* was called a *khuiw tryā cākhi*.<sup>18</sup> There were also woman judges.<sup>19</sup> As for the officers of the districts there were *tuik sūkri*<sup>20</sup> to look after the *tuik* - province, *mruiw sūkri*<sup>21</sup> to look after the fort and *rwā sūkri*<sup>22</sup> to look after the village and *ki sūkri*<sup>23</sup> to look after the king's granaries. In an inscription dated A.D. 1260 there is the mention of a woman *kliy sūkri*<sup>24</sup> - officer who looked after the suburb of the city, and at the same time she was described as a junior queen of the king.

As revenue surveyors, there were *pay tuiñ*<sup>25</sup> officers. In an inscription dated A.D. 1244 the donor is mentioned as *puin sūkri Sattiya* or *puil sūkri Sattiya*.<sup>26</sup> We do not know which is the right spelling nor do we know the function of this office. As the rice

1. Pl. 215b<sup>6</sup>
2. Pl. 290b<sup>2</sup>
3. Pl. 234<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 257<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 272<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 273<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 277<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 282<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 385<sup>15</sup>
4. Pl. 274<sup>16</sup>
5. Pl. 207<sup>13-16</sup>
6. Pl. 235<sup>45</sup>
7. Pl. 232<sup>2,18</sup>
8. Pl. 268<sup>13</sup>
9. Pl. 232<sup>2</sup>
10. Pl. 222b<sup>14</sup>
11. Pl. 254a<sup>1</sup>
12. Pl. 161b<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 285<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 598a<sup>12,22</sup>
13. Pl. 574<sup>3,6</sup>
14. Pl. 191b<sup>8</sup>
15. Pl. 360<sup>17</sup>
16. Pl. 421b<sup>17</sup>
17. Pl. 241<sup>5</sup>
18. Pl. 269<sup>13</sup>
19. Pl. 174<sup>11</sup>
20. Pl. 121<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 296<sup>17,18</sup>
21. Pl. 370<sup>23</sup>
22. Pl. 264<sup>2</sup>
23. Pl. 162<sup>24</sup>
24. Pl. 196<sup>5</sup>
25. Pl. 307b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 574a<sup>8</sup>
26. Pl. 153a<sup>2,10</sup>

land of Kyaukse was entirely dependent upon irrigation, there must have been special officers to supervise the irrigation. Unfortunately we find very little mention of the canals in the inscriptions. In an inscription of A.D. 1220 one officer called *Suwaṇṇapijaṇ* is mentioned as the officer in charge of digging a canal.<sup>1</sup> In passing we must note that the Thindwe canal was not constructed by the Mongols in A.D. 1301 as the chronicles say because we find the mention of *Santhway Mroṇ* as early as A.D. 1198.<sup>2</sup>

To guard the frontiers troops were probably garrisoned at strategic points and these guards it seems were mostly non-Burmans. An inscription of A.D. 1248 mentions the presence of *Cakraw kaṇ saṇ*<sup>3</sup> - ?Sagaw guards at the *Chipton* (Poison Mountains) outpost, somewhere in the north of Kyaukse district. There was a group of people who used to have *kumthapi*<sup>4</sup> or *bhumma*<sup>5</sup> as prefixes to their names and they figured as important people in the sale of land, or in helping the revenue collectors. The actual nature of their duty is not known but it seems that they belonged to the landed gentry. In villages there were also *saṅkri* and *saṇtayan* who were supposed to be elders of the village. Perhaps they were president and vice-president of a local *saṇ* - an association of some sort. Generally they were males<sup>6</sup> but sometimes we find the term being prefixed to the name of a woman like *saṅkri Uiu*, *Si Saṇ*,<sup>7</sup> but to make the matter more confused, it is also used as a prefix for some monks<sup>8</sup> or as *kloṇ saṅkri*<sup>9</sup> - the *saṅkri* of the monastery. If the word *saṅkri* is used exclusively for the monks we could understand that *saṇ* being the short form for *saṇghā* - the Order, *saṅkri* must mean a chief monk. But unfortunately, it is not the case. At the present stage, all we know about this word is that it means some very respectable person or a monk and if he be a layman *saṅkri* he had some administrative duty in his locality. There were also *tuṇ saṅkri*,<sup>10</sup> *tuṇ sūkri*<sup>11</sup> and *tuṇ saṇ*<sup>12</sup> whose names were always associated with land transactions and they were employed to put up boundary pillars or inscription pillars recording the dedications. They also figured as very important persons in law suits concerning land and were often ordered by the judges to put up the boundary pillars.<sup>13</sup>

1. Pl. 372<sup>3</sup>

2. *Hmannan*, para. 150; Pl. 40a<sup>2</sup>; *Census of India*, 1931; XI, i, p. 300, n. 11; and *JBRS*, XXX, i, p. 304, n. 18. See also *JBRS*, XLII, i, 43 and 68 and , *BRFSFAP*, II, p. 344, n. 18

3. Pl. 162<sup>5</sup>

4. Pl. 162<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 250<sup>33</sup>

5. Pl. 224<sup>2,6</sup>, Pl. 268<sup>6,7</sup>

6. Pl. 75a<sup>45</sup>, Pl. 77<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 113<sup>8</sup>, etc.

7. Pl. 53<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 124a<sup>3</sup>

8. Pl. 6<sup>9</sup>

9. Pl. 367a<sup>8</sup>

10. Pl. 257<sup>32</sup>

11. Pl. 257<sup>31</sup>, Pl. 578b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 598a<sup>16,19</sup>

12. Pl. 257<sup>19</sup>

13. Pl. 387<sup>4</sup>

To do away with the pillar they set up was a serious offence. An inscription records that in A.D. 1226 a person called *Byagghasāra*, probably an officer, dedicated five hundred and five *pay* of land and a *samphama* or judge of the royal court ordered *saṅkri Na Phway Sañ* and *sañlyañ Na Wam Sā Sañ* to put up the boundary stones. *Tanlwin Na Rac* and party destroyed them and therefore they were fined one hundred (ticals) of *nuy pyan* - pure silver.<sup>1</sup> One can imagine how serious the offence was to be fined one hundred ticals of silver when a tical bought nearly two acres of good paddy land.<sup>2</sup>

It seems that all dedications of land to the religious establishments were to be reported to the king and in one inscription it is mentioned that no less a person than the chief minister *Mahāsman* recorded it in the royal register.<sup>3</sup> But there must have been a special officer to do this registration. We find that *Aswat* one of the five ministers of *Nātoṇmyā* was described as the *aklaṁ tañ so mañ amat*<sup>4</sup> - the Royal Registrar. In a law suit between *Mahākassapa* and *Cakraw* guards of *Chiptōṇ*, the judgment was passed in favour of *Mahākassapa* because the dedication of the land in question was found recorded in the royal register.<sup>5</sup> Usually in such cases, after the judgment was pronounced, the judge ordered it to be put on record. The regular phrase for this order is *amūkwan khat ciy*.<sup>6</sup> Some times the phrase *cā khyup e'* - to fix by written words was used. One might safely presume that the rulings were written on palm leaves as *piy cā tañ lat rakā*<sup>8</sup> - being recorded on the palm leaves, occurs in some inscriptions. But in certain very important cases, a special record was made. For example an inscription has :

/ amokwan tañ e' lakpaṁ klyañ 2 thaṭ akrã thaṇ rwak cā hi e' //9

It is recorded on a toddy palm (*terminalia oliveri*) leaf which is put between two boards of a cotton tree (*bombux malabaricum*) wood.

Anything that should go on record concerning royalty was put in a separate register. The *Jayapavattati* inscription says that a dedication made by *Nātoṇmyā* eight years after his accession was by his orders put on record by four officers in *āthak caraṇ*<sup>10</sup> - an upper register.

In a law suit, after the judge had pronounced his verdict, if the parties were happy about the judgement, they ate pickled tea together. That was the custom in Burma before the English came. But when it started is a moot point. We find no mention of such practice in the inscriptions dating up to A.D. 1300. There is even no mention of *lbhak* -

1. Pl. 574b7-8

2. Pl. 268<sup>3</sup>

3. Pl. 283<sup>15</sup>

4. Pl. 96<sup>6</sup>

5. Pl. 162<sup>8</sup>

6. Pl. 215b<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 235<sup>37</sup>, Pl. 245b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 266a<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 598a<sup>21</sup>

7. Pl. 272<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 274<sup>18</sup>

8. Pl. 296<sup>25</sup>

9. Pl. 417<sup>5-5</sup>

10 Pl. 905<sup>11</sup>

pickled tea, in any inscription. Instead of this practice of eating pickled tea together, old Burmans sat down to a feast where a great quantity of meat and liquor was consumed. They did the same thing after every land transaction. Even if one party was a monk, the price of land included *siy phuiw sā phuiw*<sup>1</sup> the price for liquor and the price for meat. For example *Māhākassapa* bought one thousand *pay* of land from the *Sāw* at the price of a tical per *pay* and at the end of the transaction the *Sāw* were given a feast when *thamañ phuiw siy phuiw sā phuiw*<sup>2</sup> - the price for cooked rice, meat and drink - amounted to fifty-four ticals. They were not satisfied with that and so they were given two and a quarter ticals again for the price of liquor. Professor G. H. Luce's note on this custom is reproduced below.

It seems that this custom was strongest in outlying regions and that it became increasingly common after the fall of Pagan. Very likely it was a survival of the old drunken sacrificial rites of pre-Buddhist Burma which still continue in the Chin Hills, Wa States, Karenni and elsewhere.<sup>3</sup>

A very interesting law suit in which the rival claimants quarrelled for three generations is recorded in an inscription dated A.D. 1262.<sup>4</sup> The substance of the inscription is given below. In A.D. 1187 (i.e. during *Cañsū II*'s reign) Lord *Caku Kri* gave some of his lands to the monastery of the Chief Monk called *Na Tit Sañ*. The chief monk caused a water tank to be constructed and turned the land into a paddy field. It seems that the land was wasteland before this. Lord *Caku Kri* expressed his wonder at this change and made a solemn vow that the land he had thus dedicated in support of the religion would not be included in his estates that his descendants would inherit when he passed away. Thus the land became dedicated permanently to the monastery where the chief monk *Na Tit Sañ* was head. *Na Tit Sañ* enjoyed the produce of the land during his life time. After *Na Tit Sañ*, *Skhin Upacañ* became head of the monastery. During *Skhin Upacañ*'s life time, a devotee called *Na Cincim Sañ* planted toddy palms around the water tank. *Skhin Upacañ* also enjoyed the produce of the land during all his life time. Then *Skhin Munton* became head of the monastery and it was during his tenure that one *Uin Mwan Sañ* the granddaughter of Lord *Caku Kri* claimed the land. When officers *Kannāran* and *Kankabhadrā* came for inspecting the villages, the case was brought to their notice. One *Na Chañ Sañ* who was once a monk at the said monastery and who witnessed the occasion when Lord *Cakū Kri* made the dedication was brought before the officers. *Na Chañ Sañ* said, "I knew and saw Lord *Caku Kri* dedicate this land to the Religion. I was the very man employed to construct the reservoir and dig the well. If *Uin Mwan Sañ* wants to say to the contrary, let her say so in the name of Lord Buddha." With this *Uin Mwan Sañ* refused to comply. Then in order to put more weight on what he had first spoken, he *dhat khī piy e*<sup>5</sup> - lifted the relics of Buddha - and repeated his knowledge of the dedication. Witnesses to this act were

1. See Chapter VIII

2. Pl. 268<sup>8,9</sup>

3. JBRs, XXX, i, p- 324, n. 94

4. Pl. 381

5. Pl. 381<sup>17</sup>. See also Pl. 78b<sup>7</sup> and Pl. 191b<sup>11</sup>

the chief monk *Ñān Cok*, the monk *Tuñ Ma Lup* and the wealthy man *Ñā Rok Lway Sañ*. Thus judgement was passed in favour of the Religion. This was in the year A.D. 1220. *Skhin Muntoñ* was succeeded by *Sukhamin Sanpoñ* and *Buddhapā Sañkri* subsequently. Then in A.D. 1262, *Ñā Phun Rok Sañ* and *Ñā Pa Nay*, grandsons of *Cañsawat*, seized the land. *Skhiñ Silakumā*, the then head of the monastery complained. Two officers *Samantapicañ* and *Rājapuih* took up the case. Twentyfour villagers were summoned to bear witness. All unanimously said that they knew the land having been dedicated by Lord *Caku Kri* to the monastery of *Ñā Ti Sañ* and up to the present chief monk *Silakumā*, there had been six generations of chief monks enjoying the produce of the land. Thus, the officers decided in favour of the Religion again.

In this law suit, we know how a case was considered and decided in those days. It is also interesting to note that there were two officers who took equal responsibility in deciding the case and that the witness was to lift the relics of Buddha to affirm the truth of what he said. Another important thing that we come across is that the Pagan inscriptions made no mention of the *Dhammasattha* - the Code of Law, or *Rājasattha* - the Rulings, which were in general use in post Pagan periods. Therefore it is tempting to conclude that there is no truth in the *Dhammasattha* of Burma claiming antiquity. For example, Dr. Forchhammer says that the date for the *Dhammavilāsa Dhammasat* is given as A.D. 1172.<sup>2</sup> It is said that a *Taluiñ* monk called *Sariputta* compiled this *Dhammasat* and as a result he received the title of *Dhammavilāsa* from King *Cañsū II* (1174-1211). The tutor of *Nātoñmyā*, son and successor of *Cañsū II* was a native of Lower Burma, born at *Molañā* village to the east of *Tala*<sup>3</sup> and this monk was given the title of *Dhammarājaguru* when *Nātoñmyā* became king. But *Dhammavilāsa* cannot be identified with this *Dhammarājaguru*.

King *Klacwā* made a unique attempt to assure the peace and tranquility of his subjects by issuing an edict against thieves.<sup>4</sup> The edict is dated Thursday 6, May 1249. He decreed that his edict must be written on stone pillars and every village with more than fifty houses must have one erected in the village. Only eleven of the edict pillars have been discovered. He said: "Kings of the past punished thieves by divers tortures starting with impaling. I desire no such destruction. I consider all beings as my own children and with compassion towards all, I speak these words". Then he continued to give various kinds of tortures all of which were direct translations of the relevant portions on punishments from the *Majjhima Nikāya*, the *Aṅguttara Nikāya* and the *Milanda Pañña*, which were exceedingly cruel in nature. He may not have intended to use these dire punishments. It seems that he was only trying to frighten his subjects into living good lives. With this threat, he probably hoped to have law and order in his realm. There is an interesting passage in this edict, where the word *amunwan* is referred to as a sort of manual for the punishments. It says:

*khuw so hut cañ mūkā / amunwan cā kuiw phat ciy e / amunwan cā twañ akrañ  
sukhuw sañ / i mañ so / aplac te plaç mū kā / i mañ so tan piy te piy ap e, hū piye,||*

1. Pl. 174<sup>14</sup> (A.D. 1249). The king ordered four judges to consult the *dhammasat* in a land dispute. This is the only mention of the *dhammasattha* in the inscriptions of our period.
2. Dr. Forchhammer: *The Jardine Prize Essay*, pp. 35-6
3. Pl. 63a<sup>14</sup>
4. See above pp. 24-9

(When a thief is caught and tried,) and found guilty, the *amunwan cā* is read (or referred to). In the *amunwan cā*, what sort of punishment would be given for what sort of crime is mentioned. Then he is punished accordingly.

Although it is difficult to explain what *amunwan cā* exactly means we know by inference that it was some kind of penal code.

We know very little of the revenue administration of the day<sup>1</sup>. A few references however may be gleaned from inscriptions. For instance the land revenue from one hundred *pay* of land was one hundred pieces of loincloth<sup>2</sup> and in another the land revenue from three thousand *pay* of land was one hundred viss of copper and one hundred pieces of linen or if it was in paddy, the revenue was one basket of paddy for each *pay*.<sup>3</sup> From a fishery the revenue was ten viss of copper.<sup>4</sup> Evidently glebe lands were free from taxation. In an inscription dated A.D. 1260 a case is recorded where a village headman assessed certain religious land<sup>5</sup>. This was reported to the *Mahāthera Samantabhadra* who sent *Sūkhamin*'s son to King *Tarukpli* to inform him of the misdemeanour of one of his officers. The King ordered *Mahāsman* the chief minister to inform the headman that the land was exempted from all taxation in the future. An inscription pillar was set up bearing this royal order together with a curse by the *Mahāthera* which said that if any government official in future attempted to collect revenue from the said land may he be swallowed by the earth and cooked in the *Avici* hell.

Now, let us look into the story of the origin of the Hluttaw according to the chronicles. *Nātoñmyā* was the youngest son of King *Cañsū II*, who superseding his four elder brothers became king. Taking up this story Mr. G. E. Harvey goes on to described the appearance of Hluttaw.

One reason why his brothers loyally accepted his succession was that he virtually abdicated all power into their hands. The four of them met daily and transacted the affairs of the kingdom. Thus was founded the Hluttaw Yon, the Court of the Royal Commission, which remained till the end the council of the ministers.<sup>6</sup>

As mentioned above, *Nātoñmyā* had five ministers and they were not his brothers. The *Jeyapwat* inscription however has proved that *Nātoñmyā* was not the youngest son.<sup>7</sup> His name was *Nātoñmyā*, i.e. the King of Many Ear Ornaments, but it was misread *Nantoñmyā* meaning "many entreaties for the throne" and so a story had to be invented to explain the name and the story of the Hluttaw appears as a by-product. We find no mention of Hluttaw in the inscriptions of our period. Instead, the Pagan kings had many halls under the name of *kwan* where they granted audiences, and did meritorious deeds such as the giving of alms

1. Pl. 156<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 193b<sup>7-8</sup>, Pl. 1962.12, Pl. 21220, Pl. 215b9, Pl. 22423,25, Pl. 24934.5, Pl. 28918, Pl. 39030.51, Pl. 3926

2. Pl. 3923.4

3. Pl. 39030.1

4. Pl. 3926

5. Pl. 196

6. Harvey: *Burma*, p. 59

7. Pl. 9020

to the monks or dedicating land and slaves to the religious establishments. The ministers also met at such halls and carried out their various official duties. These halls were *Kwan Prok*<sup>1</sup> - the Variegated Hall, *Kwan Prok Kri*<sup>2</sup> - the Great Variegated Hall, *Kwan Prok Nay*<sup>3</sup> the Small Variegated Hall, *Kwan Sāyā*<sup>4</sup> - the Pleasant Hall, *Kwan Mrañ*<sup>5</sup> - the High Hall, *Chañrhu Kwan*<sup>6</sup> - the Hall of Elephant-review and *Cañkray Kwan*<sup>7</sup> - the Pure Hall. It seems that the *Kwan Prok* was the most important hall and it always had a special caretaker. Incidentally one caretaker of the *Kwan Prok* was referred to as *siy ma sok kwan prok con*<sup>8</sup> - a teetotaler. Probably, the king used this hall to perform his meritorious deeds. In one instance the king poured the water of libation to signify the end of his alms-giving when he was in the *Kwan Prok*.<sup>9</sup> In another it is recorded that after being seated at the top of the *Kwan Prok* the great king made a dedication to the most reverend *Mahāthera*.<sup>10</sup> In an inscription dated A.D. 1275 it is mentioned that all the ministers were present at the *Kwan Prok*<sup>11</sup> - when the king passed an order in connection with the religious land. It suggests that the king and ministers met here daily and carried out their administrative duties.<sup>12</sup> While King *Klacwā* was in the *Kwan Prok Nay* he passed an order giving the Queen Dowager *Phwā Jaw* 150 slaves and 150 *pay* of land.<sup>13</sup> The same inscription records that while King *Klacwā* was holding audience in the *Kwan Prok Nay*, the wife of *Singhapikram* requested the king to forgive her husband who had been exiled from the capital for his part in the rebellion led by *Siriwadhanā* which occurred probably soon after *Klacwā*'s accession in A.D. 1235.<sup>14</sup> We know that *Klacwā* belonged to the junior branch of the royal family<sup>15</sup> and there was a certain group of princes in the court who resented his accession and rebelled. *Singhapikram* was one of them. The inscription tells us that he was pardoned but as the price of his pardon, the king confiscated his estates. In A.D. 1262, on the death of his Queen *Ratanāpum*, King *Taruk(pilay)* made a series of dedications and monks were invited to the *Kwan Prok Kri* to receive alms.<sup>16</sup> Regarding *Kwan Sāyā* we have an interesting story<sup>17</sup>. It is recorded that while *Bodhisattiva Nātoñmyā* was at *Kwan Sāyā Chañrhu Kwan* - the Pleasant Hall, the Hall of Elephant Review—a Cambodian in his service by the name of *Na Pu Tat* who had once received one hundred and fifty *pay* of land as a reward for bravery, was knocked down by an elephant and broke his leg. *Na Pu Tat* subsequently sold the land to the Pagan ministers. Thus, we know that *Kwan Prok* - the Variegated Hall—was the place where the kings did serious business such as giving audiences and doing meritorious deeds. The *Kwan Sāyā* - the Pleasant Hall—was however, used for amusement only though on some unfortunate

1. Pl. 79b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 117a<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 125a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 228b<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 239<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 245b<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 266b<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 270<sup>50</sup>, Pl. 274<sup>11, 14, 17</sup>, Pl. 384<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 387b<sup>2</sup>
2. Pl. 203<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 235<sup>57</sup>, Pl. 273<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 279<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 282<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 283<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 286<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 290a<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 290b<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 296<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 297<sup>20</sup>
3. Pl. 234<sup>20, 52</sup>
4. Pl. 54<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 125a<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 174<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 235<sup>45</sup>, Pl. 239<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 371b<sup>0</sup>
5. Pl. 196<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 364a<sup>2</sup>
6. Pl. 186<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 239<sup>11</sup>
7. Pl. 234<sup>20</sup>
8. Pl. 270<sup>50</sup>
9. Pl. 274<sup>14</sup>
10. Pl. 279<sup>20</sup>
11. Pl. 245b<sup>6</sup>
12. Pl. 234<sup>20</sup>
13. Pl. 234<sup>20-50</sup>
14. See above p. 23
15. See above p. 23
16. Pl. 203<sup>10</sup>
17. Pl. 186<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 239<sup>12</sup>

occasions as mentioned above, accidents might mar pleasure. King *Caṅṣā* II once did a meritorious deed while he was in the *Kwaṇ Mraṇ*—the High Hall.<sup>1</sup> One can well imagine that this very High Hall was profusely decorated and became the *Kwaṇ Prok*—the Variegated Hall. There is also mention of *Klacwā* passing an order giving 190 slaves to the Queen Dowager *Phwā Jaw* while he was at *Caṅkray Kwaṇ*—the Pure Hall.<sup>2</sup> Probably, it was a temporary structure as this is the only reference to such a name and it implies that, as a good Buddhist, the king might have stayed there for a religious purpose alone.

It seems that the Royal Registrar had his office in a separate building because sometimes land dedications were recorded in the register kept at the *Tuṅkup*<sup>3</sup>—the Shed. There is also a mention of *Tuṅkup Rhaṇ*<sup>4</sup>—the Long Shed, where King *Rhuynansyaṇ* (A.D.1288-98) donated some land to the *Mahāthēra Dhammasiri*.

We have the following picture of Burmese administration in medieval times. The king was the most important personage in the realm but he had learned and wise ministers in his council who advised him on important affairs. Then he also had Brahman astrologers who calculated auspicious moments for the starting of all important works. When serious problems arose the king appointed commissions to settle them. In administration, he was helped by ministers who were more or less well versed in the Buddhist scriptures. One of them was styled *amat kri*—the chief minister. There was no distinction between civil and military duties and therefore at times the chief minister himself may have led frontier campaigns. As the northern frontier of his kingdom was very important a viceroy was stationed at *Koṅ Cāṇ* (near modern Bhamo). It seems that the chief minister was usually viceroy of these northern marches. The government was not divided into administration, judiciary and law, and therefore a minister had to undertake any administrative work which his master the king set him to do. But the presence of *saṃphama* as special officers trying law suits shows that Burma in medieval times had a distinct judicial body although the customary law was probably not yet codified then. The word *dhammasattha* is mentioned only once in an inscription dated A.D.1249. Probably it refers to an Indian law book. In criminal cases the *amunwan cā* was used as a sort of penal code but unfortunately we are none too sure of its meaning. Embracing the relics of Buddha and declaring that one was telling only the truth was regarded trustworthy and failure to do so was tantamount to an admission of guilt. There were many secretaries and clerks at the king's court to take down all the orders either from the king or one of the ministers. Mounted couriers were used when messages were urgent. It seems that there were fairly good communications between the capital and the provincial administrative centres. The province, the town and the village had their own local administrative officers. At times some of the senior officers from the capital toured the districts and tried cases if necessary. There were special officers assigned to irrigation, land assessment and revenue collection. Revenue was received either in bullion or in kind and many were the royal granaries throughout the realm which stored up the revenue in kind. There were people who had *kamītham* and *bhumma* prefixed to their names and it has been supposed that they were the landed gentry. The king's relation with the Order is an important factor in the adminis-

1. PI.365a2

2. PI.2342<sup>5</sup> (A.D.1294)

3. PI.2831<sup>5</sup>

4. PI.77012

tration of Burma. The Buddhist precepts always reminded the king to be just and in some cases, we find monks intervening in politics. The outstanding instance of a monk helping to save his country from ruin is clearly shown in *Syañ Disāprāmuk*'s peace mission to *Tāytū*—the Mongol capital, in A.D. 1285. When the king's interests clashed with those of the monks he usually gave in and this shows that the monks were quite important. In the light of the above evidence we can see very clearly that the administration in medieval Burma was a well organized one.

## CHAPTER IV

### SĀSANĀ

THE Burmese word *Sāsana* is clearly the Pali *Sāsana*, which means the doctrine of the Buddha i.e. the Religion. *Sāsana* in Burmese also means the year of the Religion as reckoned from the death of the Buddha which is 544 B.C.<sup>1</sup> according to Burmese sources. The *Sāsanaṃsa*—the History of the Buddha's Religion<sup>2</sup>—by *Paññāsāmi* written in A.D.1861 traces the expansion of Buddhism to Burma. According to this history the *Rāmañña* country (Lower Burma) was the first to receive the Religion. Then in A.B. 235, the *Soṇa* and *Uttara* mission came to a place in the *Rāmañña* country known as *Suvāṇṇabhūmi* which is partly on the edge of *Mt. Kelāsa* in *Thaton* district. But these are only traditions<sup>3</sup> and *Asoka's* Rock Edicts<sup>4</sup> giving the list of the countries to which missions were sent do not mention the *Soṇa* and *Uttara* mission to *Suvāṇṇabhūmi*. Nevertheless tradition maintains that henceforth *Thaton* was the centre from which the Religion spread upcountry.<sup>5</sup>

The conquest of *Thaton* in 1057 by *Aniruddha* resulted, it is said, in the introduction of pure *Theravāda* Buddhism into Upper Burma. But unfortunately there is no known contemporary evidence in support of this famous episode. All the information we have about this event is from various chronicles which are far from reliable for the period under consideration. This is what Professor G.H. Luce said on the subject.

Already these accounts cancel themselves out : *Aniruddha* goes seeking the *Tipiṭaka* now at *Thaton* now at the *Khmer* capital *Angkor*. He receives an insolent refusal now at *Thaton*, now at *Angkor*. *Kyanzittha* the general in one case, *Aniruddha* the king in the other, performs feats of gymnastics 'piercing the *Cambojans*' (*krwam:thui*): the scene is now *Pegu*, now *Angkor*. Each has magic horses that can fly so fast as to give the impression of an army. Each crows his rival with the spectre of streaks of betel-blood: but in one case it is the *Khmer* monarch, in the other that of *Nanchao*. Hero, scene and villain are alike lost in folktale and history sub-merged in the myth.<sup>6</sup>

Nevertheless, the find spot of the seals of *Aniruddha*, which we have discussed in a previous chapter certainly suggests that *Aniruddha* with his capital at *Pagan* expanded north and south and that *Thaton* was included in this general advance. There is much doubt that

1. 483 B.C. according to modern scholars. See E. J. Thomas: *The Life of Buddha as Legend and History*, p. 27, n.1
2. *Paññāsāmi*: *Sāsanaṃsa*, pp. 37-9; B. C. Law: *The History of the Buddha's Religion*, pp. 40-4
3. Sinhalese chronicles also mention this tradition; W. Geiger: *Mahāvamsa*, XII, 44, p. 86 and H. Oldenberg: *Dipavamsa* (1879) VIII, 1-13, pp. 53-4 and translation pp.159-60. W. Geiger in his introduction to *Mahāvamsa* considers that these Sinhalese chronicles are quite trustworthy.
4. *Asoka's* Rock Edicts Nos. 5 and 13. See V. Smith: *Asoka* (1909) pp. 161-3 and 172-5. See also Dr R. Bhandādar: *Asoka*, pp. 284-5 and 300-04.
5. *Hmannan* para. 131; *GPC*, p. 74
6. G.H. Luce: "Mons of the Pagan Dynasty", *JBRs*, XXXVI, i, p.9

Tha-ton was the home of pure Theravāda Buddhism and that it reached Pagan only after the aforesaid conquest.<sup>1</sup>

It is more than possible that Buddhism has been known to the early Burmans even before the 11th century. They may have been influenced in their civilization and religion by the Pyu because as late as A.D. 1112-13 a Pagan prince called Rājakumār, the beloved son of Thiluin Maā (1084-1113) used Pyu as one of the four languages to record a dedication that he made on behalf of his dying father.<sup>2</sup> Their first capital Srikṣetra, four miles to the east of Prome, was probably built in A.D. 638 and it seems that they moved to Halingyi near Shwebo in about the middle of the 8th century when the Karens came.<sup>3</sup> The Pyu kingdom was ultimately destroyed in A.D. 832.<sup>4</sup>

Many interesting articles have been unearthed by the excavations at Hmavza. The most important find was made in 1926 when twenty gold-leaf Pali manuscripts were uncovered.<sup>5</sup> Altogether these leaves contain eight extracts from the Pali piṭaka texts. The first extract is on Nidāna or Paṭicca Samuppāda<sup>6</sup>; the second enumerates the seven kinds of Vipassanā ñāṇa<sup>7</sup> (contemplative knowledge); the third gives the thirtyseven Ādhipakkhiya dhamma<sup>8</sup> (elements of enlightenment); the fourth classifies the four perfections of the Buddha;<sup>9</sup> the fifth enumerates again the fourteen kinds of knowledge possessed by the Buddha;<sup>10</sup> the sixth is a verse from the Dhammapada<sup>11</sup> telling the best of things in this world; the seventh describes the journey to Rājagaha by the Buddha and his disciples<sup>12</sup>; and the eighth is in praise of the Buddha.<sup>13</sup> The gold-leaf manuscripts<sup>14</sup> together with some similar ones found in the same vicinity<sup>15</sup> strongly suggest that Pali Buddhism was known to the Pyu and that their knowledge of it was by no means slight.<sup>16</sup> One might even

1. See Hmavzan, paras. 131-2; GPC, pp. 73-7. In a supposed conversation between Arahan and Anuruddha in their first interview, the king spoke as if he was utterly ignorant of Buddhism. Thus the Chroniclers advance the view that Pagan knew nothing of Buddhism until the Lord Arahan appeared there just before the 1057 conquest.
2. See the Rājakumār inscription (Pl. 363ab), popularly known as the Miyazedi inscription, Ep. Birn. I, i.
3. JBRs, XLII, i, 11
4. JBRs, XLII, i, 79
5. ASI, 1926-7, p. 200 & Plate XLII, g. ASB, 1938-9, pp. 12-22 & Plates IVc, Vab, and VIab.
6. Majjhima Nikāya, I, pp. 261, 263-4; III, pp. 63-4. Sāṃyutta Nikāya II, pp. 63-4; III, p. 135; V, p. 388. Āṅguttara Nikāya, V, p. 184. Vinaya Piṭaka I, pp. 1-2. Dhammasaṅgani, p. 229. Vibhaṅga pp. 135, 138-9, 165-8.
7. Visuddhi Magga II, p. 639. (It gives eight kinds: our text omits the paṭisaṅkhaṇupassanāñāya.) Abhidhammattha Saṅgaha. (It gives ten kinds: our text omits the sammussonāñāya, paṭisaṅkhaṇāya and anulomañāya.)
8. Dīgha Nikāya, III, 102; Majjhima Nikāya, II, 245; Āṅguttara Nikāya, IV, 125-6; Udāna, 56
9. Majjhima Nikāya, I, 71-2; Āṅguttara Nikāya, I, 8-9
10. Khuddaka Nikāya, I, 133
11. Dhammapada (Verse 273) (P.T. 1914) p. 40
12. Vinaya Piṭaka, (Mahāvagga, I), 38; Jātakaṭṭhakathā, I, 84
13. Mahāparinibbāya Sutta (Dīgha Nikāya)
14. ASB, 1938-9, pp. 17-22. Edited and translated by U Lu Pe Win
15. Maunggan gold plates discovered in 1897 (Ep. Ind. V, pp. 101-02; M. Louis Finot: "Un nouveau document sur le Bouddhisme Birman", J.A. XX, 1912, pp. 121-36); Bawhawgyi stone inscriptions discovered in 1910-11 (ASB, 1924, pp. 21-6); Kyundawzu gold plate discovered in 1928-9 (ASI, 1929-9, pp. 108-09).
16. "Pali as the language of Theravāda Buddhism is known and understood, and Pali canonical texts, at least the more important of them, are studied in their doctrinal and metaphysical and most abstruse aspects (c. A.D. 450-500). Early Buddhology also seems to have been more or less a familiar subject, at least in the Old Pyu capital i.e. old Prome. This point is beyond doubt." N. Ray: Theravāda Buddhism in Burma, p. 84.

assume that the Pali Buddhism thriving in *Śrīkṣetra* spread and reached the Burmans at Pagan. It is possible that the Pyu after the destruction of their capital mixed freely with the Burmans and were quickly absorbed by the more virile race.<sup>1</sup> There are three inscriptions in the Pyu script at the Pagan Museum, viz. No. 96 (Pl. 357a, from Halingyi antedating Pagan),<sup>2</sup> No. 10 (Pl. 363a, the *Rājakumār* inscription dated A.D. 1113) and No. 3. (Pl. 555). The last one has two faces, one in Chinese. It probably belongs to the period between 1287 and 1298.<sup>3</sup> The scarcity of Pyu inscriptions during the whole of the Pagan period is best explained in this way. Though both the Pyu and Mon civilized the Burmans the Mon influence predominated probably because of their proximity—there being some colonies of Mon in the Kyaukse area. During the second decade of the 12th century a reaction against the Mon influence set in. The inscriptions of the transition period (1113-74) show the Burmans using Mon, Sanskrit, Pali, Pyu and Burmese languages<sup>4</sup> simply because the art of writing in Burmese was still in its infancy. Ultimately the Burmese language triumphed over its rivals.

We have seen from the gold leaf manuscripts found at Hmawza that the Pyu knowledge of Buddhism was not slight. Even if the Mon had outrivalled the Pyu element the latter probably was still a strong one as is shown by a Pyu face in the *Rājakumār* inscription. Therefore, until the contrary is proved it is possible to say that the Burmese derived some sort of Pali Buddhism from the Pyu prior to the said conquest of Thaton.

The Mon were living side by side with the Burmans in the Kyaukse area even before *Anuruddha*, and this certainly proves that the Mon civilization was not new to them when they expanded south and conquered the 'Monland'. Professor G.H. Luce thinks that the Mon were in the Kyaukse area even before the arrival of the Burmans<sup>5</sup> and that the infiltration of the Burmans into that area drove them south though some remnants survived in the northwestern corner of it. The Burmese inscriptions between 1211 and 1262 made three references to the 'main village of the Talaings' (*Talutā rwā mā*).<sup>6</sup> Probably they refer to these Mon remnants and their place is located at *Khamlā* or *Khaḍu* near the junction of the Samon and the Myitnge.<sup>7</sup> An old Mon inscription<sup>8</sup> 'which still stands on the north-west side'<sup>9</sup> of the Kyaukse Hill is quoted below to show that these Mon were Buddhists.

1. We have mention of Pyu in the inscriptions until as late as 1510 (List 105079).

2. See *ASB*, 1915, p. 21.

3. "...Stone 3 at the Pagan Museum, with two faces, Chinese and Pyu respectively, both illegible. It is not certain that the two faces belong to the same date, but if they do, the date is likely to be between 1287-98, when, following the capture of Pagan by Asān-tāmūr, Mongol-Chinese influence was paramount at the Burmese capital. If so, the use of Pyu in preference to Burmese may perhaps be attributed to the Chinese love of learned archaism". *JBRs*, XLII, i, 55

4. The Shwezigon inscription (*Ep. Birm.*, III, pp. 68-70) is in Mon, the Shwegugyi (Pl. 1 and 2) is in Pali and Sanskrit and the *Rājakumār* inscription (*Ep. Birm.*, I, i) is in Pali, Burmese, Mon and Pyu.

5. *JBRs*, XXXVI, i, 3

6. Pl. 38b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 20512-17 and Pl. 2124

7. See Map 2.

8. *Ep. Birm.*, III, i, 70-3

9. *JBRs*, XXXVI, i, 3

I, the Chief Monk...loñ, when I came to dwell at Klok-Sa<sup>1</sup>, I informed the Chief Monk of Bukām, I informed the king there, that I was building a *baddhasima*. These (are the persons) who together with myself worked (for this temple?): the junior monk Mahā dew, his father, his mother, his (grandfather?) (...?) the mother of Na Lwoy, Ya Wāñ, son of Na Mrik, Na Gan Dā: these I dedicate to the temple, who worked together with myself. The great (donation?) of (measures of?) arable land, which the *kon sambeñ daliñ* gave to me, I also give to the temple. (May?) the accumulation of merit, (offering (and) worshipping?).....(conduct ?) for (all beings ?).....

This presence of a Mon *mahāthera* in Kyaukse district and his building of a permanent ordination hall together with the fact that he informed a *mahāthera* resident at Pagan of his meritorious deed clearly shows that the Burmans had close contact with the Mon in religious affairs. Unfortunately the inscription bears no date. Anyhow if we accept the theory that the Burmans took the Kyaukse area from the Mon and that "the victors sat at the feet of vanquished"<sup>2</sup>, we could easily go a step further and say that the Burmese got some form of Buddhism from the Mon remnants even before the 11th century.

It is important to discover what sort of religion the Burmans practised in the early part of the Pagan dynasty which has been labelled the Mon period (1057-1113) as most of the inscriptions attributed to this era are in the Mon language. In the Great Shwezigon inscription<sup>3</sup> of Thiluiñ Mañ (1084-1113) we have the eulogy of the king who shall rule Pagan after A.B.1630 (A.D.1086)<sup>4</sup>. According to it the principal religion then practised was Buddhism. But there are references to other religions as well. *Srī Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja* (i.e. Thiluiñ Mañ) the Buddhist King is considered as a reincarnation of Vishnu<sup>5</sup>. Evidently there is a good deal of Brahmanism in the Buddhism that they practised. This, in spite of the fact that the king had a spiritual adviser who helped him rule righteously and purify the religion.

A Lord Mahāther, who possesses virtue, who is the charioteer of the Law, King *Srī Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja* shall make....., shall make (him) his spiritual teacher. In the presence of the Lord Mahāther, abounding in virtue, who is the charioteer of the Law also, 'Together with my lord will I cleanse the religion of the Lord Buddha,' thus shall King *Srī Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja* say.<sup>6</sup>

1. This Klok-Sa is identified as the two villages of Klok and Sayoñ (Pl.34<sup>12</sup>, Pl.48<sup>9</sup>, Pl.49<sup>7</sup>, Pl.232<sup>7</sup>, Pl.272<sup>57</sup>) which were later combined to form Kyaukse. See *JBRS*, XLII, i,64.
2. *JBRS*, XXXVI, i, 3
3. *Ep.Birm.*, I, ii, pp.90-130
4. This is supposed to be the coronation year of Thiluiñ Mañ who ascended the throne in 1084. *Ep.Birm.*, I, ii, p.113
5. *Ep.Birm.*, I, ii, A<sup>46</sup>, 114
6. *Ibid.* p.117

The inscription goes on to say that Buddhism prospers well in the realm.

The city of Arimaddanapūr, which is the dwelling place of King Śrī Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja shall glow (and) glitter with the Precious Gems. King Śrī Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja shall pray desiring omniscience.

All those who dwell in the city of Arimaddanapūr, together with King Śrī Tribhuwanādityadhammarāja, shall delight worthily in the Precious Gems, shall worship, revere, (and) put their trust in the Lord Buddha, the Good Law and all the lords of the Church.<sup>1</sup>

It is surprising to note that orthodoxy went side by side with religious toleration.

In the realm of my lord all those who were heretical shall become orthodox entirely. All the monks shall be full of virtue and good conduct. All the Brahmans, who know the Vedas, they shall fulfil all the Brahman law.<sup>2</sup>

We have further evidence of the King's religious fervour in another inscription.<sup>3</sup> It said that he built a pagoda called Jayabhūmi (Shwezigon) to the northeast of Pagan, collected and purified the three holy Piṭaka which had become obscure, sent men, money and material to effect repairs at the holy temple of Śrī Bajrās (Bodh Gayā), offered the four necessities (i.e. shelter, robes, food and medicine) to the monks frequently and converted a Shan (Coli) prince to Buddhism. In spite of his religious fervour his palace inscription<sup>4</sup> dated A.D. 1101-02. proves beyond a doubt that the Buddhism practised at the court of Pagan was far from pure. This inscription shows "a mixed ceremonial proceeding under the very eye of the mahāthera Arahan".<sup>5</sup> The whole affair was left in the hands of "the Brahman astrologers who were versed in house-building"<sup>6</sup> except when the Buddhist monks were invited to bless the site by reciting the paritta—a Buddhist ritual formula or order of service invoking protection. Even then the water used for the occasion was drawn and carried by the Brahmans and the conch which is supposed to be the symbol of Vishnu was used to hold the water. The following extract shows this clearly.

At sunset, godhulī (being) lagna, the saṅkrāṇ Brahmans, who carried litters, beat the foremost drum. The Brahman astrologers went (and) drew water for the reciting of the paritta. Having brought the water, they arranged the water (in) vessels of gold, vessels of silver (and) vessels of copper (at each place where?) the blessing (was to be given?): at the great pavilion and the four cīndrow pavilions and the ablution pavilion

1. *Ep. Birm.*, I, ii, 121

2. *Ibid.* p.127

3. The Shwesandaw (3) inscription, *Ibid.*, pp.153-66

4. *Ep. Birm.*, III, i, 1-68. This inscription was broken into many pieces and Dr C.O. Blagden has arranged the eighteen fragments in order naming them consecutively from ABC up to S. Professor G.H. Luce disagrees with this order. According to him it should be NRSOPQ, BCDA, EFGH and JKLM.

5. *JBRS*, XLII, i, 62

6. *Ep. Birm.*, III, i, p.64. 0<sup>8</sup>

and the *jun dal* pillars. Water (in) four thousand earthenware vessels and eight conch shells they arranged at the dwellings of the four thousand lords of the Church who were to recite the *paritta* outside and throughout the palace (and as for all?) the eight lords of the Church, our lords the monks of the Church (who were to be?) the leaders in reciting the *paritta* outside, together with the four thousand monks,.....the dwellings of the eight leading lords of the Church, eight mats, eight (figured?) cloths (and) eight spades, water (in) a hundred and eight vessels and a hundred and eight conch shells, they arranged (at?) the dwelling places of a hundred and eight lords of the Church, with our lord the Chief Monk Arahan, who were to recite the *paritta* within, at the dwelling places of those hundred and eight lords of the Church (they arranged) a hundred and eight mats, a hundred and eight (figured?) cloths (and) a hundred and eight spades.<sup>1</sup>

The inscription goes on to say how the conch came into use in a Buddhist rite. It also mentions that the monks were standing during *sarāṇasīla* and *paritta* which would be considered unusual now-a-days in Burma.<sup>2</sup>

At that time our lord the Chief Monk Arahan stood at the western side facing towards the eastern side (and) holding a right-voluted conch shell, together with water (in) vessels of gold, silver, copper (and) earthenware, which they arranged in front of our lord the Chief Monk Arahan.

Then our lord the Chief Monk Arahan gave the *sarāṇasīla* and all the four thousand one hundred and eight monks remained standing within (and) without, with our lord the Chief Monk Arahan, who was the leader in reciting the *paritta* blessing.<sup>3</sup>

A special place was allotted in the new palace as a prayer hall and next to the image of Buddha was placed the image of *Gaṇapāti*.

Towards the east side of the front of the great hall, (they) made a sanctuary, furnished with seats, which (they) made fittingly, which (they) decorated (round about?) with white cloth (and which they shaded?) with white umbrellas. Then (they) spread . . . rugs on the top of the seats. Then (they) set (thereon) a golden statue of Buddha, a statue of the Lord Gaṇapāti, with books of the Vinaya, Sutta (and) Abhidhamma .....

At three *pahir* (they) sounded the drums ..... (and) blew..... (in honour of ?) the golden Buddha, the Lord Gaṇapāti and all the four

1. *Ep. Birm.* III, i, pp. 36-7, IX, A<sup>12-28</sup>

2. Perhaps as Dr C.O. Blagden suggests (*Ep. Birm.* III, i, p. 38, ns. 8 and 10) the Old Mon word *tāw* does not mean exactly "to stand." It might simply mean "stayed, remained". Mr. H.L. Shorto prefers the second form. Then, it would mean that the monks stayed at a specified place marked for them, very probably sitting cross-legged and recited the *paritta*.

3. *Ep. Birm.* III, i, p. 38, A<sup>40-6</sup>

thousand one hundred and eight lords of the Church of whom our lord the Chief Monk Arahan was the leader.<sup>1</sup>

Although the presence of 1408 monks including *Mahāthera* Arahan is mentioned in the inscription one gets the impression that the Brahmins were the more important. In all the eighteen known fragments of the inscription the mention of the Brahmins occurs forty nine times<sup>2</sup>—they are found leading at every step of the construction.. Therefore it is natural to conclude that the worship of Vishnu<sup>3</sup> (*Nār* in the inscription, is the Mon word for *Nārāyaṇa*) preceeds all important ceremonies. Offerings were also made to *Indra*.<sup>4</sup> Another important thing of note is that the Brahmins also performed the *Nāga* worship.

To the Nāgas (they) made a decoration of plantains (for ?) a dwelling place, spread mats, (and set in readiness?) golden flowers (and) altar oblations. ... Then the Brahman astrologers versed in house-building offered water (in) vessels of gold (and) silver, and then they worshipped the Nāgas.<sup>5</sup>

For other evidences of Brahmanical influence it is best to quote Professor G.H. Luce. In the Nanpaya of the captured Mon King (Makūṭa), the chief sculptures left are those of *Brahma*. Almost next door to Kyanzittha's palace, stands to this day a temple of *Viṣṇu*, the *Nathlaungkyaung*. *Śhiva* symbols and statues, though found at Pagan, are rare compared with *Vaiṣṇava*; but the trident is still to be seen on the old glazed plaques at the *Shwezayan* pagoda at Thaton.<sup>6</sup>

Even in the Burmese inscriptions belonging to the later half of the dynasty we find traces of Brahmanical influence. A village named *Lintuiā* (*Liṅga*) mentioned in an inscription<sup>7</sup> dated A.D.1235 suggests the presence of phallic worship at one time. Another village called *Kulā Nat*<sup>8</sup> in an inscription of A.D.1256 also suggests that the villagers once worshipped an Indian deity. God *Mahāpinṇai* (*Mahā Vināyaka*) i.e. *Gaṇeśa* is mentioned in an inscription<sup>9</sup> dated A.D.1279.

As regards *Gāvanipati*, Dr C.O. Blagden describes him as 'the patron saint of the Mons' and 'the patron saint of Pagan'.<sup>10</sup> In the Tainggyut inscription<sup>11</sup> (A.D. 1279) *Gāvanipati* is mentioned together with the Buddha and his two chief disciples. Regarding this Professor Pe Maung Tin says:

It is interesting to note that here the Buddha is attended not only by his

1. *Ep. Birm.* III, i, pp. 37-S. A<sup>20</sup>, 35

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 1-68. (Q<sup>6</sup>, P<sup>8</sup>, Q<sup>8</sup>, B<sup>7</sup>, 10, 15, 19, C<sup>3</sup>, 10, 12, 16, 20, 33, 40, D<sup>4</sup>, 10, 23, 25, 36, A<sup>13</sup>, E<sup>10</sup>, 26, 30, 32, F<sup>10</sup>, 11, 29, 31, G<sup>3</sup>, 5, 11, 17, H<sup>8</sup>, 12, 14, 16, 23, 31, 36, 37, 45, J<sup>2</sup>, 9, 14, 17, 18, K<sup>9</sup>, 16, L<sup>1</sup>, 18, M<sup>3</sup>, 13)

3. *Ibid.*, P<sup>8</sup>, B<sup>37</sup>, C<sup>35</sup>, F<sup>50</sup>, G<sup>3</sup>, H<sup>10</sup>, J<sup>14</sup>

4. *Ibid.*, D<sup>29</sup>

5. *Ibid.*, H<sup>10</sup> and H<sup>15</sup>

6. *JBRs*, XLII, i, 63. See also N.Ray: *Brahmanical Gods in Burma*, pp.5, 8-9, 23, and 34.

7. Pl.128a<sup>10</sup>. This inscription is from Hsingut village, Shwebo.

8. Pl.388a<sup>10</sup>

9. Pl.262<sup>4</sup>, 6

10. *Ep. Birm.*, I, ii, p.87. See also *ASB*, 1913, p.23

11. Pl. 6

two chief disciples but also by *Gavampati*, the patron of the Mons.<sup>1</sup>

The Great Shwezigon inscription<sup>2</sup> mentions *Gavampati* as the son (i.e. disciple) of *Buddha*. In this matter Dr N.Ray says:

*Gavampati*, who is represented in *Mon records* as the son of the Lord Buddha, has rightly been styled as the patron saint of the Mons as well as the patron saint of Pagan.<sup>3</sup>

But Professor G.H. Luce seems to be a little reluctant to regard this deity as 'the patron saint of the Mons'. He says:

*Gāvampati*, the so-called patron saint of the Mons, is frequently referred to, sometimes as 'my son' by the Buddha; his statue is placed besides that of the Buddha; Anorathā is said to have carved an image of him (List 23;27.) but he is really a pre-Buddhist Shaivaite deity, the 'Lord of Oxen', and perhaps a god of drought and wind.<sup>4</sup>

He appears to have decided that *Gavampati* was a pre-Buddhist Shaivaite deity. The trouble, however, is that there are many *Gavampati*: the cow-lord, the lord of the rays, the sun, the name of Agni, the name of a snake demon and lastly but not the least the name of a Buddhist mendicant.<sup>5</sup> *Gavampati Thera*<sup>6</sup> was one of the well-known disciples of the Lord Buddha and therefore one wonders whether the *Gavampati* of the Pagan inscriptions was the *Gavampati Thera* or *Gavampati*—the Shaivaite deity. The fact that the Buddha addressed *Gavampati* as 'my son'<sup>7</sup> and that his statue is placed among the Buddhist canonical works in one case<sup>8</sup> and in another<sup>9</sup> together with the statues of *Sāriputtrā* and *Moggallāna*, suggests that the inscriptions were referring to *Gāvampati Thera*. Be that as it may we are safe in saying that the Buddhism which the Burmans received from the Mon was far from pure even though the chronicles claim otherwise.

After the death of *Thiluin Mañ* (1084–1113) Mon influence gradually waned and so our inscriptions are largely in Burmese (with the exception of a few which are in Pali or Pali mixed up with Burmese.)

*Ratanā sum pā*: is the Burmese phrase for Three Gems, i.e. *Purhā*—the Lord, *Tryā*—the Law, and *Saṅghā*—the Order. They were as important to the medieval Burman as they

1. *JBRs*, XXVI, i, p.56

2. *Ep.Birm.*, I, ii, A<sup>52</sup>, 114

3. N.Ray: *Brahmanical Gods of Burma*, p.17

4. *JBRs*, XLII, i, 62. See also Przyluski: *Le Concile de Rājagṛha*, pp.239-56.

5. Monier-Williams: *Sanskrit Dictionary*, p.351

6. Malalasekera: *Dictionary of Pāli Proper Names*, I, pp.756-8. The *Sāsanaṇaṇa* (p.36ff. of the Text, and p.41ff. of the Translation by B.C.Law) speaks of a *thera* by this name, at whose request the Buddha went to *Suddhammapura* in the *Rāmañña* country to establish his Religion.

7. *Ep.Birm.*, I, ii, p.114

8. *Ep..Birm.*, III, i, pp.37-8

9. Pl.6<sup>6</sup>

are-to-day. Sāsana—the Religion, was equally important to him and he considered himself always responsible for its maintenance. He dedicated lands, slaves, cattle, precious metals, food, and various other articles of daily use from a costly robe to a spittoon, as a means of support to them (*rattana 3 pā sa tui e' pacceñ phlac cim so nhā*).<sup>1</sup> It was then, as it is at present the popular belief that the Religion of the Lord shall last for 5000 years (*sāsana anhae 5000 mlok oñ tañ rac cim, so nhā*).<sup>2</sup> As there is no canonical work which supports the theory that the Religion shall last only 5000 years, the late Ādiccavaṃsa suggested that

the Religion shall stand for five thousand, six thousand, seven thousand (years) or even more without any limit.

But he put a saving clause by saying that as long as there are believers there is the Religion. Though his suggestion is extremely sound he nevertheless suffered *pakāsaniyakamma* (excommunication) in 1935 for making remarks which upset popular beliefs.<sup>3</sup> Thus the old Burman just as his modern counterpart dogmatically believed that the Religion would last for only 5000 years and that it was his duty to support it. To fulfil these duties meant working for one's own salvation. The Religion taught him that nothing was permanent in this world and that wealth accumulated in this life cannot buy longevity and when he dies he leaves everything behind. The only thing that would help him in his journey through *Samsāra* was to spend his wealth in charity and thereby accumulate merit. The following excerpt illustrates this very well.

//*Sakaraē 653 khu Naniyun l-chan 11 ryak 5 niy Acaw Racasū ceti tañ so Skhiñ Racasū mi nhalum thit lan lat rakā. | nā e' mi pha phiy phuiv tuiw le amuy utcā tuiw kuiw cwan kha ruy swā kha kun e' | khyat cwā so nā sā lha le amuy uccā nhañ akwa nā mi rañ kuiw cwan kha prī kā | nā le sū ma yū nuiñ ruy thā kha so amuy uccā kuiw nā le thuiw suiw lañkoñ ma pā tat so akroñ kuiw si rakā | nā mi nā pha nā sā amlyuiw khapsim kuiw niyrapan e' paccañ athok apañ phlac cim so nhā lū tum so*<sup>4</sup>

On 9 May 1291, the founder of *Acaw Racasū* pagoda—the mother of Lord *Racasū* was startled at heart and she said: “My parents, my grand parents and my great grand parents have all gone, abandoning their inherited property. Now my beloved and handsome son has gone likewise abandoning his inherited property and myself—his own mother. Knowing that I too cannot take away with me (this) inherited property which they have left behind because they could not take it, I dedicate it so that it may be one of the attributes for my mother, my father, my son and all my relatives attaining nirvana”.

1. Pl.24<sup>15</sup>

2. Pl.732<sup>9</sup>, Pl.901<sup>4</sup>, Pl.1577, Pl.205<sup>5</sup>, Pl.228b<sup>2</sup>, etc.

3. See Ādiccavaṃsa: *Bhikkhunīśāsanopadesa*, pp.19 and 56 and also *Bhikkhunī Are: Pūṇ*. Taw Sein Ko also observed that ‘it is idle to set bounds to the limits of eternity.’ *Burmese Sketches I* (1913) pp.60–1

4. Pl.272<sup>3</sup> 1-<sup>9</sup>. See also *JBRs*, XXVI, i, 54 and XXVI, iii, 137.

Thus giving away one's own property in charity without limit or possibility of an equal return (*asadisadāna*)<sup>1</sup> if possible was believed as one of the means of acquiring merit which is an attribute towards the final attainment of *nirvāṇa*. After every act of merit the donor would pray, for instance,

//iyi nā koṇmhu mū so klañcū phlañ, kāḥ Mittyā purhāḥ skhiñ purhāḥ phlac sū rhāw āḥ arahantā chu ra luiw sū te//<sup>2</sup>

For the benefit of this act of merit I made, may I get the boon of arahantship when Maitreya becomes the Buddha.

This is the typical prayer one finds in the inscriptions of our period. Donors wanted the boon of *nirvāṇa* in the form of a mere *araha* when *Bodhisattva Maitreya* becomes the Buddha. But there were also exceptions to this rule—the most ambitious asked for the boon of Buddhahood. We will consider such exceptions in detail later.

We may safely assume that the *Sāsana* had a great influence over the Burmans of our period. What the *Sāsana* taught them, how they interpreted it and how it influenced in their daily life is best illustrated in the following inscription dated AD 1266.

...Mathi Luiw mlii // mañ miyā Siṅhasū sami // phlac sa chuiw ṇray uiw mañ sa chuiw ṇray siy so chuiw ṇray ma khyat sa sū nhañ akwa niy sa chuiw ṇray khyat sa sū nhañ kwiñ kañ sa chuiw ṇray luiw ruy ma ra sa chuiw ṇray // iy suiwa ca so atuiñ ma si sa chuiw ṇray tuiw sañ nhip cak so khandhā kuiw cwan thā kha ruy chuiw ṇray khapsim kañ so khyamsā cwā so mlat so niyraban kuiw lhyañ nā luiw sate hū ruy khyat cwā so mlat so rhuy huy ka ca so utcā tuiw kuiw cwan ruy plu so kloñ twañ niy so satañ samādhi prañā hū so klañ-jū sum pā kuiw rhā so satañ cañ so purhā tape, sā rahan saṅghā khyamsā cim so ṇhā lay uyan kywan khapañ akrwañ may lhyañ lhu e, // iy nā tuiw plu so koṇmhu akuuiw // atuiw khapsim so kuiw acuiw ra so riy mlii askhiñ phlac so mañkrī le ra ciy e, // iy koṇmhu ānubhaw phlañ prañ tuiñ kā khapsim so nhuik niy so lū khapsim so e, acī aplwā khyamsā kuiw rhā piy lyak sak tauw rhañ cwā niy ruy iy koṇmhu kuiw thok pañ ciy sate // amipurhā ca so moṇma tauw khapsim le ra ciy e, // akhyañ khyañ amyak a-ī ta ciy ma hiy khyat sa myak ciy phlañ rhu kra ra ciy e, // yakhu hi so noñ phlac lat am so mañkrī mañsā amattyā ca so sū khapsim le ra ciy sate ariy araṇ yū pā ciy sate // Yama mañ ca so sattawā khapsim le ra ciy sate // ara ami kuiw luiw so sū kā ara ami ra ciy e, // koṇmhu kuiw mū lui so sū kā koṇmhu kuiw mū ra ciy e, // nā le raṇmak krī sa ma roñ ray tat so // amyak krī so sū tac thū kuiw ṇhan chay tat so prañā ma hiy so muik so wantuiw so apiy akam ma hiy so // saccā ma hiy so plak tat so // miy lyaw so o miy ta sa kañ so ma phlac mū ruy raṇmak nañ so roñ ray lway so // amyak nañ so sanā tat so prañā hiy so akroñ kuiw si tat so wan ma tuiw so apiy akam hiy so saccā hiy so ma plak tat so ma miy lyaw so ok miy ta sa hiy so iy suiwa so klañ-jū tuiw nhañ plañ-jum lyak saṇsarā nhuik kyañ lañ ruy Mittyā purhā myakmhok kañkā lhyañ // 0 // mlat sa aklwat taryā ra luiw sate // 0 // <sup>3</sup>

1. PI.275<sup>12</sup>

2. PI.23<sup>10</sup>. See also PI.246<sup>13</sup>, PI.253b<sup>20</sup>, etc.

3. PI. 216<sup>1-15</sup>

I, the grand daughter of *Mathi Luiw*, the daughter of *Singhasū* (one of King *Klacwā's* sons) and the queen of King (*Tarukplyi*), wish to abandon (this) body oppressed by countless miseries—the misery of birth, old age and death, the misery of living with those one does not love and of separation from those one love, the misery of wanting a thing and not getting it. I want the bliss of *Nirvāṇa* which is the end of all miseries. For the fulfilment of this desire I relinquish gold, silver and other treasures which are dear and precious to me and build a monastery for the monks—the pupils of the Lord, pure in piety and ever seeking the three graces of self-restraint, self-possession and wisdom. In order that these monks be well provided, I offer (all my) fields, gardens and slaves, excepting none. May the merit of our meritorious deed go (first) to the king, ruler of us all and lord of the land and water. By virtue of this act of merit may he live long, seeking the prosperity and happiness of all those who live in the realm and upholding this foundation. May the queens also, and all the ladies-in-waiting share it. May they look at one another with eyes of love, without one speak of anger or cloying. Starting with the present reigning king, the future kings, the princes, the ministers, may all of them also share the merit. May they uphold this foundation. May all beings beginning with King *Yama* also share it. May those who desire worldly prosperity get it. May those who prefer to do good deeds, do them. For myself I pray that I may never be covetous, insatiate, wrathful, bullying, ignorant, stupid, mean, uncharitable, faithless, frivolous, forgetful, nor ungrateful. But I would cross *Samsāra* full of these good graces—modest in my wants, easily satisfied, mild of temper, pitiful, wise, conscious of causes, generous, large-handed, faithful, earnest, unforgetful and considerate; and may I win deliverance in the very presence of the Lord *Maitreya*.

Whether they derived the *Sāsana* from either the *Mon* or the *Pyu* or from both, the old Burmans knew well that *India* was the birth place of the Religion that they had adopted. King *Thiluin Mañ* (1084-1113) sent men, money and material to repair the holy temple at *Bodh Gaya*.<sup>1</sup> Probably, the pilgrims from *Burma* frequented the places in India associated with the life of Buddha. The text and translation of an inscription dated A.D.1298 will illustrate how much Burmans appreciated India as the home of the Buddha and his Religion.

// // purhā skhiñ sāsana 218 Iwan liy pri so akhā nhuik Camputip klwan kuiw acuiw si ra so Siridhammasoka mañ so mañkri ceti hyat son 4 thoñ athai nhuik chwam tau phun phiw rā pāyāsa i than kuw akhā liy mlañ pyak ruy plañ so Skhiñ Pañsakū kri ta yok thuiw priy to khyak pyak khay ra kā Satuiw mañ plu e' thuiw pri ta khyak pyak khay tum rakā Chañ Phlu Skhiñ tryā mañkri mimi kuiw cā chirya Siridhammarājākuru kuiw ciy tau mu lat so akhā nhuik pā lat so tape, sā Siri Kassapa sañ lup aṃ so uccā hi lyak mā lup rā tat rakā Wanawāsi Skhiñ therā kuiw chwam kham ciy rakā Putasin mañ hu e' lup ciy (m)u Skhiñ Nai kuiw mlat kri the kuiw akhwañ mu rakā Sakarac 657 khu Plasuiw l-chañ 10 ryak 6 niy plu tum e' Sakarac 660 Tanchoñmhun l-chañ 8 ryak Tanhañkanū ni lha ce so tamikhwan kukā tamikhwan myāt tuiw kuiw le pucaw e' sañput thoñ chimi thoñ tuiw akrin myā cwā lhyañ pucaw e' sā sami hu mhat ruy suñai 2 yok rhyu pan ñuy pan khwak puchuiw

1. The Shwesandaw (3) inscription. *Ep.Birm.*, I,ii,pp.153-68

chway so patañsā le pucaw e' akhā khapsim̐ lhyāñ sañput wat ma prat 'tañ cim sō  
 kroñ 'mli' kywan nwā tuiw kuiw le way ruy lhu khay i ñā mu so koñmhu kā nippan  
 paccañ athok apañ phlac khyāñ sate ||| M̐yattañ purhā skhiñ lak thak lhyāñ rahanta  
 chu luiw sate!

After the lapse of 218 years of the Religion (i.e. in 326 B.C.) the great king named *Siridhammasoka* (*Asoka*), who was the ruler of *Jambudipa* island (built) 84000 *ceti* among which one was on the spot where Buddha ate [the milk rice? given him by *Sujātā* immediately before his enlightenment]. Due to the march of time, it became dilapidated. One Lord *Pamsukālīka* the Great repaired it. When it again became ruinous king *Satuiw* made (repairs). When again it was dilapidated, the great just king *Chan Phlu Skhiñ* sent his teacher *Siridhammarājākuru* (to effect repairs) on his behalf. Because *Siri Kassapa* the disciple who accompanied (*Siridhammarājākuru*), though he had the treasures (or funds) would not do it, *Wanawāsi Thera* had to beg alms (?seek permission from) King *Putasin* (who) said "(You may) do it" to the reverend *thera* through Lord *Nai*. On Friday, 16 December 1295 (they) did it (i.e. started repairs). On Sunday, 13 October 1298 (when the repairs were accomplished) many flags and streamers were offered for dedication. One thousand almsfood, (and) one thousand oil lamps were offered several times. Two children treated as (one's) own off-spring, a *wish-tree* for hanging gold flowers, silver flowers, trays and loin cloths were also offered. That there may be almsfood at all times, land, slaves and cows were bought and dedicated. May this meritorious deed be an attribute for attaining *Nirvana* in the form of an arahant when *Maitreya* becomes the Buddha.

From what we have seen it is evident that the old Burmans were conversant with Buddhism even before *Aniruddha's* conquest of Lower Burma. The Pyu of *Sriksetra* or the Mon of Kyaukse or both may have been their teachers. Whatever the chroniclers may have said the Buddhism introduced from Lower Burma was by no means pure. Buddhism practised in Pagan was a mixture of Naga worship, Vaisnava Hinduism and Buddhism. The people not only believed deeply in the Religion but practised it according to their own lights. They believed then, as at present that the Religion shall last for five millenium and that they were to support it to their utmost capacity, hence a great deal of dedications to the Religion. Allied with this belief was one which said that the gaining of merit by giving charity was the sure road to *Nirvana*. In conclusion they knew that India was the birthplace of Buddha and the Religion and therefore those who could afford to, made religious establishments there or repaired dilapidated ones.

## CHAPTER V

### PURHĀ

The word purhā means the Buddha himself or a pagoda where relics are enshrined. But a king is also addressed as purhā and his queen called by that name with a mi or ami prefix denoting female as mi-purhā and ami-purhā. Thus it became a title for all exalted persons. But to differentiate between the ecclesiastical and temporal lords, some scribes of old Pagan added descriptive phrases to purhā, e.g. mlat cwā so purhā<sup>1</sup>—the most exalted purhā—when they wanted to signify the Buddha and purhā rhan<sup>2</sup>—the purhā who is living—to denote the then reigning king. The king is also mentioned as purhālon<sup>3</sup>—the Bodhisattva.

Dr C. O. Blagden thought that the word purhā was connected with vara. He says:

Purhā, now written (bhurā) but pronounced (phaya) and sometimes still (phra). This is the well-known Burmese expression applied to exalted personages; the Buddha is so called; the king was addressed with this word during the Burmese regime; the monks are still so styled when spoken to; nowadays, it is even used as epithet when addressing Government officials of a certain standing. The temples, pagodas and statues of the Buddha are also called (phaya). The form purhā as found in the present inscription, appears to be the oldest; it is found subsequently written Purhā, bhurhā, phurhā, phurā, and finally bhurāh. But this word is not, as might on the face of it be thought, Burmese in its origin; it is found, under very slightly different forms, all over Indo-China, and even in Java. Opinions still differ as to its derivation; some eminent authorities would derive it from vara, a Sanskrit and Pali word meaning "excellent noble, exalted"; this is the derivation generally accepted. Some years ago, Mr. Taw Sein Ko (Burmese Sketches, I, 1913, p.30) suggested a derivation from the Chinese Fu-ya (now pronounced Fo-yeh). The form Fo-ya does not explain the r in the second syllable of the Burmese word; for there can be but little doubt, if at all, that this letter r, though now it is pronounced y, was sounded according to its original value in old Burmese, as a comparison with the languages most closely related to it—Tibetan, Lolo, Maru, etc.—abundantly shows; the full value of r is still retained in Arakanese, which is but Burmese of an archaic type. The form vara does not seem to explain the Burmese medial vowel u in purhā; but this vowel has been frequently developed in the first syllable of dissyllabic words when that syllable begins with a labial, but is now practically never pronounced; examples are numerous in Burmese. All evidence tends to show that the Sanskrit word vara is the original of this expression, found under several forms as polai, phola, poula, purahā, phurā, pharā, phrā, phrayā, prah, prah, varah, etc. This seems to be settled by the Phimanakas Inscription, where the old Khmer

1. PI.18<sup>5</sup>, PI.28a<sup>1</sup>, PI.28b<sup>1</sup>, PI.51<sup>1</sup>, PI.84<sup>4</sup>, PI.130<sup>5</sup>, PI.308<sup>1</sup>, etc

2. PI.113<sup>2</sup>, PI.115<sup>15</sup>, PI.141a<sup>15</sup>, PI.174<sup>14</sup>, PI.194<sup>1</sup>

3. PI.36<sup>3</sup>, PI.902<sup>5,6</sup>, PI.115<sup>5,6</sup>, PI.1332<sup>0</sup>, PI.143a<sup>9,12,14,15,16</sup>, PI.145<sup>11,12</sup>, PI.2492<sup>0</sup>, PI.282<sup>2</sup>

text has vrāh, Īgvara, the modern Cambodian being prāh Eisor, and vrāh Mahābodhi = prāh Mahābodhi.<sup>1</sup>

If vara is the root word for all similar words used all over South East Asia, the Mon word is an exception to it. In Old Mon "kyek"<sup>2</sup> means any worshipful person or object as well as "a statue of Buddha."

As we have said in Old Burmese the word purhā means any worshipful person or object. The Lord Buddha was mlat cwā so purhā—the most exalted lord—the Buddha icons were purhā chañpu<sup>3</sup>—the form of the Lord, purhā ryap<sup>4</sup>—the standing Buddha, purhā thaway<sup>5</sup>—the sitting Buddha, purhā tanthim<sup>6</sup>—the recumbent Buddha, purhā niyrapan<sup>7</sup>—the dead Buddha, ryapfuin purhā<sup>8</sup>—images made to the donor's height, and kuiw ryap tuin purhā<sup>9</sup>—image made to the donor's measurements. Professor Q.H. Luce wishes to connect chañpu or achañpu with the Pyu word cha:bo of the Rājakumār inscription where

//ghau hā: Būḍha u cha: bo bradima tha tū ḥñ se kya//<sup>10</sup>

is translated as "caused this golden image in the likeness of the Buddha to be made." The modern Burmese word for an icon is chañtu which literally means an imitation of an appearance and we do not know why pu of chañpu is replaced by tu and becomes chañtu to-day. In old Burmese the word chañpu is used for likeness made of stone or wood and also for paintings of Buddha that adorn the walls of hollow pagodas. As many as 14,619 pictures of the Buddha were painted within seventeen days (7 March to 24 March 1237)<sup>11</sup>. In another case 4000 pictures or chañpu of the Buddha were painted on the four walls of a hollow pagoda built by Kaṅgapikram and his wife on 10 December 1253<sup>12</sup>. Naturally Gotama Buddha would be painted or sculptured, but sometimes other Buddhas—the predecessors of Gotama, were also included in the paintings or their images would be found among the image of Gotama enshrined in a pagoda. For example, an inscription<sup>13</sup> dated A.D.1274 mentions

1. *Ep. Birm.* I, i, pp. 26-7. See also BEFEO, XVIII, ix, pp. 9-12; Auguste Pavie: *Mission Pavie Indo-Chine 1879-1895, Études Diverses II, Recherches sur l'Histoire du Cambodge du Laos et du Siam* (Paris, 1898), p. 228, n. 2 and p. 237, n. 1; and Coedès: *Recueil des Inscriptions du Siam I, Inscriptions de Sukhodaya* (Bangkok, 1924) pp. 79-90
2. *Ep. Birm.* I, i, p. 57. See also Halliday: *A Mon-English Dictionary*, p. 64, when old Mon "kyek" appears as "kyait" (ကျိတ်) meaning "any object of worship, a god; also used in addressing a superior, lord."
3. Pl. 73<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 80<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 192<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 238<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>22, 25</sup> and Pl. 269<sup>6</sup>
4. Pl. 66<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 97<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 104<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 130<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 132b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 209<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 213<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 235b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 385a<sup>4</sup> and Pl. 393<sup>21, 25</sup>
5. Pl. 130<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 153<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 213<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 229<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>8</sup> and Pl. 422b<sup>5</sup>. Unless otherwise stated purhā thaway—sitting Buddha—is always a cross-legged Buddha because the Buddha "sitting Europeanwise" is very rare in Burma.
6. Pl. 61<sup>7</sup> and Pl. 132b<sup>7</sup>
7. Pl. 270<sup>7, 15, 14</sup>
8. Pl. 130<sup>5, 4</sup>, Pl. 209<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 253a<sup>6</sup>
9. Pl. 209<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 229<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 253a<sup>6</sup>
10. *Ep. Birm.* I, i, p. 62; Text A<sup>10</sup>, where Cha: is taken as likeness, having a close similarity to old Burmese achān
11. Pl. 105a<sup>6-8</sup>
12. Pl. 248<sup>16, 18</sup>
13. Pl. 249<sup>21, 3</sup>

that images of *Kakusankha*, *Koṇāgimana*, *Kassapa*, *Gotama* and *Majjryea* were made. In a relic chamber of a pagoda near the Htilominlo at Pagan unearthed in 1928, was found an image of the Buddha *Vessabhu* with a two line Pali inscription (in the same script as the Old Burmese) round the pedestal. It reads:

*Yo Vessabhū sarīdharo ca anantabuddhī sattuttamo dasa balo...dhammo kāyo lokekacakkhu asamo sugato anejo vandāmitā saridharā atulam munindam...<sup>1</sup>*

The (Buddha) *Vessabhū*, the Glorious, of Infinite Wisdom, the Greatest among beings...the One Spiritual Eye in the world, the Incomparable, the Blessed One, the Desireless; Him I rever, the Glorious, the Admirable, the Chief of Sages.

The painted Buddhas are more or less alike and usually the only way of differentiating the one from the other is by the different backgrounds in the form of Bodhi as each Buddha had his own particular Bodhi under which he attained enlightenment. The name of the Buddha and his Bodhi would be written below the painting.<sup>2</sup> Stories of the anterior births of *Gotama* Buddha known to the old Burmans sometimes as *jat nā ryā*<sup>3</sup>—500 birth stories, and sometimes as *jat 550*<sup>4</sup>—550 birth stories, are also popular themes for painting on the walls of hollow-pagodas. Actually there are only 547 stories,<sup>5</sup> i.e. according to the Pali texts which are still used in Burma and there are numerous Burmese translations of these stories. But as mentioned above, the old Burmans rounded up this figure 547 to 500 or 550 and even to-day, the Burmans refer to these stories as *nā rā, nā: chay*—five hundred and fifty. Strangely enough the *Jātaka* plaques at West Petleik pagoda, the construction of which goes back to the early part of the Pagan dynasty, give 550 stories. The additional three are (1) *Velāma jātaka*, (2) *Mahāgovinda jātaka* and (3) *Sumedhapāṇḍita jātaka*.<sup>6</sup> There are six other pagodas belonging to this period which have these *jātaka* plaques and wherever the number can be ascertained, the number is 547. The six pagodas are:

1. The East Petleik Pagoda (by *Aniruddha*)
2. The Shwesandaw Pagoda (by *Aniruddha*)
3. The Shwezigon Pagoda (by *Thiluinman*)
4. The Ananda Pagoda (by *Thiluinman*)
5. The Dhammayazika Pagoda (by *Caṇsū II*)
6. The Mingalazedi (by *Tarukpliy*)

The Ananda Pagoda has nearly 1500 *jātaka* plaques<sup>7</sup> and the explanations to these are all in old Mon<sup>8</sup>. The plaques are in two categories. Firstly, each plaque is assigned to

<sup>1</sup> ASI, 1928-9, pp.110-11, Plate LII (d)

<sup>2</sup> JBRS, XXX, 1, pp. 314-21, n.67, where Professor G.H. Luce gives the full list of 28 Buddhas and their respective trees as found in the fresco-writings (in both old Mon and old Burmese) of some pagodas at Pagan. See Appendix II

<sup>3</sup> Pl. 73<sup>15</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Pl. 105 a<sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Fausboll's edition of *The Jātakas* (7 vols) (Trubner & Co., London, 1877-97) has also 547 stories.

<sup>6</sup> Duroiselle: "Pictorial Representations of *Jātakas* in Burma"; ASI, 1912-13, pp.87-119

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p.91, n.1

<sup>8</sup> These 389 plaques are edited and published: *Ep.Birm.* II, i & ii

represent one *jātaka* and secondly, 389 plaques on the last ten anterior lives of *Gotama Buddha*<sup>1</sup>. These seem to be the most popular subjects for plaques or painting. At the Ananda Pagoda the order of arrangement for these ten stories varies slightly from the Sinhalese order<sup>2</sup> in the following manner.

Ananda	Sinhalese
1. <i>Mūgapakkha</i>	Ditto
2. <i>Mahājanaka</i>	Ditto
3. <i>Sāma</i>	Ditto
4. <i>Nimi</i>	Ditto
5. <i>Mahā-Ummagga</i>	<i>Khaṇḍahāla</i>
6. <i>Khaṇḍahāla</i>	<i>Bhūridatta</i>
7. <i>Bhūridatta</i>	<i>Mahānārada-kassapa</i>
8. <i>Mahānārada-kassapa</i>	<i>Vidhura</i>
9. <i>Vidhura</i>	<i>Mahā-Ummagga</i>
10. <i>Vessantara</i>	Ditto

But it agrees with the modern Burmese arrangement except that in the latter *Bhūridatta jātika* comes before *Khaṇḍahāla jātika*<sup>3</sup>.

The Wetkyi-in Gubyaukgyi Pagoda, Pagan, has many of these tales painted on its walls<sup>4</sup>. C. Duroiselle says<sup>5</sup>:

The interest attaching to this pagoda does not lie in any peculiarity of its architectural style, but in the fine frescoes painted on the interior walls depicting scenes from the *jātakas*... [In these pictures] the ground is chocolate; the hair is painted black; the dress of the personages, as well as the trees, black and white; and the nude parts of the body are coloured in burnt sienna.<sup>6</sup>

The life history of Gotama especially the part when he attained enlightenment is also very popular. The Ananda Pagoda has eighty stone reliefs on this episode.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See also Pl. 24227

<sup>2</sup> See Fausboll: *The Jātakas*, Vol. VI (1896) and *Ep. Birm.*, II, i, Introduction, p.v

<sup>3</sup> In abbreviated form the order is *Te Ja Su Ne Ma Bhū Cañ Nā Wi We* in which *Te* is for *Temi Jāt* or *Mūgapakkha*, *Ja* for *Mahājanaka*, *Su* for *Suvanna Sāma*, *Ne* for *Nemi jāt* or *Nimi*, *Ma* for *Maho jāt* or *Mahā-Ummagga*, *Bhū* for *Bhūridatta*, *Cañ* for *Candakumārājāt* or *Khaṇḍahāla*, *Nā* for *Mahānārada-kassapa*, *Wi* for *Vidhura* and *We* for *Vessantara*. Even to-day in Burma, it is believed that writing these ten abbreviated names by stylus on ones finger nails prevent all dangers and this sort of precaution is resorted to especially in times of epidemics like plague, cholera and smallpox.

<sup>4</sup> Professor G.H. Luce in *J.B.R.S.*, XXXII, i, 85 says that the paintings of the Gubyaukgyi at Wetkyi-in are 'the pride of the Burmese painter's art'.

<sup>5</sup> *ASI.* 1912-13, p.93 and Pl. LX, figures 57, 58, 59

<sup>6</sup> C. Duroiselle believes that originally there were 547 frescoes, half of which were on the northern wall and the remainder on the south. In 1899, Dr. Thomman, who worked in the interest of the Hamburg Ethnographical Museum, tried to take them away but was stopped. Thus, out of 547 frescoes only 210 remain. Each *jātaka* measures 5½" by 6½" and the remaining portion of the paintings on the north wall measures 13'11" by 3'5" and on the south 6'11" by 3'5". They are in a very dilapidated condition.

<sup>7</sup> Duroiselle: *The Ananda Temple at Pagan* (Archaeological Survey of India, Memoirs, No. 56), p. 11

In the niches of the Ananda are numerous Buddha icons. Roughly they fall into two types: one seated on a throne in *Vyākhyāna mudrā*—the act of preaching with the hands before the breast, and the other in the common *Bhūmisparsa mudrā*—earth touching attitude. It is of note that seven of the images have no *ushnisha*—the accretion on the head (see illustration), and many of them have normal fingers quite distinct from the modern images with fingers of the same length. In the middle of the temple stand four colossal images placed back to back and each facing the four cardinal points. The height of the pedestal is 8 feet and each image stands 31 feet high. Starting from the north these images represent respectively the four Buddhas viz. *Kakusandha*, *Koṇāgamana*, *Kassapa* and *Gotama* of which only two images, those on the north and south are considered to be original and contemporary with the foundation of the pagoda. They both have their hands raised to the breast in the *dharmacakra mudrā*<sup>1</sup>. The image on the western side i.e. of *Gotama* has two statues flanking its sides. These images have been identified by some authorities as those of *Thiluin Mañ* and *Mahāthera Arahan*.

The king has the usual royal ornaments, viz. a crown, a necklace or breast-plate and anklets. His dress consists of a close-fitting jacket and a lower garment of which the folds are clearly discernible. Shin Arahan is distinguishable by his cleanshaven head and the lack of ornaments<sup>2</sup>.

In the west porch there are also two *Buddha-pāda*—Buddha's foot-prints—each bearing the traditional 108 marks.<sup>3</sup> The *Lawkananda* pagoda and the *Shwezigon* pagoda have also similar foot-prints dating back to our period.<sup>4</sup> One inscription dated A.D. 1294 mentions a *Buddha-pāda* being painted with various colours.<sup>5</sup>

Professionals who made images of Buddha were called *purhāsamā* and they were paid either in cash or kind or sometimes both. In one instance a female slave was sold to pay the image-maker.<sup>6</sup> The *Sawhlawin* inscription (1236)<sup>7</sup> records that wages for the *purhā samā* were 30 ticals of silver, one piece of black linen and one horse for making ten *purhā ryap*—standing Buddhas.

Sometimes the height or the height and weight of a standing Buddha equalled the height or the height and weight of the donor and such a one was called a *ryapiuinpurhā* or the *kuiv ryap tuin purhā* but this is not synonymous with "portrait-statues"<sup>8</sup> of Khmer Cambodia where a royal personage was thus apotheosized. The following extract will show us that a standing Buddha was made equal in height to that of the king (*Klacwā*) but it was not the portrait-statue of the king apotheosized as Buddha.

1 *ASI*, Memoir No. 56, Plate VII, figs. 1 & 2

2 *Ibid*, p.13

3 Commentaries like *Anāgatavaṃsa*—*Aṭṭhakathā*, *Samantabuddikā* *Aṭṭhakathā* and *Jinālaṅkāraṭṭikā* have the full list.

4 Pl.23819

5 Pl.975, 16, 18, 21

6 For a full discussion see U Mya: "A Note on the Buddha's Foot-Prints in Burma", *ASI*, 1930-4, Part 2, pp.320-31

7 Pl.2837

8 L.P. Briggs: *The Ancient Khmer Empire*, pp.229-30

//Sakarac 600 pussa nhac Naṃkā la chan 4 ryak Krassapatiy niy skhiñ Ui Plañ Wa Sañ kuiw atuiw skhiñ Rājāsū piy taw mū so Toñ Nī Nā Chū kywan 73 yok sa kā mañ aryap taw tuiñ anok purhā ryap 1 chū skhiñ Ui Plañ Wa Sañ aryap tuiñ rhuy purhā ryap 1 chū rhuy purhā thāway 2 chū i purhā 4 chū so kuiw lup khañ ciy hu lū sate//<sup>1</sup>

On 17 July 1238, seventy three slaves (from) *Nā Chū* of *Toñ Nī*, given by Lord *Rājāsū* to Lady *Ui Plañ Wa Sañ* were dedicated to look after four images of the Buddha (namely) a standing Buddha on the west made to the height of the king, a gold standing Buddha made to the height of Lady *Ui Plañ Wa Sañ* and two gold sitting Buddhas.<sup>2</sup>

There are many instances of these *ryāptuiñ purha* and *kuiw ryāp tuiñ purhā*. One *Nā Nuiw Sañ* in A.D. 1263 made *kuiw ryip tuiñ purhā*—an image equal to his weight—and dedicated three slaves to look after the image when he and his beloved wife passed away.<sup>3</sup> In A.D. 1270 two ladies of *Sacmatī* (near Pagan) who called themselves *sukrway ma kri*—elder rich woman—and *sukrway mañai*—younger rich woman—made two images as tall as themselves and dedicated slaves to administer to them.<sup>4</sup> The king's *mañ myā moñ*—brother-in-law, *Nā Mryat Sañ* also made an image of his height and weight.<sup>5</sup> In A.D. 1276 the wife of *Phui Sañ Jayabhin* dedicated slaves to an image made to her height.<sup>6</sup> Nevertheless there is no indication whatever for considering these *ryāp tuiñ purhā* as "portrait statues". They were just the images of Buddha except for the fact that they are of the donor's measurements. Perhaps the donor's ambition was the boon of Buddhahood.

To consider the Buddha as God would be absurd, but to some early Burmans he was something similar. Infinite faith in Him gave, it is believed, long life and happiness. One donor called *Jayyasīn* spent 10,000 ticals of silver in A.D. 1197 in founding religious establishments leaving aside some treasures for repairs when necessary. Then he said:

//mlat cwā so purhā skhiñ e ānūphaw nuik asak rhañ e, hū mū kā nā plu lā aṃ sate  
//nā asa te mā rhañ mū kā// nā miyyā //skhiñ// Nā Koñ Rhañ Sañ Skhiñ Nā (Thwak)  
Sañ //Skhiñ Noñ Thoñ// i mhya so plu aṃ so hut a//<sup>6</sup>

If the most exalted Lord wills it I will live long and do the repairs (myself). If I do not live long, let my wife and (my) lords (of the monastery) *Nā Koñ Rhañ Sañ*, *Nā Thwak Sañ*, and *Noñ Thoñ* do the repairs.

Thus in A.D. 1190 a donor named *Siṅghāsūra* dedicated musicians such as *caṇṣaṇ*—drummers, and *pañtyā*—nautches, for the enjoyment of music.<sup>7</sup> Old Burmans apparently thought the Buddha was a living deity. May be as a super celestial king because they endowed Him with all the earthly luxuries that a mighty potentiate has. Slaves dedicated to Him were of various professions. Such musicians as *paṣāsāṇ*<sup>8</sup>—side drummers, *saro sañ*<sup>9</sup>—violinist,

1 Pl.130<sup>1-5</sup>

2 See also *JBRs*, XXVI, i, p.58

3 Pl.209<sup>1-5</sup>

4 Pl.229<sup>17-18,19</sup>

5 Pl.253<sup>a6</sup>

6 Pl.18<sup>5,9</sup>

7 Pl.10<sup>a16</sup>

8 Pl.10<sup>a18</sup>, Pl.31<sup>1</sup>, Pl.103<sup>a25</sup>, Pl.138<sup>10</sup> & Pl.387<sup>a5</sup>

9 Pl.387<sup>a5</sup>

*ñhañ sañ*<sup>1</sup>—trumpeters, *candrā sañ*<sup>2</sup>—?dulcimer players, *sikrañ sañ*<sup>3</sup>—singers, and *kakhriy sañ*<sup>4</sup>—dancers, were also mentioned in the inscriptions of our period as slaves for the Buddha. The wife of *Kāṅkasū*<sup>5</sup> gave the services of such persons as *panpwat*—turners, *panpu*—sculptors, *pankhi*—painters, *puran*—masons, *cāriy*—secretaries, *nwāthiñ*—cowherds, *panthin*—goldsmiths, *ūyan sañ*—gardeners, and *kuhā sañ*—launderers, when she dedicated them to the Buddha in A.D. 1242. In the same year *Cuiw Mañ* gave to the Buddha slaves such as *sanryan sañ*—palanquin bearers, *kuhā sañ*—launderers, *thi sañ*—umbrella bearers, and *yan sañ*—weavers<sup>6</sup>. In A.D. 1243, *Samanta Kumātham*, the uncle of King *Uccanā* (?1249-56) dedicated an elephant called *Ña Khyāt Phuy* to the Buddha and his disciples<sup>7</sup>. Such slaves as *mucht rip*<sup>8</sup>—barbers, *hañ sañ thamāñ sañ amay sañ*<sup>9</sup>—cooks, and *kwam sañ*<sup>10</sup>—servers of betel, were also dedicated to the Buddha. The following extract from an inscription (A.D. 1241) recording the offerings of *Cāw*, the queen of *Narasiṅgha-Uccanā* (?1231-5) is a very good example of how the Buddha is served with articles of daily use.

[[parikkhārā]] ok purhā sañkan tāw tuyañ 1 [[tankhyat]] athak purhā sañkan tāw  
 tankyat riy 1 [[rhuy salawañ 1]] imrā tāw nak pūcāñ tamtuñ 1 [[kham tāñ mwan 1]]  
 khañ nhī ūm acum]] kwam khyap 1 kriy chīmī tuiñ kriy pratuw, [[kriy krā krī 1]]  
 khoñ loñ chway so chañ krā 1 [[rhuy sapit nuy sapit kriy pway 2 khu]] lañpan 2  
 khlap khwak 5 up [[ca]loñ krī 1]] narañcrā 8 khlap noñnañ 9 khlap [[khwak khwañ  
 sum chū khyū 3 chū]] ... [[parikkhārā kā rhuy salawañ krī myak khat]] pratuw 1  
 [[kriy krā]] khwak khriy lañpan nhac khlap]] khwak 5 up [[cāloñ]]<sup>11</sup>

Professor Pe Maung Tin's remark and translation of this extract is reproduced below.

The anthropomorphism of Buddha-worship is well brought out in L.254 (Pl.138). The requisite things are for lower Buddha his wearing apparel 1 outer robe, 1 inner garment (?*tankyat*); for the upper Buddha his wearing apparel 1 embroidered inner garment, 1 gold couch, 1 apartment for his dwelling-place, 1 high cot complete with bed-covers and pillows, 1 betel box, copper oil lampstands, copper spittoons, 1 big copper kettle, 1 elephant-lotus from which the bell is hung, golden bowls, silver bowls, 2 pestles, 2 trays, 5 covered dishes, 1 big cooking pot-lid, 8 pieces of *narañcarā*, 9 of gongs, 3 cymbals, 3 castanets ... The requisite things are 1 big gold couch studded with gems, spittoon, copper kettle, 2 trays with cup-legs, 5 covered dishes, cooking pot-lid. It will be noticed that the lower Buddha is not wearing his royal outer robe (the *duyañ*) as he is represented as being 'at home', just as a king with his robe off might recline on the couch in his state-room after supper, chewing his betel as he listens to the strains of music.<sup>12</sup>

1 Pl.396b<sup>18</sup>

2 Pl.85<sup>9</sup>

3 Pl.31<sup>18</sup>, Pl.421b<sup>4</sup>

4 Pl.15<sup>12</sup>, Pl.31<sup>14</sup>, Pl.1022<sup>5</sup>, Pl.391<sup>4</sup>

5 Pl.1444<sup>16</sup>

6 Pl.148b<sup>5-10</sup>

7 Pl.152<sup>24</sup>

8 Pl.395<sup>50</sup>

9 & 10 Pl.391<sup>50-54</sup>

11 Pl. 138<sup>15-17, 20-1</sup>

12 *JBRs*. XXVI. i, p.61

Most donors prayed for *nirvana* with no specifications. In some inscriptions we find that the donors prayed for Buddhahood. It is interesting because it is exceptional. Only the most ambitious reached for *nirvana* as the Buddhas. A king (most probably of the earlier half of the Pagan dynasty) prayed for Buddhahood.

*Siri Tribhuvanādityawaradhamma disampatiakāsi buddhapaṭimamimam saṅghodhi pattiyaṭi Sri Tribhuvanādityawaradhammarājā (dānapati)*<sup>1</sup>

*Śri Tribhuvanāditya*, the noble and righteous Lord of the Regions, made this image of the Buddha, for the attainment of omniscience. *Śri Tribhuvanādityawaradhammarāja* (the Donor).

The Great Shwezigon inscription<sup>2</sup> mentions that king *Śri Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja* (*Thiluin Mañ*) also prayed for omniscience. His successor King *Caṅsū* I after the completion of Shwegugyi pagoda prayed thus:

in strong desire for Buddhahood, he cried aloud this aspiration: "As this great Being, having fulfilled the ten Perfections and attained perfect knowledge, has released beings from bondage, so also would I hereafter, fulfilling the ten Perfections and having attained perfect knowledge, release beings from bondage!"<sup>3</sup>

In the Khemawara pagoda inscription, it is recorded that King *Nātoṃmyā* made a dedication with the desire to attain Buddhahood. It says:

*//Sakarac 569 khu Jitasā...saṃwacchir nḥac Tankhu l-chaṇ 1 ryak 5 niy ā Sri Tribhuvanādityāpawaradhammarājā mañ so Nātoṃmyā maṅkrī saṅ sabbaṇu phurhā chu kuiw luiw khyañ ruy//*<sup>4</sup>

On 18 March 1208, the great king *Nātoṃmyā* called *Śri Tribhuvanādityāpawaradhammarājā*, desiring the boon of omniscience—Buddhahood, (made the following dedications).

Actually all the kings of the Pagan dynasty prayed for Buddhahood and *purhāloṇ*<sup>5</sup>—the future "purhā" or *purhā rhaṇ taw*<sup>6</sup>—the living "purhā", in the inscriptions of this period invariably means the then reigning king.

Apart from the kings some great ministers and learned scholars too asked for the Buddhahood in their prayers. A few extracts given below regarding this particular kind of prayer will give us a good picture of what they felt about Buddhahood. In A.D.1190, *Siṅghasū* (*Nātoṃmyā*'s minister) prayed thus:

*saṅssārā chuiw nray khappāy soh kun rā phlac so sabbaṇu mañ so // purhā aphlac kuiw luiw soh kroṇ,*<sup>7</sup>

1 Pl.568b

2 *Ep.Birm.*, I, ii, ID<sup>15-17</sup>, pp.102 and 121

3 Pl.1 stanzas 30-2; *BBHC*, I, i, 19

4 Pl.31<sup>1-5</sup>

5 Pl.36<sup>3</sup>, Pl.902<sup>5,6</sup>, Pl.115<sup>3,5</sup>, Pl.133<sup>29</sup>, etc.

6 Pl.113<sup>2</sup>, Pl.115<sup>15</sup>, Pl.141a<sup>15</sup>, Pl.174<sup>14</sup>, Pl.194<sup>1</sup>, etc.

7 Pl.10a2.4

(I made this dedication) because I want sattaññu which is also called Buddhahood —the end of all miseries in the chain of rebirths.

Knowing that such a reward will be fulfilled only in a very remote future, he took special care to ask for all good things in the intermediate lives before he attained Buddhahood. Perhaps his love of music also compelled him to ask as follows:

//purhā ma phrac so krā // pañcaṅgatūr mañ so cañ ñhyañ phlañ nhuiw tha tha so cañcim luiw ra kâ // cañ kri pantyā plu so // cañsañ kâ//<sup>1</sup>

Meantime, before I become the Buddha, I want the fortune of being excited by the five kinds of musical instruments such as drums and trumpets. Therefore I dedicate the following players on big drums and ?nauteshes. The drummers are...

As one who prays for Buddhahood should receive the prophecy of the Buddhas about his future enlightenment<sup>2</sup> he is very anxious to meet Maitreya the next Buddha and to receive a prophecy from his very lips. In A.D. 1182 one donor prayed to this effect.

/ñā kâ Mitryā purhā shhiñ thañ byadissa ra r(u)iy sattwā khapsim so kūw sañsarā chuiw ñray mha kāy pi tat so phlac lūw so tē,||<sup>3</sup>

May I receive from Maitreya the prophecy (of my future Buddhahood) and become the Buddha so that I may be able to redeem all beings from the miseries of sañsāra.

An inscription of A.D. 1198 gives us a rough idea of the means to attain Buddhahood. He said:

/iṃ mhyā so koñmhu akuuiw phlañ // stañ suñ so akuuiw phlañ // byat-tā mū so aklaw phlañ // alhū piy so akluw phlañ // purhā chū ñā rā luiw so tē,||<sup>4</sup>

For the benefit of this amount of merit (namely) the benefit for observing the religious precepts, the benefit for (?meditating on kindness and love) and the benefit for giving away ones property in charity, may I receive the reward of Buddhahood.

The ten pāramī<sup>5</sup> must be fulfilled in order to reach the highest form of enlighten-

1. Pl. 10a<sup>14-17</sup> See also *JBRs*, XXVI, iii, 135

2. *Mahāvamsa* (1950 Reprint) pp. 1-2; Pl. 8a<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 283<sup>24</sup>, *Ep. Birm.*, I, ii, Ayetthama Hill inscription (now at the Rangoon University Library) V<sup>50</sup>

3. Pl. 8a<sup>5-8</sup>

4. Pl. 2117-19

5. Queen Saw in an inscription dated A.D. 1291 (Pl. 273<sup>54</sup>) mentioned that there are 10 pāramī for those who aspire for Buddhahood. They are:

1. *Dā apāramī* (the perfection of charity)
2. *Sī apāramī* (the perfection of behaviour)
3. *Nekkhammapāramī* (the perfection of renunciation)
4. *Paññāpāramī* (the perfection of wisdom)
5. *Vīriyapāramī* (the perfection of effort)
6. *Khantipāramī* (the perfection of patience)
7. *Succapāramī* (the perfection of truth)
8. *Adhiṭṭhānapāramī* (the perfection of resolution)
9. *Metāpāramī* (the perfection of love)
10. *Upēkhāpāramī* (the perfection of equanimity)

But according to W. Geiger (*Alahāvamsa*, p. 2, n. 1) this idea of 10 pāramī is late as they are not mentioned in the four *Nikāya*. See also Pl. 390<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 413<sup>2</sup>

ment, i.e. Buddhahood. What is the extent of time required to fulfil there *pāramī*? *Jayasetthe* (son-in-law of King *Caṇṣū* II) said that it would require

*liysaṅghey amlat kambhā tac sin<sup>1</sup> — 4 asaṅkheyya plus 100,000 kappa.*

*Kappa* means the life of the earth and *asaṅkheyya*<sup>2</sup> means incalculable.

Medieval Burmans have coined a beautiful phrase of their own for the Pali word *sabbaññutāñāna* or omniscience as *si cap mraṇ nham*—"know wide, see deep"<sup>3</sup>. Thus the Buddha knows everything and to obtain such a state of perfect knowledge certainly would require a very long time of practice and piety. *Anantasūra*, the Commander-in-chief of King *Nātonmyā* gave the reason of his dedication as:

*ñā le si cap mraṇ nham, so sabbaññutāñān purhā chu kuiw luiw khlyāñ so kroṇ<sup>4</sup>*

Because I also desire the boon of Buddhahood or *sabbaññutāñāna* which is to know wide and see deep.

The famous monk *Mahākassapa* whom we believe to be the head of the *Araññavāsi*—forest dwelling sect, used a similar phrase when he prayed for omniscience. He said:

*iy ñā mū so koṇmhu akuiw phlañ kā si cap mraṇ cap so sabbaññutāñān purhā chu kuiw lhyāñ luiw sate //<sup>5</sup>*

For the benefit of this merit (that) I made, may I get the boon of Buddhahood—*sabbaññutāñāna* which is to know wide and see wide.

Lady *Caw*, the aunt of King *Tarukpliy* also used the same phrase when she asked for Buddhahood.

*/Sakarac 622 khu Kratuik samwarechā nhac Namyun l-chut 3 ryak Caniy niy phurhā rhāñ tāw ari Caw i lu twañ nhuik atuiñ ma si satdhā lā rhuy plu so koṇmhu akuiw kā riy mliy khapsim so askhiñ phlac so mañkri ca so mañni mañsā mañsami mañnhama khapsim amīphurhā ca so moṇma khapsim amattyā ca so puilpā khapsim // ok Awīciy ca so athak phwak tuiñ on atuiw cakkrawālā ca so atuiñ ma si so cakkrawālā nhuik niy so lū nat sattawā khapsim akrwañ may saphlañ saṅsarā chañ nray mha thwak mlok kha ruy chaññray may so nirrabban prañ suiw rok ciy khlyāñ so kroṇ // ñā le si cap mraṇ nham so sabbaññutāñān purhā chu kuiw luiw so kroṇ //<sup>6</sup>*

1. Pl. 154-<sup>6</sup> (A.D. 1197) See also Pl. 3902, Pl. 4132

2. "The neuter *Asaṅkheyya* is the highest of the numerals, and is equal to 10,000,000<sup>20</sup> or 1 followed by 140 cipher." R.C. Childers: *A Dictionary of the Pali Language* (1875) p. 59

3. *JBRs*, XXII, iii, p. 126 (Know thorough, see extensive)

4. Pl. 735-<sup>6</sup> (A.D. 1223)

5. Pl. 140b22-<sup>5</sup> (A.D. 1242)

6. Pl. 1941-<sup>6</sup>

On Saturday 28 May 1260, (Lady) Caw, the aunt of the reigning king (Tarukpliy) made dedications (as she was) in this life greatly moved by faith (in the Religion). As for the benefits of this meritorious deed, may all (the Royalty) starting with the Great King who is the lord of all water and land, all the King's brothers, all the King's sons, all the King's daughters and all the King's sisters, all the ladies-in-waiting starting with the queens, all the retinues starting with the ministers, all beings including mankind and *deva* living in this universe between *Avici* below and zenith above and in all other universes without number, be freed from the miseries of rebirth and reach the city of *Nirvana* where there is no misery. I also want omniscience, to know wide and see deep<sup>1</sup> i.e. the boon of Buddhahood.

Minister *Jeyapikrama* gave another interpretation of Buddhahood. He said:

...*raṃ mak 1000 mha kaṇ ruy saccā tryā 4 pā pwaṇ so sabbaññutāññān prañā ra ruy purhā lhyaṇ phlac luiw sate*||<sup>2</sup>

May I become a Buddha endowed with the wisdom of *sabbaññutāññāna* when the Law of Four Truths blossomed (within me) and I am free from the 1500 desires.

In A.D. 1276, Princess *Acaw* after obtaining the King's permission, built a monastery for *Anantapañā* on a site to the east of *Āmanā* (Minnanthu) and dedicated 1366 pay of land and 149 slaves to the above religious establishment that she had founded. Then she explains the reason for her donation:

||*iy mhya lok so uccā kuiw kā nā ma khyac iuy lhu sa kā ma hut* || *iy uccā kuiw khyac so thak-kā purhā aphlac kuiw khyac mlat cūw rakā nā lhu sate*||<sup>3</sup>  
I dedicate so much property not that I do not love it but that I love Buddhahood more.

In A.D. 1291 another *Caw*, this time a queen of *Tarukpliy* (probably the famous Queen *Saw* of the chronicles)<sup>4</sup> prayed for Buddhahood.

| *achum cwan so kuiw aphlac nhuik-kā* || *Mittaryā purhā skhiṇ taṇ tay khraṇ suiw lhyaṇ taṇtay lyak* || *lū nat khapsi so kuiw* || *saṇsarā chuiw nray mha kay piy lyak* || *niyrapan prañ kri suiw lhyaṇ choṇ piy kun lyak* || *sabbaññuta-ñun purhā chū lhyaṇ plañ-cum khlyā e*, ||<sup>5</sup>

In my last life I want sublimity of the same nature as the sublimity of the Lord *Maitreya* and after helping all the men and *deva* out of the miseries of *samsārā*

1. This phrase *si cap mraṇ nham* for omniscience has lost its original meaning with the passage of time and in its new form *si mraṇ nham*, *cap* it only means resourcefulness.

2. Pl. 17527-8

3. Pl. 344b 12.14

4. *J.B.R.S.* XXXII, i, p. 81: "...the great Queen *Saw* (*Co*) of the chronicles is a medley of at least two *Saws* of history. Nor did she start as a farmer's daughter, with the lowly if useful function of scratching the king's back when he was itchy: she was, on the contrary, the first lady of the land, sister of the late queen of royal birth on her mother's side, of high ministerial rank on her father's."

5. Pl. 27512.15

and taking all of them to the grand city of Nirvana, (I myself want) the fulfilment of my boon for omniscience—Buddhahood.

As mentioned above, only the very ambitious prayed for omniscience. There is an extraordinary case of a man and his wife praying for Buddhahood.<sup>1</sup> A sukrway—wealthy man, whose name is not legible after building eight alms houses and planting some banyan trees (*ficus indica*) made a dedication of one hundred ticals of silver and ten slaves and prayed thus:

*nā myā nhañ nā kā phurhā chu ma lway ra luiw state<sup>2</sup>*

May I and my wife without fail get the boon of Buddhahood.

This is very unusual, because no such express wish for both man and wife is mentioned in any other known inscriptions. Owing to the fact that the Buddha is always a male, it was thought proper for ambitious women to pray first for manhood in the coming existences and Buddhahood later. We have mentioned above that Lady Cay, the aunt of Tarukpli prayed for Buddhahood but here is an extract in which the same lady prayed for manhood when she made a dedication in A.D. 1265 at the Kutha pagoda, north of the Dhammayazika, Pagan:

*lū nat sattwā tricchan ma krwañ khpañ || sañsarā chuiw ñray mha || thwak mlok kha ruy || chuiw ñray may so niyraban suiw rok ciy luiw so ñhā || ñā le ñy miyima aphlac mha lwai kha ruy || lū rwā nat rwā kyuñ lañ so khā stañ prañā saccā saddhā plañ cūñ cwā so yok-yā phlac ruy ||<sup>3</sup>*

In order that man, deva and all beings without excepting the animals may be freed from the miseries of rebirth and may attain nirvana where there is no misery and that I also may be freed from this womanhood and in all my wanderings (i.e. future existences) in the village of men and the village of deva, I may be a man who is endowed with piety, wisdom, truth and believe (in the Religion of Buddha)...

The last point in this prayer is important. In her next existence, she wants to be a man believing in the Religion of the Buddha because it is possible that she may be born as an unbelieving man. Only when manhood had been attained would the donor pray for Buddhahood.

In none of the inscriptions of our period we find the mention of the Anekajā<sup>4</sup> ceremony which is very important nowadays. Modern Burmans when they have completed a pagoda or an image use the Anekajā without which the pagoda is just a pile of bricks and the image is just another statue none of which are considered worshipful. They must be properly consecrated. The ceremony requires the assembly of men and monks in which the monks

1. See JBRs XXVI, ii, p. 132

2. Pl. 213<sup>1-5</sup> (A.D. 1260)

3. Pl. 249<sup>6-9</sup>

4. See Sackhyaton U Tiloka: *Bhurā: Anekajā Tan*, (Pāli and Nissaya) Rangoon Kawimyakman Press, (1926) and also U Ketu: *Anekajā Tikā* Rangoon Zabumeikshwe Press, (1932). The earliest mention of anekajā was perhaps made in 1480. See the Kalyāṇī inscription, *Ep. Birm.*, III, ii, M<sup>52</sup>, p. 281

recite a formula beginning with *Aneka jāti samisāram* which is supposed to be the very first words uttered by *Gotama Buddha* on attaining enlightenment. The formula is:

*anekajātisamīsāram sandhāvissam anibbisam  
gahakāram gavesanto dukkhā jāti punappunam  
gahakāraka diṭṭhosi puna geham na kāhasi  
sabbā te phāsukā bhaggā gahakūṭam visaṅkhitam  
visaṅkhāragatam cittam taṇhāṇam khayam ajjhagā*

This occurs in the *Dhammapada* (153, 154) and a rough translation of it is:

Through worldly round of many births  
I ran my course unceasingly,  
Seeking the maker of the house:  
Painful is birth again and again.  
House-builder! I behold thee now,  
Again a house thou shalt not build;  
All thy rafters are broken now,  
The ridge-pole also is destroyed;  
The end of cravings has attained.<sup>1</sup>

Perhaps the people of Pagan thought that such a ceremony was not necessary at the end of building pagodas, etc.

The evidence cited above shows that the people of Burma in the 12th and 13th centuries A.D. understood the doctrines of Buddha very well. They believed in the chain of rebirths, the miseries of life and they endeavoured for the final attainment of *nirvana*. It seems that the practice of charity was the most popular means of achieving merit. So great was the number of *pay* of land dedicated to the Religion that King *Klacwa* was forced to confiscate them all, which ultimately led to the appointment of a royal commission. As Buddhists they tolerated the existence of other religions. It is worthy of note that some considered the Buddha as God or some form of living deity and dedicated slaves of all professions and articles of everyday use so that the Buddha may enjoy them. The average Burman would say that he takes refuge in the *Three Gems*—*Purhā*—the Lord, *Tryā*—the Law, and *Saṅghā*—the Order: but *Purhā* to him was the most important of all.

1. E.J. Thomas: *The Life of Buddha as Legend and History*, p. 75

## CHAPTER VI

### TRYĀ

*Tryā* in its broadest sense means the law and it is not necessarily the law of the Buddha. It includes all laws—moral, legal or religious and thus it embraces also the customary observances or prescribed conduct for everybody either ecclesiastical or lay as the Sanskrit *dharma* implies. In the inscriptions of our period the word *tryā* means firstly the Buddhist scriptural texts<sup>1</sup> synonymous with the *Tipiṭaka*, secondly the preachings<sup>2</sup> whereby the monk tries to explain some part of the teachings of *Gotama* to his congregation, thirdly a law suit<sup>3</sup>, fourthly the judges<sup>4</sup> themselves and lastly to describe a natural phenomenon such as death, *atañ may so tryā*<sup>5</sup>—the law of impermanence. Thus the medieval Burman used the word *tryā* in connection with all applications of law or discipline ranging from *khuiw tryā*<sup>6</sup> a petty theft case—to *aklwat tryā*<sup>7</sup>—the attainment of *nirvana*. But the origin of this useful and comprehensive term is still an open question.

The derivation of the word *tryā* presents a real problem and no satisfactory solution has as yet been reached. Professor G.H. Luce suggests that it is probably the spoonerised Sanskrit *ṛitd* which means law. When Buddhism was first introduced among the Burmans, their language was still in its infancy and therefore they undoubtedly were confronted with the problem of being unable to find suitable words to translate some Indian philosophical terms and thus adopted many of such terms in their entire form. If this is so they should have adopted the more familiar *dharma* rather than *ṛitd*. The word *dharma*<sup>8</sup> was used by King *Thiluin Mañ* (1084–1113) in his Mon inscriptions. But from the reign of King *Caṅsū II* (AD. 1174–1211) when Burmese became the language for inscriptions the combination *pūrhā tryā saṅghā*<sup>9</sup> was used for *buddha dhamma sangha* meaning the Lord, the Law, and the Order, and thus *tryā* becomes the Burmese term for *dhamma* with only one exception where

1. Pl. 271<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 501, Pl. 731<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 1022<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 1941<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 2344, Pl. 2492<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 2514, etc

2. Pl. 175, 5, 9, Pl. 224, 5, 7, Pl. 271<sup>5</sup>, (Pl. 531<sup>8</sup>), Pl. 671<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 2022<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2331<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2625<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 3082<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 3701<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 3901<sup>6</sup>, 16, 17, Pl. 3911, Pl. 4282<sup>2</sup>, and Pl. 581a1<sup>8</sup>

3. Pl. 741<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 79b2<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 117a2, 4, 6, 8, 15, Pl. 120b1<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 141a11, 16, Pl. 1741<sup>5</sup>, 16, Pl. 2722<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 3812<sup>8</sup>

4. Pl. 141a5, Pl. 191b10, Pl. 307a1, Pl. 3812<sup>7</sup>, 28, 51, 57, Pl. 3945, Pl. 5607<sup>7</sup>, 10

5. Pl. 82b10, Pl. 182b1<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 2355<sup>5</sup>. Other phrases used in connection with death are *ngl...ryā lā*—gone to the village of *deva* (Pl. 147a5, Pl. 4281<sup>5</sup>) and *pyan law mā*—the royal return—as if the *deva* *loka* was one's real abode and the life in this world of men was only a short visit (Pl. 1581<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 2032<sup>2</sup>) and so by death a man returns to his old place. The phrase *masā* which nowadays means a corpse was in those days only signified serious illness—*masā so* (Pl. 201a1<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 2722<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 2741<sup>8</sup>)

1. Pl. 141a1<sup>4</sup>, 14

2. (Pl. 2022<sup>5</sup>), Pl. 2161<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2352<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 2472<sup>6</sup>

3. Old Mon: I D21<sup>25</sup> (*saddhamma*)<sup>55</sup>; I E9, 16 (*saddharmma*) 25, 59; I F28, I G20, 50, I H4, III C16, 21, VIII A24

4. Pl. 135, 11, 15, Pl. 255, 51, Pl. 422, 5, Pl. 44a4, Pl. 692, 10, Pl. 802, Pl. 835, Pl. 895<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 901<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 1028, Pl. 1035, Pl. 127a5, Pl. 131a2, Pl. 132a4, Pl. 1331, Pl. 143a8, 22, Pl. 1442, Pl. 147a5, Pl. 147b20, Pl. 148a8, Pl. 148b4, Pl. 1527, Pl. 1752<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 1862, Pl. 190a1<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 1929, Pl. 19620, Pl. 2001<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 2055, 21, 22, 24, Pl. 2082, Pl. 2201, 9, Pl. 2291<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 2325, 6, Pl. 2336, Pl. 2341, 11, 44, Pl. 2355, 8, 44, Pl. 2392, Pl. 245b4, Pl. 2472, 12, Pl. 2491, 25, Pl. 2501<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 254a5, Pl. 2562<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2572, Pl. 266a1<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 2892, Pl. 3088, 12

*dhammasattha*—the Code of Law, is retained in its original form *dhammasāṭṭi*<sup>1</sup> up to this day. Very often this *tryā* has been suffixed or prefixed to *mañ*—the King—to form either *mañtryā*<sup>2</sup> or *tryāmañ*<sup>3</sup> and this combination suggests that this *tryā* is the Sanskrit *trā* which means a protector or defender. Then the *mañtryā* or *tryāmañ*<sup>4</sup> would be translated as the King-Protector. Unfortunately these terms also happen to be the translation of *dhammarāja*<sup>5</sup>—the just king—which appears frequently in the panegyric of King *Sri Tribhuvānādityadhammarāja* (*Thihūn Mañ*) in the early Mon inscriptions. The derivation of *Tryā* is thus still a mystery:

*Tryā* in a religious sense is the *Tipiṭaka* and to denote a compilation it is used together with the word *apum*<sup>6</sup>—the heap. The whole phrase would be *piṭaka suni puni so tryā apum le plu e*,<sup>7</sup>—“three heaps of *piṭaka* (i.e.) the heap of law are also made,” whereby the donor means that he has caused the whole set of the *piṭaka* to be copied and kept at the Library in the monastery which he had just built. In A.D. 1223 minister *Anantasūra*<sup>8</sup> made a great monastic establishment at a place called *Āmanā*<sup>9</sup> and took special care to provide it with a set of *piṭaka*. In A.D. 1250 Princess *Saw*, also known as *Ari Caw* (aunt of King *Tarukpilyi*) who built a big monastery at *Sacmati*<sup>10</sup> also provided it with a set of *piṭaka*,<sup>11</sup> as the

1. Pl. 174<sup>14</sup> (A.D. 1228)

2. Pl. 141a<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 597c<sup>5</sup>

3. Pl. 96<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 273<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 299<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 303<sup>5, 9, 10</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 413<sup>7</sup>

4. Incidentally, because of this combination of *mañtryā* or *tryāmañ* certain scholars have been led to think that a king in Burma is considered as the best Buddhist on the assumption that the law in connection with the king's name was the Buddhist law (See *Kyaw Thet: Burma's Relation with her Eastern Neighbours*, 1752-1819 Ph. D. Thesis, 1949, ff. 3-5) The fact that all Burmese kings considered themselves as *Bodhisattva* supports this idea—the position of a man is attributed to his deeds in past existences, a Burman Buddhist would consider the king as a man who had acquired a considerable amount of merit in his anterior lives but he would not rate him as the best Buddhist. The Buddhist par excellence would be *Gautama* Buddha himself, who renounced the world and became an ascetic. To the average Burman the *Charāraṇu*—the head priest of a monastic establishment, would definitely be a better Buddhist than the king who lives with many queens and concubines. To quote a popular story, once King *Mindon* sent one of his junior *ama* to go and find out what the *Bhama Sayadaw* was doing at his forest retreat in a valley of the *Sagaing* Hills. The indiscreet officer approached the *Sayadaw* directly and told him the nature of his visit. The *Sayadaw* who was famous for his caustic tongue, replied: “Your king must take me as a rebel or perhaps he wants to instruct me in the way of the ascetics. Tell him that a man who lives between the hills does not need instructions from a man who lives between the thighs (of women).” To the great displeasure of the king the officer went back and reported the reply verbatim. For this amusing story see *U pamāsamāhagarakkhama Kyam*, II, pp. 277-8.

5. Old Mon. I G<sup>5</sup> 4, 22, III A<sup>4</sup> 11, 17, 24, III B<sup>5</sup> 20, III C<sup>2</sup> 6, 11, 22, 25, 27, III D<sup>4</sup> 16, V<sup>50</sup>, VI<sup>4</sup> 25, 52, VIII B<sup>5</sup> 25, 24, IX F<sup>22</sup>

6. Pl. 731<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 116<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 205<sup>4, 10, 11, 12</sup>, Pl. 220<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 225a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 275<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 289<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>22</sup>, Old Mon. IIIC<sup>15</sup>, VIIIA<sup>5</sup>

7. Pl. 731<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>21</sup>

8. Pl. 73

9. Minnanthu, east of Pagan

10. Pwazaw, south-east of Pagan

11. Pl. 194 (A.D. 1271)

minister mentioned above had done before her. In A.D. 1265 she gave another set probably to the same establishment.<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless we should not have the impression that the monastery was the only place where religious works were kept in those days. The kings had them in their palaces too. In A.D. 1102, King *Thiluin Man* completed building his new palace in which there was a separate apartment where the statues of the Buddha and Gavaṃpati together with a set of *Tipiṭaka* were kept.<sup>2</sup> The king, according to the *Prome Shwesandaw Pagoda inscription*,<sup>3</sup> gave an order to make a careful copy of the *Tipiṭaka*. In the *Myagan inscription* a similar statement is made:

He shall purify and make straight, write down and establish all the Holy Scriptures.<sup>4</sup>

This may have lead Dr. C.O. Blagden to remark,

That is to say, he is to issue a revised edition of the Buddhist Canon.<sup>5</sup>

As this statement occurs in a panegyric of the king, in all probability, it only meant the making of a careful copy of the *Tipiṭaka* by order of the king for his palace. A minister called *Caturaṅgapaccaya*<sup>6</sup> is mentioned as a person well versed in the *Tipiṭaka* and therefore it may be expected that such persons would have their own private sets.

The cost of a set of *piṭaka* was extremely high. In A.D. 1248 Princess *Acawkrwam*<sup>7</sup> mentions that the price she paid for her set of *piṭaka* was 2027 ticals of silver. In A.D. 1273 another donor *Saṃpiyaṇ Lak Chon*<sup>8</sup> built a monastery with a library at an expense of 2300 ticals of silver to which he gave a set of *piṭaka* valued at 3000 ticals of silver. At a time when a tical of silver could buy one *pay* of land<sup>9</sup> (1.75 acres) with that amount one could buy an estate of 2000 acres. This gives us a rough idea of the cost of a set of *piṭaka*.

The *Tipiṭaka* is divided into 84,000 *dhammakhandha* or sections according to subjects and a medieval Burman knew that a complete set must contain all these sections. In A.D. 1267 a daughter of King *Klacwā*, said:

// purhā heau tha so nikay 5 pā dhammakhan yyac soñ le thoñ thā aṃ so nhā  
rhuy.....pitakaṭ suṃ pum le-plu e' //9

In order to keep the the teachings of the Lord—5 *nikāya*, 84,000 *dhamma-khandha*, (I made) a golden (? case).

1. Pl. 249

2. *Ep. Birm.* III, i, pp. 37-8; (IX.A<sup>51-2</sup>)

3. *Ibid.*, I, ii, VIII, A<sup>5</sup>

4. *Ibid.*, I, ii, III C<sup>15-16</sup>

5. *Ibid.*, I, ii, p. 141, n. 11

6. Pl. 289<sup>5</sup>

7. Pl. 164<sup>57</sup>

8. Pl. 243<sup>14</sup>

9. Pl. 1622<sup>8, 52</sup> See Appendix I

10. Pl. 220<sup>7</sup>

In A.D. 1245 Queen Saw, the grandmother of *Tarukpiy* built a brick monastery which was perhaps a separate library building in a monastic establishment. It was record as:

// *purhā haw so nikāy nā pā yhat soñ liy thoñ tryā piṭakat sum pun thā am so nñā Kūlā klōñ le plu e, // thuiv klōñ twāñ rhuy talā nha, pitakat le thā e, //*1

In order to keep the teachings of the Lord—5 *nikāya*, 84,000 *tryā* of the three heaps of *piṭaka*, (I) built a brick monastery. In that monastery the (said) *piṭaka* is kept in a golden case.

In A.D. 1274 a minister of *Tarukpiy* built a monastery at *Amanā* with a separate library built of bricks where the 84,000 *dharmakhaṇḍha* were kept in a golden cabinet<sup>2</sup>. But not all *piṭaka dāyaka*<sup>3</sup>—donors of *piṭaka*—were able to give away complete sets.

Some donors, who could not afford the whole set, gave just what was needed at the particular library to which they wanted to contribute or copies which they thought would be of the greatest use. An inscription of A.D. 1223, mentions the list of works given to a library.<sup>4</sup> They were:

1. *Vinaya*—five volumes<sup>5</sup>
2. *Dīghanikāya*—nine volumes, text and commentaries<sup>6</sup>
3. *Netti (pakaraṇa)*—five volumes<sup>7</sup>
4. *Majjhimanikāya*—nine volumes<sup>8</sup>
5. *Aṅguttaranikāya*—ten volumes<sup>9</sup>
6. *Vissuddhimagga*—two volumes<sup>10</sup>
7. *Khuddakanikāya*—nine volumes text and commentaries<sup>11</sup>

1. Pl. 234<sup>0</sup>
2. Pl. 247<sup>10</sup>
3. Pl. 264<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 464a<sup>1</sup>
4. Unfortunately this inscription (*List*, 187, B II 171) is only a copy made in King Bodawpaya's reign but in the absense of the original one, we are inclined to accept it as the best material and therefore it is included here.
5. The five are *Pārājika*, *Pācittiya*, *Mahāvagga*, *Cūlavagga* and *Pariyāya*.
6. It forms the first book of the *Suttantapiṭaka* and consists of thirty-four long *sutta*, divided into three *vagga*—the *Sīlakkhanda*, the *Mahāvagga* and the *Pātheva* or *Pāṭikavagga*. *DPPN*, I, p. 1082
7. An exegetical work on the *piṭaka* ascribed to *Kaccāna*. *DPPN*, II, p. 85. There are fifteen texts in the *Khuddakanikāya* of the *Suttantapiṭaka* but in Burma four additions are made, viz., the *Milindapañha*, the *Suttasāṅgāha*, the *Peṭakapadesa* and the *Netti* or *Nettipakaraṇa*. See M.H. Bode: *The Pali Literature of Burma*, p. 5, n. 2.
8. It is the second book of the *Suttantapiṭaka* containing discourses of medium length. It consists of eighty *bhāṇavāra* and is divided into three sections of fifty *sutta* each (*pañṇāsa*), the last *pañṇāsa* containing fifty two *sutta*. *DPPN*, II, p. 418
9. It is the fourth book of the *Suttantapiṭaka*, consisting of eleven *nipāta* (sections) and 9,557 *sutta*. *DPPN*, I, p. 21
10. "Path of Purity" by *Buddhaghosa*—an encyclopaedia of Buddha's teachings. *DPPN*, II, p. 906
11. The fifth and last of the *Suttantapiṭaka* and it contains all the most important collections of Pali poetry. See above (note 7).

8. *Milindapaṭṭhā*<sup>1</sup>
9. *Anāgatavaṃsa Atṭhakathā*<sup>2</sup>
10. *Mahāvāraṃsā Tikā*<sup>3</sup>
11. *Thūpavaṃsa*<sup>4</sup>
12. *Bodhivaṃsa*—text and commentaries<sup>5</sup>
13. *Mahāvaṃsa*<sup>6</sup>
14. *Tathagatuppatti*<sup>7</sup>
15. *Kaccāyana*<sup>8</sup>
16. *Nyāsa Tikā*<sup>9</sup>
17. *Mahāthera Tikā*<sup>10</sup>
18. *Cūḷasaṇḍhivisodhana*<sup>11</sup>
19. *Saṇḍhivisodhana Tikā*
20. *Mahājanaka (Jātaka)*<sup>12</sup>
21. (Major) *Jātaka*—seven volumes
22. *Abhidhammā*—seven volumes<sup>13</sup>

This donor therefore gave an almost complete set of *Piṭaka* as all *Vinaya* and *Abhidhamma* and some *Sutta* works together with such popular Sinhalese works as *Mahāvaṃsa*, *Thūpavaṃsa* and *Anāgatavaṃsa* were included in his list.

- 
1. The conversations between King *Milinda* of *Sāgala* (the Baktrian king Menander) and the Buddhist Elder *Nāgasena*. *DPPN*, II, pp. 636-7
  2. A poem on the story of *Metteyya*, the future Buddha by an elder called *Kassapa*, an inhabitant of the *Coḷa* country. *DPPN*, I, p. 66
  3. Grammatical commentary or gloss. In the list of 295 works given by the Governor of Taungdwin to a library in A.D. 1442 (*List* 934, *PPA*. 83-6, *TN*. 39-47, M.H. Bode: *Op.cit.*, 101-9) it is No. 227, *Mahājāsāṭṭhikāyākhyam*
  4. A Pali poem written by *Yacissara*. It has sixteen chapters, the last eight of which contain a description of the *Mahā Thūpa* by *Diṭṭagāmaṇi* at *Anurādhapura*. The work probably belongs to the 12th century. *DPPN*, I, p. 1042
  5. The history of the arrival of the Bodhi tree in Ceylon, written in about the 10th century probably by *Upatissa*. *DPPN*, II, p. 537
  6. *The Great Chronicle of Ceylon* up to the time of King Mahāsena, attributed to Mahānāma Thera.
  7. Perhaps written by the *thera Nāga-gambhīra* of Pagan. M.H. Bode: *Op.cit.*, p. 16
  8. Probably this is the same as *Kaccāyanasuttaniddesa*, a grammatical treatise explaining the *sūtra* (aphorisms) of the *Kaccāyana*, *Ibid.*, p. 17
  9. Another grammatical work also known as *Mukhamattudīpani*, probably written by *Mahā Vimalabuddhi* of Pagan. *Ibid.*, p. 21
  10. It appears also in the inscription (*List*. 934) mentioned above (note 3) as No. 140
  11. No. 159 of the above inscription
  12. *Jātaka* No. 539
  13. The seven being *Dhammasaṅgani*, *Vibhaṅga*, *Kathāvatthu*, *Puggalapaññati*, *Dhātukathā*, *Yamaka* and *Paṭṭhāna*

Some donors only gave *Vinaya* texts to monastic establishments probably due to the growing demand for them as a result of the increasing number of monks or to the growing laxity in the observance of the *Vinaya* among the monks in general. In A.D. 1220 *Suyannapaccaya* recorded his contributions towards the library at the monastery of *Skhiñ Athapatiy*.

// piytakata ū Silakhamdhawāsi tac klam // Abhidhaanīmasaṅgini tac klam Tassa  
Jat tac klam // Dhammapada tac klani Wineñ tac pum le plu kha phlu e //<sup>1</sup>

I have also made one volume of *Sīlakkhandha*—the first book of the *piṭaka*, one volume of *Dhammasaṅgani*, one volume of the Ten *Jātaka*, one volume of the *Dhammapada* and one heap of the *Vinaya*.

Out of the three *piṭaka*, the donor began with the very first book, i.e. the *Sīlakkhandha* of the *Dighanikāya* in the *Suttantapiṭaka*.<sup>2</sup> Then he added two more popular books of the *Suttantapiṭaka*, viz. the *Dhammapada* and the *Jātaka* of the *Khuddakanikāya*. Of the *Jātaka*, he selected the most popular ten stories which formed the last anterior lives of the Buddha.<sup>3</sup> As for the *Vinayapiṭaka* he decided to give the whole set of five as the phrase *Wineñ tac pum*—one heap of *Vinaya* implies. Lastly he gave the first book of the seven of the *Abhidhammapiṭaka*, i.e. the *Dhammasaṅgani*.

Some donors, considered the *Abhidhamma* works to be the most important. In A.D. 1273 a donor named *Nā Lat* gave only a book of the *Jātaka* but all the seven of the *Abhidhamma*.<sup>4</sup> We may also include here some donors who gave only a volume of the *piṭaka*<sup>5</sup> or gave as much as twenty-six volumes but would not bother to name them.<sup>6</sup> So far we have discussed *tryā* in terms of *piṭaka* and we come to the conclusion that the monasteries of our period must have had libraries with a fairly complete set of *piṭaka* and that the monks were able to find donors who would supply them with the more popular or important texts of the religious books so that their libraries would remain always complete with even some extra numbers of those texts in general use. This leads to the question as to who were the people who used these libraries.

We have shown already that people who could afford the exorbitant price of a set of *piṭaka* might have their own libraries, but most of the libraries were attached to the monasteries and therefore the monks formed the majority of people who used them. Even among the monks, there was a special group who devoted their time to *pariyatti*<sup>7</sup>

1. Pl. 372<sup>42</sup> (Note the peculiar spelling *Piyakata*)

2. Unlike the western scholars who begin with the *Vinayapiṭaka* (Childers: *Dic. of P. Lang.* p. 507) Burmans count the three *piṭaka* as *Sut Winañ*: *Abhidhammā* i.e. *Sutta*, *Vinaya* and *Abhidhamma* and therefore the first book the *Suttantapiṭaka* becomes the very first book of the *piṭaka*.

3. In Burma, the ten *Jātaka* always mean the last ten stories of the 547.

4. Pl. 242<sup>27</sup>

5. Pl. 303<sup>2</sup> (*nidān ja le tac klām*—one volume of *Nidānājātaka*) and also Pl. 2081<sup>9</sup> where the donor gave only one volume of the *jātaka*. In Pl. 161b<sup>5</sup> a rich lady *Uin Nuiñ Sañ* gave only the first three books of the *piṭaka*.

6. Pl. 308<sup>24</sup>

7. Pl. 275.<sup>23</sup> *Old Mon.* I, G 16-17

—learning—and were called *cāsañ*<sup>1</sup> – students – and some monasteries which were devoted to learning were called *cāsañ tuik*<sup>2</sup> or *cāsañ klon*<sup>3</sup> – educational institutes. Such institutes also provided free board and lodging<sup>4</sup> to the students and some institutes had as few as two students<sup>5</sup> while some had as many as twenty big buildings within a compound serving as hostels for them.<sup>6</sup> These students used *piy*<sup>7</sup>–(*corypha elata*) umbrella palm leaves or *thanrwaḥ*<sup>8</sup>–(*borassus flabellifer*) palmyra palm leaves and stylus for their writing material with a view to longevity. In this case they bound their finished *piy* with *klam*<sup>9</sup> – wooden boards – usually of *Lakpani*<sup>10</sup> – *bombax malabaricum* and stored them up in *talā*<sup>11</sup> – cases – made of wood or in *cātuik*<sup>12</sup> – cabinets – which were sometimes so profusely decorated that one would cost as much as 215 ticals of silver. Sometimes they used *parabuit*<sup>13</sup> – a single long sheet of paper folded backwards and forwards to form a book – to be written with *kanikuchān*<sup>13</sup> – (steatite) soapstone pencil – kept in a *kanikātānikleñ*<sup>13</sup> – cylindrical case specially made for those pencils. For daily use, they had *mliyphlu*<sup>14</sup> – chalk, and *sañphun*<sup>14</sup> – blackboard.

After building the library, the donor's next concern was to provide it with attendants and necessary funds so that repairs to the building, preservation<sup>15</sup> of the manuscripts and new acquisitions to the library would be possible. Such works of merit were known as *tryā wat*<sup>16</sup> – duties towards the Law. To fulfil these purposes the donor dedicated lands,<sup>17</sup> slaves<sup>18</sup> (sometimes including scribes)<sup>19</sup>, elephants<sup>20</sup>, palmyra–palms<sup>21</sup> and sesamum<sup>22</sup> (to extract oil for lighting) to the Law. The duties towards the Law included also the offering of daily food in the same way as to the Lord and the Order. For example, in A.D. 1278 the

1. Pl. 85<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 143a<sup>26</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>26</sup>, Pl. 195b<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 206,<sup>1</sup> Pl. 365a<sup>4</sup>
2. Pl. 138<sup>23</sup>, Pl. 205<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 271<sup>57</sup>
3. Pl. 105a<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 290<sup>15</sup>
4. Pl. 85<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 138<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 195b<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 203<sup>20</sup>
5. Pl. 195b<sup>6</sup>
6. Pl. 152<sup>6</sup>
7. Pl. 235<sup>30</sup>, Pl. 296<sup>25</sup>
8. Pl. 417<sup>6</sup>
9. Pl. Pl. 208<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 235<sup>30</sup>, Pl. 242<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 303<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 372<sup>42</sup>, Pl. 417<sup>6</sup>
10. Pl. 416<sup>6</sup>
11. Pl. 234<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 235<sup>30</sup>, Pl. 247<sup>10</sup>
12. Pl. 164<sup>41</sup>, Pl. 205<sup>4</sup>
13. Pl. 310b<sup>50-2</sup>
14. Pl. 310b<sup>27-9</sup>
15. Pl. 422<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 365a<sup>5</sup>
16. Pl. 422<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 202<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 276b<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 293<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 365a<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 380<sup>20</sup>
17. Pl. 235<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 422<sup>2,26</sup>, Pl. 301<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 85<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 162<sup>13</sup>, Pl. 182b<sup>15,26</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 205<sup>10,11,12</sup>, Pl. 222a<sup>5,9,16,20</sup>, Pl. 242<sup>10,20</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 265<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 285<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 313a<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 365a<sup>2,5</sup>, Pl. 371b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 394<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 396b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 571b<sup>7</sup>
18. Pl. 422<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 122a<sup>6,15</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>26</sup>, Pl. 182b<sup>1,15</sup>, Pl. 190a<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 208<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 229<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>5,5</sup>, Pl. 251<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 262<sup>15</sup>
19. Pl. 422<sup>6</sup>
20. Pl. 182<sup>15</sup>
21. Pl. 202<sup>3</sup>
22. Pl. 393<sup>22</sup>

minister *Caturaṅgapaccaya* said:

// *apən lay 3230 kywan 160* // *ī y lay khwan ra so capā twaṇ kā ta niy so purhā chan ta carwat khyak saṇput* // *pitakat ta niy so to prañ khyak saṇput* // *kloṇ thera cā so ta la capā 30* // *aryā 20 ta niy chan ta prañ twak a prañ 20* //<sup>1</sup>

The total of 3230 (*pay*) of land and 160 slaves (are dedicated). Out of the paddy received as rent from these lands,  $\frac{1}{3}$  basket of rice (is to be) cooked everyday (as) almsfood for the Lord, 1 *prañ* ( $\frac{1}{3}$  of the basket) of rice (is to be) cooked everyday (as) almsfood for the Law, 30 (baskets) of paddy are (to be set apart) every month for the chief monk of the monastery to eat and 20 *prañ* of rice at 1 *prañ* for each monk are (to be cooked) daily for 20 monks.

Another donor after dedicating 8073 *pay* of land said:

// *ī lay nhuik ra ap so capā twaṇ kā ceti saṇput ta niy chan 1 prañ piṭakat ta niy chan 3 tum purhā ryap saṇput ta niy chan 1 tum purhā tanthim saṇput ta niy chan 1 tum nā smi plu so kū 4 myaknhā so saṇput ta niy chan 4 tum tañ ciy sate*?<sup>2</sup>

From the (yearly) produce of paddy from these lands, 1 *prañ* of rice (is to be cooked) daily as almsfood for the *cetiya*, 3 *tum* of rice daily for the *piṭaka*, 1 *tum* of rice daily as almsfood for the standing Buddha, 1 *tum* of rice daily as almsfood for the recumbent Buddha, 4 *tum* of rice daily as almsfood for the four sided hollow pagoda built by my daughter are to be offered.

Thus apart from this rite of offering daily food to the Law, the medieval libraries of Burma had adequate staffs and funds as its modern counterparts. But the nature of the collection was mainly religious, and a complete set of the *tipiṭaka* together with commentaries would be available there and perhaps even spare copies of some popular texts. Naturally, the majority of the readers were young monks whose ambition was to learn by heart the whole of the "three heaps of the *tryā*" with some of the *ṭikā* and *aṭṭhakathā* of the texts.

Besides meaning *tipiṭaka*, *tryā* also means the preachings of the monks who try to explain some part of the teachings of *Gotama* to his congregation. To give such a sermon is known as *tryā*<sup>3</sup> and to listen to it would be termed *tryā nā*<sup>4</sup> and a sort of donation called *tryā chu*<sup>5</sup> is given to the preacher by way of recompense for his pains. It is interesting to note here that the donations vary from areca-nuts<sup>6</sup> and loin-cloths<sup>7</sup> to paddy<sup>8</sup> and paddyfields<sup>9</sup>. Usually there was a weekly sermon on every *sataṇ*<sup>10</sup>—sabbath day—during the *wā*<sup>11</sup>—lent. In some monasteries preaching was heard twice every sabbath, i.e. once in the

1. Pl. 289<sup>17</sup>

2. Pl. 393<sup>20</sup>

3. Pl. 27<sup>12</sup>

4. Pl. 17<sup>3,5,9</sup>, Pl. 224<sup>5,7</sup>, Pl. 27<sup>13</sup>, (Pl. 53<sup>18</sup>), Pl. 67<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 370<sup>16,16,17</sup>, Pl. 392<sup>1</sup>

5. Pl. 36<sup>23</sup>, Pl. 42<sup>21-2</sup>, Pl. 138<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 275<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 289<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 396a<sup>27</sup>

6. Pl. 32<sup>25</sup>

7. Pl. 275<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>25</sup>

8. Pl. 138<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 289<sup>19</sup>

9. Pl. 42<sup>21-2</sup>, Pl. 396a<sup>27</sup>

10. & 11. Pl. 36<sup>23</sup>, Pl. 138<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 275<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 289<sup>19</sup>

morning and again at night.<sup>1</sup> Big monastic establishments generally had a separate building called the *dharmasā*<sup>2</sup> or *tryā im*<sup>3</sup>—or *tryā kloñ*<sup>4</sup>—hall of the Law—where most of the preaching was done. In such a hall, a special seat called *tryā panlap*<sup>5</sup>—sometimes gilded, with a golden umbrella and canopy<sup>6</sup> above—was made for the preacher. From this seat, the preacher would address the congregation on such subjects as *Dhammacakka*<sup>7</sup>—the wheel of law, *Paṭiccasamuppāda*<sup>8</sup>—the working of cause and effect, *Rathavinīta Sutta*<sup>9</sup>—the seven acts of purity and *Satipaṭṭhāna Sutta*<sup>10</sup>—the four methods of meditation. The listeners thus became well acquainted with the methods of obtaining the *paṭisambhidā*<sup>11</sup>—analytical knowledge, and the four *saccā*<sup>12</sup>—truths—that would ultimately result in their becoming *araha*<sup>13</sup> when *Maitreya*<sup>14</sup> becomes Buddha or in other words in attaining *aklwat tryā*<sup>15</sup>—the knowledge that would help one to achieve *nirvāṇa*. In present day Burma, stories from the *Jātaka* are usually quoted by the preacher as illustration and these tales which are quite interesting, attract a considerable portion of the audience to the *dharmasā*. It is not unlikely that some old Burmans were also attracted to the *dharmasā* in the same way. The *Jātaka* are full of moral lessons and scenes from them were painted on the walls of some buildings<sup>16</sup> with a dual purpose, viz. to decorate the hall and to convey some information on Buddhism in pictures. There are two interesting names in connection with these teachings. They are *Mālañ* and *Pisamantra* and in an inscription of A.D. 1201 they appear as:

|| Sakarac 563 || Mruikkasor nhac || Saṅkri Ñoñ Up phun mū so Tankho la chan  
14 rek Tannhāñkunuy niy Mālañ nā e, || laprañ Tannhāñlā niy, kā Pisamantra  
nā e, || la chut 1 rek Añkā niy kā Dhammacakkra nā e, ||<sup>17</sup>

In A.D. 1201 *Saṅkri Ñoñ Up* did the following meritorious deeds. On Sunday 19 March<sup>18</sup> *Mālañ* (story) was heard; on Monday 20 March the *Pisamantra* (story); and on Tuesday 21 March the *Dhammacakkra*.

1. Pl. 275<sup>22</sup>
2. Pl. 75<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 102<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 105a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 185<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 303<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 366<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 575<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 602a<sup>2</sup>
3. Pl. 152<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>7</sup>
4. Pl. 68<sup>5</sup>
5. Pl. 105a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 205<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 371a<sup>13</sup>
6. Pl. 73<sup>19</sup>
7. Belongs to the *Samyuttanikāya* of the *Suttantapiṭaka* and supposed to be the first preaching of all the Buddhas. Pl. 68<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 227<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 202<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 209<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>14</sup>
8. Pl. 67
9. Twentyfourth *sutta* of the *Mijjhimanikāya*. Pl. 396b<sup>1</sup>
10. Tenth *sutta* of the *Mijjhimanikāya*. Pl. 53<sup>10</sup>
11. Pl. 197<sup>12</sup>
12. Pl. 390<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 413<sup>5</sup>
13. *Arahattaphuṭi* (*Arahattaphaṭṭha*) Pl. 235<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 247<sup>26</sup>, *Rahantā* (*Araha*) Pl. 10b<sup>51</sup>, Pl. 23<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 194b<sup>49</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>54</sup>, Pl. 149<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 197<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 206<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 209<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 233<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 239<sup>29</sup>, Pl. 240<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 246<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 253b<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 263<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 299<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 422b<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 579<sup>18</sup>
14. Pl. 25<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 8a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 10b<sup>50</sup>, Pl. 14<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 23<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 44b<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 94b<sup>50</sup>, Pl. 122a<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>55</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 182a<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 197<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 202<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 206<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 216<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 233<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>9, 15, 25</sup>, Pl. 275<sup>11, 15</sup>, Pl. 283<sup>23</sup>, Pl. 293<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 299<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 331b<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 334a<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 364<sup>59</sup>, Pl. 366<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 384<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 558a<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 572a<sup>15</sup>
15. (Pl. 202<sup>25</sup>), Pl. 216<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 235<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 247<sup>26</sup>
16. Pl. 105a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>10</sup>
17. Pl. 22<sup>1-7</sup> Pl. 308<sup>25</sup> has *Pisamantā*
18. According to A. Irwin: "Elements of Burmese Calendar", *IA*, Nov. 1910, p. 303, 19 March 1201 is Monday.

*Mālañ* according to Professor Pe Maung Tin is.

*Māleyya*, now known as Shin Māle, a Sinhalese *thera* whose conversation with the coming Buddha Metteyya is told in the *Rasavāhinī*<sup>2</sup>, a non-canonical Pali work of Ceylon. *Metteyya* tells *Māleyya* among other things that if any one wishes to meet him when he becomes the Buddha, "he must make offerings to the present Buddha of a thousand rice-aims, a thousand sweet and sour fruits, a thousand oil-lights, water flowers, land flowers, banners, a thousand umbrellas, together with betel to chew and pickled tea-leaves appropriately conveyed in *hlawga* boats and listen to the law of Vessantara."<sup>3</sup>

*Pīṣamantra* or *Pisamantarā* is perhaps *Vessantara* (Jataka No. 547) because a later Burmese legend quoted above made an allusion to *Vessantara* in connection with *Malaya-Mahādeva Thera*. Although the inscription of A.D. 1201 quoted above<sup>4</sup> mentions that the story-telling of *Mālañ* and *Pīṣamantra* falls around the full moon day of *Tankū*: (19-21 March 1201), another reference<sup>5</sup> connects the listening of *Pisamantarā* with the *kaṭhina*<sup>6</sup> ceremony. In present day Burma *kaṭhina* is generally held on any day between the first day of the waning moon in *Sitan:kywat* to the full moon day of *Tanchoṇmun*: (October–November). But most popularly it is held on the last day, i.e. the full moon day of *Tanchoṇmun*: and perhaps not incidentally *Shyañ Mālai Pwai*: also falls on that day too.<sup>7</sup>

As part of *tryā* we should also deal with *paritta*. The old Burman used *parit-krī*: (*Mahāparittam*) which is a small collection of texts gathered from the *Suttantapiṭaka* to ward off "various evils physical and moral"<sup>8</sup>, as the modern Burmans do to-day. In A.D. 1102 the *Mahāthera Arahān* and 4108 *bhikkhu* recited *paritta* in and around the new palace built by

1. *Malaya Mahādeva Thera*. DPPN, II, pp. 450-2

2. A collection of 103 stories in Sinhalese by *Ratthapāla*, revised and translated into Pali in about the early part of the 14th century by *Vedāha* (DPPN, II, p. 718) and then translated (date unknown) into Burmese by *Vajirapabhāsā*. The Burmese version appears under the name *Madhurarasavāhinī Vatthu* (Rangoon, Hamsawati Press, 1927) and the story of *Māliya Thera* appears in pp. 503-52 and his dialogue with *Metteyya* is given in pp. 550-1. *Mahāvamsa* (tr. by W. Geiger, Colombo, Government Publication, 1950) has also references to him (xxxi, 30 and 49, pp. 222-4). *Mahāvamsa* (tr. by Kyi: sai Le: thap Charātoau, Rangoon, Suddhammawati Press, 1953) adds notes about him on pp. 320, 392 and 397.

3. JBRS, XXVI, I, p. 59 (BRSFAP, II, p. 430). The instructions by *Maitreya* to offer 1000 lights, etc., seems to be a Burmese modification and Professor Pe Maung Tin is quoting here a translation made from a palm-leaf MS (No. 1450 Bernard Free Library, Rangoon, now in the National Library, No. 1329) called *Shyañ Mālai Watthu*. (Two other MSS under the same title at the National Library are Nos. 1330 & 1331.) The story was verified in 1804 by *Moñ Nui*: and part of this *Shyañ Mālai Prui*, appears in *Kyosañ Thwan: Mrammācā Nwan, poi: Kyam*: II, *Anthology of Burmese Literature*, Rangoon, Government Publication, 1927, pp. 328-9. The National Library, Rangoon, has a copy of the *Shyañ Mālai Prui*, (No. 2038) but unfortunately the MS is not complete. (See also JBRS, X, pp. 130 and 145; U: Tañ *Kabābandasāra Kyam*: Rangoon Amyuisā Press, p. 85, No. 128; Muñ: Khuñ Mui: cā: *Piṭakat Samuiñ*: Rangoon, Hamsawati Press, 1959, p. 251, No. 1816). The story of 1000 lights on a *lhoaukā*: is repeated in U: Sin: *Porāṇadipani Kyam*: II, Rangoon, Mramawati Press, 1913, pp. 330-43.

4. Pl. 22<sup>5</sup>

5. Pl. 308<sup>25</sup>

6. Pl. 232, Pl. 992, Pl. 117b7, Pl. 163<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 272<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 274<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 308<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 372<sup>56</sup>

7. U: Sin: *Porāṇadipani Kyam*: II, p. 343

8. M.H. Bode: *Pali Literature of Burma*, p. 3

*Thiluin Maj.*<sup>1</sup> In A.D. 1190 *Singhasūra*, minister of *Caṇṣū* II, built a hollow pagoda. When the relics were enshrined in that pagoda, eight monks came and recited the *paritta*.<sup>2</sup> Princess *Acaw Lat*, daughter of King *Narasīṅghā Uccanā*, on a similar occasion in A.D. 1261 had seven *bhikkhu* and one *bhikkhuni* to recite the *paritta*.<sup>3</sup> There are eleven selections in the modern *pari kri*.<sup>4</sup> and although nothing is known except the fact that *paritta* was used, it may safely be assumed that these eleven were also in vogue then.

*Tryā*<sup>5</sup> also means civil and criminal law. The law court at the capital was probably known as *tryā kwan sāyā*<sup>6</sup>— the Pleasant Hall of Justice. Perhaps every large village and town had law courts called *būih tryā*.<sup>7</sup> The court of appeal was known as *atam tryā*.<sup>8</sup> One of the criminal courts was the *khuiv tryā*<sup>9</sup>— the court for petty theft cases. We have quite a number of inscriptions<sup>10</sup> mentioning law suits especially disputes on ownership of land<sup>11</sup> and slaves.<sup>12</sup> Sometimes, complaints were made by the clergy against the king for the confiscation of their lands by royal order.<sup>13</sup> In such cases, a royal commission was specially appointed to deal with it and it is interesting to note that the commission always found the king guilty. The monks occasionally quarrelled among themselves for the ownership of land<sup>14</sup> but usually it was the monk versus the descendants of the donor who claimed that part of the monastic land was their inheritance. In A.D. 1259 *Nā Mwan* and son took a certain portion of land belonging to the monastery built by *Nā Lap Sañ* where *Gunagambhi* had been the chief monk for over three years. Originally the land belonged to *Nā Cañ Kray Sañ* who gave it to the monastery during the reign of King *Nātoṇmyā* (1211–? 1231). Now *Tarukpliy* was king, and thus five kings had passed away; and during all that time the monastery enjoyed the produce of the land. Then suddenly:<sup>15</sup>

...*kok si phyak ruy lu ca lat sate hu piy e, || Nā Mwan kā nā phuiw Nā Cañ Kray Sañ, māy, pri kā saṅkhā ta yok tañ lhyān ma cā phū hu piy, e, || thiuiw rhaw saṅphama nhac yok cat lat so te*<sup>16</sup> ...

1. Old Mon IX A 14, 19, 21, 26, 39, 46, 48, C 7, D 14, G 35, 56, 40, 42, 42, 44, 45, 48

2. Pl. 10a<sup>7</sup>

3. Pl. 200<sup>12, 14</sup> Another mention of *paritta* appears in Pl. 266a<sup>11</sup> but unfortunately a large portion of the inscription is illegible.

4. The eleven are: 1. *Maṇigalasutta*, 2. *Ratanasutta*, 3. *Mettasutta*, 4. *Khandhasutta*, 5. *Morasutta*, 6. *Vattasutta*, 7. *Dhajaggasutta*, 8. *Athānāthiyasutta*, 9. *Āṅgulimālasutta*, 10. *Bojjhaṅgasutta* and 11. *Pūbbāhasutta*

5. See 866ve pp. 42 & 44–6

6. Pl. 54<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 371b<sup>6</sup>

7. Pl. 79b<sup>19, 27</sup>

8. Pl. 79b<sup>17, 27, 55</sup>

9. Pl. 141a<sup>14, 14</sup>

10. Pl. 74, Pl. 78b, Pl. 79b, Pl. 90, Pl. 141a, Pl. 162, Pl. 174, Pl. 191b, Pl. 193, Pl. 231b, Pl. 272, Pl. 273 Pl. 331a, Pl. 371b, Pl. 381, Pl. 395, Pl. 421b, Pl. 560, Pl. 574b

11. Pl. 54, Pl. 90, Pl. 141, etc.

12. Pl. 74, Pl. 78b, Pl. 79b, Pl. 174, Pl. 191b

13. Pl. 90, Pl. 231b, Pl. 296

14. Pl. 54, Pl. 371b

15. Pl. 193, Pl. 381, Pl. 421b, Pl. 560f

16. Pl. 193<sup>9–12</sup>

...they destroyed the crop and (took possession of the land.) So says (*Gunagambhi*). *Nā Mwan* (replied that) from the time his grandfather *Nā Cañ Kray Sañ* passed away, not even a single monk has been known to enjoy (the produce of this land). Then the two judges began their investigation ...

The witnesses were summoned. They probably lived in the same village where the disputing parties also lived. *Nā Rok Ū*, the *lawkā sukri*—coxswain of the royal barge at *Takon* and *Paccarā* representing the *rwā sañ kri ñay*—villagers old and young, testified that the land was reputed to be monastery property. *Kaṅkā*, another witness, probably the oldest man in the locality confirmed the above statement. According to him, from the reign of King *Nātoṇmyā* until then which was more than twenty five years, only the monks had enjoyed the produce of the land. Not satisfied with a mere statement, he took an oath. We must note here that taking an oath came only after making a statement, and that only the most important witness took one. This is unlike the modern procedure. The judges, decided in *Gunagambhi*'s favour. To be successful in a law suit is termed *tryā oñ e*<sup>1</sup> and to be defeated is *tryā phum e*<sup>2</sup>. In criminal cases, the judges consulted the *amunwan*<sup>3</sup> to determine the kind of punishment suited for the crime committed. For civil cases, the guide book was the *dhammasāt*<sup>4</sup> but we are unable to say what sort of *dhammasattha* was used in those days. We find only one mention of *dhammasāt* in the inscriptions of the period and it is in an inscription dated A.D. 1249. It is probable that the courts used the *dhammasāt* as the Civil Code and the *amunwan* as the Criminal Code. In the course of the trial, the witnesses were asked to hold the relics of the Buddha<sup>5</sup> or the book of *Abhidhammā piṭaka*<sup>6</sup> or to take an oath before an image of the Buddha<sup>7</sup> swearing that they were telling nothing but the truth. After weighing all evidences, the judges pronounced their verdict which was always *cā khyup e*,<sup>8</sup> — recorded, and *tanchip*<sup>1</sup> — the seal of the court — was affixed to the

1. Pl. 74<sup>10</sup>, (Pl. 79<sup>5</sup>), Pl. 117a<sup>2,4,6,9,15</sup>, Pl. 141<sup>5,9,12</sup>, Pl. 174<sup>15</sup>, (Pl. 331a<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 574b<sup>8</sup>)

2. Pl. 174<sup>16</sup>

3. King *Klaṅwā*'s Edict against thieves. Plates 166ab, 167-9, 170, 173-4, 343 and 345ab. See above pp. 24-9

4. Pl. 174<sup>14</sup>. *Dhammavilasa Dhammasat* and *Wagaru Dhammasat* are believed to be the oldest works on law in Burma. Tradition attributes them to our period; early 13th century for the former and late 13th century for the later. Originally they were written in Pali and Mon respectively and translated later into Burmese. No originals are now available and therefore we are not in a position to ascertain their claim to antiquity. They codified the customary law and they would be modified and enlarged considerably in the Burmese translation. Probably the translations were made in the 16th century or later. The British Museum has a 1749 copy of the *Dhammavilasa Dhammasat* and Dr. Forchhammer used a 1707 copy of the *Wagaru Dhammasat* for his translation. (E. Forchhammer: *King Wagaru's Manu Dhammasottham* Rangoon, Government Publication, 1892) A fairly recent work on Burmese law maintains that these two are the earliest works in Burmese legal literature though it is impossible to say with certainty that they belong to the 13th century, that both were compiled within a comparatively short interval of each other; and that *Dhammavilasa* is slightly earlier than *Wagaru*. (See Shwe Baw: *Origin and Development of Burmese Legal Literature*, Ph.D. thesis submitted to the University of London, 1955, f. 86)

5. Pl. 78b<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 191b<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 381<sup>17,17,18,19,28</sup>

6. Pl. 78b<sup>7</sup>

7. Pl. 231b<sup>8</sup>

8. Pl. 196<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 272<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 274<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 279<sup>25</sup>

record. In cases where evidence was not available, the contestants had to undergo a trial by ordeal after having taken a corporal oath. The following extract relates a trial by ordeal (water) for the ownership of land:

(// Maṅkalā) picañ ..... tuiw nhañ, // (Yañ Sañ) sã ..... so // | kamuy thañ ... (tuiñ) sūkri Nā Lak Cway, Sañ mhok // (ryā ra) khrañ kroñ, riy ñup e // Ma(ṅklāpi)cañ (lhyā)ñ oñ liy e // muiw 6 nhac cã prī mha te // Nā Mañ Krī min lat-tuñ e // riy ñup sã kã ryā ra khrañ te ñup e hu e // ryā r.1 khrañ kã ma ñup phu hu plan, ruy // ryā ra khrañ yū lat e hu krā lat e // tanchip pan lup so sañphama tuiw // acit aciy miy so // Maṅkalapicañ hū e // athuiw rhaw riy ñup sã kã ryā ra khrañ kroñ, ñup so hut-tā // si so kã // tuiñ sūkri Nā Lak Cway Sañ lhyañ si e hu min e // Yañ Sañ sã Nā Mañ (Krī) hu e // tuiñ sūkri Nā Lak Cway (Sañ) ryā ra khrañ ñup sã kã ñā lhyañ si so te hu amūkwan khat ciy hu min ra kã // sañphama tuiw, le ...<sup>1</sup>

*Maṅkalapicañ*<sup>2</sup> ... and *Yañ Sañ*'s son (contested for the ownership of a piece of land). It was in the presence of *Tuiñ Sūkri* (Land Officer) *Nā Lak Cway Sañ* that they underwent a water ordeal (to decide who should own) the *ryā* (dry-cultivation land). *Maṅkalapicañ* won. Six *muiw* (rain) had passed that he ate (the produce) of the land. Then (*Yañ Sañ*'s son) *Nā Mañ Krī* said: "The water ordeal was done to get the *ryā*. But the ordeal was never carried out. (Nevertheless he) took the *ryā*". He informed this to (the officers concerned). *Sañphama* (the judges) who (? fix) the 'Flower Seal' made enquiries. *Maṅkalapicañ* said: "It is true that the water ordeal was done to get the *ryā*. *Nā Lak Cway Sañ* the *Tuiñ Sūkri* knew it." (Then) *Nā Mañ Krī*, son of *Yañ Sañ*, replied. *Nā Lak Cway Sañ* said: "I knew that the water ordeal for the possession of land was carried out. Put that on record." The Judges ...

Another inscription dated A.D. 1242 also said that a land dispute was settled by a water ordeal in the presence of three judges, viz., *Narintasū*, *Mahāsman*'s son and *Nā Kruiw Cā*.<sup>3</sup> *Chañ thin* (mahout) one of the contestants won the case, but his rival raised an objection that he won by means of magic (*chiy plū cā ruy*). So the case was sent to the Criminal Court (*Khuiw Tryā*). Unfortunately we do not know the rest of the proceedings as the remaining part of the inscription is now no longer legible. Perhaps such incidents led later judges to investigate whether the contestants and their supporters had secreted charms and magic about them before the trial by ordeal began.<sup>4</sup> So far we have discussed *tryā* as a law suit.

*Tryā* was also used to signify the judges of the court.<sup>4</sup> But, sometimes it was prefixed or suffixed to some other word to mean a judge. For example, there are the combinations

1. Pl. 598a<sup>1,22</sup>

2. Pl. 141a<sup>9,11</sup>

3. Aciṅga (Editor): *Rājāsippasattha Kyam*: Aṅrwa Mrui, Sac. Prañlum: mhanku Press, 1929, pp. 129-30

4. Pl. 74<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 79b<sup>4,56</sup>, Pl. 193<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 235<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 598a<sup>11</sup>

5. Pl. 56b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 78b<sup>22,54</sup>, Pl. 79a<sup>17,20,24,55</sup>, Pl. 79b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 191b<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 381<sup>27,20,51,57</sup>, Pl. 394<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 560f<sup>7,10</sup>

*tryā saṇḍipyaṇ*,<sup>1</sup> *tryā saṇḍiphaṇa*,<sup>2</sup> and *tryā sūkri*<sup>3</sup> where the word *tryā* is prefixed to those words which generally denote 'officer' and thus we have the law officers. We do not know how they differ from one another although it is almost sure that they dealt with law cases. With *tryā* suffixed, we have the names like *khuiv tryā*,<sup>4</sup> *khuiv tryā cākhi*<sup>5</sup> and *buih tryā*<sup>6</sup> meaning the judge of petty theft cases, a clerk attached to the above and junior judge respectively. It is interesting to note that there were some women judges<sup>7</sup> in those days. Some judges were given such titles as *Manūcājā*<sup>8</sup> or *Manorāja*,<sup>9</sup> probably because they were very good judges, as the titles suggest some connection with *Manu*, the law giver. Incidentally we must mention here three other names for judges which do not contain the word *tryā*. They are *amhu cuiw*<sup>10</sup> - the officer in charge of the case, *saṇḍiphaṇa*<sup>11</sup> - the judge who administer the law (*tryā chaṇ so*)<sup>12</sup> and *khuiv sūkri*<sup>13</sup> - the judge of theft cases. This all we know about the word *tryā*.

As we have seen the word *tryā* is capable of many interpretations. It is the *Tipiṭaka*, the preaching at the hall of law, the law suit and the judge. As the *Tipiṭaka*, the old Burmese knowledge of the *tryā* was by no means slight. Although very costly they had complete sets of *piṭaka* together with commentaries. The monasteries had well stocked libraries with ample staff, funds and fine buildings which also served as educational institutes where the youth was given free religious education. Much learning was by rote. Monastic education was considered a very important qualification for those who aspired to high offices in the civil service. As regards *tryā* in its aspect as religious teaching the monks considered it their duty to instruct their lay devotees in the ways to *nirvana*. They attempted to explain even the more difficult but important parts of Buddhist philosophy in plain words with illustrations from the *jāṭaka*. These discourses given in special buildings known as *dharmasā* were well attended. Sometimes there were two sessions, once in the morning and once in the evening on sabbath days during the lent. After thus receiving the method, it was the duty of the listener to practise and attain *nirvana*. *Tryā* in its legal aspects meant the law courts with *dharmasā* and *amunwan* as civil and criminal codes respectively. Kings noted for their justice would acquire the popular name of *tryā maṇ* - the just king. Lastly, *tryā* meant judges themselves who were undaunted even at the idea of dealing out justice to the king himself if need be.

1. Pl. 78b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 144a<sup>2</sup>
2. Pl. 149<sup>14</sup>
3. Pl. 54<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 191b<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 371b<sup>6</sup>
4. Pl. 141a<sup>14, 14</sup>
5. Pl. 269<sup>1</sup>
6. Pl. 79b<sup>19, 27</sup>
7. Pl. 174<sup>11</sup>
8. Pl. 44b<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 273<sup>4, 6</sup>, Pl. 331b<sup>7</sup>
9. Pl. 231b<sup>6</sup>
10. Pl. 421b<sup>17</sup>
11. Pl. 74<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 79b<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 120b<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 141a<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 272<sup>26</sup>
12. Pl. 74<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 78b<sup>22, 24</sup>, Pl. 79b<sup>20, 22, 27</sup>, Pl. 161b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 174<sup>5, 4, 6, 11</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>14</sup>
13. Pl. 241<sup>5</sup>

## CHAPTER VII

### SANGHĀ

*SANGHĀ* is the Pali loan word for the Order. It is interesting to note that in *ratanaṁ sum paṇḍita*<sup>1</sup>—the phrase denoting three gems of the Buddha, dhamma and saṅgha, *saṅghā*<sup>2</sup> is the only word of which the derivation is clear as the three gems are known to the old Burmans as *purhā tryā saṅghā*. We are still very much in the dark as to the origin of the words *purhā* and *tryā*.<sup>3</sup> The old Mon used *saṅghā*<sup>4</sup> and probably the Pyu *sagha*, which are only slight variations in spelling from the Burmese *Saṅghā*. The Pali *saṅgha* means the assembly or the multitude but the old Burmans affixed some adjectival phrases to that word and therefore we will consider here these phrases which came together with *saṅghā* in old Burmese in order to understand what *saṅghā* really meant to them.

We very often come across the phrase *kloṇ niy so saṅghā*<sup>5</sup>—monks living in monasteries which is quite different from *taw mlat kri*,<sup>7</sup> *taw skhiṇ*<sup>8</sup> and *taw kloṇ saṅghā*<sup>9</sup>—the lords dwelling in the forest—who would be otherwise known as *Arañṇavāsi* or *Arañ*. *Skhiṇ saṅghā*,<sup>10</sup> the reverend monk, suggests that monks occupied an exalted position. They were respected by the people in much the same way as respect was shown to those belonging to the royal family or government officers who were addressed with *skhiṇ* prefixed to their names. As Prince *Rājasūra*, the great minister *Anantasūra* and King *Klacwā* were called *Skhiṇ Rājasū*, *Skhiṇ Anantasū* and *Skhiṇ Klacwā*<sup>11</sup> respectively, so the exalted lords of the Order were addressed *Skhiṇ Wineydhur* (*Vinayadhara*), *Skhiṇ Mahākassapa*, etc.<sup>12</sup> Even in cases where the monk is known by the lay name which is not infrequent, he is sure to get the honorific *skhiṇ* (e.g. *Skhiṇ Nā Mlat Khac*).<sup>13</sup> But these *skhiṇ* of the monastery were by nature quite different from those in the royal family and executive offices as they were defined as

1. Pl. 135,<sup>11,15</sup>, Pl. 241<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 255<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 422<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 431<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 684<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 695<sup>6,10</sup>, Pl. 803<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 845<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 901<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 94a27,<sup>50,52,55,57,47</sup>, Pl. 94b12,<sup>51</sup>, Pl. 1027,<sup>53</sup>, Pl. 105a5<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 127a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 131a2<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 140a4<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 140b5<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 143a5,<sup>6,22,29</sup>, Pl. 1442,<sup>52</sup>, Pl. 1454<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 147a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 147b4<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 1527,<sup>10,29</sup>, etc.

2. Pl. 10a27,<sup>56</sup>, Pl. 135,<sup>11,14</sup>, Pl. 166<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 175,<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 211<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 221<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 28a10<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 28b22<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 315,<sup>19,56</sup>, Pl. 3614<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 5312,<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 684<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 7221<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 94a16,<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 9922<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 100b10<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 10220<sup>5</sup>, etc.

3. So far there has been no satisfactory answer as to the derivation of the words *purhā* and *tryā* though some tentatively take the Sanskrit or Pali "vara" for the first and a spoonerised Sanskrit "ritā" for the second.

4. *Ep. Birm.* III, i, IX A6,10,20,22,54, D44 and G55,42,44

5. *Ibid.*, I, i, The Pyu face of the *Rājakumār* Inscription line 17.

6. Pl. 10a27, Pl. 166, Pl. 28a10, Pl. 132a5, Pl. 2164, Pl. 2912, Pl. 599b6

7. Pl. 20817

8. Pl. 223a6

9. Pl. 12516

10. Pl. 94a10, Pl. 2655, Pl. 27456, Pl. 28310

11. Pl. 105a20 (*Skhiṇ Rājasū*), Pl. 79b1 (*Skhiṇ Anantasū*) and Pl. 7425 (*Skhiṇ Klacwā*)

12. Pl. 15250 (*Skhiṇ Wineydhur*), Pl. 1235 (*Skhiṇ Mahākassapa*)

13. Pl. 385a7

*sañkham* so *skhiñ*<sup>1</sup>—the patient lords, or *ñim* *niy* so *skhiñ*<sup>2</sup>—the quiet lords. *Sāriputta* and *Moggallāna*, the two chief disciples of *Gotama* were also known as *Skhiñ Sāriputtā* and *Skhiñ Moggallān*<sup>3</sup> and this shows that the people of our period considered their ecclesiastics on the same level as those of *Gotama*'s life time. This perhaps also leads them to define their monks as *purhā skhiñ tapesā ariyā saṅghā*<sup>4</sup>—the noble monks, sons and disciples of the Lord Buddha or *purhā tape*, *sā rahan saṅghā*<sup>5</sup>—the worthy monks, sons and disciples of the Buddha. The word *tape*, freely translated means pupil but if it is to be connected with the Pali *tapassin* or Sanskrit *tapasvin* it would simply be another name for an ascetic. Anyhow, *tape*, usually is coupled with *sā*—the son and to be a *tape*, *sā* of somebody is to be attached to that person as apprentice to undergo a training on some craft for which he is considered master<sup>6</sup> and it is believed that the master would teach his pupils as he would teach his own sons. In a religious sense, it means disciples. For example, a couple after dedicating five slaves to the pagoda prayed:

*purhā skhiñ Mittaṇ phlac so khā lakyā raṇ so tape, sā krī Skhiñ Sāriputtā  
nā tuiw 2 yok phlac luiw sāte*||<sup>7</sup>

When *Maitreya* becomes the Buddha, we two wish to become the right hand or the chief disciples as Lord *Sāriputtā* (was to *Gotama* Buddha).

It is left to the imagination as to how both a man and his wife were going to share the one and only existence of such an exalted position, but here *tape*, *sā krī* is clearly the *aggasāvaka* and therefore *tape*, *sā* would be a *sāvaka*—the disciple. The monks were also known as *ariyā saṅghā*<sup>8</sup> and *rahan saṅghā*<sup>9</sup> meaning the nobles and arahants. Although all the monks were not arahants, they were taken to be on the right way to *nirvāṇa* as the arahants were *Anantasūra*, Commander-in-Chief of *Nātoṇmyā* in A.D.1223 defined *saṅghā* as:

*sāsanā kuiw khyat ruy, stañ kyañ, so skhiñ ariyā tuiw,...*<sup>10</sup>  
the noble lords, who practised self restraint for love of the Religion.

But the best descriptive phrase about the monks is given by a queen of *Tarukcelyi* in A.D. 1266 as:

*kloñ twañ niy so satañ samādhi prañā hū so klañjū sum pā kuiw rhā so satañ  
cañ so purhā tape, sā rahan saṅghā*<sup>11</sup>

the monks (or) the arahants—the disciple of the Lord (who) live in the monastery (and are) pure in piety (and) ever seeking the three graces of self-possession and wisdom

1. Pl. 73<sup>50</sup>, Pl. 225<sup>0</sup>

2. Pl. 385a<sup>2</sup>

3. Pl. 64<sup>5</sup>

4. Pl. 249<sup>24</sup>

5. Pl. 216<sup>5</sup>

6. Tradition goes further than this. If the master has a beautiful daughter the ablest of the pupils gets her hand in marriage and become "son" of the master. This explains well the combination *tape sā*.

7. Pl. 558a<sup>7-8</sup>

8. Pl. 211<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 162<sup>17</sup>

9. Pl. 311<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 216<sup>5</sup>

10. Pl. 732<sup>1-22</sup>

11. Pl. 2164<sup>5</sup>, See also Pl. 181<sup>5</sup>

Thus *saṅghā* is synonymous with respectful, pious, wise and celibate. We have another reference which would be very useful if the information were complete. In a partly legible inscription dated A.D. 1198 a donor dedicated slaves and lands and said that some of the lands were for:

... *coṇ tat so saṅghā || tālāṇ theṇ tat so saṅghā || ... tat so saṅghā ||*<sup>1</sup>

the monks who ..., the monks who sweep the compound and the monks who ...

From what it remains in the description, we find that there were monks who did some menial labour. But there can be no harm for a monk to sweep the compound of the monastery as keeping a religious place clean and tidy is also considered an act of merit. Some suggest that *coṇtat so saṅghā* is monks playing the harp. That is not possible because even a lay disciple observing *añṇaṅgika uposatha* on sabbath days is forbidden *naacca*—dancing, *gīta*—singing, and *vādita*—playing instrumental music. In another inscription we find that the donor invested the *thera*—senior monk, with three duties:

*purhā phuiv kā therā siṃ ciy sate phurhā cut twaṇ ra rā phā ciy sate coṇ pantiyā kuiv te plu ciy sate ||*<sup>2</sup>

The *thera* shall take charge of (the lands) for the pagoda and do repairs at the pagoda (with) whatever he gets (from the lands) and provide *caṇ* (drums) and *pantiyā* (?singing).

With regard to the last duty, it probably meant that the *thera* was to take charge of the pagoda slave musicians. Another inscription dated A.D. 1232 mentions that a slave was dedicated to the *Three Gems* to learn *pantiyā*.<sup>3</sup> It seems that the monasteries also gave some sort of musical courses—they probably trained pagoda and monastery slaves in the art of singing and music. From the illustrations just shown, we have a clear impression of what the old Burmans meant by the word *saṅghā*. *Saṅghā* belonged to the respected Order of the Buddha, lived in monasteries in the village or in the forest practising piety and were well on their way to *nirvana*. Of course, there were some *saṅghā* who had to manage the monastery and see that slaves of the establishment carried out their duties properly, including musical entertainment and the teaching of music to some slaves. They would occasionally sweep the compound themselves as that was a way of acquiring merit. This is the picture gained by the study of the word *saṅghā* with its various adjectival phrases. But *saṅghā* is not the only word used by the old Burmans to describe their monkhood.

There were other words to signify monks. The old Mon sometimes shortened *saṅghā* into *saṇ*<sup>4</sup> or supplement *saṇ* with *arya* as *saṇ ariy*.<sup>5</sup> Very often they used their own

1. Pl. 21<sup>11, 12</sup>

2. Pl. 195a<sup>9-10</sup>

3. Pl. 94a<sup>46</sup>. See also Pl. 276b<sup>11</sup>

4. *Ep. Birm.*, I, ii, I F<sup>45</sup>

5. *Ibid.*, I E<sup>9</sup>

word *gumīr*.<sup>1</sup> The old Burmans also used *sañ*<sup>2</sup> for all the monks and *saṅkri*.<sup>3</sup> for senior monks and *sanīyañ*<sup>4</sup> for junior monks. A forest dwelling monk was mentioned once as *sañ arañ*<sup>5</sup> and like the old Mon, they also used the combination *sañ arya*.<sup>6</sup> The word *bhun:kri*: for a monk was not in use then although a very similar one *phun sañ*<sup>7</sup>—the possessor of merit—was sometime used as an honorific to a monk's name. But the term *phun sañ*<sup>8</sup> was also applied to some lay devotees. Next to *saṅghā*, the most popular term for a monk was *arya*<sup>9</sup> (*ariyā*) which originally meant noble and later was extended to include Buddhist monks. Sometimes the combination of *arya sātāu koñ*<sup>10</sup> is used, suggesting that to the old Burmans, *arya* means a holy man. Next to *arya*, they had *rahan*<sup>11</sup> which is derived from *arahā*—the person who arrives at the fourth and last stage on the way to *nirvāṇa*.<sup>12</sup> But to the old Burmans the term *rahan* had no such meaning as they used *rahanā* for those who had acquired *arahattaphuīl* (*arahattaphalaṭṭha*) and therefore *rahan* simply means monk and to become one is termed *rahan mū*.<sup>13</sup> Only adults of over twenty were ordained monks or nuns.<sup>14</sup> Deacons or novices were called *samāniy*<sup>15</sup> which is derived from the Pali *sāmaṇera*. The word *kuirāñ* for a novice was not in use then and the words *syāñ*<sup>16</sup> or *asyāñ*<sup>17</sup> from which perhaps the word *kuirāñ* is derived does not

1. *Ep. Birm.*, I, ii, I C<sup>55</sup>, E<sup>29</sup>

2. Pl. 40<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 139<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 157<sup>10,10</sup>, Pl. 223a<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 226<sup>29</sup>, Pl. 241<sup>27,28</sup>, Pl. 365c<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 367a<sup>8</sup>

3. Pl. 6<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 222<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 411<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 113<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 157<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 269<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 362<sup>22,23,25,24,24,25,25</sup>, Pl. 366<sup>51</sup>, Pl. 373a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 381<sup>58</sup>. The Mon face of the *Rājakumār* Inscription (*Ep. Birm.*, I, i, pp. 55-6) also uses this term.

4. Pl. 113<sup>8</sup>

5. Pl. 40<sup>5-8</sup>

6. Pl. 285<sup>28</sup>

7. Pl. 113b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 123<sup>14,15</sup>, Pl. 134a<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 134b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 157<sup>9,9,10,28</sup>, Pl. 253b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 329<sup>4</sup>

8. Pl. 74<sup>15,17,20</sup>, Pl. 8a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 18<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 21<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 422<sup>4,4,15,18</sup>, Pl. 432<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 446<sup>2,9,17</sup>, Pl. 512<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 56a<sup>8,8</sup>, Pl. 74<sup>9,11</sup>, Pl. 78b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 79b<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 122a<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 128a<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 128b<sup>5,8</sup>, Pl. 182b<sup>2</sup> (*phunsañ ma*), Pl. 214b<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 252<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 331b<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 335b<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 373a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 377b<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 558a<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 559b<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 563a<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 573b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 594a<sup>3,17</sup>, Pl. 599d<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 602a<sup>8,10</sup>. Perhaps the term in the latter part of our period was used only for the monks and the modern *bhun: kri:* evolves from it.

9. Pl. 121<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 211<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 732<sup>1,22</sup>, Pl. 143a<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 198<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 203<sup>12,16</sup>, Pl. 206<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 222a<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 229<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 242<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 244<sup>29,30</sup>, Pl. 246<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 257<sup>39</sup>, Pl. 268<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 270<sup>29</sup>, Pl. 271<sup>48</sup>, Pl. 275<sup>29</sup>, Pl. 276b<sup>4,7,10</sup>, Pl. 280b<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 282<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 285<sup>28</sup>, Pl. 286<sup>15,15,18</sup>, Pl. 289<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 293<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 295<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 298a<sup>5,7</sup>, Pl. 307c<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 373b<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 392<sup>58,58,58</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>30</sup>, Pl. 395<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 396a<sup>34</sup>, Pl. 396b<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 394<sup>7</sup>

10. Pl. 271<sup>48</sup>

11. Pl. 322<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 7<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 311<sup>9,58</sup>, Pl. 44b<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 147b<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 149<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 200<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 211<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 216<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 220<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 240<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 256<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 263<sup>9,10,15</sup>, Pl. 303<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 308<sup>52,53,53</sup>, Pl. 331b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 376<sup>4,5,5,9,11,14,14,15,17,19,20,29,30</sup>, Pl. 381<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 600b<sup>10</sup>

12. The *catthāro maggā* or Four Paths are four stages of sanctification leading to *Nirvāṇa* and they are *sotāpattimaggo*, *sakadāgāmi maggo*, *anāgāminimaggo* and *arahattamaggo*.

13. Pl. 220<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 308<sup>52,55</sup>, Pl. 381<sup>12</sup>

14. See J.F. Dickson: "Upasamipadā-kammavajjā", *JRAS*, VII, 1875, pp. 1-16

15. Pl. 308<sup>53</sup>

16. Pl. 244<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 246<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 271<sup>15,18,22,55,51</sup>, Pl. 279<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 291<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 296<sup>8,10</sup>, Pl. 380<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 388a<sup>11,21</sup>, Pl. 392<sup>58</sup>, Pl. 395<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 419b<sup>40</sup>, Pl. 423<sup>5</sup>

17. Pl. 368a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 389b<sup>3</sup>

mean a novice but a monk with the exception when *asyaṇ* was applied to royalty as *asyaṇ maṅkṛī*:<sup>1</sup>—the liege lord, the great king. Monks addressed each other as *nā syaṇ*:<sup>2</sup>—my lord. They were also mentioned as *pañcaṇ*:<sup>3</sup> which literally means a pure flower and the spelling does not permit it to be connected with *pañcaṅga*, the five attributes or the burmanised *pañcaṇi*, as the modern Burman believes.<sup>4</sup> Thus we find the use of *saṇ*, *saṇ ariy* and *gumīr* among the old Mons for the monks and among the old Burmese, *saṇ*, *saṅkṛī*, *saṇiyaṇ*, *saṇ araṇ*, *saṇ ariyā*, *phun saṇ*, *ariyā*, *rahan*, *samanīy*, *syāṇ*, *asyaṇ* and *pañcaṇ*.

It will be interesting also to study the prefaces to a monks name meaning "the Reverend" etc. As the Reverend, Very Reverend, Right Reverend, and Most Reverend are used before the names of the clergy, the old Burmans used such terms as *phun mlat so*<sup>5</sup> or *mlat so*<sup>6</sup> for senior monks, *mlat cwā sa*<sup>7</sup> or *mlat kri*<sup>8</sup> for the most senior monks and *mlat kri cwā*<sup>9</sup> or *phun mlat kri cwā*<sup>10</sup> for the exceptionally respected monks who were royal preceptors, etc. But such terms as *thera*<sup>11</sup>, *saṅghā thera*<sup>12</sup> and *mahathera*<sup>13</sup> are equally popular. The old Burmans called their senior monks *chryā*<sup>14</sup> (*acāriya*)—the teacher. Very often a monk would be referred to as the teacher of a certain prominent person among his lay

1. Pl. 24<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 682<sup>5</sup>
2. Pl. 2711<sup>6</sup>
3. Pl. 411<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 100b2<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 1131<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 128a14, 20, Pl. 149<sup>5</sup>, 11, Pl. 20214, Pl. 20714, Pl. 210b9, 13, Pl. 214a<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 218b7, Pl. 22417, Pl. 2261<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 232<sup>6</sup>, 8, 9, Pl. 2571<sup>6</sup>, 34, Pl. 2687, Pl. 2792<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 284b<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 307b<sup>5</sup>, 3, Pl. 308<sup>5</sup>, 3, Pl. 3291<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 335b<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 367a<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 370<sup>5</sup>, 4, Pl. 3722<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 373a1<sup>5</sup>, 15, 15, Pl. 423<sup>5</sup>, 0, Pl. 4242<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 578b1<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 579<sup>6</sup>, 12, Pl. 602a1<sup>5</sup>
4. The five attributes are connected with the ordination service where the perfection of the president of the chapter (to be of ten years standing as an elder monk), the perfection of the chapter (consisting of ten monks who have been ordained before without any flaw or mistake in their ordination services), the perfection of intonation during the service on the part of the president and his ten colleagues, the same on the part of the candidate and the perfection of the candidate as to his qualifications required by the service, are necessary. The qualifications of the candidate are :
  1. He must not be suffering from such diseases as leprosy, boils, itch, asthma and epilepsy.
  2. He must be over twenty, a male human being, with full permission from parents to become a monk.
  3. He must be a free man, free from debts and from military service as well.
  4. He must have the almsbowl and robes complements with him.
5. Pl. 2971<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 24617, (*phun mlassa*), Pl. 2564<sup>8</sup>, (*phun mlat*), Pl. 296<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 365c2, Pl. 395<sup>6</sup> (*phun mlassa*)
6. Pl. 841<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 26471<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 3661<sup>6</sup> (*mlassa*), Pl. 373a14, Pl. 603b4 (*mlassa*)
7. Pl. 26117, Pl. 578a2
8. Pl. 102<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 2032, Pl. 20817 (*lawmlat kri*), Pl. 2652, 5, 10, 13, 17, 21, 26, 50, 53, 59, 57, 59, 40, 41, 41, Pl. 256<sup>5</sup>, 0, Pl. 266b<sup>5</sup>, 5, 13, 28, 59, Pl. 266c1, Pl. 2582, 27, Pl. 27017, 19, 23, 25, Pl. 272<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 274<sup>5</sup>, 9, 10, 10, Pl. 2772, Pl. 280b12, Pl. 295<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 297<sup>5</sup>, 6, 8, 7, 8, 24, Pl. 298a2, Pl. 29910, Pl. 3922<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 424<sup>5</sup>, 6, 12, 15, 16, 16, 26, 33, 34, Pl. 594<sup>9</sup>, 14, 20
9. Pl. 1211, Pl. 215b11, Pl. 23540, 41, 41, Pl. 2391<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 2714<sup>9</sup>, 51, Pl. 3842, Pl. 419b1, Pl. 423<sup>5</sup>, 55, 55, Pl. 424<sup>6</sup>, 12, 13, 18, 26, Pl. 4281<sup>6</sup>
10. Pl. 1962, 5, 8, 9, Pl. 2097, Pl. 21234, Pl. 2212<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2444, Pl. 2792, 4, 12, 20, 23, 23, 24, 50, Pl. 423<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 424<sup>5</sup>
11. Pl. 129, Pl. 2981<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 702<sup>0</sup>, etc.
12. Pl. 2211, Pl. 30a2, Pl. 537, etc.
13. Pl. 311<sup>5</sup>, 24, Pl. 62, Pl. 10a<sup>6</sup>, etc. Old Mon, *Ep. Birm.*, I, ii, B4<sup>5</sup>, 45; III, i, IX, A2<sup>5</sup>, 35, 40, 45, 45, 49, D44 and XI1, 4
14. Pl. 13<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 262<sup>6</sup>, 26, Pl. 361<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 6711, Pl. 831<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 85211, 10, Pl. 120a20, Pl. 12314, etc. *Chryā* would be used also for some people who were not monks (Pl. 20514, 14, 15, 18). In modern times, *chryā* is seldom used for monks with the exception of *charātau* or its shortened form *chatoau*. *Charā* today is a schoolteacher, physician, etc.

devotees. For example, the king's preceptor came to be popularly known as *mañ charyā*<sup>1</sup>, and the preceptor of Queen Pearl (Queen of King *Klacwā*) as *Caw Pulay May Charyā*<sup>2</sup>, the preceptor of a minister as *Amaṭkri Siriwatthanā Chiryā*<sup>3</sup> and so on. As a matter of fact, even the Lord Buddha is mentioned as *lū nat takā chiryā*<sup>4</sup>—the teacher of all men and *deva* or *sunilū charyā*<sup>5</sup>—the teacher of Men, *Deva* and *Brahma*. There is an interesting reference to a monk called *Ratanāucchi* who was known as *Nat Charyā Mlat cwā so Skhiñ Ratanāucchi*<sup>6</sup>—the Most Reverend Lord *Ratanāucchi*, the teacher of *deva*. *Putmnā*<sup>7</sup>—*brahman* and *hurā*<sup>8</sup>—astrologer, would probably also be addressed as *chryā*. Another equally popular prefix to a monk's name is *sukhamin*<sup>9</sup>—the wise, although some people who were not monks were also known as *sukhamin*<sup>10</sup> too; perhaps they were exmonks who were still called by that name after they had left the Order. It is also possible that they were so known for their wisdom or scholarship. There were also terms such as *taw thwak*<sup>11</sup> (monks or nuns who were once married) as well as *lū thwak*<sup>12</sup> (people who were once monks and nuns). Thus terms like *mlat kri*, *thera*, *sanghāthera*, *mahāthera*, *chryā* and *sukhamin* were prefixes to the names of senior monks who were regarded by the people with deep reverence. As they were learned they gathered around them quite a following who looked upon them as great teachers.

Among the followers of a prominent monk, *cāsan*—the students, formed the most important group. They devoted their time to *pariyattī*—learning. There were other monks who devoted their time to *paṭipattī*<sup>13</sup>—practice. In A.D. 1243, the Queen (? of *Klacwā*) who was the sister of *Tākakri*, and King *Uccanā*'s uncle *Samantakumītham* and wife built as many as twenty monasteries encircling a hollow-pagoda, a library, a monastery and a hall of law, and dedicated three hundred *pay* of land, thirty slaves and fifty cattle for the students of the Most Reverend *Vinayadhara*.<sup>14</sup> Thus the *thera* and his pupils could devote their time to study without troubling about food and shelter. A donor built five school buildings for the

1. Pl. 361<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 831<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 852, Pl. 1395<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 182a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 182b<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 191a<sup>9,9</sup>, Pl. 26151<sup>54</sup>, Pl. 29724<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 378a<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 581a<sup>17</sup>

2. Pl. 2461<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 266b1<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 384<sup>6,19</sup>, Pl. 3957

3. Pl. 24455

4. Pl. 2322

5. Pl. 388b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 421a<sup>6</sup>, (3 *lū chryā*)

6. Pl. 3662<sup>0</sup>. In another case (Pl. 228b<sup>3,7</sup>) a monk is called *Nat thamāra so Skhiñ Thamāpā*—Lord *Thamāpā*, receiver of *Deva*'s food.

7. Pl. 1021<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 117a<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 126b1<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 2037, Pl. 239<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 2624, Pl. 336b7, Pl. 4175

8. Pl. 44b1<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 6115, Pl. 1021<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 121b<sup>6,8</sup>, Pl. 1331<sup>0,19</sup>, Pl. 186<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 21224, Pl. 263<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 2722<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 2894<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 3665<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 4281<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 567a<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 581a<sup>17</sup>

9. Perhaps the Tibetan *mk'yen-pa* (to know) is prefixed with *sā* (man) to mean "the man who knows". Pl. 12315, Pl. 132a1<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 14915, Pl. 191a1<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 23812, Pl. 2517, Pl. 268<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 271<sup>9,10</sup>, Pl. 373a1<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 38121

10. Pl. 162<sup>9,11,17,27,35,57</sup>, Pl. 1634, Pl. 186<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 1965, Pl. 24225, Pl. 26125, Pl. 27213, Pl. 27319, Pl. 32912, Pl. 37035, Pl. 574a15

11. Pl. 252, Pl. 7621, Pl. 26911,17. Literally it means those who had renounced the world and seek solitude in the forest.

12. Pl. 5791<sup>0</sup>. It means those who have gone back into the world.

13. Pl. 2752<sup>6,27</sup>

14. Pl. 1521-10

students and a monastery for the *thera*, in one compound in A.D. 1236.<sup>1</sup> *Krāsawat* and wife in A.D. 1262, built within an enclosure wall with four gates, a hollow-pagoda, a great spired monastery, a brick monastery, a library, a *sīma*, a throne of law and eight school buildings and dedicated 652 *pay* of land and twenty slaves to the whole establishment.<sup>2</sup> Queen *Caw* in A.D. 1299 built a big spired monastery, a *sīma* and a school building.<sup>3</sup>

There were also some donors who made special provisions for the students of such establishments. A donor in A.D. 1235 said that out of the fifty *pay* he had dedicated, twenty were for the pagoda, five for the library, ten for the *thera* and fifteen for the students<sup>4</sup> who should exclusively enjoy the produce of these fifteen *pay* of land. Queen *Caw* (of *Narasiṅga-Uccanā*), mother of *Sīṅghapati* and *Tryāphyā*, in A.D. 1241 dedicated 300 *pay* of land and 174 slaves to a monastic establishment which had ten school buildings.<sup>5</sup> On the death of Queen *Ratanāpuri* daughter of *Sariy* (20 May 1262), King *Tarukpiliy* built a monastery for the Most Reverend *Mahā Kassapa* and dedicated 300 slaves and 300 *pay* of land of which fifty were for the students. As these illustrations show, the student population in those days was quite considerable and the people were well aware of the fact that these students should be encouraged and supported. They were given all the requisites of a monk so that they could devote their time to learning only.

There were also many lay devotees attached to the monasteries who were known as *upāsakā*<sup>6</sup> or more popularly *satañ sañ*<sup>7</sup> who would sometimes dedicate lands and slaves to the monastery as the *dāyakā*<sup>8</sup> did. There were also people who looked after the comfort of the *thera* and they were known as *kappikā*<sup>9</sup> (*kappiya*). The *kloñ sañ*<sup>10</sup> however looked after the comforts of all the inmates of the monastery. These people may have been monks at one time or perhaps were unable to become monks for some reason or other. Perhaps the *kappikā* and *kloñ sañ* were the liaison officers used by the monks when dealing with the outside world. For example, in about A.D. 1248, when King *Klacwā* gave *kaṭhina* robes to monks, he also gave the Most Reverend *Mahākassapa* an elephant which was sent to a *Kantū* village on the Chindwin where it got lost. The *thera* sent his *kappikā* *Nā Myaṇ Sañ* to look for the lost elephant which was subsequently found in the hands of *Nā Kroñ Sañ* and wife who were brought to the law court by the *kappikā* to answer for the *chañ khuw*—elephant theft.<sup>11</sup> When monks bought land, which they often did in spite of the fact that they were frequently given acres and acres of it, such people would be used to conduct the transaction<sup>12</sup>. The following illustration will show us the nature of such transactions. *San̄kram̄masū*, great grandfather of the Most

1. Pl. 105a<sup>12</sup>

2. Pl. 205<sup>5</sup>

3. Pl. 390<sup>15</sup>

4. Pl. 852<sup>5</sup>

5. Pl. 1382<sup>5</sup>

6. Pl. 2972<sup>0</sup>

7. Pl. 94a<sup>47</sup> (*cane satañ sañ*), Pl. 997, Pl. 2081<sup>8</sup> (slave)

8. Pl. 44b<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 1012<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 122a<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 1231<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 1972<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 2644, Pl. 2755<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 280b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 367b<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 372a<sup>14, 16, 18, 45</sup>, Pl. 3801<sup>6, 29</sup>, Pl. 578b<sup>8</sup>

9. Pl. 10a<sup>30</sup>, Pl. 1631<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 3922<sup>9</sup> (slave)

10. Pl. 259<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 284b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 290b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 3291<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 3331<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 365b<sup>11, 12</sup>, Pl. 3705, Pl. 543a2<sup>5, 26</sup>, Pl. 574a<sup>3</sup>

11. Pl. 163

12. Pl. 162 & Pl. 163

Reverend Mahākassapa, dedicated to the Religion eightynine pay of land at Surokkhā in Saṅtoṅkharuṇ.<sup>1</sup> After the death of Saṅkrammasū, one of his descendants called Nā Rok Sañ took the land as if it were his inherited property. Adversity compelled him to sell it later to the Cakraw belonging to the frontier guard at Chiptaṇ—the Poison Mountain. After the death of Nā Rok Sañ it was discovered that he had no right to sell the land and so the matter was brought before two judges—Caturāṅkapuṇ and Acalapharac. The royal register showed that the land originally was given by the king to Saṅkrammasū, and probably the judges also believed that Mahākassapa had better claims on the estates of Saṅkrammasū than Nā Rok Sañ. Mahākassapa won the suit. Anyway Mahākassapa having compassion for his cousin Nā Rok Sañ who had committed the grievous sin of molesting religious property and thus likely to suffer in hell, ordered lū sukhamin—the lay wise man, Dhammabhaṇḍā<sup>2</sup> to buy the land at fifteen ticals of silver per pay with money from saṅghika uccā—the fund of the monks. This happened in the year A.D. 1243. In the same inscription where the above story is mentioned, there are five other cases mentioned<sup>3</sup> where the lay wiseman Dhammabhaṇḍā was ordered to buy lands with the monks' money. So far we have shown Mahākassapa employing only laymen in land transactions. But we also have an instance where Mahākassapa employed monks for the purchase of land. This occurred when he bought 170 pay of land north of Chumithā great lake

... phuiw khin so sū kā Syāṇ Upa(kut) Syāṇ Pañā Syāṇ Uttamā lu kā sukrway<sup>4</sup>  
Na...<sup>5</sup>

The price was weighed by Syāṇ Upakut, Syāṇ Pañā, Syāṇ Uttamā and the rich laymen Na...

Thus, there were such people known as upāsaka, sataṇ sañ, dāyaka, kappikā and kloṇ sañ who looked after the comfort of the monks and who carried out the business transactions of the monastery. The daily begging of food and preaching dhamma are about the only times that a monk usually comes into contact with the villagers.

There were also slaves who attended to the needs of a monastery. Although most of the donors mentioned simply in their inscriptions that so many slaves had been dedicated to the Three Gems, some would state the number that were to serve the monks.<sup>6</sup> The total might vary from a whole village<sup>7</sup> to one or two slaves.<sup>8</sup> Sometimes, a donor would leave the monks of a particular monastery in charge of all the slaves that he dedicated,<sup>9</sup> perhaps giving them the right to determine how many of them should serve the monastery. The thera of the monastery then would have the final say in such cases as he was the head of all the monks in the monastery.<sup>10</sup> We have however, one exception where the donor, the Mahāthera

1. See map of the Eleven Villages in the Kyaukse District.

2. Dhammabhaṇḍāgārika, name given to Ānanda for his skill in remembering the word of the Buddha. DPPN, I, 262

3. Pl. 162

4. Pl. 162<sup>11</sup>, 17, 27, 37, 57

5. Pl. 424<sup>4</sup>

6. Pl. 73<sup>50-5</sup>, Pl. 114a<sup>7-9</sup>, Pl. 127a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>24-5</sup>, etc.

7. Pl. 127a<sup>5</sup> (Mācā kloṇ kywaṇ rwā) and Pl. 215<sup>10</sup> (waṭ khlak rwā)

8. Pl. 208<sup>10</sup>

9. Pl. 112<sup>16</sup>, (Pl. 132a<sup>5</sup>)

10. Pl. 143a<sup>20</sup>

*Skhiñ Acala*, the preceptor of Queen Caw (Queen of *Narasingha-uccanā*) dedicated in A.D. 1241 one hundred *pay* of land and five slaves to the *pagoda* and said that after his death, only two monks—his favourite pupil *Gunānānasīṭhi* and his nephew *Puñarāsi*, were to take charge of the lands and slaves.<sup>1</sup> Inscriptions also give us some idea of the duties of these monastery slaves. In A.D. 1255, minister *Mahāsman* said that the duties of the slaves were "to fetch water for the monks to wash their feet, hands and bodies and to drink; to cook the rice food; and to sweep (the compound) and remove the refuse."<sup>2</sup> Queen Caw (younger sister of Queen *Ratanāpuri* and Queen *Phwā Caw*) in about A.D. 1301 mentioned the slaves of the monastery were:

*kloñ nhuik lup kluy so capā thoñ riy khap thañ khuṃ tanlañ mrak so kywan*  
*tuiv*<sup>3</sup>

those slaves who serve the monastery by pounding the paddy, fetching water, chopping firewood and sweeping the compound.

As most of the donors gave away land, cattle and slaves<sup>4</sup>, it is probable that most of the slaves, including those given to the monasteries were used largely as farm labourers either to look after the crop or cattle or both. Some slaves were allotted to tend the *sañthika* (*sanghika*) *nwā*<sup>5</sup>—cattle of the monks, and the *nuiv nhat nwā ma*<sup>6</sup>—milch cow, so that

*sañkham so skhiñ tuiv ... nuiv sac nuiv tham ryak tak thawpij thawpat arasā*  
*nā pā cā cim so nhā*<sup>7</sup>

the patient lords (of the monastery) may enjoy the five delicacies of fresh milk, sour milk, butter milk, unclarified butter and clarified butter.<sup>8</sup>

The slaves of the monasteries were sometimes so numerous that they alone formed a separate village. When only a few dozen slaves were attached to a monastery they might have had their own quarters within the monastery compound. Usually, the monks took charge of all the slaves dedicated to the Three Gems. Musical entertainment was one of their major services. Their other duties were to fetch water, chop firewood, cook food and clean the premises. A large portion of their number would be detailed to tend the crops and cattle as the monastery also owned lands and cattle. The milch cow seems to be a prized possession of the monastery as the monks enjoyed all kinds of dairy produce and therefore some slaves were turned into diarmen. This is all we know about the slaves of the monastery.

We shall now turn our attention to the lands of the monastery. As in the case of the slaves, the donors usually mentioned how much of the land dedicated to the Three Gems was for the monastery<sup>9</sup> and some went even further and said that a certain portion was for the *thera*<sup>10</sup>, another for *saṅghā liymyakhā*<sup>11</sup>—the monks from four directions, and the rest

1. Pl. 139

2. Pl. 18627-8. See also *JBRs*, XXVI, i, p. 61.

3. Pl. 39352.3

4. Pl. 201.3, 6, 7, 8, 10, Pl. 344, Pl. 836, 7, Pl. 9114, etc.

5. Pl. 20222. "Peaceful cow"—*JBRs*, XXX, i, p. 331, n. 112; *BRSFAP*, II, p. 370, n. 112

6. Pl. 134a4. See also Pl. 26223.

7. Pl. 2359

8. See *JBRs*, XXX, i, p. 291 (*BRSFAP*, II, 331).

9. Pl. 4221, Pl. 502, Pl. 105a50, Pl. 16412, Pl. 182b26, Pl. 20520, Pl. 21710, Pl. 2419, Pl. 396b7

10. Pl. 129, Pl. 8525, Pl. 105a54, Pl. 140b9, Pl. 20311, 12, Pl. 24214, Pl. 28618, Pl. 3964.6

11. Pl. 16210. See also Pl. 1210, Pl. 2534, Pl. 4115, Pl. 94a18, Pl. 105a50, Pl. 1409, Pl. 20312, 17, Pl. 20521, Pl. 222a20, Pl. 24215, Pl. 28618, Pl. 396b7

for the cāsañ—students.<sup>1</sup> We also have many instances where monks bought lands<sup>2</sup> for themselves.

These lands were purchased with the money received from their devotees<sup>3</sup> and in some cases they appointed an agent to do the business transaction<sup>4</sup> though we find in one instance that monks themselves were weighing the silver to pay for a land bought. Anyhow, it seems that agents were usually asked to carry out such transactions. Perhaps they did not wish to handle money themselves<sup>5</sup> or they knew that they were not shrewd enough for such business which often led to disputes and law suits. For example, in A.D. 1277, one thousand pay of land, probably near Tabayin were bought for the monastery at the price of one thousand ticals of silver.<sup>6</sup> The handing over of the land was delayed for nearly four years because of disputes. In the end, when possession of the land was obtained the monastery found that it had spent 1830½ ticals of silver and 53½ viss of copper. Monastery lands were usually free from any form of taxation. When King Tarukpli was informed that village headmen had taxed the lands belonging to the mahāthera Samantabhadra in A.D. 1260 by mistake he sent his chief minister Mahāsman to stop the headmen and declared that the lands were free from taxation then and for ever afterwards.<sup>7</sup> In connection with these monastic lands, we have instances where disputes over ownership arose between monks and kings or between monks and the laity or even among themselves.

A few instances of disputes were as follows. In A.D. 1235 King Klacwā and the monks disagreed as to the ownership of certain lands in the possession of the forest monastery of Jeyyapwat.<sup>8</sup> Again in A.D. 1245, King Klacwā was doubtful as to the ownership of some pagoda land under the trust of three senior monks.<sup>9</sup> In A.D. 1255, King Uccanā or Talappayā Mañ—the king who died at Dala, confiscated all glebe lands at Pañkli of Chindwin<sup>10</sup> which included 1500 pay of land belonging to the Reverend Lord Mahāmatimāthe of the Kramtū Nimi forest monastery. In that very year, the king died at Dala—probably he and his retinue were murdered. Panpwat sañ mli—grandson of the turner i.e. Tarukpli succeeded him. Then, Sariy, father of three of his queens informed him of the unjustified act of Uccanā in taking the lands of Mahāmatimāthe at the audience given in Kwan Prok Kri—the Variegated Great Hall. In all these cases investigations followed and the kings having been proved wrong the land were given back to the monks. We are greatly intrigued to find two monks as Sūkrī in A.D. 1272. They appeared as witnesses to a land dedication.

...*Si pā sakā rwā sukri Syañ Upakut mlac ok rwā sukri Syañ Mañkalapañā*<sup>11</sup>  
...those who know are *rwā sūkrī Syañ Upakut, mlac ok rwā sūkrī Syañ Mañkalapañā*.

Occasionally there were disputes between monks and lay men and of this, we have two interesting cases.<sup>12</sup> The monks were successful in both cases. In A.D. 1315, the teacher of

1. Pl. 852<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 105<sup>53</sup>, Pl. 195b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 203<sup>20</sup>

2. Pl. 162, Pl. 163, Pl. 268, Pl. 380, Pl. 395, Pl. 423, etc.

3. Pl. 16224.7, Pl. 3821<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 424<sup>9</sup>

4. Pl. 1629, 11, 17, 27, 55, 57, Pl. 1634

5. The dasasilam of monks prohibits the handling of money.

6. Pl. 268; see also *JBRs*, XXX, i, pp. 298-300; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 338-40

7. Pl. 196

8. Pl. 9014.25

9. Pl. 213b

10. Pl. 296

11. Pl. 42422.5.

12. Pl. 193 (A.D. 1259) and Pl. 381 (A.D. 1262)

Im Kri Sañ's monastery sued Sañkri Chan and party in a civil court for encroaching on his land.<sup>1</sup> Amhu cuiw—the judges, decided in favour of the monk. Then Skhin Dhammasiri investigated and gave the same verdict. In spite of these judgements, Sañkri Chan and party continued encroaching on the land and so Lord Rājasū took up the case and he affirmed the above verdicts. Note that a monk was also included in the investigations—Skhin Dhammasiri. He probably intervened only in cases where monks were concerned. As this episode occurred just on the fringe of our period, it may be possible to assume that in our period too in cases where monks were concerned, an elder or a committee of elders among the monks sometimes acted as arbitrators. Until the annexation of Upper Burma the ecclesiastical court also had legal authority.<sup>2</sup> We have, however an exception to this rule where a quarrel between two monks for land was decided in a civil court. In A.D. 1224 two arañ (ārañhika)—forest dwelling monks, disputed the ownership of four pay of hill-side cultivation on the hill of Turañ. Akliwhi, Cattaruy, Kaccakāpatiy and Kaccapakrami—four judges heard the case and gave the land to Arañ Nā Cuik Sañ.<sup>3</sup> Thus monks individually or severally owned lands either through donations or by purchase and their appearance in law courts—both lay and ecclesiastical to claim lands was not infrequent. As these monastic lands were free from taxation and as they were continually increasing, some of the kings undoubtedly became greatly concerned at the loss of revenue. Thus where evidence was weak they confiscated them. Unfortunately, in the three cases mentioned above, the kings had to relinquish their seizure and acknowledge defeat.

Besides slaves, cattle and land, the donors also gave the monks various articles of daily use. Among the articles of daily use given to the monks, first and foremost comes food. They called it niccapai<sup>4</sup> (niccāhattam)—the constant rice i.e. they made it their duty that they would never fail to offer some portion of their food to the monks when they came begging for it once every day. This duty is termed wat<sup>5</sup> and samput, chimi, kwam, pan<sup>6</sup>—food, light, betel flower, all of which came under this heading. Very often wat itself is used in the sense of the Pali vatthu—objects of offering like almsfood, etc. Land producing food for the monastery are called wat lay<sup>7</sup> or samput lay.<sup>8</sup> We have also seen that samput khyak kywan<sup>9</sup> or wat khyak kywan<sup>10</sup> or cā chwam nhuik lup khuy so kywan<sup>11</sup>—slaves for cooking food, were dedicated to monasteries. Detailed instructions to them would be given as to how much rice and curry was to be cooked for the thera and monks of the monastery. Two specimens of them are given below—one from an inscription dated A.D. 1241 and another from an inscription of about the end of the 12th century.

// niy tuiñ khyak so samput wa: tac niy chan 5 prañ // capā twak kā chan 3 prañ //  
 hañ phuiw kwam phuiw khapañ cum tac niy so capā 10 prañ // ta la so capā 18  
 tañ 3 cit // tac nhac so 225 tañ //<sup>12</sup>

1. Pl. 421b<sup>14, 21</sup>

2. During the Alaungpaya Dynasty, either the thanabing or a commission of eight elders had jurisdiction in cases under Vinaya, disputes about monasteries, gardens attached thereto, etc. See G.E. Harvey: History of Burma, p. 326

3. Pl. 54 (and duplicate Pl. 371b)

4. Pl. 392<sup>24</sup>

5. Pl. 3150, 31, Pl. 422<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 55b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 13820, 29, Pl. 245b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2591<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2701<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 2852<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2861<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 2931<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 365a<sup>4, 4</sup>, Pl. 3702<sup>8, 50</sup>, Pl. 3801<sup>50</sup>, Pl. 3821<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 383a<sup>9, 18, 19, 21</sup>, Pl. 389a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 3902<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 3925<sup>5, 56</sup>, Pl. 3931<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 396b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 417<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 4195<sup>7, 42</sup>, Pl. 421b<sup>15, 21</sup>, Pl. 4234<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 594<sup>8</sup>

6. Pl. 735<sup>3</sup>

7. Pl. 3150, 31, Pl. 55b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 245b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 2591<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 3702<sup>8, 50</sup>, Pl. 4195<sup>7, 42</sup>, Pl. 421b<sup>15, 21</sup>, Pl. 4234<sup>4</sup>

8. Pl. 61<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 111<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 681<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 105a<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 365b<sup>9</sup>

9. Pl. 502<sup>2</sup>

10. Pl. 417<sup>9</sup>

11. Pl. 2752<sup>8</sup>

12. Pl. 13820, 9

As for the daily cooked-food offering, three *prañ* of rice are cooked daily. Paddy is to be taken out of stores enough to get 3 *prañ* of rice. The cost for curry and the cost for betel, all complete, in a day is 10 *prañ* of paddy. The monthly (total) is 18½ baskets of paddy. Yearly it is 225 baskets.

...*kloñ kri coñ so skhiñ sañghā 1 yok kuiw kā 1 niy chan 1 prañ hañ phuiw capā 2 prañ cā ciy sate i apa 108 yok so skhiñ aryā tuiw kuiw kā 1 niy chan 1 tum hañ phuiw capā 1 prañ cā ciy sate*¹ ||

As for the worshipful monk who looks after the big monastery, 1 *prañ* of rice and 2 *prañ* of paddy as the cost of curry are allowed to be consumed daily. (Each of) the remaining 108 worshipful monks may consume 1 *tum* of rice and 1 *prañ* of paddy as the cost of curry daily.

Rice and curry for the reverend lords is termed *chwm̃*.<sup>2</sup> Some donors invited a large number of monks to a feast<sup>3</sup> on the occasion of big dedications. Invitation of 100 monks was not a rare occurrence.<sup>4</sup> Towards the end of our period the monks were served not only with rice and curry but also with *yanimakā aphyaw*<sup>5</sup>—sweet liquor made from palmyra palm juice at some of these feasts. Palmyra palms were very often dedicated to the monastery<sup>6</sup> or planted around it.<sup>7</sup> Perhaps these people supplied the *yanimakā aphyaw*, jaggery, fans and writing material for the monks from the leaves. The people of our period made it a daily practice to share a certain portion of their food with the monks. The rich gave cultivable lands to provide food for the monastery and also slaves with full instructions to cook it.

Next to food comes *chīm̃*—oil lamps for lighting. The oil used for lighting was extracted from sesamum and a donor mentioned that 50 (measures) of sesamum yielded 20 *tanak* of oil.<sup>7</sup> It is probably the same donor who dedicated 750 *pay* of land under sesamum and millet and said :

*/ra so nham nham chī kā piṭakat 3 pun so ta niy chīm̃ 3 khwak ceti ta khwak/ kloñ ū ta khwak / kloñ twan ta khwak / phurhā ryap ta khwak / nā sm̃ plu so kū 4 myaknhā so chīm̃ 4 khwak nī ciy sate* 8

As for sesamum and oil that (the land) produces, three cups of oil lamps are to be lit daily at the *tipiṭaka*, one cup at the *cetiya*, one cup at the porch of the monastery, one cup in the monastery, one cup at the standing Buddha and four cups of oil lamps at the four sided hollow-pagoda built by my daughter.

1. Pl. 39329-30

2. Pl. 7351, Pl. 2464, Pl. 27458, Pl. 27525, Pl. 27917, 22, 51, Pl. 2995, 8, Pl. 39318

3. Pl. 68-9, Pl. 175, 5, 10, Pl. 3614

4. Pl. 100a8, Pl. 582b19, 14

5. Pl. 23314. See also *JBRs*, XXX, i, pp. 321-322, n. 69; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 361-2, n. 69

6. & 7. Pl. 1210, Pl. 737, Pl. 13612, 14, Pl. 2027, 22, Pl. 23315, Pl. 253b8, Pl. 3728, etc.

7. Pl. 39029-50

8. Pl. 39322-4

Professor G.H. Luce remarked: "How dark their nights must be or have been!"<sup>1</sup> But there were also special nights when *chīmithon*<sup>2</sup>—one thousand oil lamps were lit. As a matter of fact it was not necessary for the monks to have too much light at nights as their only duty after dusk was for the younger ones to repeat from memory what they had learnt from the canon during the day and for the older ones to find a secluded corner and meditate. But there were always donors to give them sesamum oil for lighting and at times even land to grow sesamum.

Next to light, a donor's duty was to provide a monk with the betel quid or the necessary ingredients for making one. The betel leaf was called *samī mlhū*<sup>3</sup> and a donor in A.D. 1212 mentioned that he gave the monks ten *samīmlhu* and forty bundles of areca seeds. We are not told what type of measure that ten was. Probably it was ten viss. As for the areca seeds measure, the old Burmans used *kaḍun*<sup>4</sup> (*kuḍuba*, *kuḍaya*) a measure of three fingers square and one and a half finger deep or a handful of grains. Princess *Acawkrwam* in A.D. 1248 said that while building the hollow-pagoda she spent among other things 2 *kaḍun* and 1160 areca seeds and while building the spired monastery 2200 seeds. A donor gave six baskets of paddy to the monastery to cover the expenses of fruit and betel.<sup>5</sup> For offering food, light and betel to the pagoda throughout the year another donor gave 117 baskets of paddy and for similar offerings to the *thera* and the monks 200 and 650 baskets of paddy respectively.<sup>6</sup> Sometimes, betel quid was offered by the thousand,<sup>7</sup> probably when the donor invited a thousand monks to a feast to commemorate a big dedication. Some appurtenances of betel chewing like *kwamī ac*<sup>8</sup> and *kwamī khyap*<sup>9</sup> or *kwamī kap*<sup>10</sup>—betel boxes, *kwamī khyamī*<sup>11</sup>—nut cracker or cutter, *kwamī lon*<sup>12</sup>—betel boat and *iḥun phū*<sup>13</sup>—phials of chunam were also given to the monasteries. Seeds of the areca palm, leaves of the betel piper vine, white shell-lime or chunam and cutch—the ingredients of making betel quids were constantly supplied together with their containers to the monastery. It suggests that chewing betel was very popular among the monks and one who did not have that habit would be a very rare exception. We find the mention of such a monk by the name of *mlar kri cwā Kwamīmacā*<sup>14</sup>—the Most Reverend Don't Eat-Betel or who may have been from *Kwamī ma cā rwā*.<sup>15</sup> There

1. J.B.R.S., XXX, i, p. 293; B.R.S.F.A.P., II, p. 333

2. Pl. 117b7

3. Pl. 361<sup>9</sup>, 21, 25, Pl. 495b12, (Pl. 559a11) Skt, *kramu*—the betel nut tree.

4. Pl. 164<sup>35</sup>, 59. M.M.-W: *Skt.-Eng. Dictionary*, p. 289; Middle Mon *kḍon*; Late Mon *kḍuñ*

5. Pl. 138<sup>25</sup>

6. Pl. 226<sup>20</sup>, 50

7. Pl. 372<sup>30</sup>

8. Pl. 135b12 Sometimes the betel boxes were made of silver (Pl. 312b<sup>9</sup>) or gold (Pl. 265<sup>7</sup>) and studded with jewels (Pl. 421b<sup>9</sup>).

9. Pl. 13814

10. Pl. 2657

11. Pl. 38b15

12. Pl. 312b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 421b<sup>9</sup>

13. Pl. 2657. A gold gourd-phial of chunam together with a gold betel box were given by the wife of *Caḥsañ-khā* to the Reverend *Tāmalin* in about A.D. 1278.

14. Pl. 422b2

15. Pl. 75a7

were also villages with the names of *Kwam̐ r̥wā*<sup>1</sup> and *Kwam̐cātuiḥ*.<sup>2</sup> As a matter of fact, this *kwaṁ* comes under the category of *food* which is one of the four necessities of a monk.<sup>5</sup>

Donors of our period were always careful to provide the Order with all of the *paccañ* *le pā*<sup>4</sup> (*catupaccaya*)—four necessities of a monk. They gave away land so that *skhiñ saṅghā* *tuīw* *kuīw* *paccañ* *a pā ca so chiy wā athok apañ phlac cim so nhā*<sup>6</sup> – the reverend monks get the supply of four necessities such as medicine, and they gave away slaves so that *kuīw cā paccañ a pā lup klwañ cim so nhā*<sup>6</sup> – serve (the monks) with the four necessities on their behalf. Some donors considered that to provide *chiy wā*<sup>7</sup> – medicine, was very important although they made no specific mention of the sorts of medicine or medical treatment they used in those days. Perhaps the five standard medicine frequently mentioned in the *Vinaya*<sup>8</sup> were considered the best for the monks because we find the mention of *thawpiy*<sup>9</sup> – unclarified butter, *thawpat*<sup>10</sup> – clarified butter, *chī*<sup>11</sup> – oil, *pyā*<sup>12</sup> – honey and *taṅglāy*<sup>13</sup> – molasses, in the inscriptions and the *Jātaka* plaques of our period in connection with the monks. We have references which said that certain monasteries had *thawpai kil*<sup>14</sup> – storehouse for clarified butter. Regarding the provision of medicines, in A.D. 1291, Queen *Caw* said:

// *ñā k̥loñ twañ niy so skhiñ tuīw sañ phyā nā so le || chiy wā || su nā nhañ ap so p̥accañ k̥ā ra ciy kun sate || khandhā lhyañ pyok so le thañ phuiw || lhyā phuiw || ma kroñ kra ciy cwaṁm te ||*<sup>15</sup>

If the monks who dwell in my monastery fell ill, may they get medicine and things proper for the sick. When the body disappears (in case of death) may there be no anxiety for the cost of fire-wood and the cost of *lhyā*<sup>10</sup>

Incidentally, note that the monks cremated their dead and the people took care of the funeral as is still the practice in Burma today. Thus monks were well supplied with medicines and they did not have to worry about the funeral of their fellows either.

The clothing of the monks is also one of the four necessities. *San̐kan*<sup>16</sup> is the old Burmese word for the robe of a monk and it is derived from the Pali *saṅghātī* – the outer.

1. Pl. 396a<sup>36</sup>

2. Pl. 276b<sup>10</sup>. Luce suggests that it was a special building for chewing betel. See *JBRs*, XXX, i, p. 312, n. 64; *BRSEAP*, II, p. 352, n. 64

3. The four requisites are *civaram*—clothing, *piṇḍapāto*—food, *senāsanaṁ*—bedding and *bhesajjaṁ*—medicine.

4. Pl. 691<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 131a<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 190a<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 205<sup>23</sup>, Pl. 217<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 283<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 2917<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 293<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 307c<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 365a<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>22</sup>

5. Pl. 390<sup>22</sup>

6. Pl. 152<sup>9</sup>

7. Pl. 96<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 275<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 293<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>25</sup>

8. I.B. Horner: *The Book of Discipline*, II, pp. 131-2. The five are *sappi*—clarified butter, *nan̐tla*—butter, *teia*—oil, *madhu*—honey and *phāṇita*—molasses.

9. & 4. Pl. 393<sup>22-3</sup>

10. Pl. 393<sup>22</sup>

11. Pl. 361<sup>8, 28</sup>

12. *Ep. Birm.*, II, No. 20

13. Pl. 94a<sup>35</sup> (A.D. 1223), Pl. 376<sup>34</sup> (A.D. 1240)

14. Pl. 275<sup>25-5</sup>

15. Unfortunately we are unable to give the meaning of the word nor the idiom of the practice.

16. Pl. 10a<sup>13</sup>, Pl. 17<sup>3, 8</sup>, Pl. 19b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 21<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 30a<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 53<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 117b<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 138<sup>15, 15</sup>, Pl. 323<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 368b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>19, 28, 29, 51</sup>, Pl. 423<sup>11</sup>

garment but it also means all the three robes of the monks.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, we find the mention of *sakkhami*<sup>2</sup> or *khruy khami*<sup>3</sup> as inner garments for the upper part of the body and *saipuiñ*<sup>4</sup> for the nether part. *Tuyañ* and *tankyat*<sup>5</sup> too are the monastic robes but unfortunately we are unable to identify them. Perhaps they are outer robe and inner garment respectively as Professor Pe Maung Tin suggests.<sup>6</sup> *Kawthā*<sup>7</sup> is another kind of monastic robe which we are also unable to identify. *Pañsakū*<sup>8</sup> (*pañsukū*) the dusty robe was also given to the monks. Perhaps it comes from the original theory that the dress of a Buddhist monk should be made of dirty rags taken from a cemetery or a refuse pit and pieced together. But it was never strictly enforced and there were only a few monks who insisted on using only such type of robes. Such monks came to be popularly known as *Skhiñ Pañsakū*.<sup>9</sup> As it is mentioned in the inscriptions that *pañsakū* was given to the monks, we gather that the original idea of monks taking for themselves the dusty rags discarded by the people was already modified and it may mean only an indirect giving of the robe by the donor to the monk by leaving it in the path of the monks.<sup>10</sup> In the month immediately after *Wā*<sup>11</sup>—the Lent, the monks are given *kathin*<sup>12</sup> robe which must be received only by a chapter of five monks. Of these only the one who is in sore need of a robe may have it. Although the time permitted for this particular type of offering is one whole month, the first day of it, i.e. the fullmoon day of *Satan*: *kywat* or the last day of it, i.e. the full moon day of *Tanchonmun*: are the most popular days for such an offer. In the inscriptions of our period we find the mention of this offer once on the first day<sup>13</sup> and thrice on the last day<sup>14</sup> of the period. Sometimes various other articles of daily use were also given together with the *kathin* robe and such articles were usually hung on an artificial tree known as *pateñsā pañ*<sup>15</sup>. But the following example shows that giving a robe is not confined only to the end of the Lent.

1. The three are *Saṅghāṭi*—outer garment, *Uttarasāṅgo*—upper garment and *Antaravāsaka*—lower garment, which are in modern Burmese called *dukul*, *kulwar* and *sañ*: *puiñ* respectively. While using the robes, a monk is expected to bear in mind that "In wisdom I put on the robes as a protection against cold, as a protection against heat, as a protection against gadflies and mosquitoes, wind and sun and the touch of serpents and to cover nakedness, i.e. I wear them in all humility, for use only and not for ornament or show." (*JRAS*, VII, new series, 1875, p. 7)
2. Pl. 362<sup>5</sup>
3. Pl. 212<sup>14</sup>
4. Pl. 393<sup>19</sup>
5. Pl. 138<sup>13</sup>, 13, 14
6. *JBR*, XXVI, i, p. 61
7. Pl. 372<sup>11</sup>
8. Pl. 232, Pl. 372<sup>56</sup>
9. *Pañsukūlika*—one who wears clothes made of rags taken from a dust heap. Pl. 299<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 428<sup>26</sup>. See also *Hirannan* para 142; *GPC*, p. 132.
10. In modern Burma, not only a monastic robe but any object, e.g. coins, umbrellas, hats, etc., are left on highways in the dead of night so that the earliest passer-by may get them. This kind of charity is known as "throwing *pañsakū*". If an article is specially meant for monks, it is left in or around the monastery. Even then the first finder, be he lay or monk, has the right to possess it.
11. The Lent begins after the full moon day of *Wāchui* (late in July) and ends on the full moon day of *Satan*: *kywat* (late in October). Pl. 138 2<sup>5</sup>, 26, 27, Pl. 775<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 289<sup>19</sup> (*wā sumlay*), Pl. 308<sup>54</sup>, Pl. 372<sup>11</sup>, 12
12. Pl. 232, Pl. 117b 7, Pl. 308<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 372<sup>56</sup>
13. Pl. 274<sup>7</sup>
14. Pl. 992, Pl. 235<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 272<sup>12</sup>
15. Pl. 117b<sup>5</sup>

*khraññāy sañ kā khraññā wāñ ruy yan sañ kā puchuiw rak ruy wāchuiw sañkan 1  
chū wākhon sañkan 1 chū wā klwat sañkan 1 chu skhīñ thera kui kap ciy sate[/.../  
skhīñ 103 tuiv kā wāchuiw sañkan 1 yok 1 chū phlac-ciy sate[/1*

Let the spinners spin the thread and the weavers weave the loincloth and give the lord *thera* one set of monastic robes at the beginning of Lent, one set of monastic robes in the middle of Lent and one set of monastic robes at the end of Lent...Let it come to pass that each of the 108 lords (also get) one set of monastic robes at the beginning of Lent.

Perhaps the donor was very generous and not content with giving *kaṭhina* robes which meant that only one monk in five may have a robe. He wanted all monks to receive a robe each. Hence he used this method. Thus the three kinds of garment which made a set of monastic robes was given to the monks whenever they were in need of it or at the end of Lent. For the few who insisted on adhering to the old idea of wearing only the rags salvaged from refuse pits, the considerate donor would leave the robe at a place quite close to his dwelling so that he might soon find a so-called discarded rag practically at his very door steps. In fact the robe is one of eight articles that monks are entitled to possess.

The eight requisites of a monk are known as *parikkharā yhaṇ pā*<sup>2</sup> and usually a would be monk must bring all these eight with him to the ordination service and the orthodox view is that these eight were all that a monk may have as personal possessions. But the people of our period had vastly extended the *parikkharā* so that it even included *sanryaṇ*<sup>3</sup>-palanquin, *hiy*<sup>4</sup>-boat, and *chaṇ*<sup>5</sup> - elephants, for the monks as means of transport. The following extract gives us a rough idea of such additional *parikkharā*.<sup>6</sup>

*[[kloñ saṅghika watthu kā]] sulwañ 2 chu [[sanryaṇ 3 chū]] samphlū mwañ hiy, 10  
thañ [[... 3 thañ]] atham 3 cañ [[pu chin 3 cañ tarwañ 3 cañ]] mikhat 3 cañ [[kriy  
santhun 3 cañ]] I Tha Nāy puchuiw lhi 3 cañ [[chok 3 cañ]] i mhya so kā [[kloñ  
saṅghika watthu te]]<sup>6</sup>*

The articles exclusively for the monks<sup>7</sup> of the monastery are, two couches, three palanquins, ten very good mats, three... cloths, three porter's yokes, three axes, three spades, three flints, three copper razors, three cutters of loincloth (?scissors) of *I Tha Nāy*, three chisels. These are the articles exclusively for the monks of the monastery.

Such articles as *myakkhaṭ*<sup>8</sup>-broom, *chañ laṇ*<sup>9</sup>-bell, *khwak tac pway*<sup>10</sup>-a set of dishes, *cākhwak*<sup>11</sup>-cup for eating, *santiy*<sup>12</sup>-bowl, *cālon*<sup>13</sup>-pot cover, etc. were also included in the requisites for

1. Pl. 3932<sup>a</sup>-51

2. *Attha parikkharā* consists of *potto*-almsbow, *tiṭṭvaram*-three robes, *kāyabandhanani*-girdle, *vāsi*-razor, *sāc*-needle and *parissāvanam*-water strainer. Pl. 390<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 422b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 423<sup>11</sup>

3. Pl. 253a<sup>7</sup>, (Pl. 421b<sup>6</sup>)

4. Pl. 235<sup>2</sup>

5. Pl. 423<sup>11</sup>

6. Pl. 373b<sup>14-16</sup>

7. *Saṅghika*. Pl. 1132<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 1629, <sup>11</sup>, <sup>17</sup>, Pl. 1634, Pl. 2022<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 373b<sup>14, 16</sup>, Pl. 375<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 382<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 3982<sup>20</sup>, <sup>32</sup>, Pl. 424b, Pl. 559b<sup>17</sup>

8. Pl. 1382<sup>0</sup>

9. Pl. 182a<sup>11</sup>

10. Pl. 372<sup>26</sup>

11. 12 & 13 Pl. 262 22-3

the monks. A donor gives a long list of vegetables grown in his garden donated to the monastery and he added a long list of articles (partly illegible) given to the monks. The list includes *uiw*-pots, *yap*-fan, *ñoncoñ*-couch, *kloppyāñ*-grinding stone, *puchin*-axe, *chun*-mortar, *klipwe* - pestle, *riy mhut* - water dipper, *tanchon*-chandelier, *lañpan*-tray, *tañikhwañ*-streamer, *ip rā*-bedding, *bratuw*-spittoon, *karā* - jug, *chimikhwak* - oil lamp, *mliy phlu*-chalk, *sañpun*-blackboard, *parabuit*- paper folded backwards and forwards for writing, *kanikūchāñ*-soapstone pencil and *kanikūtañkleñ*-cylindrical case for the soapstone pencils.<sup>1</sup> Of *sañ*<sup>2</sup> -the almsbowl, we have a record of a donor giving as many as one thousand.<sup>3</sup> Probably most of these bowls were earthen or lacquer ware but we also have references to those made of copper,<sup>4</sup> gold<sup>5</sup> and silver.<sup>6</sup> Thus *pārikkhārā* includes all the eight requisites of a monk plus various other things of everyday use in those days.

Another important item in the four necessities of a monk is *senāsanamī*- bedding or lodging, and in its broadest sense the old Burmese took it as providing the monks with shelter from heat and cold. *Arī Caw* in A.D. 1260 said :

*//skhiñ aryā pū so khyam so pañpan so ñrim cim so nhā sañ takā alay so skhiy  
thera nhañ akwa so aryā tuiw niycim so nhā kloñ le plu e, // thuiw kulā kloñ kā asañ  
aram thup lyok akhrañ amuiw khapañ so kuiw le tañ tay cwā so achan akray chi  
thañ hañsapatā tuiw phlañ le riy e, //rhuy kyaktañuiw le tap e, // athak pitan kā  
rhuy krā nhañ nhañ tañ tay cwā aroñ awā le tok pa ciy e, //*<sup>7</sup>

In order to relieve the lord *ariyā* from heat, cold and fatigue (and) in order to provide (a place) to live in for the Lord *thera* who is the central person of the Order and all the monks, (I) also build a monastery. As for this *kulā kloñ* - brick monastery, all of the *asañ*-posts, *aram* - railings, *thup*-crossbeams, *lyok*-pieces supporting the rafters, *akhrañ* - rafters, and *amuiw*- roof, are painted beautifully and wonderfully with *chithañ* - yellow orpiment and *hañsapatā*-vermilion. *Kyaktañuiw*<sup>8</sup> made of gold is also fixed (? to the ceiling) The upper *pitan*-canopy, is completely (covered with) golden lotus (pattern) so that its radiant colours would shine beautifully.

What a magnificent monastery it must have been! Another queen made an equally magnificent monastery and the description of it runs as follows :

*//satañ samāthi koñ so akyañ nhañ plañ cum so ariyā pukkui kuiw tañ rē rē rē  
pā nuih ñ ñwat cwā so arip sāyā so mwam koñ ta cwañ so krī cwā so rē rē le  
plu tāau mu e' rhu phway nhañ hi so athū 2 chan kray so chi le riy e' //*<sup>9</sup>

1. Pl. 310ab

2. Pl. 117b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 305<sup>5</sup>

3. Pl. 372<sup>9</sup>

4. Pl. 15<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 182a<sup>20</sup>

5. Pl. 65b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 138<sup>15</sup>

6. Pl. 138<sup>15</sup>

7. Pl. 194<sup>14-18</sup>

8. See Pl. 73<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 97<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 308<sup>23</sup> and Pl. 372<sup>40</sup>. See also *JBRs*, XXII, iii, 124, n.3.

9. Pl. 390<sup>11-15</sup>

With intention (to provide shelter) for the noble lords who are replete with good practices (of) self-restraint and self-possession, (I) build a v̄ery big, fine and high roofed monastery (so that it would give a pleasant shade agreeable in all three seasons). (I) also let it be painted with various wonderful and admirable (designs).

No doubt every *kloṇ tāyakā*<sup>1</sup>—donor of a monastery wanted to build such a grand one but some had to be content with building only a *sac n̄ay muiw kloṇ*<sup>2</sup>—thatch roof monastery. Anyway, most of them endeavoured to construct *tañ tay cwā so kloṇ*<sup>3</sup>—the goodly monastery, or *sāyā cwā so kloṇ*<sup>4</sup>—the pleasant monastery.<sup>5</sup> Some donors even converted their houses into monasteries.<sup>6</sup> King *Klacwā*'s aunt desirous to turn her house which was given by *Klacwā* into a monastery, said:

//mlat cwā so n̄ā skhīñ atuiw kywan kuiw plu piy so im̄ te s̄ā le s̄ā nuiw cwā e, //  
athuiw kywan tuiw niy so thak kā//sañkhā niy so mlay e, hu ruy k̄ā le plu e, //  
im̄ le kloṇrañ e, // piy taw mū so im̄ thoñ kywan lay le atuiw kywan lhū e, //ñā krā  
rakā mithuy tañ ap nuiw so sañkhā thā lañ hu min taw mu e//<sup>7</sup>

"My exalted Lord, the house you built and gave your servant is really very pleasant. But thinking that it would be excellent for monks to live there rather than for us, your servants, I built a hollow pagoda and intended (to turn) the house (into) a monastery. The household slaves and lands that you gave your servant, I dedicated". When I told this (to the King) he said: "Let my aunt place there a worthy monk."

There were also such buildings as *tawkloṇ*—forest monasteries and *kulā kloṇ*—brick monasteries, which we will discuss later.

Although Pagan is noted for many pagodas we find that the inscriptions of our period contain more material on the construction of monasteries than of pagodas. Perhaps this is so because the people believed that to build a monastery was one of the most meritorious deeds a man could achieve as the following extracts will show. In A.D. 1273, *Samipyāñ akchoñ* built a monastery at a place called *Āmanā* and dedicated 295 *pay* of land and 10 slaves to that monastery and wished that all those who supported his establishment might also share

*phurhā prañā phlañ ma puñ mā khrā so atuiñ mā s̄i so kloṇ akluw* 8  
the merits of (building) the monastery (which are) so vast that (even) the knowledge of the Lord could not put a limit to them.

Princess *Acawpatañsā*, after building a monastery for the Reverend *Anantapañā* in the same quarter of *Āmanā* also expressed her wish that the supporters of her establishment may share

1. 231<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 1012, Pl. 280b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 578b<sup>8</sup>

2. Pl. 428<sup>8</sup>

3. Pl. 12<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 285<sup>5</sup>

4. Pl. 691<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 732<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 220<sup>8</sup>

5. We must bear in mind that not all the *kloṇ* built by the old Burmans were for the Order. There were also *purhā kloṇ* (Pl. 662<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 389b<sup>5</sup>)-shrines and *tryā kloṇ* (Pl. 68<sup>5</sup>, 247<sup>10</sup>)-Hall of Law.

6. (Pl. 143a<sup>6</sup>, <sup>0</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>2</sup>), Pl. 145<sup>10</sup>, (Pl. 147a <sup>7</sup>, <sup>0</sup>, <sup>9</sup>, Pl. 183a<sup>4</sup>)

7. Pl. 181<sup>0</sup>, <sup>9</sup>. See *JRS*, XXVI, iii, p. 133

8. Pl. 243<sup>12</sup>, <sup>15</sup>

*phurhā nhut taw phlan ma hāw nuñ so kloñ akuñwī*

the merits of (building) the monastery (which are so vast that) even the Lord cannot express them (in full).

However vast and inexplicable the merits were, the monks would often be requested to give *kloñ akuñwī tryā*<sup>2</sup>—a lecture on the merits of building a monastery, whenever a donor had finished that kind of good deed.<sup>3</sup> Thus, the old Burmans built monasteries or turned their houses into monasteries, in the belief that they were providing the monks with one of their four necessities and although this originally meant just a shelter from heat and cold, their enthusiasm to acquire more and more merit naturally led them to beautify it so that it would look grand and magnificent. Perhaps the donors usually spent more on building these monasteries than they had estimated. We have evidence where a donor had to sell his horses so that he might continue building the monastery with the proceeds of the sale.<sup>4</sup> Perhaps one of the reasons for this enthusiasm was that they believed they were going to get an unlimited amount of merit from the act. The various types of monasteries they built and the cost of construction will be described in detail later. Incidentally, we must mention here that in an inscription dated A.D. 1232 we find mention of *cane satañ sañ kloñ*<sup>5</sup>—the monastery of those who take sabbath on Saturday. We do not know what sort of religious belief they had and why they had fixed their sabbath on Saturdays. Even after a monastery was built, the donor felt that his duty was not over. He must maintain it.

To maintain a monastic establishment he had just founded, a donor usually dedicated lands and slaves to it. Indirectly, it meant that the monks living in the monastery could utilise them with the assumption that when the buildings needed repairs, they would look after them as well. But some donors were more explicit.<sup>6</sup> The wife of *Sūpharac* in A.D. 1245 left thirty pay of land out of 685 mainly for the purpose of repairs at her monastery.<sup>7</sup> Two donors in A.D. 1263 bought fifty pay of land and dedicated it to the monastery of *Krwañ Skhiñ* saying:

*[[kloñ nhuk niy so skhiñ tuiw nī riy cā kra ciy sate kloñ pyāc cī so le nī ruy plu kra ciy sate]] ma plu piy mukā phun ma kri asak ma rhañ nīaray khañ ciy sate]]*<sup>8</sup>

May the monks living in the monastery in unison enjoy (the produce of the land) and in unison do the repairs when the monastery is 'ruined'. If they neglect repairs may they not enjoy glory or long life (but) suffer the miseries of hell.

It is a rare example where the donor puts a curse on the monks if they neglect the repairs of the monastery. Another donor in A.D. 1269 dedicated slaves to the monastery and among the slaves he included three carpenters and three blacksmiths to do the repairs when the

1. Pl. 254b<sup>16.17</sup>

2. Pl. 233<sup>15</sup>

3. Probably the monks used stories from *Vimāna Vatthu* to illustrate their speech like their modern counterparts. *Vimāna Vatthu* give examples where just a word of appreciation for others' work of merit was rewarded enormously, not to speak of the benefits reaped from doing the deed oneself. A lay devotee said a word of appreciation when *Visākha* had finished building a monastery and as a result of it, after her death, she was reborn a *devī* and had "a great mansion that could travel through the sky, beautified with many pinnacles, with park, lotus-pond and fire-like, 16 yojanas in length and breadth and height, diffusing light for a hundred yojanas by its own radiance." (*The Minor Athologies of the Pali Canon*, Part IV, Translation by J. Kennedy & H. S. Gehman, p. 76.)

4. Pl. 270<sup>19</sup>

5. Pl. 94a<sup>47</sup>

6. See Pl. 262<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>19</sup>, 52, Pl. 395<sup>19</sup>

7. Pl. 156<sup>19</sup>

8. Pl. 224<sup>14.16</sup>

monastery needed them.<sup>1</sup> Thus, there were some donors who thought it necessary to leave behind certain instructions to effect repairs at their buildings whenever necessary. Some went further and dedicated skilful artisans to the monastery so that they were permanently employed to look after the building. Perhaps the most effective provision for repairs was to put a curse on the monks if they neglected it. Another type of building given to the monks was called *sīmā*—the ordination hall.

*Sim* is the old Burmese word for *Sīma*—the ordination hall. In a Mon inscription of probably the early 12th century, a Mon *mahāthera* in Kyaukse district is mentioned as the founder of *baḍḍhaṣīmā*—a permanent ordination hall<sup>2</sup>. But the earliest mention of it in Burmese is in an inscription dated A.D. 1212. It runs:

//Turañ toñ thak Cawrahan sim pyāk kha rakā Moima Nhutchak amay|Ui, Pan  
 Ū Sañ cākhipuih|iy 2 krā rakā|purhā loñ mañ Ūcinā mañkrī rhuī toñ tak e, (1)  
 nhac so krā rakā|mañkrī plu cīy hū rakā|iy sim chok sa kā Sakarac 574|khu  
 Kratuik nhac Namyun la chan 12 Tannhañkuniy niy Amruiṭṭa Sut Siñkhā lak akhā  
 ||nam nāk ta pahui, ā chok sate|iy sim klok samuiṭ sakā|mañ chārryā Dhammasiri  
 samuiṭ sate|lup ra so kā Mittrabicañ 1 Pokpo Ramam 1 Asak Lhwat 1 Pisūkā Nā  
 Khyam Sañ 1||<sup>4</sup>

As the *sīmā* of Cawrahan on Mt. Turañ fell into ruin, concubine Nhutchak and mother Ui, Pan Ū Sañ, the chief clerk, these two heard of it. One year after the great king Ūcinā (*Nātoñmyā*) the *Bodhisattva* had ascended the golden mountain, the great king commanded (the above two) to do the repairs. The building started at the first stroke (of the clock) in the morning when the *lagna* was in Leo of the *amruiṭṭa cut* on Sunday, 13 May 1212. The person who put the stone (boundary pillars) was the Reverend Dhammasiri, the teacher of the king. The persons who built it were Mittrabicañ, Pokpo Ramam, Asak Lhwat and the architect Nā Khyam Sañ.

The consecration of a *sīmā* and putting the limits to it required a ceremonial as prescribed in the second *Khandhaka* of the *Mahāvagga*, *Vinayapiṭṭaka*.<sup>4</sup> Unfortunately, nothing of this is mentioned in the inscriptions. *Sim* is also a place where the monks meet twice a month to do the *uposatha* ceremony and once a year after the Lent to do the *pavāraṇā* ceremony which is in short meetings where monks made declarations if they had committed an offence mentioned in the *Pāṭimokkha*. In an inscription dated A.D. 1388 we have a definition of *sim* as

//skhiñ sañghā tuw āpattukat ca so aḥlaph phriy rā sim<sup>5</sup>

*Sīmā* where the reverend monks make absolution for such offences like *āpatti* In so far as the inscriptions of our period inform us, we know that *sim*<sup>6</sup> were built for the monks though not as frequently as the monasteries and a senior monk like the king's teacher

1. Pl. 2617-8, 24-5

2. *Ep. Birm.*, III, i, pp. 70-3

3. Pl. 361-15

4. See I. B. Horner: *The Book of Discipline*, IV, pp. 137-8. See also Taw Sein Ko. *The Kalyāṇi Inscription*, pp. ii-iv for the modern ceremony.

5. Pl. 3901<sup>4</sup>

6. Pl. 36<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 2054, Pl. 214a2, Pl. 2641<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 276b3, 5, Pl. 280b4, Pl. 3701, Pl. 3901<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 579<sup>2</sup> and old Mon XI<sup>8</sup> (*Ep. Birm.*, III, i, pp. 70-3.)

would be called upon to put the limits to the *sim*. Land,<sup>1</sup> slaves<sup>2</sup> and palmyra palms<sup>3</sup> were also dedicated to the *sim* in as much the same way as they were dedicated to a pagoda or a monastery. It was also the building where monks confessed and sought absolution. Perhaps it will not be out of place here to mention other buildings that the people built for their monks in those days. When building monasteries some donors made it a point to build also a *kappiyakuṭṭī*<sup>4</sup>—storehouse attached to the monastery. It was defined as *alhū paccāñ thā cini so nīhā kappiyakuṭṭiy*—the storehouse for keeping the gifts received. As the monasteries owned land, cattle and toddy palms, these store houses were also used probably to store butter and jaggery. We have mentioned before that some monasteries had separate store houses for clarified butter. Some donors dug wells and made reservoirs in the monastic compound.<sup>5</sup> The following extract from an inscription dated A.D. 1223 gives a good example of it.

// *skhīñ ariya tuiw, riy khyamī sā cim, so nīhā ut-ti phway, so riy twañ le tū e, || ut-ti phway, so 4 thon, kñ le tū e, || arhiy plañ kā kankrī le 2 chañ tū e, || riy wañ cim, so nīhā plwan nhañ, talā le atañ atāy plu e, || riy kñ apā wankyañ kā uyan le cuik e, ||* 6

In order that the lords might be at ease for water, a well also was dug and built of bricks. A square tank built of bricks was also dug. To the east a large tank also was dug, with two levels. That the water might enter, pipes and basins also were beautifully made. All around the tank, a garden was planted.

In the same monastic compound, some donors built *cārap*<sup>7</sup>—almshouses, *tanchor*<sup>8</sup>—rest houses and *satañ tañkup*<sup>9</sup>—sheds to be used on sabbath days for the lay devotees who frequented the monasteries. Thus we have a rough idea of what a monastic establishment contains. There is the house for the chief monk, houses for his follower monks with lecture halls for the monk students, rest houses for the lay devotees, store houses, wells and tanks within the same compound. We will now consider the ceremonies made in connection with the dedications—the ceremony where the transfer of property from the hands of the donor into the hands of the monk was effected.

The following extract where a donor gave away a certain portion of his property to the Religion, gives a fairly good example of the period. In A.D. 1207 *Nātorṇmyā* (four years before his accession to the throne) copied a set of *Tipiṭakā*, built a monastery and dedicated 1050 palmyra palms and 10,000 *pay* of land to that monastery and the ceremony of this dedication is recorded as:

// *ceñ kharā tī ruiy puiwpā amatryā rahan saghā nhañ akwa re cañ taw khla e' || krā pā so mañsā amat satthe sūkrwai tuiw sañ leñ anumotanā khaw pā kun e' ||* 10

1. Pl. 70<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 113<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 126b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 134a<sup>15</sup>, 1<sup>9</sup>, 20, 24, Pl. 222a<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 264<sup>2</sup>, 12, Pl. 265a<sup>5</sup>, 44, Pl. 287a<sup>2</sup>, 10, Pl. 370<sup>8</sup>, 1<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 380a<sup>21</sup>, 22, 25, 27, 29, Pl. 575<sup>4</sup>, 4

2. Pl. 134b<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 190b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 212<sup>16</sup>

3. Pl. 202<sup>10</sup>

4. Pl. 73<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 247<sup>12</sup>

5. Pl. 153a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 303<sup>4</sup>

6. Pl. 73<sup>22</sup>, 5

7. Pl. 213a<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 242<sup>22</sup>, 22, Pl. 303<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 372<sup>41</sup>, Pl. 428<sup>10</sup>

8. Pl. 73<sup>25</sup>, etc.

9. Pl. 372<sup>5</sup>, 40

10. Pl. 311<sup>9</sup>, 21

The drums and the fifes are played and together with the retinue, the ministers and the venerable monks, the royal water of purity was poured. All those princes, ministers, and the rich people who heard and knew it called (aloud) the *anumodanā*.

In the case of common folk, the crowd that gathered for such an occasion would be different, that is to say there would be no courtiers but the process would be very much the same. Inscriptions often give lists of witnesses to these occasions; they always begin with the names of the monks according to seniority, then the village notables and lastly the villagers. Needless to say, the monks always must be there to receive the dedication and to recite the *paritta*<sup>1</sup> in order to solemnize the occasion. Pouring the water onto the ground to mark the end of dedication was the general practice and we notice one instance where the water jug used then was broken when the ceremony was over<sup>2</sup>. In another instance when pouring water, the donors invoked the Great Earth to witness their good act.<sup>3</sup> *Kaṅkaśā*'s wife in A.D. 1242 said:

*mily' krī Asuntariy' lhyāñ saksy' mū lat ruy alhū riy swāñ e, //*<sup>4</sup>

I poured the water of dedication calling upon the Great Earth *Asuntariy* to bear witness.

This is the only reference to *Yasundharā* in the old Burmese inscriptions that we have seen and therefore it may possibly be said that calling upon her to bear witness as *Gotoma* did when *Māra* attacked him, is exceptional<sup>5</sup>. This leads us to question<sup>2</sup> - what did they pray for after these dedications.<sup>6</sup>

All the donors prayed for *nirvāna* although we have observed before that only the very ambitious wanted to become Buddhas before the attainment of *nirvāna*. *Nirvāna* as understood by some of them is slightly different from that described in the scriptures and the monks who taught them the elements of Buddhism should be held responsible for it. *Nirvāna* means annihilation and the end but some of the old Burmans took it as a place of great peace and enjoyment. The typical phrase would be "May I reach *nipbbaṇa praṇ*<sup>7</sup> - the city of *nirvāna*" or *nirvāna* would be defined as *nibbaṇa mañ so ma siy praṇ*<sup>8</sup> - the city of no death called *nirvāna*. But this is not universal. There were also those who recognised *nirvāna* as annihilation because they used such phrases as *rup naṇi khlup rā*<sup>9</sup> - the annihilation of body and soul; *amuk amyak raṇ mak kun ruy*<sup>10</sup> - the end of stupidity, anger, and greed; and *samsarā achum*<sup>11</sup> - the end of *samsāra*. Perhaps, these various ideas on *nirvāna* were due to the different ways that the monks preached. Some would mention *nirvāna* as some form

1. Pl. 10a<sup>7</sup>. Pl. 200<sup>12</sup>,<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 266a<sup>11</sup>

2. Pl. 270<sup>55</sup>

3. Pl. 284a<sup>12</sup>

4. Pl. 145<sup>9</sup>

5. For the strange legend of the Goddess peculiar to South East Asia, see C. Duroiselle: "Wathundaye, the Earth Goddess of Burma", *ASI*, 1921-2, pp. 144-6.

6. See also G.H. Luce: "Prayers of Ancient Burma", *JBRIS*, XXVI, iii, pp. 131-3

7. Pl. 12<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 73<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 143a<sup>29</sup>, Pl. 184<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 196<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 202<sup>26</sup>, Pl. 206<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 235<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 236b<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 275<sup>14</sup>

8. Pl. 202<sup>26</sup> Pl. 206<sup>7</sup>

9. Pl. 692<sup>7</sup>

10. Pl. 233<sup>15</sup>

11. Pl. 117b<sup>5</sup>

of prosperity such as one would enjoy in the world of men or *deva* as *lī cañcim nat cañcim nirabban cañcim*<sup>1</sup> – the enjoyments of mankind, the enjoyments of *devolaka* and the enjoyments of *nirvana*. To attain this very great reward, the people believed that nothing was too great to sacrifice in support of the Religion and due to these good acts there are many pagodas, monasteries and other buildings in Burma. There were many important personalities among the monks of our period which will be dealt with in the next chapter.

1. Pl. 63b2

15 U.P.Q. 144, 1000. 23.8.78

## CHAPTER VIII

### SANGHĀ (Continued)

Of the important personalities among the monks of our period, the foremost is the Mahāthera Arahan who was reputed to have introduced the pure form of Buddhism into Upper Burma.<sup>1</sup> We do not know how much truth there is in the statement that he brought Theravāda Buddhism to Pagan nor how great was his influence over Aniruddha, who eventually conquered Lower Burma in A.D. 1057 simply because he wanted a few of the thirty sets of Tipitaka which Arahan assured him the King of Thaton had. According to the inscriptions of our period, he was the king's teacher throughout the reign of Thiluin Mañ. The great Shwezigon inscription<sup>2</sup> mentions that the king had a mahāthera as an adviser. It said:

A Lord Mahāther, who possesses virtue, who is the charioteer, of the Law, King Śrī Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja shall make (his right-hand man), shall make (him) his spiritual teacher. In the presence of the Lord Mahāther, abounding in virtue, who is the charioteer of the Law also, 'Together with my lord will I cleanse the religion of the Lord Buddha', thus shall King Śrī Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja say.<sup>3</sup>

The palace inscription identifies this mahāthera of King Thiluin Mañ as Arahan<sup>4</sup> who had a following of 4108 monks. It is possible that this Arahan was the same as the Shin Arahan of the Chronicles. Through the initiative of Prince Rājākumār, the king made a death-bed gift<sup>5</sup> in about A.D. 1113 and a mahāthera and six other dignitaries of the Order were present to witness it.<sup>6</sup> If this mahāthera was our Arahan he would have been over seventy seven years old then.<sup>7</sup> The chronicles maintain that he died after Cañsū I had suppressed a rebellion at Tenasserim but unfortunately we cannot fix the date for it.<sup>8</sup> Anyhow it is certain

1. *Hmannan* paras. 131 & 133

2. *Ep. Birm.* I, ii, Old Mon Inscription I

3. *Ibid.*, I B42-7

4. *Ibid.*, III, i, XI A 6, 25, 55, 45, 45, D44, G21, 55, 41, 45

5. A death-bed gift in modern Burma is considered void. See O.H. Mootham: *Burmese Buddhist Law* (Oxford 1939), pp. 70, 135 and Sisir Chandra Lahiri: *Principles of Modern Burmese Buddhist Law* (Rangoon, 1930), pp. 248-53.

6. *Ep. Birm.* I, i, the *Rājākumār* inscription, Burmese text, lines 23-6

7. If we take A.D. 1056 as the year of his arrival at Pagan he would have been there for fifty seven years in A.D. 1113 and as no monk could be ordained under twenty, he was at least seventy seven years old then.

8. *Hmannan* para 141. How Dr N. Ray reaches the conclusion that Arahan died in about A.D. 1115 at the ripe age of eighty is a puzzle. (N. Ray: *Theravāda Buddhism in Burma*, p. 106). The reference he gives is no where to be found. Perhaps he takes the hint from Mr C. Duroiselle who says that in List 227 inscription it is mentioned that: "Narapatisithu, otherwise known as Alaungsithu, who ascended the throne in 1112, urged one of his ministers to build (the Nandamaññā) temple and the monastery close by; and that he, the king, sent Shin Arahan, the Talaing apostle of Pagan to Tenasserim, to collect relics to be enshrined in the new temple. Mr C. Duroiselle comments on this as follows: "Now, Shin Arahan began his work of evangelization in 1057; supposing him to have then been, at the lowest estimate, twenty years of age, he would, at that date of accession of Alaungsithu (1112), have been already seventy-five. So his mission to Tenasserim, an arduous journey at that time, cannot have been long after that. Hence the foundation of the Nandamaññā can be placed somewhere between 1112 and 1130 at the latest, allowing the venerable monk a span of life of about ninety-five years." Unfortunately the inscription quoted is dated A.D. 1248 and it clearly mentions that the mission under Arahan to Tenasserim was sent soon after 1248. Narapatisithu cannot be identified with Alaungsithu (Cañsū I) as many kings of Pagan were mentioned by that name in inscriptions and therefore it is highly objectionable to connect the Arahan of this inscription with our Arahan because even if he lived a very long life, we cannot expect him to live for over two hundred years. Nor can we deduce from that inscription that the Nandamaññā was built between A.D. 1112-30 although it was found near that pagoda. Even if we venture to attach the stone to the pagoda, all we can say is that the pagoda might have been built after A.D. 1248.

that one *mahāthera* called *Arahan* was the king's teacher during the reign of *Thiluin Mañ*. But we know nothing about him from the preceeding reign except for the story in the chronicles that it was he who brought the pure form of Buddhism to Pagan in *Aniruddha's* time and that he died during *Caṅsū I's* reign after that monarch had subdued the Tenasserim rebellion. According to the *Mhannan: Rājawan*, the king appointed the elder son of *Cinñak Mañ* to succeed *Arahan* as *Sāsanāpuñ* – the chief of the Religion.<sup>1</sup> Is the office of *Sāsanāpuñ* of our period the same as that of the Konbaung dynasty?<sup>2</sup>

In order to find out whether the office of *Sāsanāpuñ* or any other office similar to it existed we must scrutinise all mention of *mahāthera*, *saṅghāthera* and *thera* in our inscriptions because there is no mention of *sāsanāpuñ* in all the available inscriptions of our period, although the *Mhannan Rājawan* asserts that *Caṅsū I* appointed an elder as *Sāsanāpuñ* to succeed *Arahan*. Undoubtedly there were *mañchāryā*<sup>3</sup> or *rājoguru*<sup>4</sup> – the teachers of the king but to be the king's teacher does not necessarily mean that such an elder was the head of the Order as *Sāsanāpuñ* was understood during the Konbaung dynasty. We find that the king's teacher would sometimes be addressed as *mahāthera*,<sup>5</sup> *thera*<sup>6</sup> or *skhiñ*<sup>7</sup> but in matters of discipline among the Order, any elder well versed in the *Vinayapīṭaka* would be approached to intervene even though the king might have greatly desired that his teacher alone should have the final say. Even in the time of the Konbaung kings, some *thera* ridiculed the idea of appointing a *Sāsanāpuñ* or a commission of eight *Sudhammā Charāto* to have jurisdiction in cases under *vinaya*.<sup>8</sup> Although the king meant well, the monks did not need a king's sanction to enforce *vinaya* among themselves as it was by consent that they kept it.<sup>9</sup> As mentioned above the King's teacher would be called a *mahāthera* but not all the *mahāthera* were king's teachers nor was there only one *mahāthera* or royal preceptor at a time. An old Mon inscription believed to be of *Thiluin Mañ's* reign mentions the existence of two *mahāthera*, one at Pagan and another at *Klok Sayon* and the latter informed the former of his good deeds done at his place of residence.<sup>10</sup> In one instance the term *mahāthera* was applied to all the elders who lived in a monastery.<sup>11</sup> An inscription dated A.D. 1242 mentions two *mahāthera* and they were differentiated by the locality wherein they lived as *Muchatwpuñ Mahāthi* and *Cañlhan Mahāthi*.<sup>12</sup> In a list of witnesses to a dedication made by *Nā Tuiā Pañ*

1. *Hmannan* para. 141; GPC. p. 119

2. See note on Primate in G.E. Harvey: *History of Burma*, p. 326 and *Burma Under British Rule*, pp. 25-9.

3. Pl. 36<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 83<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 852, Pl. 139<sup>5</sup>, 24, Pl. 182a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 182b<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 191a<sup>9</sup>, 9, Pl. 261<sup>51</sup>, 54, Pl. 29724, Pl. 378b<sup>9</sup>, 10, Pl. 581a<sup>17</sup>.

4. Pl. 31, Pl. 632, Pl. 191a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 245a<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 272<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 274<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 27920, Pl. 299<sup>6</sup>

5. Pl. 632, Pl. 139<sup>5</sup>, 24, Pl. 245a<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 261<sup>51</sup>, 54

6. Pl. 29724, 27

7. Pl. 36<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 83<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 139<sup>5</sup>, 24, Pl. 182a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 261<sup>51</sup>, 54, Pl. 272<sup>15</sup>

8. See U. Sin: *Upamāsamūhagīrakkama Kyam*: I, pp. 259-74

9. At the end of the ordination service the ordinand was instructed in the rudiments of the *vinaya* by the chairman of the assembly and an *upajjhāya*—tutor, was appointed to teach him the details later.

10. *Ep. Birm.*, III, i. XI

11. Pl. 19a<sup>201</sup>

12. Pl. 14910

Saṇ and wife in A.D. 1258 we find two monks who were both referred to as the king's teacher. As a general rule these lists give the names in order of importance and it is interesting to note that these two teachers of the king are preceded by a mahāthera. The list is as follows:

//krā pā sakā mlat so Mahāthi Uttamamati 1 yok//mañ chryā Dhammcrāc 1 yok//  
mañ chryā Pawaradhammarā jagūru 1 yok//Skhiñ Lhakanakkabram Chryā 1 yok//  
Skhiñ Na Surim Sañ Chryā 1 yok//Bidarāc 1 yok//Kantasmin 1 yok//Sukhamuin  
Moggālān 1 yok//sukrywai Na Tuñ Bañ Sañ sā Na Paññit 1 yok//ni Na Pa Nay  
1 yok//Na Can Sañ 1 yok//i mhya so skhiñ takā tu, kā ariy aram yū ciy sate//  
saksiy le phlac ciy sate//<sup>1</sup>

Those who hear (and see this act of merit) are the Reverend Mahāthera Uttamamati, King's Teacher Dhammārāc, King's Teacher Pawaradhammarā jaguru, Teacher of Lord Lhakanakkabram, Teacher of Lord Na Surim Sañ, Bidarac, Kantasmin, Moggālān the Wise, Na Paññit son of Na Tuñ Bañ Sañ the Rich, younger brother Na Pa Nay and Na Can Sañ. May these reverend lords take care of (my dedications). May they also bear witness to (my good deeds).

It was the same with the saṅghāthera<sup>2</sup> and the thera<sup>3</sup> who were mostly heads of monasteries but they did not possess any official status as in a hierarchy. Thus, there were many mahāthera, saṅghāthera, thera and rājaguru at any one time and none of them had the same status as the Sāsanāpuñ in later days. We have seen above<sup>4</sup> that in disputes where both parties were not exclusively monks, the verdict of the lay court prevailed although a senior monk may express his view before the final judgement. But for cases which purely concerned the monks, an expert in the Vinayapiṭaka would be approached. A monk who is versed in the Vinayapiṭaka is popularly known as Vinayadhara or in its burmanised form as Wineñdhuir. There was one Wineñdhuir whose name appeared fairly frequently in the inscriptions of the 13th century.

It seems that the Reverend Wineñdhuir was the head of a great monastic establishment and had a great following. Members of the royal family and ministers were among his lay devotees. Asaṅkhyā the great minister of King Nātoṇmyā was one of them. He received from the king 700 pay of land as a reward for quelling a rebellion that broke out soon after the king's accession in A.D. 1211. From the 700 pay Asaṅkhyā gave 150 pay to the monastery of Skhiñ Wineñdhuir in A.D. 1216.<sup>5</sup> This is the first mention we find of this reverend monk in the inscriptions of our period. Next he was mentioned as one of the witnesses to the dedication of 200 pay of land made by Lakkhanā Lakway, the hero of the Takon battle in A.D. 1228.<sup>6</sup> A queen, probably Phwā Jaw, Queen of Narasingha Uccanā, and her brother

1. Pl. 191a<sup>9-15</sup>

2. Pl. 221<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 30a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 537, Pl. 60a<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 79b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 113<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 121b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 127b<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 271<sup>15</sup>, 22, Pl. 280b<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 329<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 373c<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 373d<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 381<sup>2</sup>, 2, 3, 4, 4, 6, 8, 17, 38, Pl. 563a<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 594<sup>7</sup>

3. Pl. 129, Pl. 29<sup>9</sup>, 18, Pl. 732<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 852<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 94a<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 1022<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 105a<sup>54</sup>, 35, Pl. 126b<sup>3</sup>, etc.

4. Pl. 421b<sup>18-19</sup>

5. Pl. 422, Pl. 190a<sup>1</sup>, 8, 24, 25, 30

6. Pl. 231b<sup>5</sup>

*Samantakumitham* also known as the maternal uncle of King *Uccanā*, were also devoted to the Reverend *Wineñdhur*. They in A.D. 1243 made a large addition of buildings to the monastery of the reverend monk, and among these new buildings were included a library, a lecture hall and twenty *cāsañ klon* – probably residential quarters for the students.<sup>1</sup> This fact alone shows us that the monastic establishment of *Skhiñ Wineñdhur* was a sort of university where hundreds of young monks flocked to learn most probably the *Vinayapitaka* on which he was considered an authority. In order that the monks of the establishment might get “the four necessities” with ease, the good donors gave 384 *pay* of cultivable land, 187 slaves, a garden, one hundred cattle and an elephant.<sup>2</sup> As a seat of learning would have required many copies of the *Tipiṭaka*, extra copies were often added to the library of his monastery. An officer *Krañ Cāñ* in A.D. 1221 gave him a copy of the *Tipiṭaka*, ten slaves for the library staff and twenty *pay* of land for the maintenance of the library.<sup>3</sup> The same inscription which records the above dedication also gives the names of two more donors who gave lands and slaves to his establishment. In 1234 *Nā Non Sañ* gave fifty *pay* of land<sup>4</sup> and in 1253 *Kaṅgapikram* gave 400 *pay* of land and ten slaves.<sup>5</sup> Princess *Acaw Lat*, the wife of the minister *Jayyasaddhi* and the half-sister of King *Uccanā* was also devoted to the reverend monk. In A.D. 1261 she built a hollow-pagoda and *Skhiñ Wineñdhur* headed the list of the eight names mentioned as reciters of the *paritta* when relics were enshrined in that pagoda.<sup>6</sup> Four hundred and thirty five *pay* of land<sup>7</sup> and sixty eight slaves<sup>8</sup> were also dedicated. In the light of the above evidence we come to the conclusion that *Skhiñ Wineñdhur* was a much respected *thera* who devoted his time to learning and as his name implies, advocated orthodoxy, i.e., living strictly according to the rules of the *Vinaya*. He was already a famous *thera* with many devoted followers in A.D. 1216 and he was still a leading monk in A.D. 1261. In view of the fact that libraries, lecture halls and residential buildings for students were frequently added to his monastery and he was given lands and slaves for the maintenance of his establishment within this half century, we might credit him with being the leader of the orthodox group who tried to adhere strictly to the *Vinaya* and who maintained close contact with Ceylon. This leads us to consider in some detail the purification of the Order on Sinhalese lines which is said to have begun in about A.D. 1180. Pagan’s dealings with Ceylon is as follows.

As regards contact with *Sinkhuih*<sup>9</sup> or *Laṅkā*<sup>10</sup> (Ceylon), we will first mention all we know about it from the inscriptions of our period. The first reference made to Ceylon was in the Dhammarājika pagoda inscription which mentions that in A.D. 1197, King *Caṅṣū II* received four relics of the Lord Buddha from the king of *Sinkhuih* who had thirty. The king enshrined

---

1. Pl. 1521.<sup>6</sup>

2. Pl. 1522 a, b.

3. Pl. 2481.<sup>6</sup>

4. *Ibid* 6-10

5. *Ibid* 16-21

6. Pl. 2001<sup>2</sup>

7. Pl. 2002<sup>0</sup>

8. Pl. 201a<sup>7</sup>

9. Pl. 19b1, 2, Pl. 871<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 223a<sup>8</sup>, 12, Pl. 2502<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 2652<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 373<sup>9</sup>, 1<sup>8</sup>, 1<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>55</sup>, Pl. 431a<sup>7</sup>

10. Pl. 2261, Pl. 302<sup>9</sup>, 14, 15, 16

them the next year in the Dhammarājika pagoda at West Pwazaw, Pagan.<sup>1</sup> As we have seen above Burma and Ceylon had had peaceful relations since the time of Aniruddha though they were broken off for a short while probably during the time of Imtaw Syan (?1162-5). He was also known as Kalakya – the king who fell at the hands of the Indians. His assassins came from Ceylon. Nevertheless, King Caṅsū II must have successfully reestablished friendly relations with Ceylon as the gift of relics evidently bears witness to that effect. The Kalyāṇi inscription (1480) gives an account of a mission from Pagan to Ceylon in A.D. 1170.<sup>2</sup> The leader of the mission was said to be the king's teacher. Although it is not a contemporary account, it supports the statement that King Caṅsū II tried to open relations with Ceylon and that he was successful. It also seems quite reasonable to think that the king's motives were largely religious in this affair. As we have seen above, there was Skhiṇ Wineñdhur with a large following at Pagan who advocated orthodoxy and purification of the Order on Sinhalese lines. Naturally these orthodox monks must have persuaded the king to send students to study in Ceylon and to invite Sinhalese teachers to come over and reside in Pagan. The Kalyāṇi inscription mentions that a monk named Chapaṭa studied in Ceylon for ten years and came back to Pagan in A.D. 1180 with four learned Sinhalese monks.<sup>3</sup> This is not impossible. An inscription dated A.D. 1233 mentions the presence of a teacher from Ceylon called Buddharamasī<sup>4</sup> who was then the head of a monastic establishment to which the donor gave land and slaves. Another inscription dated A.D. 1248 mentions educational mission to Ceylon probably between 1237 and 1248<sup>5</sup> under the leadership of Dhammasiri and Subhāticanda.<sup>6</sup> In an inscription dated A.D. 1268, a donor claimed that his deeds of merit were witnessed by all the Sinhalese monks.<sup>7</sup> This evidently shows that not only teachers but also a considerable number of monks from Ceylon were settled in Central Burma. Ari Caw in A.D. 1274 narrated the story of the coming of Buddhism which shows good relationship with Ceylon and the people of Pagan were well acquainted with the Sinhalese chronicle Mahāvamsa.<sup>8</sup> In A.D. 1278, Dipaṅkarā sent from Ceylon relics of the Lord to Reverend Tāmalin<sup>9</sup> who was the head of a big monastery supported by such important persons as Queen Sumamalula's daughter Princess Acau and her uncle Lord Singasū. Probably he was also a teacher who came from Ceylon. He was one of the popular thera of King Tarukpliv's reign. Thus briefly relations with Ceylon began with the reign of Aniruddha, were interrupted for short period during Imtaw Syan's reign and were reestablished from Caṅsū II's time until the fall of the dynasty. During this second

1. Pl. 19b<sup>1-2</sup>

2. T.S.Ko: *The Kalyāṇi Inscription*, pp. 50-2; *Ep. Birm.* III, ii, p. 188, n.5. *Hmannan* (para. 143, GPC.p.142) dates this mission in A.D. 1180.

3. The four were Sīyali, Tamalinda, Ananda and Rāhula.

4. Pl. 373b<sup>9</sup>, 18, 19

5. The date of the mission is uncertain. But as these two monks were very popular at Pagan as Dhammasiri was mañchāryā – the teacher of the king (Pl.36<sup>11</sup>) and maḥāthera (Pl.297<sup>12</sup>), their names appeared frequently in the list of witnesses to dedications made at Pagan; and the name Dhammasiri being absent from the inscriptions after A.D. 1237 until A.D. 1248 suggests that he was abroad. Thus tentatively this mission to Ceylon is dated between 1237 and 1248.

6. Pl. 302

7. Pl. 233a<sup>9</sup>

8. Pl. 250<sup>29</sup>

9. Pl. 265<sup>20</sup> (See also Pl. 227<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 266a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 266b<sup>15</sup>, 50, 59, 45)

period religious missions were sent to Ceylon from Pagan which were most probably of the same nature as the mission of A.D. 1476 sent by King Dhammaceti of Pegu. Chronicles mention a mission from Pagan in A.D. 1170. In the inscriptions we find mention of a mission sent between 1237 and 1248 under the leadership of the King's Teacher *Dhammasiri* and *Subhūticanda*. Probably such missions took with them young monks to remain in Ceylon for study and brought back some learned *thera* from Ceylon to reside at Pagan. As a result, the monks educated in Ceylon, monks who received education from Sinhalese *thera* at Pagan and *thera* of Pagan who agreed with the Sinhalese advocated purification of the Order on Sinhalese lines. Nevertheless, we must bear in mind that there was also another group of monks who were not so eager for reforms. They were known as 'forest-dwellers'.

Monks of the *taw klon* – forest monasteries, belonged to the group who were not so eager for reforms, or in other words who allowed certain lapses in the observance of the *Vinaya*. The *Vinaya* requires these *Āraññavāsī* to observe three restrictions, viz., that a forest dweller must enter a village "properly clad"; that he must keep in his abode drinking water, fire, firewood and walking staff; that he must learn the positions of the lunar mansions and must become skilled in the quarters (i.e. in the four parts of the day).<sup>1</sup> As the practice of *āraññakaṅgaṃ* is one of the thirteen *Dhutaṅgaṃ*, it is not a compulsory practice for all the monks, but it seems that from the time of *Nātoṇṇayā* until the fall of the empire, this practice became very popular so that many donors began to build *taw klon*<sup>2</sup> or *arañavāsi taau klon*<sup>3</sup> and the dwellers in such places became almost a different sect of the Order. Originally a monk went out alone into the forest withdrawing himself from the communal life of the monks in a monastery to practice *āraññakaṅgaṃ* but this original idea of a lonely monk as a forest recluse was much modified. Big monastic establishments called *taw klon* appeared with hundreds of monks living in them under *taw mlai kri*<sup>4</sup> – the Most Reverend Lords of the Forest. In an inscription dated A.D. 1216, a queen's mother built a forest monastery at the Reverend *Yanlaw's* establishment and dedicated seventy *pay* of Land and twenty slaves.<sup>5</sup> *Rājamahāmañkalapati* built a hollow pagoda at the forest monastery to the east of *Prasatā* (at Minnanthu) in A.D. 1233.<sup>6</sup> *Jeyyapwat* established a forest monastery (at *Pwazaw*) in A.D. and dedicated a large number of Burmese slaves<sup>7</sup> and in the next year he again dedicated 750 *pay* of land.<sup>8</sup> We have seen how the monks had protested and won against King *Kṛacwā* when he took the above lands as a sequel to his confiscation of religious lands after his accession. Minnanthu<sup>9</sup> and *Pwazaw*<sup>10</sup> to the east of Pagan and Myinmu<sup>11</sup> and Anein<sup>12</sup> in Monywa district were the centres of these forest monasteries. They were not confined to the border areas alone. Some of them appeared even in the capital city of Pagan.<sup>13</sup> As mentioned

1. *Vinaya Culavagga* VIII, I.B. Honner: *The Book of Discipline* V, p. 305

2. Pl. 44a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 682, Pl. 891<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 90, 15, 17, 19, 25, 26, Pl. 1231<sup>5</sup>, 16, Pl. 132a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 140a<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 143a<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 143b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 1451<sup>0</sup>, 25, Pl. 147a<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 147b<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 153b<sup>4</sup>, 8, Pl. 160b<sup>23</sup>, Pl. 1631<sup>3</sup>, 15, Pl. 215a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 226<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 2461<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 2681<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 2962, Pl. 2972<sup>5</sup>, 32, Pl. 4172<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 567a<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 582a<sup>2</sup>

3. Pl. 465a<sup>5</sup>

4. Pl. 2081<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 223a<sup>8</sup>

5. Pl. 44a<sup>5</sup>, 12

6. Pl. 582

7. Pl. 391

8. Pl. 901<sup>2</sup>, 14

9. Pl. 682, Pl. 132a<sup>2</sup> (*Carapha*), Pl. 1631<sup>5</sup> (*Krak Añ*). This Minnanthu is the same as *Sacmatī* or *Thanahti*, the stronghold of the Ari mentioned in the chronicles.

10. Pl. 89, Pl. 90

11. Pl. 1231<sup>6</sup>

12. Pl. 296, Pl. 297

13. Pl. 163

above, we find that these so-called forest-dwellers were not practising *ārañṇakaṇṇam* as their name suggests. They lived in big monasteries and had big estates in support of their establishments. The way they enlarged their estates and their connivance at the drinking of intoxicants were by no means in keeping with the *Vinaya*.

The forest monasteries, like other monasteries received enormous gifts of land from lay devotees, but they added to it by purchase. An inscription<sup>1</sup> dated A.D. 1248 gives a series of such purchases for the forest monastery of *Mahākassapa*. In A.D. 1242, 330 *pay* at *Riruiṇruṇ* were purchased in A.D. 1242 for 700 *ticals* of silver, i.e. a little over two *ticals* per *pay*.<sup>2</sup> Eighty-nine *pay* at *Sanṭon* and fifty-five *pay* at *Mlaṇsa* (both in Kyaukse district) were bought at fifteen *ticals* of silver per *pay* in A.D. 1244. Two years later, 3332 *pay* at *Thipesyan* (Shwebo district) belonging to the *Saw Kantū* people were bought at a *tical* per *pay*. Another 1010 *pay* from the same people were also bought at the same price. A hundred *viss* of copper was the price for another 500 *pay*. In A.D. 1248, 1000 *pay* at *Plonpla* were bought at two *ticals* per *pay*. This inscription also records that the monastery received many more thousands of *pay* from various donors. When the Reverend *Cantimā* bought some land (the exact acreage is not given) in A.D. 1249 the price was:

*khwak 50 nwā lā ta phag sā nwā ta khuṣe khunhac lumṇawaṣa phyaṇ nā dhaṇ  
lhwam sate*<sup>3</sup>

fifty (*viss*) of copper, (only) one (from a pair of) yoke bullocks, one ox (for) beef, seven pots of liquor and five pieces of cloth.

It seems that both parties to the transaction or at least the buyers of the land sat down to a feast when the business was over. The feast for which one whole ox and seven pots of liquor were reserved must have been a fairly big one. Probably the feast was in proportion to the importance of the transaction; because when two monks of *Mahākassapa*'s establishment bought fifty *pay* of land, they spent only five and a half *viss* of copper for *siy phuṇṇsā phuṇṇsā* – the price of liquor and the price of meat. This practise of feasting at the end of a transaction became popular from the middle of the 13th century onwards. It became increasingly so after the fall of Pagan until about A.D. 1500.<sup>4</sup> For example, in A.D. 1269 when *Narasakrami* bought lands from *Pyamkila Na Luṇṇ Saṇ*, *Gaṇasiddhi* and *Nā Yon Saṇ* it was recorded at the end of the transaction as:

*|| i suw Pyamkila tuw kuw mliṇ phuṇṇ piṇ so akha le samṇyan kalan su khapaṇ  
sa tuw kuw lhyaṇ asi amraṇ hū ruy ut talā kan puṇṇ thak nwā lā saṇ 1 koṇ siy  
uṇṇ khak 10 cā sok piṇ e, || thuṇṇ rhaw akhā cā sok so sū kā Praṇ Khwaṇ 1 yok  
|| Nā Cantī 1 yok || Nā Cantī sā Nā Khan Pha 1 yok || Nā Kram Saṇ sā akri  
anaṇ cum Saw akri anaṇ aluṇ hi kun, e||*<sup>5</sup>

When *Pyamkila* and party were given the price of the land, all the hearing and seeing (i.e. witnessing) *samṇyan* and *kalan* (were given a feast) by the side of the brick trough of the reservoir where a gelded bull and ten pots of liquor were eaten and drunk. Among those who ate and drunk were present *Praṇ Khwaṇ*,<sup>6</sup> *Nā Cantī*, *Nā Khan Pha* son of *Nā Cantī*, both elder and younger sons of *Nā Kram Saṇ* and all *Saw* old and young.

1. Pl. 162-3

2. Prices of land in *kharuṇ* areas, i.e. in Kyaukse district, were as high as 20 *ticals* of silver or 8 *viss* of copper per *pay*. In *tuik* areas, i.e. outlying districts like Shwebo and Chindwin the price was as low as 1 *tical* of silver or  $\frac{1}{2}$  a *viss* of copper per *pay*. The average was about 8 to 10 *ticals* of silver or 2 to 3 *viss* of copper per *pay*.

3. Pl. 380<sup>6,7</sup>

4. Pl. 224<sup>10,11</sup>

5. See Than Tun: "Mahākassapa and his Tradition", *JRS*, XLII, ii, 99-118

6. Pl. 395<sup>16,10</sup>

Even when a *pay* of land was bought (in A.D. 1270), the price included a pot of liquor and money for meat.<sup>1</sup> In A.D. 1277, the trustees of the Minnanthu monastery dedicated by Minwaing *Phwā Sāuww*, queen-grandmother of *Tarukpiy* bought one thousand *pay* of land from the *Saw* (*Sāaw*). Expenses incurred including *thamāw phuiw siy phuiw sā phuiw* – the price of cooked rice, the price of liquor, the price of meat given in a feast to the *Sāaw* was fifty four ticals of silver.<sup>2</sup> Thus, the “forest dwellers” enlarged their estates by buying up land especially in *Shwebo* district where the prices were low. To mark the successful end of their transactions, they gave feasts where intoxicating drinks were amply served. This sort of feast became fairly widespread towards the end of the dynasty. Among these forest-dwellers the most frequently mentioned *thera* was *Mahākassapa* who perhaps was the leader of this new group in the Order.

*Mahākassapa* was first mentioned in an inscription dated A.D. 1225 when he received the dedication of land, slaves and cattle made by King *Nātoṇmyā* and his sister *Mañ Lha*.<sup>3</sup> *Mahākassapa* was then already a famous *thera* at Myinmu in *Monywa* district. Perhaps Myinmu was then the centre of these “forest-dwellers” and *Mahākassapa* was their leader on account of whose venerableness they received much support from important people of the period. *Mahākassapa*’s attempt to open a branch of his monastery at the capital city of Pagan, was successful because in A.D. 1233 a forest monastery was built at Minnanthu, and another in A.D. 1236 at *Pwazaw*, both on the eastern side of Pagan. By A.D. 1237, *Mahākassapa*’s name was mentioned side by side with two other prominent *thera* of the city as witnesses to a dedication by *Mahāsaman*, an important minister of the time.<sup>4</sup> The two *thera* were *Dhammasiri* and *Subhūticanda* who were probably away in Ceylon between 1237 and 1243. As these two *thera* undoubtedly desired the purification of the Order on Sinhalese lines, it is most probable that they were much alarmed at the appearance of *Mahākassapa* and his new school at the capital and so hastened to Ceylon for inspiration and help.<sup>5</sup> An inscription dated A.D. 1242 found among the old pagodas south of Kumè in *Kyaukse* district contains evidence of further activities of *Mahākassapa*.<sup>6</sup> It said that he established a monastery there. Perhaps he was able to extend his influence to the most prosperous area of the Pagan empire while his two rivals were away in Ceylon. In the meanwhile, he was able to enlist the support of Prince *Kaṅkasū*, half brother of *Nātoṇmyā*. On the death of the prince his wife added a building in memory of her beloved husband to his establishment at Minanthu.<sup>7</sup> According to *Puīl sukri* (? General) *Sattiyā*’s inscription (A.D. 1244) which records the construction of a monastery, a hollow pagoda and a sitting image of the Buddha four cubits high, the *Mahākassapa* establishment was located just outside *arhiy prañ takhā* <sup>8</sup> – the Eastern Gate of the City. In that establishment, the Most Reverend *Mahākassapa* used the monastery built by Princess *Mañ Lha*<sup>9</sup> as his residence. It

1. Pl. 231a<sup>5</sup>

2. Pl. 268<sup>6</sup>

3. Pl. 123<sup>5, 8, 7, 12</sup>

4. Pl. 102<sup>8</sup>

5. Pl. 302

6. Pl. 140a<sup>2</sup>

7. Pl. 143a<sup>6-7</sup>, Pl. 145<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 147a<sup>7</sup>

8. Pl. 153a<sup>2-3</sup>

9. Pl. 162<sup>2</sup>

was in that year A.D.1244 that *Mahākassapa* had a land dispute with the *Cakraw* of the Frontier Guard at *Chipton* 2 (? on the north east of Kyaukse district). The land originally belonged to *Sankrammasū*, the grandfather of *Mahākassapa*. We have shown above that from A.D.1248, *Mahākassapa* began to buy thousands of *pay* of land mostly in Shwebo and Chindwin districts. His organization was new and therefore he probably must have felt that it needed the support of a landed interest although he received many gifts of land during the years A.D.1247-83 and A.D.1272.<sup>4</sup> It seems that he died between A.D.1272 and A.D.1278. After 1272 the name *Mahākassapa* was used only to denote his establishment<sup>5</sup> and in 1278 there was a new *thera* at his establishment although his name is not mentioned.<sup>6</sup> Thus the life of *Mahākassapa* from the time when he was already a famous *thera* in the *tuik* - outlying districts of Chindwin in about A.D. 1225 to his growing popularity in *kharuīn* - the central districts of Kyaukse, Myingyan and Minbu in about A.D. 1235-40 till his death between A.D. 1272-8, clearly shows us how the forest-dwellers grew in number and popularity to such dimensions as to be considered a major force almost equal in strength to the orthodox group who at that time fervently tried to maintain their ground with help from Ceylon. It took two more centuries to have a clear cut answer in favour of orthodoxy. Although the evidence is meagre it is possible to connect these *āraññavāsī* or forest-dwellers under *Mahākassapa* who bought land in outlying districts to strengthen their position and who accepted for themselves *yamimakā aphyaw*<sup>7</sup> - a sweet liquor from palm juice, and allowed their devotees to indulge in grand feasts where liquor and meat were plentiful, with *Arañ* or Ari of whom the chronicles thought poorly.

We will first of all deal with the epigraphic evidence concerning *Arañ*. In an inscription dated A.D. 1213 a donor records his deeds of merit as follows:

*//sapit 100 thañ, ruy, thmañ thak plañ thañ, ruy, Arañ ā lhu e, //ñuy purhā le sañ  
Arañ tuiw, rhiy, khuiv ciy hū ruy piy luik e, //riy twañ 1 khu thi e, //kau tū e, //  
kathuīn pāc e, //pañsakū achū 10 piy e, //sā rahan mū e taryā ū nā e, //*<sup>8</sup>

One hundred almsbowls filled with cooked rice full to the brim were given to the *Arañ*. A silver image of the Lord was also given to the reverend *Arañ* to worship. One well was (dug). One tank was (made). *Kathina* (robe) was given. Ten *pañsakū* (robes) were also (given). My son was ordained a monk. We listened to the First Sermon (*Dhammasakka*).

This is the earliest mention of the *Arañ* in the inscriptions and unfortunately this extract gives no information as to their beliefs and practices. Another inscription mentions that two *Arañ* called *Na Cuiik Sañ* and *Na Cañ Sañ* quarrelled for ownership of land in A.D.

1. Pl. 162<sup>2</sup>

2. Pl. 165<sup>3,10</sup>. See also *JBR*, XLII, i, p. 61, n. 71.

3. Pl. 163

4. Pl. 424<sup>55</sup>

5. Pl. 203<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 224<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 277<sup>2</sup>

6. Pl. 277<sup>2</sup>

7. Pl. 233<sup>14</sup>

8. Pl. 404<sup>9</sup>

122.<sup>1</sup> That some five *pay* of land at Myingontaing in Kyaukse district were bought with the permission of an *Arañ* who was also a judge of theft cases is recorded in an inscription dated A.D. 1273.<sup>2</sup> We also find one *Arañ* to be the father of a Pagan slave in an inscription dated A.D. 1275<sup>3</sup> and that *Arañ Picañ's* brother-in-law was a headman in Shwebo district in another inscription of A.D. 1280.<sup>4</sup> This is all we know about the *Arañ*. Anyhow it supports the theory that the *Arañ* or *Arañāvāsī taau kloñ*<sup>5</sup> monks appeared in the early decades of the 13th century in such places as Pagan and Shwebo and Kyaukse districts. Burma was not alone in having these *Arañāvāsī* monks during the 13th and 14th centuries. Inscriptions of *Rāma Gamhēn* (A.D. 1298) and *Vat Pā Tēn* (A.D. 1406) bear witness to the existence of *arañāvāsī* monks during those centuries at Sukhodaya (Siam) too.<sup>6</sup>

According to the chronicles, the Ari were in existence in the 10th and 11th centuries at Pagan and were non-Buddhists. Various theories have been proposed as to their origin. Some connected them with Tāntric Buddhism<sup>7</sup> on the strength of finding some wall paintings at Abhayratana temple (Myinpagān)<sup>8</sup>, Bhurā:suñchū and Nandamañña temples (Minnanthu) and held that "the character of all these paintings tallies exactly with oral tradition...about the Ari practices." Professor C. Duroiselle uses an inscription<sup>9</sup> found near Nandamañña temple to illustrate the above statement. The inscription is dated A.D. 1248 and it mentions that the monks were provided with fermented spirits and morning and evening meals. On this evidence alone we are more inclined to say that the Ari existed not in the 11th but in the 13th century. Although these Ari allowed certain lapses in the *Vinaya*, they were definitely not as debased as the chronicles allege. We find no evidence of anything unusual in their practices that the orthodox monks would not have done in those days except that they allowed some drinks at their feasts. Therefore it is very doubtful that the wall paintings mentioned above have anything to do with the Ari and "it seems unnecessary to search in India for the explanation of young Burman heresy."<sup>10</sup> The derivation of the word Ari offers another problem. Pagan U Tin connected Ari with *ariya* and therefore is of opinion that Ari is the general name for all monks and C. Duroiselle adopted this view.<sup>11</sup> Dr Ba Han supported them.<sup>12</sup> Professor P. M. Tin contradicted them by connecting Ari with *āraññika* (forest-dweller).<sup>13</sup> As we have noticed above, old Burmans used *ariya* in its complete form and therefore Ari is not the short form of *ariya*. It is more likely that it has been shortened from *āraññika*. But old Burmans were

1. Pl. 542 (and duplicate Pl. 371b<sup>3</sup>)

2. Pl. 241<sup>3</sup>, <sup>6</sup>

3. Pl. 250<sup>2</sup>

4. Pl. 264<sup>9</sup>

5. Pl. 465a<sup>3</sup>

6. See G. Coedès: *Recueil de Inscriptions du Siam I, (Inscriptions de Sukhodaya)*, (Bangkok, 1924) pp. 46, 131-9. Professors G. H. Luce & P. M. Tin call attention to the point that the *Vat Pā Tēn* inscription uses *Culasakkariya* (which is the same as the Burmans used) from 705 (A.D. 1343) to 768 (A.D. 1406) and this corrects the view taken by W. A. R. Wood in *A History of Siam*, p. 127 that *Culasakkariya* was introduced by the Burmese after the fall of Ayuthia in 1569 and that the legend of it being 'used' from time of Ramkhamheng is unworthy of serious consideration.

7. See C. Duroiselle: "The Ari of Burma and Tantric Buddhism", *ASI*, 1915-16, pp. 79-93

8. See U Mya: "Wall Paintings of the Abeyadana Temple", *ASI*, 1930-4, pp. 181-4.

9. List 277, *PPA*, 250, *TN* 114-16: see also G. E. Harvey: *Burma*, p. 60

10. G. H. Luce & P. M. Tin: "Burma Down to the Fall of Pagan", *JBRs*, XXIX, iii, p. 273

11. *JBRs*, X, i, pp. 28-30 & iii, pp. 158-9

12. *JBRs*, X, iii, p. 160

13. *JBRs*, IX, iii, pp. 155-6, X, ii, pp. 82-3

in favour of using *taw kloñ* than *arañ* to signify forest-dwellers. We consider that the *Ari* of the chronicles are the *araññavasi* or *taw kloñ* monks of the 13th century and therefore misplaced by the chroniclers in the 10th century. They were by no means depraved. We have followed the rise and spread of this new group of the Order through out the life of *Mahākassapa* who seems to have been their leader and possibly the founder. Another aspect of the Order which is quite different from the Order in modern Burma, is the presence of *bhikkhūnī*.

The Order in Burma to-day allows no woman in it and tradition says that this begun from A.D.456 but the inscriptions of our period yield some evidence on the strength of which it is possible to revise the above tradition. Female ascetics in the Order were called *bhikkhūnī* and we find the mention of *bhikkhūnī* among the lists of slaves in two inscriptions dated A.D.1236.<sup>1</sup> The only reason for their presence among the slaves must have been because they were born of of slave parents and though their masters had been kind enough to allow them to be ordained they would become slaves again if and when they left the Order. Very often, we find monks called by their lay names. If it is a *bhikkhūnī* she would in some cases be called by her lay name with a prefix *Uiw* or its variants *Uih*, *Uin*, *Uim*, *Ui* and *I*. In an inscription dated A.D. 1196 among the names of five church dignitaries as witnesses to a dedication we find the name of the Reverend *Uiw Pañ*—the *bhikkhūnī* which comes second.<sup>2</sup> One inscription from Pin Sekkalampa, near Yenangyaung, Magwe district, mentions that a *Saṅghathera Uiw, Kram San* dedicated some slaves to the pagoda in A.D. 1215.<sup>3</sup> As an elder among the monks would be addressed *phun mlat so*<sup>4</sup>—the most reverend, so we find a *bhikkhūnī* addressed as *phun mlat so Uih Tañ San*.<sup>5</sup> There was also *phun mlat so Uiw Chi Tāw*<sup>6</sup> who must have been quite a popular *bhikkhūnī*. When Princess *Acaw Laī* in A.D.1261 built a hollow pagoda and enshrined relics in it eight church dignitaries were present to recite the *paritta* and *Ui, Chi Tāw* was among them.<sup>7</sup> Perhaps it was this *Ui Chi Tāw* who was mentioned in A.D.1279 as the head of a monastery where a certain land transaction was made.<sup>8</sup> Such names as *Luniphami* and *Brahmacarī* as two witnesses to a dedication in A.D.1266 also suggests that they were *bhikkhūnī*.<sup>8</sup> Another interesting piece of evidence is that in an inscription dated A.D.1267, a female donor mentions certain lands as

*ña pha Klacwā mañkrī ña kuiv rahan mū pe so aḥhā nhuik pe so lay//9*

These lands were given to me by my father the great king *Klacwā* when he (allowed me to enter) the Order.

This donor perhaps quitted the Order and got married after which she made a series of dedications including the above lands. On the reverse face of the inscription she said: "After having painted the hollow pagoda my *lañ mañsā*—husband the Prince,

1. Pl.8927, Pl. 9214

2. Pl. 576a<sup>7</sup>

3. Pl. 119a2.5

4. Pl. 559a14

5. Pl. 297, 19.19. See *JBRS*, XXV, iii, pp.151-2

6. Pl. 20014

7. Pl. 2681<sup>6</sup>. The phrase *ui, chi taw kloñ* here can be interpreted either as *Ui Chi Tāw's* monastery or *Ui Chi's* forest monastery. Whatever the interpretation it seems that the monastery was under *bhikkhūnī* head.

8. Pl. 214b<sup>9</sup>

9. Pl. 220<sup>9</sup>

dedicated the following slaves."<sup>1</sup> This strongly suggests that the donor was a daughter of King Kīacwā who was once a bhikkhuni. Thus although the tradition says that there were no bhikkhuni since A.D. 456, we have evidences of their presence even in the latter half of the 13th century. It is a pity that modern Burmans are not as liberal minded as their ancestors of Pagan.<sup>2</sup> The last important personality among the monks of our period is Syān Disāprānuk who went to China on a peace mission in A.D. 1275.

When we discussed the Mongol invasion of the 13th century, we mentioned that Disāprānuk rendered his king and country important service by going over to Peking as an ambassador from Tarukpliy and successfully persuading the Great Khan to withdraw his forces from Burma. In token of gratitude the king gave him eight hundred pay of land (four hundred at Hanlan and another four hundred at Kramitā) together with slaves and cattle. All these lands, slaves and cattle, Disāprānuk dedicated to Panpwaṭ rap ceti—the pagoda at the Turner's Quarter (Mingalazedi). Then he built a great archway to the shrine. He also built a cāsanṭuik—school building, which was left unfinished, probably due to the growing political troubles of the time. But the good monk was optimistic. He said that his relatives might be able to finish it with the timber he had got from the queen and other miscellaneous gifts from various donors. As regards his mission to China, it is the first known instance of a Buddhist monk in Burma taking a serious interest in politics. The general attitude was to remain aloof from the political sphere. But as his intervention was in the name of peace, to avert unnecessary bloodshed, and to put a stop to a war, it is possible that his colleagues did not have any serious objection to his "meddling" in politics, which was not the business of a monk. His mission was a diplomatic success although short-lived, as further negotiations with China broke down on the assassination of Tarukpliy. Later kings of Burma often sent monks on peace missions, but we must remember that Disāprānuk was one of the very first in this field.

In conclusion, we have seen that the Order in our period was divided into two camps, and that they existed side by side in peace. There were also bhikkhuni right down to the end of the empire. Of the aforesaid two camps the first was for orthodoxy and wanted the purification of the Order on Sinhalese lines, the second was that of the araññavasi who allowed certain lapses in the Vinaya. In spite of the first group's endeavour to counteract the growing popularity of the latter, by sending missions and study groups to Ceylon, and bringing back Sinhalese thera and monks to Pagan, we find that the araññavasi had a great deal of popular support. Perhaps it was so because they represented indigenous thought appealing direct to Burmese nationalism or perhaps their tenets were easier to follow.

1. Pl. 22127

2. See Ādiccavarāsa: Bhikkhunīsāsanopadesa (A Treatise on Why the Order of Bhikkhuni should be Revived.) The author was excommunicated for advocating the cause of the bhikkhuni in 1935.

## CHAPTER IX

### RELIGIOUS BUILDINGS

THE OLD BURMANS were zealous supporters of the Religion who spent lavishly on the construction and maintenance of various types of religious edifices. When these buildings were completed money, land, cattle and slaves were given for their support. Many interesting accounts of Pagan architecture have been written<sup>1</sup>, so our primary concern here is to give the story of these constructions.

A suitable site was selected and the first measure was to put up *tantuiñ*—an enclosure wall. A donor in A.D. 1192 selected a site just beside a reservoir at Amana and enclosed it with *ut ti plu so tantuiñ*<sup>2</sup>—a wall entirely of bricks, for the construction of a big and pleasant monastery. Another donor spent 10,000 ticals of silver on building a monastery, a hollow pagoda and a wall around them<sup>3</sup>. An inscription of A.D. 1248 mentions that the wall alone cost a total of 432½ ticals of silver.<sup>4</sup> It must have been a fairly large enclosure wall as the establishment contained two monasteries, a library and a hollow-pagoda with four entrances. Some of the enclosure walls were circular<sup>5</sup> but usually they were rectangular or square as they are referred to as *tantuiñ 4 myaknhā*—four sided walls, complete with *tanikhā miuk*—doors and gateways.<sup>6</sup> These enclosures were necessary not only to distinguish the holy place from its surroundings but also to protect the buildings from fire. A donor in A.D. 1262 called his enclosure *tantuiñ mikā*<sup>7</sup>—a fire-proof wall. Perhaps this was because he saw the whole city of Pagan burnt to ashes in A.D. 1225.<sup>8</sup> Therefore when he founded an establishment he felt that it ought to have adequate protection from fire. Some donors built *tantuiñ nhac thap*<sup>9</sup>—double enclosures. The inner one was for shrines and the outer one was usually for monasteries. In one case as much as twenty houses were built for students.<sup>10</sup> Sometimes a bauyan tree grown from a seed imported from Bodhi Gaya would also be enclosed by a magnificent wall.<sup>11</sup> There were also walls made of stone.<sup>12</sup>

---

1. A few of them are: G. H. Luce: "The Greater Temples of Rangoon", *BRSFAP*, II, 169-78; "The Smaller Temples of Pagan", *BRSFAP*, II, 179-90; W. B. Sinclair: "Monasteries of Pagan", *BRSFAP* II, 505-16.

2. Pl. 12<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 737, Pl. 1947, Pl. 220<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 232<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 247<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>9</sup>

3. Pl. 181<sup>—3</sup>

4. Pl. 1644<sup>2.45</sup>

5. Pl. 697

6. Pl. 390<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 423<sup>9</sup>

7. Pl. 205<sup>2</sup>

8. Pl. 122a<sup>2</sup>

9. Pl. 73<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 283<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>14.15</sup>

10. Pl. 152<sup>5</sup>

11. Pl. 232<sup>3</sup>

12. Pl. 390<sup>13</sup>

Within the wall *cankrami*<sup>1</sup> – a platform, was made. Most often it was the foundation of a hollow – or solid-pagoda although there were exceptions when it was merely a promenade adjoining a monastery. Walking seems to be the only form of physical exercise befitting a gentle monk<sup>2</sup>. In A.D. 1236 when *Asawat*'s wife made a platform adjoining her monastery she enumerated the cost as follows: bricks from two kilns of 60 ticals of silver, cartage 22 ticals, bringing in the timber, probably for the roofing, 6 ticals.<sup>3</sup> We have seven instances<sup>4</sup> where it is mentioned that the platform of the hollow-pagoda was made in the shape of a *kalasa* pot. Perhaps this refers to the plinth at the base of the platform.

A *kū* was built on such a platform. The word *kū* is clearly from Pali *guha* – a cave and therefore it is a hollow-pagoda made in imitation of a natural cave. Some *kū* had four gateways and thus acquired the name of *kū a myaknhā*<sup>5</sup>. Inside a four sided *kū* there were always four images of the Lords<sup>6</sup> placed back to back in the centre, representing the four Buddhas of this present *kappa*. The centre block around which the images were placed was the relic chamber where *sariradhātu*<sup>7</sup> – the bodily relics, were enshrined. The walls of the *kū* would be painted either with *khlyu pan*<sup>8</sup> – floral designs or *chanpu*<sup>9</sup> – pictures of the Lord. In one case as many as 14619 were painted.<sup>10</sup> Some had scenes from the *Jātaka*:<sup>11</sup> A *kū* thus painted would be known as *kū prok*<sup>12</sup> – variegated cave. *Athwat* – the spires of these *kū*, were usually made of copper<sup>13</sup> weighing from about forty viss<sup>14</sup> to one hundred and thirty<sup>15</sup> and were gilded.<sup>16</sup> Above the *athwat* there was the *thi* – umbrella, sometimes made of gold and studded with precious gems.<sup>17</sup>

*Ceti* is another type of pagoda but unlike the *kū* it is solid in structure. To build a *ceti* firstly a platform had to be made in much the same manner as for erecting a *kū*. One had the plinth in the form of a *kalasa* pot.<sup>18</sup> The following extract from an inscription dated A.D. 1227 gives us a rough idea of what sort of relics were enshrined in a *Ceti*.

1. Pl. 73<sup>8</sup>, etc.

2. Pl. 97<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 102<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 126<sup>b4</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>5</sup>

3. Pl. 97<sup>22.5</sup>

4. Pl. 73<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 80<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 220<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 247<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>16</sup>. See also Daw Mya Mu: "The Kalasa Pot", *JDRS*, XXII, ii, pp. 97-8

5. Pl. 507, <sup>14</sup>

6. Pl. 275<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 423<sup>9</sup>, 29, 49

7. Pl. 17<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 19b<sup>2.3</sup>, Pl. 73<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 78b<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 301<sup>0.12</sup>, Pl. 191b<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 265<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 279<sup>1.5.7</sup>, Pl. 308<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 381<sup>17.18.29</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>10</sup>

8. Pl. 221<sup>28</sup>

9. Pl. 73<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 80<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>11.12</sup>, Pl. 238<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 364<sup>16</sup>

10. Pl. 105a<sup>7</sup>

11. Pl. 194<sup>13</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>17</sup>

12. Pl. 218a<sup>11</sup>

13. Pl. 80<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 97<sup>12</sup>, etc.

14. Pl. 73<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 80<sup>17</sup>

15. Pl. 194<sup>15</sup>

16. Pl. 105a<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>13</sup>, Pl. 249<sup>21</sup>, etc.

17. Pl. 73<sup>12</sup>

18. Pl. 80<sup>9</sup>

//jetī dhāpanā so akhā kā // = // Sakarac 589 khu Māgha sariwacchuir // Plasuiw la chan 14 ryak Puttahū niy, ā // purhā skhiñ sariradhat taw // ñoñ taw akhak nhañ plu so purhā // rñuy rāñ swan so purhā // ñuy rāñ swan so purhā // phan plu so purhā // chañ cway amrutiy plu so purhā // tāncikū plu so purhā // ñy mhya so dhat taw // chañpu taw khapsim so kñiūw // rñuy camakhan ñuy camakhan le khāñ luik e, // rñuy thī ñuy thī le choñ luik e, // rñuy pok 2 ñuy pok 2 // rñuy tanchon ñuy tanchon tuiw phlañ le pucaw luik e, // ñy suiūw so ratanā phlañ dhapanā ruy ut nhañ phway e, // phway pri so kā aṅkatīy nhañ rup nat athū 2 saphlañ achan akray plue e, //.<sup>1</sup>

On Wednesday 22 Dec. 1227, (the following) are enshrined in the *cetiya*: the bodily relics of the Lord; the image of the Lord made from the branch of the sacred banyan tree; the image of the Lord cast in silver; the image of the Lord made of crystal; the image of the Lord made of ivory bezoar; and the image of the Lord made of sandal-wood. (Underneath) all these relics and images are spread gold cushions and silver cushions and images are topped with gold umbrellas and silver umbrellas. Perched rice of gold, parched rice of silver, gold chandeliers and silver chandeliers are also offered. When these gems are enshrined, the (relic chamber) is closed with bricks. After this wonderful and magnificent figures of *deva* and various beings are made with stucco.

Another form of pagoda is *puthuiw*.<sup>2</sup> From such information as we have from the inscriptions, it is very difficult to state the difference in shape or style between *ceti* and *puthuiw*. It was also a solid pagoda with the same form of spire as *kū*. The term *puthuiw* is also used for miniature pagodas for enshrinement, made of gold, silver, ivory, sandalwood, etc.<sup>3</sup> We also find mention of *puthuiw ni*<sup>4</sup> – the red pagoda and *puthuiw prok*<sup>5</sup> – the variegated pagoda. These names imply that these pagodas were painted either in one colour or in many colours. They were not entirely white or gold as a modern pagoda.

The houses for the monks were called *kloñ* and if it was built of brick it was known as *kulā kloñ*<sup>6</sup> – the Indian monastery. Most of the monasteries however were built of wood with *sac ñay muiw*<sup>7</sup> – thatch roof or *mwan-khoñ ta cwañ*<sup>8</sup> – high and grand roof. In some cases the monastery would be profusely decorated and painted so that it would be known, by the name of *kloñ prok*<sup>9</sup> – the variegated monastery or *panpu kloñ*<sup>10</sup> – monastery with wood

1. Pl. 80<sup>9</sup>, 17

2. Pl. 8b<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 9<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 19a<sup>21</sup>, etc.

3. Pl. 308<sup>19</sup>

4. Pl. 389a<sup>5</sup>

5. Pl. 377b<sup>4</sup>

6. Pl. 64<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 972<sup>25</sup>, 28<sup>28</sup>, Pl. 132b<sup>14</sup>, 15<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>6</sup>, 41<sup>43</sup>, Pl. 187<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 197<sup>4</sup>, 7<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 198<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 205<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 212<sup>2</sup>, 14<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 222a<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>6</sup>, 16<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 247<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 248<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 256<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 265<sup>17</sup>, 38<sup>38</sup>, Pl. 266b<sup>5</sup>, 14<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 277<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 283<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 288<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 380<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 382<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 389c<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 395<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 428<sup>26</sup>, Pl. 563a<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 581b<sup>7</sup>. For ground plans of these brick monasteries see W.B. Sinclair: "Monasteries of Pagan", *BRSFAP*, II, 505–16.

7. Pl. 428<sup>28</sup>

8. Pl. 390<sup>12</sup>. See also Pl. 205<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 285<sup>5</sup>

9. Pl. 60b<sup>2</sup>

carvings. The *kuḷā kloṇ* were usually adorned with such decorations and extension as *cala*<sup>1</sup> – “flame pediments” over doorways and windows, *prasat*<sup>2</sup> – multiple roofs, *chañ wañ*<sup>3</sup> – “elephant entrance” i.e. porch, *uchak*<sup>4</sup> – front extension, *tuḷik*<sup>5</sup> (Old Mon: *dirlec, dirlac*) –? assembly hall and *piwat tuiṇ*<sup>6</sup> – polished pillars. Buildings such as *sim (sīma)* – the ordination hall, *piḷaka tuik* – library, *dhammasā* – preaching hall, *tanchon* – rest house, *carap* – alms house, *kappiyakuṭi* – store house, etc. were built near the monasteries.

For the details of such constructions it would not be superfluous to give a contemporary account. The establishment described below was founded by the great minister *Anantaxūra* and his wife and was completed on 17 Dec. 1223.

[[īy *Āmanā mañ so kān arap nhuik-kā*]]*myā cwā so than pañ ti lhyañ kloṇ arañ*  
*cuik lat ruy, [[ ut-ti plu so tantuiṇ le nhac thap rañ lat ruy, [[ tantuiṇ twañ nhuik kā*  
*kalasā uiw ayoñ nhañ, tū so tañ, tay cwā so cañkrāñ thak kū le tañ e, [[kū dhamanā*  
*so akhā nhuik-kā]]sariradhat-tāw thañ, so tancikū krywac]]thuiw apa kā phan plu so*  
*krwac [[ thuiw apa kā tancikū nī plu so krwac [[ thuiw apa kā nuy plu so [[ thuiw*  
*apa kā rhuy mu ruy, ratanā ti amyak khat so [[ thuiw apa kā chañ cway plu so [[*  
*thuiw apa kā kriy nī plu so [[ thuiw apa kā klok plu so puthuiw [[ thuiw twañ thañ*  
*pā so [[ rhuy camakhan]] nuy camakhan [[ rhuy pok 2 [[ nuy pok 2 [[ rhuy tanchon]]*  
*nuy tanchon tuiw, phlañ, puḷāṅ ruy, thañ, luik e, [[ klok puthuiw kuiw kā chiñ riy*  
*ruy, kriy khrañ nhañ, khak e, [[ athwat kā rhuy thwat plu e, [[ athwat thak-kā rhuy*  
*thi chok e, [[ rhuy thi kuiw kā pulay santā cway e, [[ athwat ok rhuy, kā puchuiw*  
*7 thap lhwāñ e, [[ puchuiw thak-kā rhuy kyaktāñuiy khat e, [[ rhuy 30 swan so rhuy*  
*purhā 1 khu [[ nuy 50 swan so nuy purhā 1 khu [[ klok phlū plu ruy, rhuy rāñ riy*  
*so purhā 1 khu [[ rhuy thi nuy thi tuiw, le choñ e, [[ thuiw suiw, so athu thū sa*  
*phlañ, plu ruy, dhamanā e, [[ kū twañ kā purhā skhiñ chañpu liymyakhā plu ruy,*  
*ratanā ti tok pa chan kray ciy e, [[ kū aram twañ nhuik-kā myā cwā so purhā*  
*chañpu le plu e, [[ jāt nā ryā le atañ, atay riy e, [[ kū thwat tanchā panthyan lak*  
*twañ khin piy ruy, khut so kriy kā 47 bisā 8 buih 4 klyāp [[ khut so yut so kriy kā*  
*7 bisā 9 klyāp [[ apri khami so kriy kā bisā 40 [[ 7 buiy 5 klyāp [[*  
*rhuy sā wañ so 39 klyāp 3 mat [[ pratā rañ kā 159 klyāp wañ e, [[ īy suiw,*  
*so ratanā phlañ, kū thwat kuiw tok pa ciy e, [[ piṭakat suṇ puṇ so*  
*tryā apuṇi le plu e, [[ tryā nā am, so parisat takā cañ wañ cim, so ṇhā*  
*klok ut ti phway, sa sāyā cwā so dhammasā le plue e, [[ tryā haw rā rhuy panlañ le*  
*plu e, [[ panlañ thak-kā rhuy thi le chok e, [[ athak phlañ, kā pitān le chañ e, [[*  
*niraban kuiw luiw so sutāw takā tuiw, chumha khami cim, so ṇhā skhiñ therā niy*  
*rā sāyā cwā so kloṇ krī le plu e, [[ tantuiṇ tac thap so epa wankyañ kā sāsanā*  
*kuiw khyar ruy, stañ kyañ, so skhiñ ariyā tuiw, niy cim, so ṇhā myā cwā so kloṇ*  
*le acan plu e' [[ skhiñ ariyā tuiw riy khyaniṣā cim, so ṇhā ut-ti phway, so riy twañ*  
*le tā e, [[ ut-ti phway, so 4 thoñ, kan le tū e [[ arhiy, plañ, kā kan krī le 2 chañ, tū e,*  
*riy wañ cim, so ṇhā plwan nhañ, talā le atañ, atay plu e, [[ riy kān apā wankyañ kā*  
*uwañ le cuik e, [[ thuiw kloṇ apa kā liymyakhā lā lā so sutuaw takā [[ niy so [[*

1 Pl. 64<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 153a<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>5,6</sup>, Pl. 205<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>10,16</sup>, Pl. 246<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 283<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 285<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 288<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 307c<sup>5,4</sup>

2 Pl. 85<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 165b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 282<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 283<sup>6,16</sup>, Pl. 285<sup>9,10</sup>, Pl. 288<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 291<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 313a<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 382<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 428<sup>3</sup>

3 Pl. 64<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 246<sup>5</sup>

4 Pl. 164<sup>6,43</sup>, Pl. 234<sup>16</sup> (*uthwak*), Pl. 283<sup>6</sup> (*uthwak*)

5 Pl. 282<sup>6</sup>

6 Pl. 147a<sup>11</sup>

*īp so || ryap so || aluiw ra cim, so nhā || tañ, tay cwā so tantuiñ twañ rup athu  
thū sa phlañ, chan kray tha lyak so sāyā cwā so tanchon kri le plu e, || thuiw anok  
phlañ, kā alhū piy luiw so sutaw tuiw, alhū piy cim, so nhā || mray mram cwā so ut  
carap le plu e, || īy nā kloñ.nhuik hiy, so || purhā tryā sañghā tuiw, khyamāsa cim,  
so nhā || prañ aca nhuik kā || ut nhañ, mray mram cwā phway, so kappiyakuñiy le  
plu e, || alup aklwañ le myā cwā thā piy e, || liymyakhā lā lā so sū tuiw, riy aluiw  
ra cim, so nhā || ut nhañ, mray mram cwā phway, so riy twañ le tū e, || īy mhya so  
anhac moñ nham plu so koñmhu khapsim sa kā || sāsanā anhac 5010 mlok on tañ  
rac cim, so nhā || aci aryāñ myā cwā plu sate || = || īy anhac moñ nham plu so  
koñmhu khapsim so kuiw || anhac kuiw cā akha mlañ, mlay plu phā rac cim, so  
nhā || tanlañ lhañ cim, so nhā || purhā tryā nhuik samput || chimī || kyañi pan ||  
ma prat tañ rac cim, so nhā || sañ kham so skhiñ ariyā tuiw, kuiw chwam pan lap  
klwañ rac cim, so nhā || anhac moñ nham thū so || ... <sup>1</sup>*

At this place (around) the tank called *Āmanā* (Minanthu), (we) planted many toddy palms in a monastery compound. (We) then enclosed it within two walls made of brick and within (these) walls upon a fine platform (the plinth of which) is in the shape of a *kalasā* pot, (we) constructed a hollow-pagoda. When enshrining (that) hollow-pagoda, (we) encased the relics of the Holy Body in a sandalwood casket and put it within a crystal casket, (then) a red sandalwood casket, a gold (casket), a silver (casket), a gilt and jewelled (casket), an ivory (casket), a red copper (casket) and (lastly) within a stone (miniature) pagoda. (Moreover, we) offered reverently and set therein cushions of gold, cushions of silver, parched rice of gold, parched rice of silver, gold chandeliers and silver chandeliers. As for the stone (miniature) pagoda, it was painted and criss-crossed with copper wire. The spire was made of gold. Above the spire (we) set up a gold umbrella, hung with pearls and coral. (We) wrapped (the whole miniature pagoda) up to the spire with seven folds of cloth and on the cloth was stamped the gold seal of *Kyaktañuiy*. There was a gold image of the Lord cast of thirty (ticals) of gold, a silver image of the Lord cast of fifty (ticals) of silver and a gilt image of the Lord made of marble. Over these also (we) spread gold and silver umbrellas. (We) enshrined all these various things. In the (chamber) of the hollow - pagoda, (we) made four images of the Lord placed back to back and thus each facing a cardinal point and (also) made them shine wondrously with gems. Many (more) images were placed (around) the walls. (On the walls) were beautifully painted the (scenes from) five hundred *jātaka*.<sup>2</sup> (For adorning) the spire of the hollow - pagoda with an ornament (we) weighed and cut off into the hands of the coppersmith forty seven viss, eight *buih*<sup>3</sup> and four ticals of copper; seven viss and nine ticals were lost in (the course

1. Pl. 738-31. See also *JBR*, XXVI, i, pp. 55-6.

2. Later donors in their zeal white washed the walls so the paintings are now no more.

3. To-day there is no intermediary measure between tical and viss. The meaning of the word *buih* or *buiy* is unknown. According to this inscription 10 ticals made 1 *buih* and probably 10 *buih* made 1 viss as 100 ticals made 1 viss. Perhaps the word comes from *pala*. According to R.C Temple: "Notes on the Development of Currency in the Far East" *JA*, XXVIII, 102-10, 5 ticals made 1 *bōh*.

of the work) and the net (weight of the spire) was forty viss, seven buiy and five ticals. The amount of sterling gold included was thirty nine ticals and three quarters and of liquid quick silver one hundred and fifty nine ticals. With all these precious things (we) caused the spire of the hollow - pagoda to shine. (We) also made (a copy) of the Three *Piṭakā* - the accumulation of the Law. Where the congregation of those who would listen to the Law might assemble, (we) made a pleasant hall of the Law built of stone bricks. At the place for preaching the Law, (we) made a gold throne. Above the throne, (we) set up a gold umbrella and above it also (we) made a canopy. A large and pleasant monastery - the residence of our Lord the Elder also was made, where all good people desiring *nirvana* might receive instruction. In the surrounding place outside the inner wall (we) also made a row of monasteries where our Lords practising piety out of love for the Religion might abide. That our noble Lords might be at ease for water, a well also was dug and built of bricks. A square tank built of bricks was also (made). To the east a large tank also was (made) with two levels. That the water might enter, pipes and troughs also were beautifully made. All around the tank, a garden was created. Outside the monastery within a fine enclosure (we) made a large and pleasant *tanchon* - rest house, magnificently (decorated) with all sorts of figures, where all good people coming from the four quarters might be at liberty to stay, to sleep or to stand. West of it (we) also made a permanent *carap* - alms house, of brick where good people wishing to give alms might give their alms. On the outskirts of the city (we) also made a store house built solidly of brick. For the comfort of the Lord, the Law and the Order who are in this monastery (we) have left there many attendants. In order that all the people coming from the four quarters might fulfil their wants, (we) also dug a well solidly built of brick. In order that all these good deeds made by (us) - the loving couple, may last through out the 5000 years of the Religion, (we) made many arrangements. In order that repairs be continuously done on our behalf, that (the premises) may be cleansed, that regular offerings of food, oil-lights, betel and flowers be always made to the Lord and the Law and the rice alms be given to the patient noble Lords, (we) - the loving couple, dedicated the following (slaves).

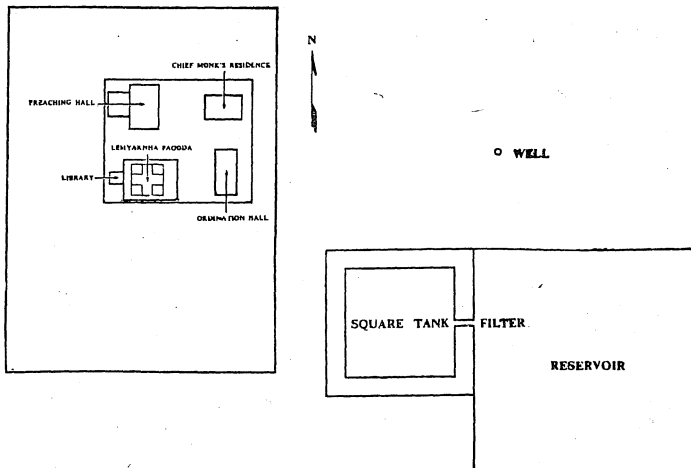
The establishment as seen to-day looks like the plan<sup>1</sup> shown on the next page.

Princess *Acawkrwan*, daughter of King *Uccanā* and Queen *Sumiṭṭā* founded an establishment in A.D. 1248 at Minnanthu, Pagan, and left an interesting account of the expenditure on that work. The establishment consisted of a hollow - pagoda with four images of the Lord, a library with a complete set of the *piṭaka*, a preaching hall, a big monastery with multiple roofs, a big brick monastery with front extension and an enclosure wall all around them. The expenditure was as follows:

// *apon krī kū phway*, so *kla so nuy kā* 1747 *pay 3 lum* // *apon krī khwak kā* 74 *pisā* // *apon krī puchuiw kā* 113 *thañ* // *apon krī kū thwat lin so rhuy* 23 *klyap* // *apon krī pratā* 92 *klyap* // *apon krī capā* 1867½ // *apon krī kwamsi* 2 *kaḍuñ*

1. The author is indebted to U Swe and his team of the Burma Historical Commission for this plan.

PLAN OF THE RELIGIOUS ESTABLISHMENT AT ĀMANĀ,  
PAGAN, BY ANANDASURA AND HIS WIFE IN (A. D. 1223)



*nhañ*, 1160 lumī//apōñ krī ñrut  $\frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{16} \frac{1}{32}$ //apōñ krī chā  $7\frac{1}{2}$ //apōñ krī kū thwat *khut*  
so kriy kā 66 bisā // 0 // piṭakat plu so kla so ñuy kā apōñ krī 2027 // apōñ krī  
chan 504  $\frac{1}{16}$ //apōñ krī capā 2309  $\frac{1}{2}$ //apōñ krī chā  $110\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{16}$ //apōñ krī ñrut  $\frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{16} \frac{1}{32}$ //  
apōñ krī kwamīsi 10 kaḍuñ *nhañ*, 4870 // apōñ krī calac kloñ hoñ plu so kla so ñuy  
kā 758  $\frac{1}{2}$  4 lumī // apōñ krī khwak 8 bisā // apōñ krī puchuiw 68 thañ // apōñ  
krī capā 504 tañ apōñ krī kwamīsi 2200 // apōñ krī catuik plu so kla so ñuy kā  
215 klyap // 0 // apōñ krī Kulā kloñ krī ūchak plu so kla so khwak kā 306 bisā //  
ñuy kā 392  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{4}$  // puchuiw kā 45 thañ // 0 // apōñ krī tantuiñ plu so kla so ñuy  
kā 432  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{4}$  // khwak kā apōñ krī bisā 20 // apōñ krī lhañ kha khwak 53 pisā // apōñ  
krī puchuiw 12 thañ // apōñ krī capā 182 tañ // 0 // apōñ krī Cuḷamani plu so kla so  
ñuy kā 44  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{4}$  // rhuy 3 lumī khra // apōñ krī khwak 13 bisā kriy 30 // 0 // apōñ krī  
Tanmhwam Kulā kloñ plu so kla so ñuy kā 215 klyap // apōñ krī khwak kā 9  
bisā // 1

On the construction of the hollow – pagoda :

Grand total of silver	1747 (ticals) 3 pay
Grand total of <i>khwak</i>	74 viss
Grand total of loincloths	113 pieces
Grand total of gold (for the spire of the hollow-pagoda)	23 ticals
Grand total of quick silver	92 ticals
Grand total of paddy	1867 $\frac{1}{2}$ (baskets)

1. Pl. 164<sup>54.46</sup>. See also *JBRs*, XXVI, i. p. 57 and *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 369-70, n. 105.

Grand total of areca nuts	2 <i>kaḍuṇ</i> + 1160
Grand total of black pepper	$\frac{7}{32}$ (?viss)
Grand total of salt	$7\frac{1}{2}$ (?viss)
Grand total of copper (for the spire of the hollow-pagoda)	66 viss

On the (copying) of the *Piṭaka* :

Grand total of silver	2037 (ticals)
Grand total of paddy	$504\frac{9}{16}$ (baskets)
Grand total of salt	110 (viss)
Grand total of black pepper	$\frac{23}{32}$ (viss)
Grand total of areca nuts	10 <i>kaḍuṇ</i> + 4870

## On the repairing of the old monastery with "flame pediments"

Grand total of silver	758 $\frac{1}{4}$ ticals 4 <i>lun</i>
Grand total of <i>khwak</i>	8 viss
Grand total of loincloths	68 pieces
Grand total of paddy	504 baskets
Grand total of areca nuts	2200

## On the building of the library :

Grand total of silver	215 ticals
-----------------------	------------

## On the building of the big brick monastery with front extension :

Grand total of <i>khwak</i>	306 viss
of silver	392 $\frac{3}{4}$ (ticals)
of loincloths	45 pieces

## On the erection of an enclosure wall :

Grand total of silver	432 $\frac{3}{4}$ (ticals)
Grand total of <i>khwak</i>	20 viss
Grand total of <i>khwak</i> on cart hire	53 viss
Grand total of loincloths	12 pieces
Grand total of paddy	182 baskets

On the construction of the *Culāmani* (pagoda) :

Grand total of silver	44 $\frac{3}{4}$ (ticals)
of gold	3 <i>lun khra</i>
Grand total of <i>khwak</i>	13 viss
of copper	30 viss

On the building of the *Tanmhwam* brick monastery:

Grand total of silver	215 ticals
Grand total of <i>khwak</i>	9 viss

One cannot help noticing that making a copy of the *Piṭaka* was more costly than erecting a hollow-pagoda. In fact for less than one and a half the cost of the *Piṭaka* a big monastery with "flame pediments" could be built. The enclosure walls cost nearly as much as the monastery itself. As rice, salt, pepper, areca nuts and loincloths are mentioned in the cost, it seems that workers were given free food and clothing during the construction of the establishment. Another inscription (A.D. 1236) gives a detailed account of wages and expenses.

// *panphay piy sa le 4 klyap* // *kū riy so pankhī piy so le 7* // *kloñ riy so pankhī piy so le 120* // *rañāy way so 7 klyap* // *panpu piy ra so 30 purhāsamā piy so 20* *tuik ram lin so 2 klyap* // *nan riy so rhu 2 klyap* // *kanāprañ sac phuiw 10* // *ta tuiñ klok aphuiw kā 3 klap khway* // *kū kloñ tamkhā muk cum, añkatiy phuiw kā* // *khwak 3 klyap so kā ñuy 13 nwā 5 khu so ñuy 20* // *añak way so 5 klyap lañpan so ñuy 5 klyap* // *pyā 62 tanak so kā pyā phuiw ñuy 71 klyap* // *nwā nuw, kā 248 tanak* // *nwā nuw, aphuiw kā 25 klyap* // *sarwat phuiw kā capā 320* // *klok ut 300 so e, rikhā capā 30 añkatiy thoñ kha pisañ piy so capā 120* // *purāñ rikhā capā 140* // *pankhī rikhā capā 54 tañ* // *tacañsañ panpu rikhā capā 60* // *capā aphuiw kā 4 tañ so 1 klyap swañ sakā ñuy hū mu kā 38 klyap hi e,* // *kū thwat kriy pisa khway so ñuy 3 klyap* // *rhu 1½ so ñuy 12 klyap* // *prata 3 klyap so le ñuy 2 klyap* // *kū thwat lakka piy so le ñuy 10* // *sam phuiw ñuy 10* // *kloñ rañāy thup lyok way so ñuy 20* // *sac ñāñ so lhañ kha piy so ñuy 10* // *chiy, than hañsapatā cun mliyphlū kyaktañuiy khrit kamikut khapañ so e, aphuiw kā ñuy 50* // *purhā ryañ chay chū so le purhāsamā piy so le ñuy 10* // *pankhī piy so le ñuy 20* // *pratā sañ piy sa le pukhrañ phyañ 1 thañ khachī 1 thañ* // *purhāsamā piy so phyañ mañ klyaw 1 thañ khachī 1 thañ* // *pankhī piy so pukhrañ phyañ 1 thañ khachī 1 thañ* // *laksamā 3 kip so le pukhrañ khachī 30* // *purāñ 4 yok so piy sa le phyañ 4 thañ khachī 4 thañ* // *purhāsamā mrañ 1 cī* // *purāñ laksama mrañ 1 cī* // *pukhrañ phyañ 2 thañ khachī 2 thañ* // *cañkrañ Kulā kloñ phway, so ut kā 2 phuiw* // *ut e, aphuiw kā ñuy 60* // *lhañ kha kā 22 klyap* // *cañkrañ sac ñāñ so lhañ kha ñuy 6 klyap* // *tacañ sañ piy so lakka kā ñuy 10* // *Kulā kloñ tamkhā plu so ñuy 1 klyap* // *tamkhā khum klok 1 chū so kā ñuy 1½* // *Kulā kloñ phway, so purāñ lakka 3½* // *lhañ kha khwak 1 klap so ñuy 2 klyap* // *kwamī 1350 so ñuy 2 klyap* // *capā 4 tañ so ñuy 1 klyap phyañ phlū 1 thañ so ñuy 1 klyap* // *tamkhā khum klok . . so le ñuy . . klyap* //

Given to the blacksmiths	4 ticals (of silver)
Given to the painters who painted the <i>kū</i>	7 (ticals of silver)
Gives to the painters who painted the <i>kloñ</i>	120 (ticals of silver)
For the purchase of rafters	7 ticals (of silver)

Given to the wood-carvers	30 (ticals of silver)
Given to the image-makers	20 (ticals of silver)
For painting the walls	2 ticals (of silver)
For painting the ? shrine	2 ticals of gold
Cost of wood for the ? out-house	10 (ticals of silver)
Cost of a monolith	3½ ticals (of silver)
Cost of plasters for doors and archways of the <i>kū</i> and the <i>kloñ</i> is 3 cups of <i>khwak</i> at	13 (ticals) of silver
For 5 cattle	20 (ticals) of silver
For the purchase of powder	5 ticals (of silver)
For trays	5 ticals of silver
Cost of 22 <i>tanak</i> of honey	77 ticals (of silver)
Cost of 248 <i>tanak</i> of milk	25 ticals (of silver)
Cost of mortar	320 (baskets) of paddy
For 300 stone bricks	30 (baskets) of ? store - paddy
Given to the pounders for crushing the plaster	120 (baskets) of ? store - paddy
For the masons	140 (baskets) of ? store - paddy
For the painters	54 (baskets) of ? store - paddy
For the ? adzers and wood-carvers	20 (baskets) of ? store - paddy
Cost of paddy - 4 baskets at	1 tical (of silver)
For bringing in the...	38 ticals (of silver)
For the spire of the <i>kū</i> copper 1½ viss at	3 ticals (of silver)
1½ (ticals) of gold	12 ticals of silver
3 ticals of quick silver	2 ticals of silver
Wages for the spire of the <i>ku</i>	10 (ticals) of silver
Cost of iron	10 (ticals) of silver
For the purchase of rafters, crossbeams and eaves-boards for the <i>kloñ</i>	20 (ticals) of silver
Cart hire for dragging timber	10 (ticals) of silver
Cost of orpiment, vermilion, minium chalk, <i>kyaktanuiy</i> , gum-lac and plumbago altogether	50 (ticals) of silver
Given to the image-makers for 10 standing Buddhas	10 (ticals) of silver
Given to the painters	20 (ticals) of silver
Given to the workers in quick silver	1 lower garment 1 waist band
Given to the image-makers	1 fine black cloth 1 waist band

Given to the painters	1 lower garment 1 waist band
For thirty carpenters	(30) lower garments 30 waist bands
Given to 4 masons	4 pieces of cloth 4 waist bands
To the image-makers	1 horse
To the mason-carpenter	1 horse 2 lower garments 2 waist bands
Bricks from 2 kilns to construct the promenade of the <i>Kulā kloṇ</i>	60 (ticals) of silver
Cart hire	22 ticals (of silver)
Cart hire for dragging timber for the promenade	6 ticals of silver 10 (ticals) of silver
Wages given to the ? adzers	10 (ticals) of silver
For making the doors of the <i>Kulā kloṇ</i>	1 tical of silver
For a block of stone for the door threshold	1½ (tical) of silver
Wages of the masons who constructed the <i>Kulā kloṇ</i>	3½ (ticals) of silver
Cart hire - <i>khlap</i> of <i>khwak</i> at	2 ticals of silver
For 1350 areca nuts	2 ticals of silver
For 4 baskets of paddy	1 tical of silver
For 1 piece of white cloth	1 tical of silver
For . . . stones for the door-threshold	.....

The painters, carvers and image-makers who decorated the finished building were equally as important as the masons, carpenters and blacksmiths who built it. It would be interesting to know why the master mason and image-maker were given horses. As we have seen, the workers seem to enjoy free food and clothing during their work on the establishment. Inscriptions of the later period also show that the workers enjoyed free food, etc. and that the master architects were given oxen, horses and elephants. For the sake of comparison a rough rendering into English of the relevant portion of an inscription (lines 27-49) dated A.D. 1520 of Nigyawda village near Tada-U is given below:

On Saturday 17 August 1504 just after midnight the plan of the building was laid and the foundation area was dug up. The building was to be

41½ feet wide  
44 feet long  
44½ feet high and  
7½ feet thick.

In the morning some gold and silver bricks were laid to mark the auspicious beginning of the establishment to be known as *Nigroda* (The Banyan Grove) Monastery. The following were given as the price of various building materials and as the wages of workers, etc.

For bricks	9 <i>narakā</i> horses
	4 oxen
	1 silver tray
	1 silver bowl
	10 viss of silver
	39 bronze trays
	1 bolt of cotton
	10 pieces of cloth
	47 turbans
	18 bundles of tea
Firewood	650 viss of copper
Another consignment of bricks	120 viss of copper
The doorsteps	11 viss of copper
To masons	480 baskets of paddy
The site of the Monastery	200 viss of copper
	800 basket of paddy
Varnish	150 viss of copper
Molasses and buffalo hide	50 viss of copper
To masons who made the <i>maraphan</i> and top decorations	80 baskets of paddy
Makers of plaster	10 ticals of silver
For other wages	370 ticals of silver
The total expenditure for construction	7740 ticals of silver
	5060 baskets of paddy

On Sunday 23 July 1509 the planing of wood began. On Monday 28 August 1509 the wooden portion of the building began.

1 cross beam	10½ ft. long
1 wall plate	27 ft. long
4 Central posts	45 ft. long each

These six were put under a white umbrella and were raised in place simultaneously to the accompaniment of drums, horns and bugles.

For timber	2 <i>narakā</i> elephants
	14 horses

	8	oxen
	28	pieces of cloth
	197	pieces of loin cloth
	130	bundles of tea
	2784	baskets of paddy
	4	silver trays
	2	silver bowls
	27	copper trays
Various wages	1000	viss of copper
To hewers of stone	1466 $\frac{3}{5}$	ticals of silver
	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	viss of copper
	43	pieces loin cloth
	4321	baskets of paddy
Carvers of stone	1420	ticals of silver
Enclosure wall	385	ticals of silver
<i>Mārappañ</i> partition	40	viss of copper
Canopy	70	ticals of silver
<i>Noñnañ prañ</i>	90	ticals of silver
Painters	350	ticals of silver
Sawyers	10	ticals of silver
Wood-carvers	2	elephants
	23	horses
	12	oxen
	5	silver trays
	3	silver bowls
	66	copper trays
	38	pieces of cloth
	278	turbans
	148	bundles of tea

The total cost of the main building and its top extension were paid in both silver and copper but in terms of silver it was 13644 ticals of silver. The provisions given amounted to 90381 baskets of paddy.

To gild the top extension	715	ticals of gold
Painting the main building	300	ticals of silver
Copying a set of <i>tipiṭaka</i> in 130 works	3333	ticals of silver
	3333	baskets of paddy

Now we find that the cost of a fairly big brick building with wooden decorations in the early 16th century was 13,644 ticals of silver and the cost of gilding and painting was 715 ticals of gold and 300 ticals of silver. It took nearly five years to complete the building. The copying of a set of *piṭaka* was 3333 ticals of silver and 3333 baskets of paddy. We have mentioned above that in the middle of the 13th century, a big monastery could be built with one third of the price of the *piṭaka*. In the 16th century the monastery cost nearly five times the price of the *piṭaka*. Perhaps it was because scribe's fee had been reduced greatly as more people know the art of writing than in the Pagan period. It is a pity that that we do not know the length of time taken to complete these establishments. But from the evidence in the Shwegu inscription<sup>1</sup> we know that a fairly big hollow-pagoda could be completed within seven months. The building of Shwegu started on Sunday 17 May 1131 and everything was completed on Thursday 17 Dec. 1131. Another donor gave an interesting list of dates as follows.

|| Sakarāc 598 khu Kratuik nhac || Plasuiw la chut 3 ryak || Tannhañlā niy, tak 9 phlwā khway puthuiw kū thāpanā e, || 28 ryak lhyañ pri e, || kū thāpanā so niy, lhyañ riy twañ tū e, || Tapuiwthway la chut 13 ryak Sokrā niy lhyañ tantuiñ tañ e, || Tapon la plañ tantuiñ pri e, || kū rhuy thwat kā Tapon la chut 7 ryak Tannhañlā niy tak 9 phlwā khway tañ e, || kū chiñ riy sa kā Tankhū la chan 10 ryak Sukra niy kū purhā 14619 yok || jāt 550 || 12 ryak Tannhañlā niy pri e, || kloñ le pri e, || dhammasā pri e, || tryā panlañ pri e, || khoñloñ kriy apisā 106 piśā khway e, swan e, || kū thwat kā kriy 55 piśā khway kū thwat lin so rhuy 46 klyap hiy e, || purhā liymyaknhā sō lin)so rhuy 20 || cāsañ 5 khu plu e, || mlac ok kū ñay le chiñ riy e, kloñ twañ puthuiw purhā chuiw plu e, || ñoñ 3 pāñ cuiñ e, || riy im 3 pā plu e, || samaruiw le chok e, pitakat le pri e, || Nariyun la chan 7 ryak Tannhañlā niy kā pan e, || Nattaw la chut 9 ryak Sukrā niy kā lhwat e, kū kā Plasuiw la chut 3 ryak Tannhañlā niy thāmanā e, || 0 || Sakarac 599 khu Myakkasuih nhac Kuchun la chut 4 ryak Tannhañlā niy mañ mat *Nānapicañ* kū lhwat e, lhwat so lhu so purhā kywan... 2

When the rising sun cast nine and a half foot-steps (of shadow) on Monday 16 Dec. 1236, the hollow-pagoda was enshrined. It was finished after (the lapse of) twenty eight days (i.e. on 13 Jan. 1237). On the day the hollow-pagoda was enshrined a well was dug. On Friday, 25 Jan. (1237), the enclosure wall was built. It was completed on 10 Feb. (1237). The golden spire of the hollow-pagoda was set up when the rising sun cast nine and a half footsteps (of shadow) on Monday 17 Feb. (1237). (On the walls of) the hollow-pagoda were painted 14,619 Buddhas and scenes from 550 *Jātaka*. The painting was started on Friday, 7 March (1237) and completed on Monday, (? 24 March 1237). The monastery

1. Pl. 1 and 2

2. Pl. 105a<sup>1-20</sup>. See also *JBRS*, XXXVI, i, pp. 56-7.

was also finished. The Hall of the Law was finished. The throne of the Law was finished. A bell was cast of 106½ viss of copper. The spire of the hollow-pagoda (weighed) 55½ viss of copper and was coated with 46 ticals of gold. The gold for coating four images of the Lord placed back to back was 20 (ticals). Five hostels for the students were constructed. The small hollow-pagoda on the north was also painted. A ruined solid-pagoda within (the enclosure of) the monastery was repaired. Three banyan trees were planted. Three water closets were made. A *samaruiw* was also built. The *Piṭaka* was also finished. An application (? to the king) was made on Monday 13 April (1236). The dedication was made on Friday 25 Nov. (1236). The hollow-pagoda was enshrined on Monday 16 Dec. (1236). On Monday 14 May 1237, the minister *Nanapaccaya* dedicated slaves ...

The donor who was a minister, probably had to apply to the king for a grant of land for his intended religious establishment. It was a little over a year from the date of the application to the date when he gave land and slaves to the finished establishment.

Thus from the illustrations given above we find that a fairly big religious establishment enclosed by a brick wall and consisting of a pagoda, many monasteries and other religious buildings could be completed in a year under normal conditions. Abnormal times however delayed buildings. We find that a building started on the eve of the Mongol invasion was left unfinished for fifteen years.<sup>2</sup> Usually the enclosure wall was constructed first. Sometimes double enclosures were made—the inner compound was reserved for the Lord and the Law and the outer area for the Order. The donors took great care to transform such enclosed areas into delightful gardens with reservoirs and palm trees. Then within the inner wall, not necessarily in the centre, they built the pagoda either solid or hollow in structure. Hollow-pagodas seemed to be more popular as they provided four walls on which the scenes from the *Jātaka* could be painted as decorations. Moreover, the paintings were the most striking and effective means of convincing the common folk of the merit of giving alms and of meditation. Right in the centre of the hollow-pagoda, was the relic chamber. The relics were encased and four images of the Lord were placed back to back around that encasement so that pilgrims coming to the shrine from four directions might find a semblance of the Lord who showed them the way to nirvana. Mostly the images were gilt, thus glimmering in the poor light of the oil-lamps against the background of the dark cave-like construction of the shrine. In the vicinity of the shrine a depository for the Law written on palm leaves was built. A preaching hall and an ordination hall would also be added to the premises. The chief monk of the establishment would probably get a separate building within the inner wall. In the outer compound were the buildings for the monks, the lay devotees, store houses and accommodations for the slaves of the establishment. In fact many of these establishments served as educational institutes and as such they have remained until the present day in Burma.

---

1. Professor *Pe Maung Tin* connects this word with ခုခို which Halliday's *Mon-English Dictionary*, p. 444 gives as "putridity" and therefore it would mean "lavatory." See *JBRs*, XXVI, i, p. 56. Professor *G. H. Luce* suggests a "staircase." See *BRSFAP*, II, p. 370, n. 110. But Pl. 310b inscription mentions that 36 posts of *samaruiw* are given to the monastery. This nullifies both lavatory and staircase. See also Pl. 18<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 105a<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 163<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 271<sup>40</sup>.

2. Pl. 277<sup>1-9</sup>

## Some Important Pagodas of Pagan (Map III)

## I. Nyaung-u East Circle

1. Sudaungbye
2. Paungdaw-u
3. Chaukpahla
4. Shwethabeik
5. Thetkyamuni
6. Kyaukgu Onhmin
7. Yatsauk
8. Hnasingu
9. Thamihwet Onhmin
10. Hmyathat Onhmin
11. Hngetpyittaung
12. Gawdama
13. Gawdama Zedi
14. Paunglè Onhmin
15. Shweminwun

## II. Nyaung-u West Circle

1. Shwezigôn
2. Shinbinyanza
3. Thahtaygu
4. Shwe Zedi
5. Ngamyethna
6. Nyaung-u Theinmazi
7. Myatheindan
8. Theinmathu
9. Lawkahmangin
10. Shitmyethna
11. Shinmathi
12. Shinbinnan
13. Shwegu
14. Letpyagu
15. Chedawya

## III. Wetkyi-in Circle

1. Payani
2. Mohnyinswemyaung
3. Oktamagyaw Okkyauung
4. Bidagat
5. Kyanzittha Onhmin
6. Tazaungkyauung
7. Gubyaukgyi
8. Khemawaya

## IV. Taanghilla Circle

1. Shwekungya
2. Shwethabeik

3. Myazigôn
4. Upalithein
5. Htilominlo
6. Einyagyaung
7. Eindapyitsaya
8. Shwekyauung-u
9. Kyin
10. Bidagat Taik
11. Minhmyawya
12. Min-o-chantha
13. Hnakeikshitsu
14. Ledatkyauung
15. Ananda

## V. Pagan Myoma Circle

1. Bu
2. Sawhlawun
3. Bawdhi
4. Atwingsigôn
5. Gawdawpalin
6. Pasittok
7. Shwegugyi
8. Thabyinnyu
9. Sithupahto
10. Pahtothonya
11. Nwabyagu
12. Sinbyagu
13. Shwesandaw
14. Chini Ama
15. Chini Nyima
16. Gubyaukgyi
17. Theinmazi
18. Penatha
19. Mingala Zedi
20. Gubyaukngè
21. Myazedi
22. Aggade
23. Manawhayaza
24. Nan
25. Abeyadana
26. Medawyat
27. Kyazin
28. Nagayôn
29. Somingyi
30. Seinnyet Nyi-ama
31. Sawlugôn
32. Lawkananda

## VI. Nanthu Circle

1. Maungyôngu
2. Izzagawna
3. Winido
4. Asawlat
5. Hnasingu
6. Nandamyinnya
7. Dayinpahto
8. Thambula
9. Minwaing
10. Tatkale
11. Tayôkpye
12. Amana
13. Lebathmauk
14. Malabyit
15. Malônbyit
16. Letputkan
17. Sulamani
18. Damayangyi
19. Sinbyushin
20. Sawhlawun
21. Sabwèhmauk
22. Lemyathna
23. Anaukhlegu
24. Myaukhlegu
25. Anaukzanthi
26. Ashezanthi

## VII. Pwazaw Circle

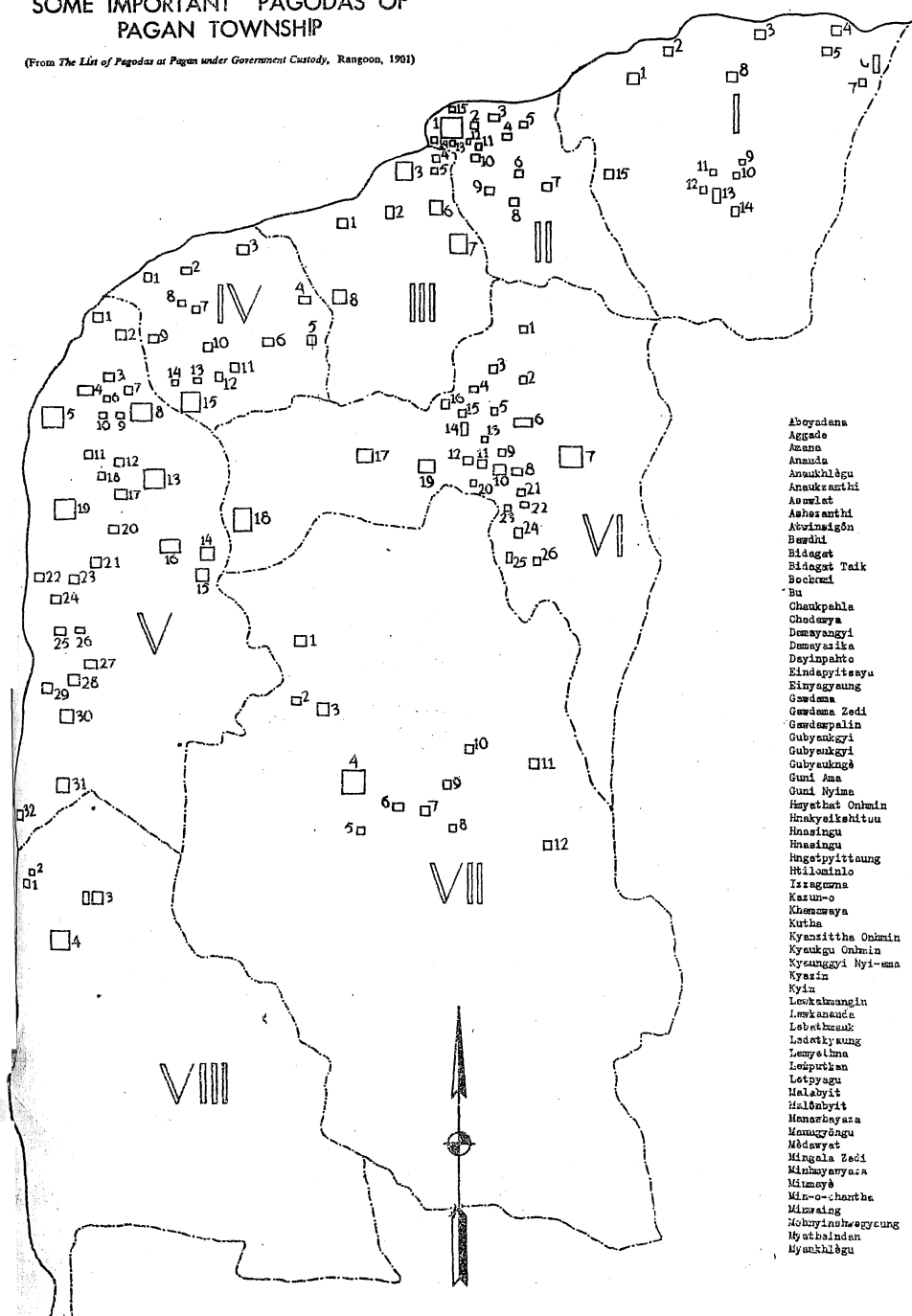
1. Thamuti
2. Kutha
3. Peinnè
4. Damayazika
5. Thein
6. Thitmahti
7. Thitsawadi
8. Minmayè
9. Sudaungbye
10. Thanbyanzaw
11. Zeyaput
12. Kazun-o

## VIII. Twinywa Circle

1. Thayawade
2. Bochomi
3. Kyaunggyi Nyi-ama
4. Sedana

# MAP III SOME IMPORTANT PAGODAS OF PAGAN TOWNSHIP

(From The List of Pagodas at Pagan under Government Custody, Rangoon, 1931)



## CIRCLES

- I NYAUNG-U EAST CIRCLE
- II NYAUNG-U WEST CIRCLE
- III WETKYI-IN CIRCLE
- IV TAUNGSILEYA CIRCLE
- V PAGAN MYOMA CIRCLE
- VI NANTHU CIRCLE
- VII PHAZAN CIRCLE
- VIII TWINTWA CIRCLE

## I N D E X

Abayadana	V 25	Mya Zedi	V 21
Aggade	V 22	Myazigön	IV 3
Anana	VI 12	Nagayön	V 28
Ananda	IV 15	Nana	V 24
Anaukhlagu	VI 23	Nandamynnya	VI 6
Anaukathl	VI 25	Ngazethana	II 5
Asawlat	VI 4	Nwabyagu	V 11
Asheanthe	VI 26	Nyaung-u Theinmazi	III 6
Atvinsigön	V 4	Oktaungyau Okkyung	III 3
Besndi	V 3	Paktothanya	V 10
Bisagat	III 4	Paiktoth	V 6
Bisagat Taik	IV 10	Paungda-u	I 2
Bochoni	VIII 2	Paungla Onmin	I 15
Bu	V 1	Payani	III 1
Chaukphala	I 5	Peinné	VII 3
Chodarya	II 15	Pénatha	V 18
Damsangyi	VI 18	Sabwamauk	VI 21
Damsayika	VII 4	Sawhlaun	V 2
Dayinpho	VI 7	Sawhlaun	VI 20
Einaypittaya	IV 7	Sawluön	V 31
Einaygyaung	IV 6	Sedana	VIII 4
Gawdama	I 12	Seinmyet Myi-ama	V 30
Gawdama Zedi	I 13	Shinbinnan	II 12
Gawdawalun	V 5	Shinbinnaya	II 2
Gubayungyi	III 7	Shimela	II 11
Gubayungyi	V 16	Shitayethana	II 10
Gubayungyi	V 20	Shwea	II 13
Guni Ama	V 14	Shwegugyi	V 7
Guni Myima	V 15	Shwekungya	IV 1
Haythet Onmin	I 10	Shwekyung-u	IV 8
Hnakyelkhitau	IV 13	Shweinnun	I 15
Hnasingu	I 8	Shweandaw	V 13
Hnasingu	VI 5	Shwethabek	I 4
Hnasingu	I 11	Shwethabek	IV 2
Hnasingu	IV 5	Shwe Zedi	II 4
Israguma	VI 2	Shwethabek	II 1
Karun-o	VII 12	Sinbyagu	V 12
Khamayaya	III 8	Sinbyashin	VI 19
Kutha	VII 2	Sithupakto	V 9
Kyanthittha Onmin	III 5	Sonngyi	V 29
Kyauku Onmin	I 6	Sudungbye	I 1
Kyaukgu	VIII 3	Sudungbye	VII 9
Kyauku	V 27	Sulemani	VI 17
Kyau	IV 9	Tatkalé	VI 10
Leukabangin	II 9	Teythpye	VI 11
Leukabanda	V 32	Tasungkyung	III 6
Leukabanda	VI 13	Thabyinnya	V 8
Leukabanda	IV 14	Thaitayga	II 3
Leukabanda	VI 22	Thambula	VI 8
Leukabanda	VI 16	Thamshet Onmin	I 9
Leukabanda	II 24	Thamshet	VII 1
Leukabanda	VI 14	Thamshet	VII 10
Leukabanda	V 13	Thamshet	VII 1
Leukabanda	V 23	Thamshet	VII 1
Leukabanda	VI 1	Thamshet	II 6
Leukabanda	V 26	Thamshet	V 17
Leukabanda	V 19	Thamshet	I 5
Leukabanda	IV 11	Thamshet	VII 6
Leukabanda	VII 8	Thamshet	VII 7
Leukabanda	IV 12	Thamshet	IV 4
Leukabanda	VI 9	Thamshet	VI 3
Leukabanda	III 2	Thamshet	I 7
Leukabanda	II 7	Thamshet	VII 13
Leukabanda	VI 24		

## CHAPTER X,

### THE SLAVES OF MEDIEVAL BURMA

A careful study of the position of slaves gleaned from contemporary inscriptions reveals to us the astounding fact that there was no obvious difference in the social life of a slave from other common people. He was always attached to a piece of land. Most of them were agriculturalists but there were others with vocations such as blacksmith, carpenters, musicians, dancers, etc. As these slaves were of different races we have reference to Mon slaves, Indian slaves and so on. Sometimes they were even classified as widows, family-heads, literates, sucklings, etc. Thus from a close study of the slaves we derive a fairly good picture of the social life of the Pagan period.

*Kywan* is the Burmese word for slave. From the evidence of the medieval Burmese inscriptions, we know that Buddhism exercised a great deal of influence on the Burmese way of life and thought. The average person understood that life is full of miseries and that everybody is enslaved by greed, anger and bewilderment i.e. *lobha*, *dosa* and *moha* until the time when he is able to free himself from such bondage and attain *nirvana*. Thus in a sense everybody is a slave and will always remain so until *nirvana* is reached. Therefore *Singhasūra* a minister of King *Caṅśū* II, in A.D. 1190 made a dedication in the belief that would help towards his salvation and said:

*raṇimāḥ kywan aṇḥlac mha tēñ taw than luiw rakāi*

which Professor G.H. Luce translates: "I want to rebel against this world of slavery to appetite."<sup>2</sup> Although the word "rebel" is used here, what the minister had in mind was a spiritual revolution which involves a series of self-denials of worldly pleasure. Anyway, for the time being he recognized himself as a slave of all enjoyments.

It would not be improper here to point out that although the word "*kywan*" is generally translated as "slave" and implies menial service by a person to another, a Burman of the medieval times understood it not in the same way as it is now commonly understood when the mention of slavery recalls to the mind the American plantations. If slavery to him was what the early 19th century humanitarians understood and did their utmost to abolish as being one of the most undesirable institutions of mankind, he would not have voluntarily turned himself into a slave as the following illustration<sup>3</sup> will show:

*// saṅkrī Ray Kheñ mliṇ saṅkrī Nā Cway Sañ sã | saṅkrī Satyã tũ || saṅkrī  
Ābhīnantasũ || amañ kã Nã Krī kuiw le lḥũ e, || saṅkrī Pāñ Rāñ sã saṇḥyañ sam  
miṇa kuiw le lḥũ e, | samī krī kuiw le lḥũ e, samī nāy moṇma kuiw le lḥũ e, || kuiw  
miṇã sã nhac yok apon 4 yok pur-hã lḥũ ruy e, ||*<sup>3</sup>

1. Pl. 10a<sup>28</sup>

2. *JRS*, XXVI, iii, p. 135

3. Pl. 6<sup>10.13</sup>

I, *Nā Kṛī*, (also known as *Saṅkṛī Ābhīnantasā*, son of *Saṅkṛī Nā Cway Saṅ*, nephew of *Saṅkṛī Satyā* and grandson of *Saṅkṛī Ray Kheṇ* dedicate myself. My wife, the daughter of *Saṅkṛī Pān Rāṇ*, (I) dedicate. My elder daughter and my younger daughter the *moṇma* are also dedicated. Thus after dedicating (as slaves) to the pagoda myself, my wife and my two children, altogether four, I write this inscription.

A minister of *Tarukplyi* called *Gaṅgābijaṇ* made images of the Lord in silver, bronze and marble, mainature stupas of gold, silver, sandalwood, ivory, etc. and enshrined them in a hollow-pagoda. He gave twenty six works on *piṭaka* and built two big monasteries and three sheds for the monks. He also performed the *kathina* ceremony. To these meritorious deeds he added:

// *sā yokkyā sā miyma 2 yok kuw le skhīṇ lak e, 3 phan thū. tumī e, ||*<sup>1</sup>

I gave three times into the hands of the Lord my two (children)—son and daughter.

Another illustration of this type is found in an inscription dated A.D. 1248. Princess *Azaw Krwam Skhīṇ* daughter of King *Uccanā* and Queen *Sumlūla* said after dedicating 3,779 pay of land and 1,250 slaves:

...*ayaṇ tuiw, mruiw, nā le rutanā 3 pā so, kywān te ||...|| i y mhya so ratanā sum pā kā nā asak hi y sa yhuy kā nā lup klwaṇ sate nā kanthā pyāk kha ruy asak achunī nhuik te rok kha mū kā || i y nā lup || klwaṇ e, suiw nā sā nhac yok klwaṇ ciy sate ||*<sup>2</sup>

...Besides these (slaves), I also am the slave of the three gems (i.e. the Lord, the Law, the Order)...As regards these three gems, as long as I live I serve. At the end of my life when this body of mine is destroyed, may my two children serve them as I have served.

Another donor *Nā Kramī Lhok Saṅ* dedicated in A.D. 1244 two slaves and thirty toddy palms to the pagoda and said:

// *i than 30 sa kā nā asak hi sa yhuy nā klwaṇ sate || nā te ataṇ may mu kā || i nū miyā nhaṇ sā 2 yok || nā kuw cā purhā nhaṇ kloṇ ā klwaṇ rac ciy sate ||*<sup>3</sup>

With these thirty toddy palm trees, I feed while I am alive. After my death, may my wife and two children carry on serving the pagoda and the monastery on my behalf.

1. Pl. 308<sup>29</sup>

2. Pl. 164<sup>32</sup>, 47-9

3. Pl. 207<sup>3-4</sup>

King *Caṅsū II* once dedicated as slaves his three children by Queen *Uiw Chok Pan* to the pagoda built by his teacher *Mahāthera Dhammavilāsa* but later he redeemed them by dedicating thirty pay of land in their stead.<sup>1</sup> Another king *Putasīn Mañ* whom unfortunately we cannot identify sent men and money from Burma to effect repairs of the religious buildings at Budh Gaya in India and left an inscription in Burmese recording that the repairs were finished on Sunday, 13 October 1298 and that "two children as one's own off-spring" were dedicated as slaves there.<sup>2</sup> If a king could turn his children or children whom he regarded as his own into slaves, it evidently means that becoming a pagoda slave in those days was not a degradation in the social status. Apart from this evidence of king's children dedicated as slaves, we have had three examples—firstly an executive officer and a minister, secondly a princess and thirdly a commoner who dedicated themselves and their families as pagoda slaves which prove that slavery to those old Burmans did not mean the cruel thing we know. It savoured neither of the slave raids in Africa nor the licentiousness of an organised slave trade where well trained slaves were sold as luxury goods nor the degradation in social status of modern Burmese pagoda slave who in almost the same way as the untouchables of India are considered social outcasts. Broadly speaking, there are five causes for slavery—firstly, birth i.e. hereditary; secondly, sale of children by their free parents and insolvent debtors; thirdly, captives of war; fourthly, piracy and kidnapping; and fifthly, commerce, i.e. systematic slave trade. Now in the light of the above evidence we have just discussed, we should add another cause—voluntary.

For hereditary slaves we have ample evidence. In almost every inscription where the list of slaves appears, we have the mention of family groups. Sometimes a phrase like *lan miyā sā cūm*<sup>3</sup>—husband, wife and children is used to denote that the whole family has been turned into slaves and such phrases as *sā can mliy can*<sup>4</sup> or *sā chak mliy chak*<sup>5</sup>—meaning from son to grandson in a line or a chain, is added to make it clear that their descendants will also be considered slaves. Sometimes a list of names is ended with this phrase *īy kā achuy kywān te*<sup>6</sup> to signify that the persons mentioned above are all related to each other. Some other phrases that occur frequently in the inscriptions to denote that the whole group belongs to a slave family and indirectly that their descendants will also be counted as slaves are *apha sā 1 up*<sup>7</sup> (father and children one group), *amisā ta up*<sup>8</sup> (mother and children one group) *amisā*<sup>9</sup> (mother and child), *sā apha*<sup>10</sup> (child and father together two), *sā ami*<sup>11</sup> (child and mother together two) and *im thoñ*<sup>12</sup> (the family group). Sometimes *im thoñ*<sup>13</sup> simply means domestic servants but mostly when this phrase occurs it means the whole family of slaves. For example,

1. Pl. 341<sup>0</sup>

2. Pl. 299<sup>9.14</sup>

3. Pl. 417<sup>10</sup>

4. & 5. Pl. 164<sup>31.32</sup>

6. Pl. 149<sup>5</sup>

7. Pl. 181<sup>1</sup>

8. Pl. 153b<sup>11</sup>

9. Pl. 153a<sup>23</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>28</sup>

10. Pl. 277<sup>7</sup>

11. Pl. 227<sup>11</sup>

12. Pl. 73 (*passim*), Pl. 190a (*passim*), Pl. 200<sup>4,25,28</sup>, Pl. 256<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 376<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 557b<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 598b (*passim*)

13. Pl. 181<sup>5,7,10</sup>

// *kū kri n̄huk l̄hū so kywan kā īm thoñ Nā Nantā 1 miya kri Pi Lhū 1 smi Khyatsanā 1 smi Mani mithuy Bini 1 n̄ma Thani 1 mayā nay Pa Lhū sā Nā Nattaw 1 n̄hama Mitti 1 // īm thoñ Paw 1 miyā Jottā 1 smi Kawari 1 smi Ui, Kroñ 1 uri Hatā 1 // Rwāsā 1 sā Nā Phlu 1 // Sunū 1 smi Mañki 1 smi Ratani 1 n̄ma Cani 1 // apoñ yokyā miyima cum 21 //*<sup>1</sup>

As for the slaves dedicated to the big hollow-pagoda they are the family of *Nā Nantā*, senior wife *Pi Lhū*, daughter *Khyatsana*, daughter *Mani*, mother's younger sister *Bini*, younger sister *Thani*, junior wife *Pa Lhū*, son *Nā Nathaw*, sister *Mitti*; the family of *Paw*, wife *Jottā*, daughter *Kawari*, daughter *Ui*, *Kroñ*, mother's elder brother *Hatā*; *Rwāsā* and son *Nā Phlu*; *Sunū* and daughter *Mañki*, daughter *Ratani*, younger sister *Cani*. The total of male and female slaves is 21.

Thus a slave community appeared and every new child born into that community was considered a slave. Perhaps they used the word *sapok*<sup>2</sup> for a person born of slave parents. Eventually slave villages came into existence as *kyon rwā lum*<sup>3</sup> – the whole village of slaves in an inscription dated A.D. 1223; *kloñ kywan rwā*<sup>4</sup> – the village of monastery slaves in an inscription dated A.D. 1235, *Nhak Pluiyaw Tuiñ kywan rwā akun*<sup>5</sup> – the whole slave village of *Nhak Pluiyaw Tuiñ* in an inscription dated A.D. 1242; simply *kywan rwā*<sup>6</sup> – the slave village in a dedication of Lord *Kaṅkasū*'s wife in A.D. 1242; *wat khlak rwā*<sup>7</sup> – the rice cooking village meaning that the villagers were all slaves to the nearby monastery and that they served it as cooks. This appears in the dedication of one of the queens of *Tarukpliy* made in A.D. 1266 and lastly the famous Gubyaukgyi<sup>8</sup> inscription of Prince *Rājakumār* mentioned the three slave villages of *Sakmunalon*, *Rapay* and *Henbuiw*.

Naturally owners considered slaves as part of their estates that could be handed down from father to son, or could be bought or sold or used in settling of debts<sup>9</sup> which often led to disputes and law suits for ownership.<sup>10</sup> Perhaps to avoid disputes at a later date, judges were called upon to witness the transfer of ownership<sup>11</sup> which was duly registered, signed and sealed.<sup>12</sup> *Amuy kywan*<sup>13</sup> – the inherited slaves is the term used by *Nā U Lyon* to describe eleven slaves whom he inherited from his aunt *Yaptaw sañ Khyat Ma*, the concubine of King *Caṅsu I*. When Prince *Gaṅgāsūra* the son of King *Caṅsu I* by Queen *Vatavisikā* or

1. Pl. 190a<sup>5-8</sup>

2. Pl. 182a<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 19322<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 543a<sup>50</sup>, Pl. 597c<sup>5,11</sup>

3. Pl. 51<sup>8</sup>

4. Pl. 127a<sup>5,4</sup>

5. Pl. 140b<sup>9</sup>

6. Pl. 145<sup>8</sup>

7. Pl. 215b<sup>18</sup>

8. The *Rājakumār* Inscription. Pl. 362<sup>50-2</sup>

9. Pl. 3931<sup>5</sup> (*Samā Nay* handed over four slaves to the donor in settlement of a debt.)

10. Pl. 74<sup>8-20</sup>, Pl. 78b, Pl. 79ab

11. Pl. 56b<sup>8-9</sup>

12. Pl. 77<sup>8,10</sup>

13. Pl. 75a<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 392<sup>26</sup>

Uchokpan died, perhaps without any children to inherit his property, his elder brother Prince Rājasūra took a portion of his estate, undoubtedly leaving the major portion in the hands of the widow, the daughter of Nōn Rām Kri. The widow, recorded in A.D. 1242 that

//*atuiw skhiñ mañ Kañkāśū pyam̐ tau mū prī so amuy hu skhiñ nōñ mañ Rājāsū yū liy so Mrañ ki kywan...10 kip*//<sup>1</sup>

When our lord Prince Gaṅgāsūra died, by inheritance, our lord, the senior brother Prince Rājasūra took ... 10 slaves of Mrañki.<sup>2</sup>

We have quite a number of cases where the inheritance is in the descending order. For example, we have the following descriptive phrases about the slaves: *ami mha lā so kywan kā*<sup>3</sup> – as for the slaves from mother; *apha mha lā so kywan kā*<sup>4</sup> – as for the slaves from father; *aphuiw kā la so kywan*<sup>5</sup> – slaves from grandfather; *nā mi nā ā con ma kywan hū piy so*<sup>6</sup> – slaves given by my mother to help me; *arī nā ā piy so*<sup>7</sup> – slaves given by my father's sister and *nā mi nā pha ka lā so kywan*<sup>8</sup> – slaves from my mother and my father. But we have also records where the persons concerned were very anxious to make known to the outside world that the slaves in their possession were not inherited. It will not be uninteresting at this point to consider a few examples where explicit mention is made that the slaves in question were not part of the inherited property but that the owner had earned them by sheer hard work.

A lady called Ui Plañ Cum̐ Sañ making a dedication in A.D. 1233 said:

//*y kywan 7 yok sā kā ami lā so kywān le ma hut apha lā so kywan le ma hut nā lañ Nā Koñ Sañ nhañ nā tī si mu ruy ra so kywān te*//<sup>9</sup>

These seven slaves are not the slaves from mother nor from father. My husband Nā Koñ Sañ and I got them as the fruit of (our work).

Nā Mañ Sañ and wife said in A.D. 1238:

//*y kywan kā ami apha amuy mahut cwam̐ // lañ myā (dharani) mū ruy, ra so kywan te*//<sup>10</sup>

These slaves are not inherited from our parents. We, the husband and wife got them by bringing them up.

In A.D. 1242, a rich man Nā Mhok Sañ said:

//*nā phuw ka nā phiy ka lā so nā mi nā pha ka lā so kywen le ma hut nā chuw nray to sī mū ruy, ra so // kywen te*//<sup>11</sup>

These slaves are not from my great grandfather, my grandfather, my mother or my father. I underwent hardships to get them.

1. Pl. 144<sup>17-18</sup>

2. This exercise of the right of inheritance by an elder brother would not be welcomed in Burma to-day, for when a Burman Buddhist dies without children, the widow inherits the whole estate. This incidence of an elder brother inheriting some of the slaves of his younger should be regarded as an exceptional case.

3. 212<sup>5</sup>, 8

4. Pl. 212<sup>8</sup>, 12 Pl. 150<sup>4</sup>

5. Pl. 88<sup>4</sup>

6. Pl. 120a<sup>2.5</sup>

7. Pl. 120a<sup>5</sup>

8. Pl. 150<sup>2</sup>

9. Pl. 70<sup>6.8</sup>

10. Pl. 129<sup>7.9</sup>

11. Pl. 141b<sup>5.7</sup>

A rich lady *Ui, Krami Khyān Sañ* and husband dedicated eleven slaves to the image at the hollow-pagoda that they built in A.D. 1231 and said :

// *i an hac lañ miyā nī ruy, lū so kywan kā nā tuiw amī apha amuy kywan le ma hut* // *nā tuiw amlyuiw 7 chak mha lā so amuy kywan le ma hut an hac lañ miyā chuiw nray lup ruy, ra so kywan nhar nhar te* //<sup>1</sup>

These slaves that we-the loving couple, have agreed to dedicate are not the inheritance begotten from our parents nor from our ancestors of seven generations. They are entirely the produce of our labour.

Slaves of another loving couple are described as :

*moñ nhami nhac yok chuiw nray pañ pañ mū ruy ra so kywan*<sup>2</sup>

Slaves begotten through hardship and toil by the loving husband and wife.

Another rich lady in A.D. 1248 said about her slaves :

// *ami apha mha lā so kywan le ma hut* // *nā chuiw nray lum la mū ruy ra so kywan te* //<sup>3</sup>

(These) slaves are not from mother or father. I got them through hardship and endeavour.

Different from the above mentioned examples is the man who received four slaves on his father's death but was made answerable for his father's debts. So he declared :

// *īy 4 yok so kywan sañ-kā apha kywan hū ruy akhlañ nī lhyāñ piy sa ma hut* // *apha mri khapay lhyāñ chap ruy ra sate* //<sup>4</sup>

As for these four slaves, they are not given over to me for nothing just because they are my father's slaves. I got them after repaying all my father's debts.

A gentleman went even to the extent of claiming that he got his slaves by virtue of his merit by saying *nā wīra lum, la satañ suñ ruiy, e, ra so kywan te*.<sup>5</sup> Except for monks and religious establishments who receive their slaves as donations, slaves owned were either part of their inherited property, or acquisitions through buying or settling a debt or from success in a law suit. If buying slaves was possible, there must have been same form of a recognised slave trade, which we will discuss later.

As for the insolvent debtor who has to give himself up as a slave to his creditor, we have the following illustration. There was a *piysmā* (palmleaf maker) called *Nā Tañ, Sañ* (Mr. Upright). Perhaps he was a master palmleaf maker with many assistants and slaves. As fate would have it, he went bankrupt in A.D. 1227. In order to appease his many creditors he went to *Anantasūra*, one of the ministers of King *Nātoṇmyā* (1211-31) with the following terms :

1. Pl. 157<sup>10.19</sup>

2. Pl. 160<sup>65.5</sup>

3. Pl. 161<sup>10.12</sup>

4. Pl. 204<sup>a6.9</sup>

5. Pl. 572<sup>a24.5</sup>

// atuiw kywan pyak cī chañ ñray kha e, // īy miyā ñā smī 2 yok ña skhiñ kywan  
so phlac ciy khlyañ // ... // atuiw, kywan pyak cī chañ ñray kha ruy, // pli y phañ  
kha so kywan tuiw, le hi e, sū mri yū ruy, mri sañ mri nhañ, ma tan tay, rup liy so  
kywan tuiw, le hi e, īy mhya so kywan khapañ kā ña skhiñ miyā lhyañ piy sate //  
su lak twañ hi so mhya le thut ciy khlyañ e, // su utcā tuiw, chap ryā sa le chap  
ciy khlyañ e,<sup>1</sup>

(My Lord!) We, your slaves, are ruined and (made) miserable. These, (my) wife and my two daughters, (I) want them to become your slaves, My Lord ... As your slave is ruined and made miserable, there are many slaves who have fled and who hesitate (i.e. they will also flee sooner or later). Some are already given up to settle debts but there are not enough to settle all debts. I give you and your wife the remaining slaves. (It is my) request that you redeem those who are now in others' possession and settle all our debts.

Thus the bankrupt master palmleaf maker made his family and his slaves the slaves of the minister Anantasūra.

We have no direct evidence for war captive slaves nor for slave raids. But we have three examples which we may connect slavery with war. In the Great Shwezigon inscription in old Mon, we find that the enemies of Pagan who were presumably the Mon of lower Burma took some of its citizens downstream as captive. But they were later freed and restored to Pagan through the might of Thiluin Mañ probably just before he took the Pagan throne in A.D. 1084.<sup>2</sup> In another instance we find that Asaṅkhyā, a minister of King Nātoṇmyā, described some of his slaves in A.D. 1216 as:

// īy kywon (13 sa kā) mañ Sinkhāpicañ phlac so Pyamkhī sā plac pā ruy Taway  
lyac so // Pukam rok khyla(n hū ruy ra) so Calañ kywon te // Phun Sañ Asaṅkhyā  
mañ pan rakā Pyamkhī sā le Pukam rok e, // Pukam rok (so) Phun Sañ Asaṅkhyā  
Pyamkhī sā kywon ra sate //<sup>3</sup>

As for these thirteen slaves they are Calañ slaves of the son of (Prince) Pyamkhī who joined in the sin (i.e. rebellion) of Prince Sinkhāpicañ and (?fled) to Taway. (As he) wanted to return to Pukam the honourable Asaṅkhyā asked pardon from the king. Pyamkhī's son therefore came back to Pukam. On reaching Pukam the slaves of Pyamkhī's son were handed over to the honourable Asaṅkhyā.

With this information it is possible to reconstruct the scene as follows. Nātoṇmyā the son and successor of Caṅsū II was born of a lesser queen. Therefore he would have had less claim to the throne than his half brothers born of royal mothers. Perhaps Caṅsū II made him his successor because of some outstanding ability superseding other sons of more princely blood. This probably caused a great deal of resentment because soon after Nātoṇmyā's accession many rebellions broke out which he suppressed with the aid of his five ministers

1. Pl. 79a<sup>1-15</sup>, Pl. 79b<sup>52</sup>

2. *Ep. Birm.*, I, ii, IB 23.9, pp. 116-17

3. Pl. 421<sup>5.16</sup>

one of whom was Asaṅkhyā. When peace was restored Nātoṇmyā rewarded his ministers handsomely for their services. As his share Asaṅkhyā received the estates of Pyamkhi's son who was implicated in Siṅhapicāñ's rebellion and had fled to Taway. Owing to Asaṅkhyā's intervention the King pardoned him and allowed him to return to Pagan. But his estate was confiscated and as we have said bestowed on Asaṅkhyā.

We have a similar story<sup>1</sup> when King Klacwā (1235-? 49) succeeded his brother to the throne. Perhaps his nephews (the late king's sons) disputed the succession. Two brothers Siṅhapikrami and Sirivadhana rebelled and were defeated but they escaped. On Sunday, 8 June 1236, when King Klacwā was giving an audience at Kwan Prok Nay - the Small Variegated Hall, Siṅhapikrami's wife requested the king to forgive her husband and allow him to return to Pagan. The king forgave the prince but confiscated his "slaves, fields and gardens" and gave them to Queen Cawā<sup>2</sup>, very possibly the queen of his predecessor and brother King Narasīṅgha-Uccanā (1231-5).

From the above we gather that the king confiscated slaves of rebels and gave them away to whomsoever he pleased and therefore these slaves cannot be classed as war captives turned into slaves, but they may safely be termed spoils of war.

There are a few direct evidences of the slave trade in our period. The donors making dedication of slaves to religious establishments very often mentioned the prices they paid for the slaves. Nā Khyat Sañ Myak Mañ bought eleven slaves in A.D. 1214 and gave the details as

... kywan yokyā krī 7 yok // yokyā nay 4 yok apoñ kywan 11 yok aphuiw nuy 330  
khin piy e, // <sup>3</sup>

(For the price of) seven adult male slaves (and) four young male slaves altogether  
11 slaves three hundred and thirty of silver are weighed and given.

This gives us an average price of thirty ticals of silver for a male slave. In A.D. 1223 the same gentleman bought another four slaves at the price of 120 ticals of silver<sup>4</sup>, and one at 35 ticals of silver.<sup>5</sup> Then he made a real bargain when he bought seven slaves for 140 ticals. It was recorded as :

Toṇplun hi so panthyan, nī sā ta up so kuiw aphuiw nuy 140 piy so <sup>6</sup>

the whole group of brothers and sons of the goldsmith living at Toṇplun at the price of 140 silver.

In exchange for his boat Kramū<sup>7</sup> he received from the Sukhamin, the Saṅkri of Sacchim the slave Nā Khyam.<sup>8</sup> Lastly he bought nineteen slaves at 570, i.e. 30 ticals each.<sup>9</sup>

1. Pl. 234<sup>51.4</sup>

2. Mother of King Uccanā and grandmothers of King Tarukplyi

3. Pl. 75a<sup>4.8</sup>

4. Pl. 75a<sup>22.3</sup>

5. Pl. 75a<sup>30</sup>

6. Pl. 75a<sup>40.1</sup>

7. Kramū—areca palm (see *BRSFAP*, II, p. 352 n. 64)

8. Pl. 75a<sup>45.8</sup>

9. Pl. 75a<sup>57.0</sup>

Paddy and copper were also used as mediums of exchange in addition to silver in those days. Thus when in A.D. 1226 Anantasu's wife bought twenty slaves she said:

*kywan 20 so aphuiw nuy khin piy so nuy kã na krañ kriy phlã 300 nuy pyãn 200 //*  
*apõn 500 khin piy e, //*<sup>1</sup>

(For the) price of twenty slaves 300 of *na krañ* white copper and 200 of pure silver, together 500 are weighed and given.

In A.D. 1301 Queen Caw bought a potter Nã On and a gardener Nã Kon at thirty ticals of silver and twenty viss of copper respectively.<sup>2</sup> As kappikã – personal attendant, to the most reverend Mlat Kri Nhakpacta she bought Na Kumkay paying twenty baskets of paddy and three viss of copper for him.<sup>3</sup> We also find that sometimes slaves were given away in exchange of elephants and horses. In A.D. 1164 a gentleman Krañ Cañ gave sixty six Indian slaves in exchange for an elephant and forty for a horse.<sup>4</sup> It must have been an exceptionally good horse to have cost forty slaves. In A.D. 1230, the wife of Supharac gave fifty domestic slaves for an elephant.<sup>5</sup> In A.D. 1249, minister Jeyyapikrañ recorded that he exchanged areca palm trees for some slaves at the rate of ten palms per slave.<sup>6</sup> A concubine from Marhak once (A.D. 1243) dedicated her slaves to a pagoda and after reflection she dedicated one hundred ticals of pure silver to the pagoda as the price of a slave woman whom she had already dedicated and then wanted to set free.<sup>7</sup> But we cannot say that one hundred ticals of silver is the standard rate of redemption. The pious lady was buying the slave from the pagoda and it is almost certain that she was being very generous and charitable. When the slave Nã On Cañ who was fortunate enough to save money and redeemed himself, he paid his master Nã Muni Sañ five viss of copper and became a free man in A.D. 1253.<sup>8</sup> As it is not unusual even to-day in Burma a donor Rammanã Saa in his zeal to amass merit spent beyond his means and found himself unable to pay the wages of the sculptor who made the image of Buddha. Thus he had to sell one of his slave women in A.D. 1272. It went on record as:

*Iw Lat kuw purhã plu so purhã samã kuw lakka acã asok nã roñ ruy piy sate*<sup>9</sup>

I sell *Iw Lat* in order to give food and drink and wages to this image maker.

So a slave would cost approximately from twenty to thirty five ticals in silver or five to twenty viss in copper or twenty baskets of paddy plus three viss of copper, while fifty to sixty six slaves are exchanged with an elephant, forty with a horse and one with a boat. A slave could redeem himself for a little as five viss of copper but the price for redeeming a

1. Pl. 774.<sup>5</sup>

2. Pl. 3924.<sup>12</sup>

3. Pl. 3925<sup>0</sup>

4. Pl. 94b.<sup>15, 14</sup>

5. Pl. 1563.<sup>4</sup>

6. Pl. 1751.<sup>6, 17</sup>

7. Pl. 1511.<sup>8</sup>

8. Pl. 182a.<sup>18, 19</sup>

9. Pl. 238.<sup>19</sup>

pagoda slave varied enormously. It depended upon the generosity of the redeemer. Though there is no direct evidence of large scale sale of slaves there must have been such instances because we find certain donors dedicating as many as 500 Burmese slaves, 500 Indian slaves, 116 Indian weavers, 850 Mani Sak slaves, etc.<sup>1</sup>

We have some instances of runaway slaves. Na Khyat Sai whom we have mentioned above, said in one place that he originally intended a dozen slaves for the pagoda but unfortunately one escaped and therefore only eleven were left.<sup>2</sup> But when his dedication was put on record he stated the grand total dedicated to the pagoda as twelve. Perhaps he was hopeful of recapturing the slave or may be he thought that his intention of dedicating the slave amounted to a fact. In A.D. 1222, when Anantasūra and wife dedicated their garden at the port (sañphawchip) of Yanpuw together with Indian slaves to the pagoda, they summed up thus.

*apon ūyā hi so Kulā krī nāy cūm 28 pliy so 2 || apon 30 hi e, ||<sup>3</sup>*

All Indian slaves both old and young at the garden numbered 28; two (had) escaped. Total 30.

The fact that runaway slaves were recorded in the total of slaves dedicated would suggest that whenever and wherever they were found out they would have to be returned to the establishment to which they belonged.

The lot of slaves does not seem to have been too hard and coupled with it was their probable reluctance to move away from their localities. Slaves were never taken away from their native places and were allowed to follow their own trade or profession. We have no evidence of transferring slaves from place to place. Usually they were attached to the land in their locality<sup>4</sup> or in the case of professionals, people of the same vocations were grouped together.<sup>5</sup> Cowherds remained with their cows in their usual pastures<sup>6</sup>. It was only ownership that changed. Towards the end of the dynasty, in A.D. 1266 a whole group of Indian slaves at Yanpuw was recorded as having escaped.<sup>7</sup> Yanpuw was a port and therefore perhaps was within easy reach of the sea. This proximity to the sea may have tempted them to escape and an uneasy political situation at that time must also have been an added cause. We find mention of two more slaves escaping and in both cases, strange to say the runaways were widows.<sup>8</sup> A mother also escaped with three daughters.<sup>9</sup>

Merciful owners is one of the outstanding feature of Pagan slavery. When a donor<sup>10</sup> in A.D. 1198 dedicated 567½ pay of land and 228 slaves to the pagoda the majority of these

1. See Pl. 19b<sup>3</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>21</sup>, etc.

2. Pl. 75b<sup>38</sup>

3. Pl. 76<sup>10</sup>

4. Pl. 216 (*passim*)

5. Pl. 144<sup>22, 23</sup>

6. Pl. 138<sup>15, 20</sup>

7. Pl. 216<sup>33</sup>

8. Pl. 376<sup>19</sup>, 81

9. Pl. 148a<sup>19</sup>

10. Pl. 19b<sup>3, 11</sup>

worked on the lands and served the pagoda with the produce of the said land, but there were also slaves who were skilled artists. They were the leader of the group who was the general supervisor, the firewood cutter, the granary keeper, the dancer or singer and the drummer who in their own skilled ways served the pagoda. To prevent them from going hungry and probably to keep them from the ill usage of the majority, the donor made special provisions for them. Out of the 567½ pay of land dedicated ten were for the supervisors, five for the granary keeper, five for the singer and three for the drummer.

In A.D. 1241 Queen Caw mother of Singhapati and Tryāphā dedicated 260 pay of land, two gardens and 178 slaves to the pagoda.<sup>1</sup> She left detailed instructions regarding the food supply for slaves who were not connected with the land – the four night-watchmen of the hollow-pagoda and some musicians. They were provided with 135 baskets of paddy annually and thus each got roughly three quarters of a basket except for an old cañsañ (drummer) and an old pantya (? nautch) who got two baskets each. This shows the donor's kindness and care for details.

The wife of Prince Gaṅgasūra, making a dedication of 511½ pay of land in A.D. 1242 mentioned that 15 pay were for the slaves.<sup>2</sup> Another Queen Caw, mother of Prince Rājasūra dedicated slaves to the monastery in A.D. 1291 and said:

// cā chwam̐ n̐huk lup kluy so kywan̐ tuw̐ le phyā nā̐ uiw̐ mañ̐ kha so kā skhñ̐ aryā  
tuw̐ si mrañ̐ ciy̐ sate //³

When any slave who cooks the daily food for the monks become sick or ill or (feeble with) old age, the monks must know and see (i.e. give proper treatment.)

This is the best security a man could desire against his old age and inability and the Pagan slaves had that security.

There is another piece of evidence showing the liberal mindedness of the slave owners of our period. Very often we find rahan<sup>4</sup> (monk), pancan<sup>5</sup> (? a person who is proficient in the five requisite qualifications) and bhikkhūnī<sup>6</sup> (a female ascetic) mentioned among lists of slaves. The only explanation we can think of with regard to their presence in the lists of slaves is that they were born of slave parents. The Buddhist Order recognized no class distinction and therefore they could not be slaves as well as members of the Order at the same time. They must have had the permission of their masters first before joining the Order perhaps with the understanding that if and when they left the Order they become slaves again. May be that is why their names were included in the slave lists so that in case they left the Order, they would not be able to deny their birth. Minister Gaṅgābijañ allowed two adults and twenty children of his slaves to become monks and novices and set free ten debtor slaves.<sup>7</sup>

1. Pl. 138<sup>50.0</sup>

2. Pl. 147<sup>b21</sup>

3. Pl. 275<sup>20.0</sup>

4. Pl. 7<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 174<sup>55</sup>, Pl. 200<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 211<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 256<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 308<sup>55</sup>, Pl. 376 (*passim*), etc.

5. Pl. 146<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 226<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 232<sup>0,8,9</sup>

6. Pl. 89<sup>27</sup>, Pl. 92<sup>14</sup>

7. Pl. 308<sup>51.3</sup>

There were also equally broadminded slave owners who set their slaves free out of sheer kindness. In A.D. 1258 a rich man *Nā Tuīn Pañ Sañ* dedicated nine slaves to the pagoda first and then said:

*Tawli 1 yok // Sarabhi 1 yok // Ya Krwac i y kywan 3 yok kā alwat lhyāñ nā lhwat kha sate //*<sup>1</sup>

I release from all bonds these three slaves (viz.) *Tawli*, *Sarabhi* and *Ya Krwa* (Miss Casket).

Princess *Acaw Lat*, daughter of King *Narasīṅgha-Uccanā* and wife of minister *Jeyyasaddhiy* built a hollow-pagoda in A.D. 1261 and dedicated sixty eight slaves to it. But she also gave another list of fifteen slaves and said:

*...i y mhya sa kywan kā pūrhā tryā sañkhā tuiw kuiw le ma lū lañ sā achuy amlyuiw tuiw kuiw le ma piy nā asak hi sa rhuy kā lup ciy so nā ma hi mu kā mrak nu riy krañ hi rā lā ciy sate // ... // i nā lhwat so kywan tuiw kuiw le lai 1000 piy e //*<sup>2</sup>

These slaves—I do not dedicate them to the Lord, the Law and the Order. Nor do (I) give them to (my) husband, children, relatives and friends. May they serve me while I am alive. After my death, they are allowed to go where there is tender grass and clear water<sup>3</sup> ... To these slaves whom I had given liberty, I give one thousand pay of land.

One cannot help feeling that the princess was exceptionally kind and considerate as she not only freed her slaves but also provided for them. In A.D. 1238, *Nā Puik Sañ* and wife in the presence of notables of the village poured the water of libation and allowed a person 'to seek tender grass and clear water.'<sup>4</sup> *Tryā Mwan*'s wife in A.D. 1267 used the same phrase and set free 190 slaves.<sup>5</sup> A donor after dedicating eight slaves to a pagoda in A.D. 1294 said to the slaves:

*noñ khyam sā nuiw ka niy ma khyam sā nuiw ka mrak nu riy krañ, hi ra rā lā*<sup>6</sup>

(After a while) if you still hope of comfort by remaining like this (i.e. as pagoda slaves), stay. If you lose hope of comfort seek tender grass and clear water.

So saying he left the matter entirely in the hands of the slaves. They could seek freedom whenever they wished. With ample funds provided by the rich donor and only an image

1. Pl. 191a<sup>15</sup>, 16

2. Pl. 201a<sup>9-11</sup>, 14

3. The use of the phrase *mrak nu riy krañ* meaning to seek places where there is tender grass and clear water suggests rather vaguely that the phrase was a relic of the nomadic past.

4. Pl. 210a<sup>5-4</sup>

5. Pl. 217<sup>9-10</sup>, 28, Pl. 218a<sup>1</sup>

6. Pl. 280a<sup>9-11</sup>

to look after, they decided, perhaps, to remain slaves for ever. That way of life was comparatively easy.<sup>1</sup> Another interesting point that we have noticed in this connection is in an inscription found at the Kyaukgu Onhmin and dated A.D. 1188 in which we read :

// Uttamapharac nhañ mañ miya Uin Nāy Cwan kuiw khaw ruy mlay tañ kup  
lhyañ thuy taw khla e mañkri min e klok cā twañ amañ hiy so purhā kywan kā sā  
mliy acin khapañ lwat ciy sate //2

Uttamapharac and Uin Nāy Cwan the concubine, are summoned (into the royal presence) at mlay tankup- the earth pavilion, and the royal order is passed. The great king said "Pagoda slaves mentioned by name in the stone inscription and their children, grandchildren and posterity, are all released."

This is a royal order to set free pagoda slaves dedicated by others<sup>3</sup>.

From the above evidence we are under the impression that the lives of pagoda slaves were not unbearable but it is necessary to study their duties before coming to a definite conclusion. Therefore let us now turn our attention to the duties of slaves who were dedicated to pagodas or monasteries. In A.D. 1197, Jeyvasethiy dedicated 141 slaves to a pagoda and a monastery, in order that samput wat // chimi wat ma prat cim, so nhā<sup>4</sup> - rice food and oil lamps be served without intermission. Slaves whose special duty was to cook rice or food at the monasteries were known as samput khyak kyon<sup>5</sup> or wat khyak kywan.<sup>6</sup> In A.D. 1223 minister Anantasūra and his wife made a religious establishment and desired that it should remain for all the five thousand years of the Religion. Therefore slaves were dedicated that

// anhac kuiw cā akha mlañ, miay plu phā rac cim, so nhā // tanlañ lhañ cim so nhā // purhā tryā nhuik samput // chimi kwam pan // ma prat tañ rac cim, so nhā // sañ kham so skhiñ ariyā tiuw, kuiw chwam pan lup khañ rac cim<sup>7</sup> // so nhā // 7

they may go on forever doing the necessary repairs (at the establishment); to sweep the compound; to go on serving the Lord and the Law without intermission with rice food, oil lamps, betel and flowers; to go on serving the patient reverend monks with the flowers of rice food on behalf of the loving couple.

As seen in the above quotation when slaves were dedicated to the pagoda, the donors expressed the desire that they serve the Lord on their behalf by using the phrase nā kuiw cā or mimi kuiw cā<sup>8</sup>. Minister Mahāsman in A.D. 1255 defined the duties of the slaves of a monastery as:

1. There are many pagoda slaves especially of the Pagan area, who not without reason believed themselves to be the descendants of the pagoda slaves from the period under discussion and elected to remain so when the British came and brought with them the abolition of slavery.
2. Pl. 228b<sup>14,15</sup>
3. Incidentally, one of the first measures taken by the President of the Union of the Republic of Burma in 1948 immediately after independence, was to declare all pagoda slaves free. See "Address by His Excellency Sao Shwe Thaik, President of the Union of Burma, to the Members of the Burma Parliament on 4 January 1948", *Burma Independence Celebrations*, Department of Information and Broadcasting, Government of the Union of Burma, 1948, pp. 15-17.
4. Pl. 164<sup>5</sup>
5. Pl. 5022
6. Pl. 1862<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 2292<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 239<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 417<sup>9</sup>
7. Pl. 7350<sup>31</sup>. See also Pl. 8021<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 1648<sup>8,9</sup>, Pl. 1977, Pl. 2357<sup>9</sup>
8. Pl. 998<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 152<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 1645<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 2368<sup>9,10</sup>, Pl. 2388<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 2481<sup>11</sup>

// *iy mhya sa kywan kā aryā saṅghā tuiw kuiw khriy (chiy riy) lak chiy riy khliw riy (sok) riy khapsim so nhā wat khyak cim so tamimyak khliy klum cimi so nhā lhā sate*<sup>1</sup>

These slaves are to fetch water for the monks to wash their feet, hands and bodies and water to drink. They are (also) to cook the rice food, and to sweep and remove the refuse.

In A.D. 1262, a donor dedicated a *laksamā*<sup>2</sup> – carpenter and another a *panphay*<sup>3</sup> – blacksmith, to repair a ruined monastery. Another donor dedicated eleven slaves in the same year so that they may be useful when repairs were needed at his religious establishment.<sup>4</sup> The duties might vary slightly in detail between the slaves who were attached to the pagoda<sup>5</sup>, the Law<sup>6</sup>, the Order<sup>7</sup>, and the *sīma*<sup>8</sup>. Some of the slaves were personal attendants to the head of the monastery.<sup>9</sup>

Apart from the slaves of the religious establishments, we also find the mention of domestic helps who were variously termed as *im kyawan*<sup>10</sup>, *im thon kywan*<sup>11</sup> and *im niy*<sup>12</sup>. Slaves of the royal household are called either *kywan taw*<sup>13</sup> or *man im kri sañ*.<sup>14</sup> The mention of a slave wife is very rare and we find it only twice as *kuiw lup*<sup>15</sup> and *kuiw lup kywan miyma*.<sup>16</sup>

Another interesting thing about the slaves in the inscriptions is the terms used to describe them. When giving a list of slaves, whenever it is necessary short descriptions appear such as *im thon* for the head of the family, *kamāy*<sup>17</sup> for a widow, *Ya*<sup>18</sup> as prefix for woman of Mon extraction, *pucu*<sup>19</sup> for young people, *nuiw*, *cuiw*,<sup>20</sup> for sucklings, *cātāt*<sup>21</sup> for literates and *sami apluiw nay*<sup>22</sup> for a young unmarried daughter. There are some terms used as prefixes to the names of both sexes and unfortunately we are still unable to give the right interpretation. They are *mhura*<sup>23</sup>, *mrakra*<sup>24</sup>, *phut*<sup>25</sup>, and *uiw*, *phukhi*.<sup>26</sup> Tentatively, we consider them as overseers or foremen of working groups as *mhura* and *mrakra* suggest that they were employed for some work.

1. Pl. 18627.<sup>8</sup>

2. Pl. 2617.<sup>8</sup>

3. Pl. 26124, Pl. 26225

4. Pl. 2256.<sup>7</sup>

5. Pl. 95, Pl. 2218, 21, Pl. 507.<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 616, 20, Pl. 114a7-9, Pl. 1305-5, Pl. 131b9, Pl. 1396-9, etc.

6. Pl. 4229, Pl. 190a8, Pl. 22919

7. Pl. 114a7-9, Pl. 127a5, Pl. 16415, Pl. 190a9-11, Pl. 20222, Pl. 21217-19, 20, Pl. 214b1, etc.

8. Pl. 21215.<sup>16</sup>

9. Pl. 22920

10. Pl. 1563, 4

11. Pl. 1815, 7, 10

12. Pl. 228b9

13. Pl. 228b5, 8, 7

14. Pl. 421a2, Pl. 421b15, 17

15. Pl. 140b14

16. Pl. 140b14-15

17. Pl. 47, 25, Pl. 734245, Pl. 20025, 26, Pl. 2566, 15, 15, Pl. 37515, 17, etc.

18. Pl. 47, 15, etc.

19. Pl. 79, Pl. 7356, 148a21, Pl. 2555, 14, 15, Pl. 3917

20. Pl. 229, Pl. 73 (*passim*), Pl. 742, 7, Pl. 148a9, Pl. 181 (*passim*), Pl. 194 (*passim*), etc.

21. Pl. 78, 9, Pl. 73 (*passim*), Pl. 148a21, Pl. 181 (*passim*), Pl. 201a1, 2, 4, 6, Pl. 2566, 10, 15, etc.

22. Pl. 27011

23. Pl. 7351, 52, 55, 56, Pl. 148a21, Pl. 201a1, 8, 7, Pl. 2569, 14, Pl. 376 (*passim*)

24. Pl. 73 (*passim*), Pl. 75 (*passim*), etc.

25. Pl. 73 (*passim*), Pl. 74 (*passim*), Pl. 200 (*passim*), etc.

26. Pl. 73 (*passim*), Pl. 201a5, Pl. 2567, 10, 12, 15, Pl. 37554, Pl. 376 (*passim*), etc.

Regarding literacy among slaves, let us take three inscriptions dated A.D. 1227,<sup>1</sup> 1235<sup>2</sup> and 1240<sup>3</sup> where the mention of cātar (literate) appears more frequently than in any other inscriptions. In the first inscription we find 78 slaves among whom 9 were literate (five boys and four girls). In the second, there were 116 slaves of whom 8 were literate (only boys). In the third, there were 140 slave of whom 17 were literate (13 boys and 4 girls). Therefore very roughly we should say that 9 per cent of the slaves were literate in those days. It is interesting to note that there were girls among the literates of which they formed a quarter. It is likely that the percentage of literacy increased towards the fall of the Pagan empire.

Slaves were of various nationalities. Naturally most of the slave population consisted of Burmans<sup>4</sup>. Sometimes slaves mentioned as of other nationalities had Burmese names. Next to the Burmans comes the Indian slaves.<sup>5</sup> A donor in A.D. 1198 dedicated to the pagoda as many as five hundred Indian slaves. A slave called Kulāphlū<sup>6</sup> – white Indian, appears once. One hundred and twenty eight Kamraṇi<sup>7</sup> slaves were dedicated in A.D. 1223. But Kamraṇi here may not possibly be the name of a people. Thus we are not certain that kamraṇi here has been used in the ethnic sense. In a list of slaves recorded in an inscription of A.D. 1242 there were thirty one Čakraw<sup>8</sup> slaves from Čaku. Perhaps they were the ancestors of modern Šagaw Karens. There were also Sak people who still survive in Akyab district. A whole village of Sak called Munalon was dedicated in A.D. 1113 according to the Rājakumār inscription<sup>9</sup> and eight hundred and fifty Sak slaves were mentioned in an inscription of A.D. 1248.<sup>10</sup> Thirty Cin<sup>11</sup> slaves are dedicated to a pagoda in A.D. 1266 and perhaps there is a link between this Cin and the Chinese. Slaves called Nā Toṇ Su<sup>12</sup> (Mr. Hillman) appear frequently but Toṇ Sū<sup>13</sup> slaves are only mentioned twice. Nā Rakhuiṇ<sup>14</sup> (Mr. Arakanese) is a popular name among the slaves. A Syami<sup>15</sup> slave is mentioned in an inscription dated A.D. 1301. Pyu appears often but we find only one instance of a Pyu woodcutter<sup>16</sup> as slave in an inscription. Kantu<sup>17</sup> is also popular as a personal name mostly among woman slaves but it does not appear in its ethnic sense. Ya is a Mon prefix denoting a Mon woman's name and there are some names beginning with Ya. They seem to be Mon slaves. The last in our list are the Krwam<sup>18</sup> – thought to be Cambodians. It mostly appears as a personal name

1. Pl. 73

2. Pl. 181

3. Pl. 376

4. Pl. 19b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 65b<sup>2</sup>, Pl. 89<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 147b<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 368b<sup>5</sup>, etc.

5. Pl. 10<sup>19</sup>, 20, Pl. 15<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 19b<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 50<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 65b<sup>2</sup>, 5, 14, Pl. 68b<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 76<sup>4</sup>, 10, Pl. 81<sup>1</sup>, 12, etc.

6. Pl. 43<sup>12</sup>

7. Pl. 94a<sup>56</sup>; see Luce: "Peoples of Burma", *JBRs*, XLII, i, 73.

8. Pl. 147b<sup>15</sup>; see Luce: "Introduction to the Comparative Study of Karen Languages", *JBRs*, XLII, i, 1 & 11.

9. Pl. 362a<sup>50</sup>

10. Pl. 164<sup>21</sup>

11. Pl. 216<sup>35</sup>

12. Pl. 4<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 21<sup>16</sup>, Pl. 77<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 130<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 252<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 378b<sup>4</sup>

13. Pl. 392<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>15</sup>

14. Pl. 152<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 42<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 43<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 117a<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 231b<sup>14</sup>

15. Pl. 392<sup>26</sup>

16. Pl. 393<sup>5</sup>

17. Pl. 29<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>13</sup>, Pl. 148b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 392<sup>10</sup>, 28, 31

18. Pl. 10a<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 29<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 55a<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 216<sup>35</sup>, 58

except in inscriptions dated A.D. 1241<sup>1</sup> and A.D. 1266.<sup>2</sup> Thus the slave population of our period had Burmese, ? Cambodian, ? Chinese, Indian, Kadu, Kanyān, Karen, Mon, Pyu, Shan, Taungthu and Thet but the Burmese and Indian slaves formed the majority.

The survey of the slaves of medieval Burma will not be complete without a study of their vocations. Undoubtedly land, cattle and slaves<sup>3</sup> went together. For example King *Tarukpiy* gave *mli* 1000 // *kywan* 1000 // *nwā* 1000<sup>4</sup> – one thousand (pay of) land, one thousand slaves and one thousand cattle to his wet nurse *Ui Poi Sañ* soon after his accession to the throne. The vast majority of the slaves would be employed on *san lay* – wet cultivation fields, *muryaṇ lay* – dry cultivation fields, *ryā* – hill-side cultivations, *kuiṇ* – kitchen gardens and *uyan* – gardens. But there were also slaves with vocations and these throw some light on the social life of the period. Their professions roughly fall into five categories. Firstly, there are agriculturalists – cultivators, cowherds, etc.; secondly, food suppliers such as cooks; thirdly, craftsmen; fourthly, musicians; and finally, miscellaneous.

In the first category of agriculturalists, *lay sañ*<sup>5</sup> or *lay su*<sup>6</sup> – cultivators, tops the list. Then there are *lay uyan coṇ*, *kywan*<sup>7</sup> – slaves watching fields and gardens, *capā cuik kywan*<sup>8</sup> – slaves to plant paddy and *uyan sañ*<sup>9</sup> – gardeners. Next comes slaves who look after cattle and poultry and for convenience sake we include here herders of other animals as well. They are *nwā thin*,<sup>10</sup> *klway thin*,<sup>12</sup> *chit thin*,<sup>13</sup> *chañ thin*,<sup>14</sup> and *wampay thin*.<sup>15</sup> Queen *Caw* in A.D. 1299 proudly mentioned that among the slaves dedicated to the pagoda was a *nwā kloṇ cwam*<sup>16</sup> – expert cowherd, called *Nā Lyoṇ*. The mention of *nwā kloṇ* taken in conjunction with other references to *thawpi*, *thawpat*, *thawpat kī*, *nwā nuiw sañ*, *nuiw ṇhat nwā mā*, *nuiw sac* and *nuiw thaṇim*<sup>17</sup> would strongly suggest that dairy farming was a fairly important industry of the day.

In the second category, there were food suppliers such as cooks, butchers, milkmen, etc. Old Burmans used separate people for cooking rice and for cooking curry and thus they had

- 
1. Pl. 1381<sup>9</sup>
  2. Pl. 2165<sup>6</sup>
  3. Pl. 20a1,5,6,7,8,10, Pl. 344, Pl. 836-7, Pl. 9114, Pl. 1047, Pl. 1105-6, Pl. 1156, Pl. 1235, etc.
  4. Pl. 218a4,7, Pl. 219b4,7
  5. Pl. 1932<sup>6</sup>
  6. Pl. 1107
  7. Pl. 75a35
  8. Pl. 75a55, Pl. 1752, Pl. 20021,27
  9. Pl. 762,10, Pl. 18120, Pl. 2351,4, Pl. 39211
  11. Pl. 13815,20, Pl. 14411, Pl. 15222, Pl. 203104, Pl. 388a12, Pl. 42359
  12. Pl. 7347
  13. Pl. 153a19, Pl. 153b6, Pl. 3944, Pl. 582b5
  14. Pl. 7625,25,24,28, Pl. 21724, Pl. 25721
  15. Pl. 183a12
  16. Pl. 39035
  17. Pl. 3618, Pl. 94a55, Pl. 134a4, Pl. 2359, Pl. 37654, etc.

*thamañ sañ*<sup>1</sup> – rice cooks and *hañ sañ*<sup>2</sup> – curry cooks. Perhaps, these slaves were attached to big monastic establishments so that cooking rice alone required an army of slaves. For the domestic cook they had *im thamañ khyak*.<sup>3</sup> To supply meat they had *amay sañ*<sup>4</sup> or *may sañ*<sup>5</sup> – butchers, *ṣācuiw*<sup>6</sup> – keepers of game and *muchiwiw*<sup>7</sup> – hunters. *Puik sañ*<sup>8</sup> or *kwan sañ*<sup>9</sup> – net men supplied fish. For sweetmeats, there were *nwā nuiw*, *sañ*<sup>10</sup> – the milkmen and *yana*, *pyāsañ*<sup>11</sup> – the honey men. Chewing betel was a regular practice and perhaps demanded specialized service.<sup>12</sup> They had *kwañ sañ*<sup>13</sup>, *kwañ tau sañ*<sup>14</sup>, *kwañ si tañ*<sup>15</sup> and *kwañ mwan tau sañ*<sup>16</sup> as servers of *kwañ yā*<sup>17</sup> – betel quids.

The third category included craftsmen who were builders and decorators of the beautiful Pagan architecture. They were *laksmā*<sup>18</sup> – carpenters, *tacañ sañ*<sup>19</sup> – plane men *puran*<sup>20</sup> – masons, as builders; *panpu*<sup>21</sup> – woodcarvers, *pankhi*<sup>22</sup> – painters, *panpwat*<sup>23</sup> – wood-turners, *tañkyat sañ*<sup>24</sup> – ? canopy makers as decorators; *ut sañ*<sup>25</sup> – brickmakers to supply bricks; *panphay*<sup>26</sup> – blacksmiths to supply things made of iron and *athu sañ*<sup>27</sup> or *purhā sañ*<sup>28</sup> – image makers to supply the images of the Lord. *Thī sañ*<sup>29</sup> – umbrella makers manufactured golden umbrellers to spread over the images, etc. These builders, suppliers of building

---

1. Pl. 36<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 391<sup>51,52</sup>, Pl. 417<sup>12</sup>

2. Pl. 36<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 391<sup>50,51</sup>

3. Pl. 110<sup>6</sup>

4. Pl. 391<sup>55,55</sup>

5. Pl. 153a<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 153b<sup>10</sup>

6. Pl. 36<sup>19</sup>

7. Pl. 71<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 148a<sup>14</sup>

8. Pl. 7<sup>9</sup>

9. Pl. 267<sup>4</sup>

10. Pl. 36<sup>18</sup>

11. Pl. 36<sup>18</sup>

12. See *BRSFAP*, II, p. 352, n. 64.

13. Pl. 391<sup>55,54</sup>

14. Pl. 476<sup>13</sup>

15. Pl. 229<sup>18</sup>

16. Pl. 74<sup>28</sup>

17. Pl. 139<sup>11</sup>

18. Pl. 81<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 261<sup>7</sup>

19. Pl. 102<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 391<sup>56</sup>, Pl. 392<sup>24</sup>

20. Pl. 68<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 81<sup>52</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>5</sup>, 147b<sup>19</sup>

21. Pl. 68<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 81<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>5</sup>

22. Pl. 68<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>5</sup>

23. Pl. 144<sup>4,12</sup>, Pl. 392<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 575<sup>2,11</sup>

24. Pl. 194<sup>27</sup>

25. Pl. 594<sup>15</sup>

26. Pl. 68<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 78a<sup>7</sup>, Pl. 102<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 153a<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 261<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 413<sup>10,11</sup>

27. Pl. 392<sup>11</sup>

28. Pl. 391<sup>5</sup>

29. Pl. 148b<sup>5,8,9</sup>

materials and decorators must have been very busy as the period under survey is sometimes called the period of temple-builders. There were also *panthin*<sup>1</sup> – goldsmiths to make jewellery as well as the spires of temples and pagodas where precious metals and stones were used.

Some artisans made articles of daily use. For pots and pans, there were *uiw thin*<sup>2</sup> – potters, *kara sañ*<sup>3</sup> – jug makers and *lañpānsañ*<sup>4</sup> – tray makers. For making clothes, there were *khra sañ*<sup>5</sup> and *khrañ ñay sañ*<sup>6</sup> – spinners, *pukhrañ sañ*<sup>7</sup> – loincloth makers, and *yansañ*<sup>8</sup> weavers. They wove such as *kawthā*, *khainñi*, *khruykhami*, *tankyat*, *tanmī prok*, *tuyañ*, *pukhrañ*, *puchuiw*, *sakkham*, *sañkan*, *sañpuin*, etc.<sup>9</sup> There were also *sāñaphway*<sup>10</sup> which Professor G. H. Luce suggests were chairmakers. Chairs being not in popular use until European influences were felt in Burma, perhaps it meant cushion makers.

In the third category of musicians, which included players of various musical instruments, the drummers seems to be the most common. Singing and dancing to the drum could have been the most popular musical entertainment that the old Burmans resorted to because there were more slaves employed as *cañ sañ*<sup>11</sup> – drummers and *pantyā*<sup>12</sup> – nautches (singers or dancers or both) than any other musician. For singing alone, they had *sikhrañ sañ*<sup>13</sup> – the singers and for dancing alone, they had *kakhriy sañ*<sup>14</sup> – the dancers. Other musicians were *khara sañ*<sup>15</sup> – trumpeters, *khwakkhwan sañ*<sup>16</sup> – cymbal players, *candra sañ*<sup>17</sup> – ? dulcimer players, *coñ sañ*<sup>18</sup> – harpists, *ñhañ sañ*<sup>19</sup> – another group of trumpeters together with those who blew *tapuiw*<sup>20</sup> – horns and *narañ crā*<sup>21</sup> – some sort of wind instruments, *noñnan sañ*<sup>22</sup> – bell players, *pasā sañ*<sup>23</sup> – side drummers and *saro sañ*<sup>24</sup> – ? violinists.

1. Pl. 322, Pl. 75a<sup>40</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 387a<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>5</sup>

2. Pl. 392<sup>11</sup>

3. Pl. 216<sup>50</sup>

4. Pl. 164<sup>25, 29</sup>

5. Pl. 391<sup>16</sup>

6. Pl. 391<sup>54</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>29</sup>

7. Pl. 392<sup>50</sup>

8. Pl. 148b<sup>5, 6</sup>, Pl. 164<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 194<sup>49</sup>, Pl. 216<sup>53</sup>, Pl. 217<sup>19, 25</sup>, Pl. 250<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 390<sup>24</sup>, Pl. 391<sup>15, 22</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>6, 20</sup>

9. Pl. 28a<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 28b<sup>20</sup>, Pl. 36<sup>25</sup>, Pl. 73<sup>15</sup>, Pl. 79<sup>22, 51</sup>, Pl. 97<sup>18, 19, 20, 22</sup>, Pl. 138<sup>13, 14</sup>, Pl. 212<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 309<sup>54</sup>, Pl. 372<sup>11</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>19, 28</sup>

10. Pl. 105a<sup>24</sup>. See *JBRs*, XLII, i, p. 72

11. Pl. 9<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 10a<sup>17, 20, 22</sup>, P. 15<sup>11</sup>, etc.

12. Pl. 5<sup>8, 10, 15</sup>, Pl. 9<sup>6</sup>, Pl. 10a<sup>19, 21</sup>, etc.

13. Pl. 31<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 85<sup>9</sup>, Pl. 421b<sup>4</sup>

14. Pl. 15<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 31<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 391<sup>4</sup>

15. Pl. 68<sup>22</sup>

16. Pl. 10a<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 17<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 138<sup>10, 56</sup>, etc.

17. Pl. 85<sup>9</sup>. See U Po Lat: "Union Culture: Its Sources and Contacts," *Burma*, III, i, October 1952, pp. 4-5.

18. Pl. 265<sup>55</sup>

19. Pl. 81<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 396b<sup>19</sup>

20. Pl. 367a<sup>5</sup>

21. Pl. 138<sup>9, 51, 55</sup>

22. Pl. 17<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 367a<sup>5</sup>

23. Pl. 10a<sup>18</sup>, Pl. 172<sup>0</sup>, Pl. 73<sup>58</sup>, etc.

24. Pl. 387a<sup>5</sup>

Lasly, there were slaves of various other vocations. They were *alay sañ*<sup>1</sup> - ?brokers, *uphway sañ*<sup>2</sup> - coiffeurs, *ka sañ*<sup>3</sup> - harness makers, *kuhā sañ*<sup>4</sup> - launderers, *cākhi*<sup>5</sup> or *cāriy*<sup>6</sup> - clerks, *cī con*<sup>7</sup> - keepers of the granary, *chā sañ*<sup>8</sup> - salt makers, *chañ chum sañ*<sup>9</sup> - oil producers, *thañ sañ*<sup>10</sup> - wood cutters, *nagā krañ sañ*<sup>11</sup> - ? armourers, *pi sañ*<sup>12</sup> - ? salted fish makers, *phattā sañ*<sup>13</sup> or *bhandā sañ*<sup>14</sup> - ? stewards, *muchit rip*<sup>15</sup> - barbers, *mloñ mliy sañ*<sup>16</sup> - ? canal diggers, *rakan sañ*<sup>17</sup> - ? poets, *riy sañ*<sup>18</sup> - water carriers, *lak sañ*<sup>19</sup> - midwives, *lak sañ thuiw*<sup>20</sup> - manicurists, *lhañ sañ*<sup>21</sup> - cartmen, *lhawkā sañ*<sup>22</sup> - boat men, *sañkok sañ*<sup>23</sup> - blacksmiths, and *sañryaṇ sañ*<sup>24</sup> - palanquin bearers.

Slavery in medieval Burma is different from the modern concept of slavery. Slaves of those times must have found their lot tolerably comfortable. The presence of voluntary slaves explains this. In addition to these voluntary slaves, there were hereditary slaves, debtor slaves and war captive slaves. We have however, no evidence to show the presence of slave raids, piracy and kidnapping. The slave community was considerable and therefore there were slave villages with their own administrative officers as *sūkrī*<sup>25</sup> - headmen to control the village, *kumthān*<sup>26</sup> - to supervise cultivation and *sañkrī*<sup>27</sup> and *sañlyan*<sup>28</sup> as village elders. Ownership of slaves often changed but generally the slaves were allowed to remain in their own locality. Perhaps this was one of the causes why runaway slaves were rare. To gain liberty a slave could redeem himself or run away. There is no mention of cruel laws in connection with runaway slaves. The slaves appear to have been quite contented with their lot and the masters were merciful. Some owners set them free and even gave them land

1. Pl. 422a(iii)<sup>5</sup>
2. Pl. 387a<sup>5</sup>
3. Pl. 79b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 89<sup>15</sup> (*mrañ ka samā*)
4. Pl. 81<sup>17</sup>, Pl. 144<sup>14</sup>, Pl. 148b<sup>5, 9, 10</sup>, Pl. 392<sup>17, 51</sup>
5. Pl. 422<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 89<sup>21</sup>, Pl. 156<sup>6</sup>
6. Pl. 144<sup>8</sup>
7. Pl. 19b<sup>10</sup>, Pl. 68<sup>19</sup>, Pl. 140b<sup>1</sup> (*kī con*), Pl. 379<sup>5</sup>, Pl. 391<sup>20</sup> (*kī sañ*)
8. Pl. 216<sup>55</sup>
9. Pl. 370<sup>51</sup> (*chañ sañ*), Pl. 391<sup>26</sup> (*chi sañ*), Pl. 417<sup>12</sup>
10. Pl. 392<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 393<sup>5</sup>
11. Pl. 421b<sup>6</sup>
12. Pl. 79b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 252<sup>12</sup>, Pl. 253a<sup>5</sup>
13. Pl. 392<sup>9</sup>
14. Pl. 74<sup>15</sup>
15. Pl. 395<sup>50</sup>
16. Pl. 423<sup>50, 51</sup>
17. Pl. 216<sup>45</sup>
18. Pl. 392<sup>5</sup>
19. Pl. 79b<sup>7</sup>
20. Pl. 79b<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 387a<sup>2</sup>
21. Pl. 392<sup>24</sup>
22. Pl. 376<sup>4, 8, 10, 13, 14, 24</sup>
23. Pl. 138<sup>52</sup>
24. Pl. 148b<sup>5, 8, 9</sup>, Pl. 275<sup>19</sup>
25. Pl. 89<sup>22</sup>, Pl. 148b<sup>11</sup>
26. Pl. 68<sup>19</sup>
27. Pl. 25<sup>8</sup>, Pl. 43<sup>14</sup>
28. Pl. 73<sup>49</sup>, Pl. 74<sup>4</sup>, Pl. 226<sup>25</sup>

to cultivate so that they may not be without a livelihood. Some owners even made special provisions for old or sick slaves. Slaves were allowed to become monks and nuns. The mention of a slave wife is very rare. Perhaps taking slave wife was unpopular. Slaves were also taught to read and write and very roughly we find that about nine per cent of them were literate. Various nationalities were found among slaves but Burmans and Indians were most numerous. The majority of the slaves were used for cultivation but there were also many who were employed in various other ways. There were domestic slaves, pagoda slaves and monastery slaves but this differentiation is not of status but of ownership. It is only in modern times that the pagoda slaves were considered as social outcasts.

## APPENDIX I

### THE LAND MEASURE

IN the inscriptions of our period, with the exception of a few cases where *namuiñ*<sup>1</sup> or *tamuiñ*<sup>2</sup> are used we find that *pay* is the standard land measure. We do not know the area of a *pay* in the Pagan period but we do know the area of the *Konbaung pay* which is mentioned in the literature of the day.<sup>3</sup> The *Manu Kyay Dhammasat*<sup>4</sup> says that a *pay* is twenty *tā* square where one *tā* is seven cubits long. Another source says that it is twentyfive *tā* square.<sup>5</sup> *Kri:sai Lethap Charātoau* says that there are two kinds of *pay*, viz. *mañ: pay* – the king's land measure and *chañ: raisā: pay* – the poor man's land measure (also known as *pakati pay* – the normal measure) and that the first is twice the latter.<sup>6</sup> King Bodawpaya left an inscription of about A.D. 17917 in Amarapura, together with two squares of masonry as a guide for land measures. They are about half a mile south east of the *Arakan pagoda*, Mandalay. According to Sir George Scott the *ton* – cubit engraved on the stone measures 19.05 inches.<sup>8</sup> Thus the *pakati pay* which is 25 *tā* square would be 1.77 acres. It is very likely that the *pay* used in our period is the same as the *pakati pay* of Bodawpaya's time.

---

1. Pl. 242 (*passim*), Pl. 557b<sup>2</sup>. – Perhaps it is a spoonrized Mon word (*bhañ*) meaning ridges in a paddy field like the Burmese *kansai* :

2. Pl. 380<sup>9</sup>, 11

3. References mentioned here are kindly furnished by the Burmese Dictionary Department, School of Oriental and African Studies for which I am deeply grateful.

4. *The Dhammathat or the Laws of Menoo*, (Moulmein 1847) English Translation by D. Richardson, pp. 153-4; *Manu Kyay*, Rangoon, Hanthawaddy Press, 1903, Part VI, Para xi, p.156

5. *Selections from the Records of the Hluttaw*, (Rangoon, 1960 Reprint) p. 257, n. 83

6. *Jinathapakāsani*, (Mandalay, 1923) pp. 398-9. See also J. C. Clancey: *Aids to Land Surveying*, Rangoon, BTS Burmese version, 1953, p. 23.

7. List 1261, B, I, pp. 1-2. See also G. Scott: *GUBSS*, I, ii, 167-8. Hmawbi Saya Thein Gyi suggests A.D. 1791 as the date of the inscription. *Pajai Rajawan* (The By-ways of Burmese History), Rangoon, 1958 Reprint, p. 286

8. G. Scott : *GUBSS*, I, ii, 168

## APPENDIX II

### VOTIVE TABLETS OF BURMA

Votive tablets are a prolific source of the early history of Burma and as such serve as a complement to the material gained from epigraphs. Votive tablets have been found throughout Burma from as far north as Nwatale Ywazo near the confluence of the Irrawaddy and Shweli Rivers to as far south as Mergui. But until a large number of such tablets had been collected and a description of them together with facsimile reproductions were published a historical study based on them was not possible. Thus material from the votive tablets was not available at the time of writing or revising this book. But when this book was about halfway through the press Thiripyan U Mya, Officer on Special Duty, Archaeological Survey of Burma, published a book - *Votive Tablets of Burma* in two parts with the aid of the Asia Foundation.<sup>1</sup> Part I deals with the tablets of the Pagan period (118 illustrations) covering the 11th, 12th and 13th centuries A.D. and Part II with tablets of the Pyu (90 illustrations) from about the 5th to the 11th centuries A.D. U Mya's reason for this reversal of the chronological order is that a knowledge of the Pagan tablets are necessary for the more difficult study of the Pyu ones.

*Cetiya* means a sepulchral monument but with its extended meaning it includes *sārīrika* (bodily relics of the Buddha), *paribhoga cetiya* (a thing used by the Buddha), *uddissana* (a thing made sacred by dedication) and *dhamma cetiya* (a memorial in honour of the Law). *Uddissana* again is of many varieties - the images of the Buddha made in various postures as suggested by his life stories form the major kind of *uddissana* and so too are the votive tablets.

Clay tablets of the Buddha or Bodhisattva in relief made by means of moulds<sup>2</sup> are usually baked.<sup>5</sup> These moulds were either imported from India or made locally.<sup>4</sup> These tablets<sup>5</sup> probably originated from the pilgrims bringing back mementos from such places as Kapilavastu,<sup>6</sup> Budh Gaya,<sup>7</sup> Banaras,<sup>8</sup> Kusinagara<sup>9</sup> or any other place associated with the life of the Buddha. These souvenirs inspired the people of Buddhist lands outside India to make votive tablets locally as a means of acquiring merit. Most donors cannot cast bronze images or carve wooden or stone statues themselves with their own hands but they could make thousands of tablets by just pressing down the stamp on lumps of potter's clay and

---

1. Rangoon University Press, September and December 1961

2. Some of these moulds are shown in U Mya: *Votive Tablets of Burma*, I, Figs. 114, 115, 116, 117 and 118.

3. In Thailand the tablets were not always baked. See G. Coédès. "Siamese Votive Tablets", (Tr. by W. A. Graham), *SSFACP*, I, (pp. 150-87) p. 156.

4. *ASI*, 1905-06, p. 170

5. Myepônnpaya and Okkhwak in Burmese and Brah Bimb in Thai

6. The original home of the Buddha

7. The place of Enlightenment

8. The place where the first sermon was preached

9. The place of the great decease

write their names on the reverse together with the boon they craved as a result of these meritorious acts. The act of pressing clay tablets perhaps gave them a great deal of personal satisfaction because they have done something directly for the Buddha – a satisfaction which they may not have had by just building a pagoda, monastery, etc. which was done by the hands of artisans. A Burmese record of Bodawpaya's time (1781-1819) mentions that the King made as many as 512,028 tablets to be enshrined in the relic chambers of four pagodas built at the four corners of the new royal city of Amarapura.<sup>1</sup>

Professor G. Coédès was of the opinion that the practice of making clay votive tablets was confined only to the Buddhists.<sup>2</sup> But seals and moulds of Brahmanical deities and symbols have been found –

*Mahākālī* from *Nālandā* of the late Gupta period<sup>3</sup> (6th century A.D.),

*Śivaliṅga* from *Kālañjara* in Bundelkhand,<sup>4</sup>

*Śiva* in the *Bhadreśvara* aspect also from *Kālañjara*,<sup>5</sup>

*Gaṇeśa* from *Nālandā*,<sup>6</sup>

*Garuda* from *Nālandā* of the reign of *Kumāra Gupta I* (c.415-54)<sup>7</sup> and

*Mahīśāsura-mardini* cast from a mould belonging to the early Chalukya dynasty (550-642) found at Peshwar.<sup>8</sup>

The above mentioned finds prove that clay tablets were also used by devotees of Hinduism. Usually these tablets have some sort of writing on them.

The writing embossed on the obverse below the Buddha's throne is mostly in a south Indian script on the 5th century A.D. or later. It is almost invariably the famous stanza uttered by *Assaji* when he told *Sāriputta* the keynote of the Buddha's teaching. It runs:

*ye dhammā hetupubbavā tesaṃ hetumī Tathāgato āha tesaṃ ca yo nirodho,  
evanivādi Mahāsamaṇo.*<sup>9</sup>

The conditions which arise from a cause, of these the Tathāgata has stated the cause, also the way of suppressing these same: this is the teaching of the Great Ascetic.<sup>10</sup>

In this stanza we have the essence of Buddhism which had the power of converting *Sāriputta* to Buddhism. Perhaps this is the reason why it is used in propagating the Religion. The style of writing the letters in this stanza varied with the times and this coupled with the style of writing on the reverse mentioning the name of the donor helps one to ascertain the date of the tablet.

The Burma votive tablets belong from the 5th to the 15th centuries A.D. Their find spots are shown in the accompanying map. The size and shape of these tablets vary very

1. *Ame:toauphre* (*Mon:thon's* Answers to the King's Queries). Māndalay, Jambū, mitchwe Pīṭaka Press, 1961, p. 43

2. *SSFACP*, I, pp. 150-1

3. Jitendra Nath Banerjee: *The Development of Hindu Iconography*, University of Calcutta, 1956 Second Edition p. 187 and Pl. XI, no. 11

4. *Ibid.*, p. 183 and Pl. XI, no. 10

5. *Ibid.*, p. 184 and Pl. XI, no. 9

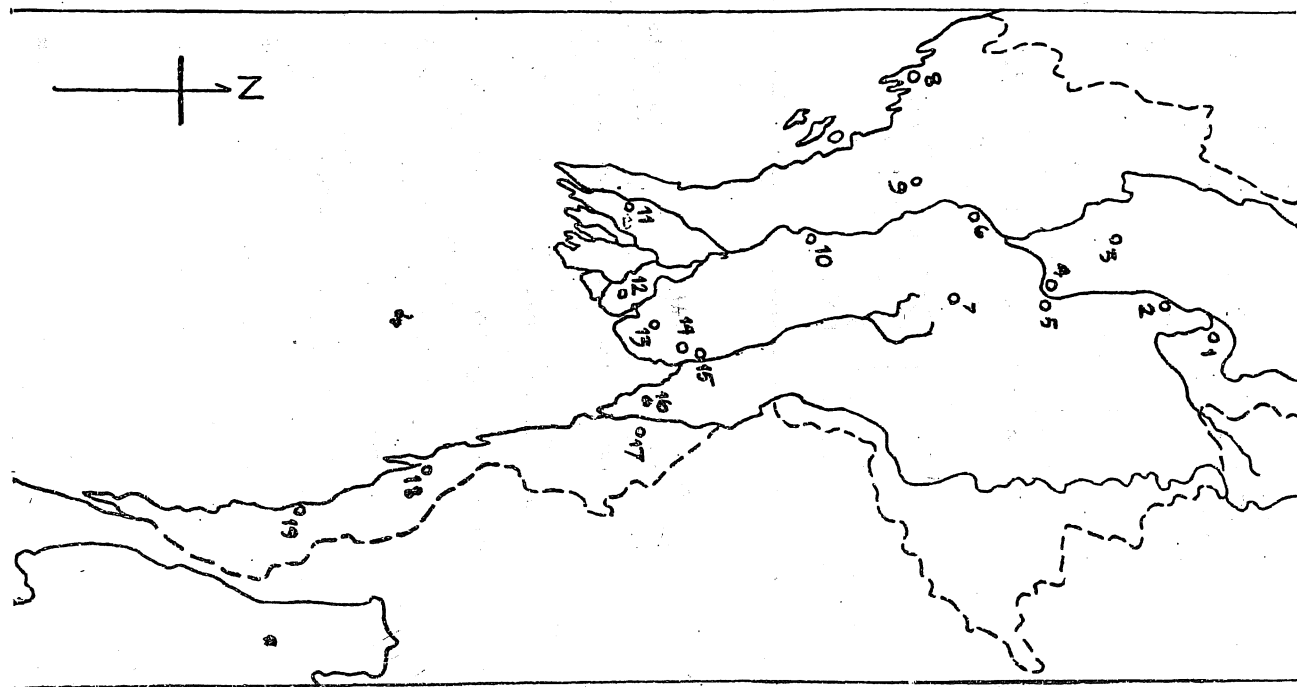
6. *Ibid.*, p. 187 and Pl. X, no. 12

7. *Ibid.*, p. 532 and Pl. XXVIII, no. 1

8. *Ibid.*, p. 500 and Pl. XLII, no. 1

9. *DPPN*, I, 224

10. *SSFACP*, I, 154



MAP IV

THE FIND SPOTS OF THE VOTIVE TABLETS: 1. Nwatale of Nga-O, 2. Tagaung, 3. Ye-U (Chantha), 4. Sagaing, 5. Mandalay, 6. Pagan, 7. Thazi (Sameitshe), 8. Akyab, 9. Salin (Phaunglin), 10. Prome (Hwawza), 11. Bassein, 12. Twante (Sanywa), 13. Rangoon, 14. Pegu, 15. Wo (Kyontu), 16. Thaton, 17. Pha-an (Kawgun), 18. Tavoy, 19. Mergui

much. They range from  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " in diameter to  $1' 5'' \times 2' 7'' \times 6''$ . There are about seventeen different shapes of which the most common is either the fig leaf (No. 3)<sup>1</sup> or the arched window (No. 10).<sup>2</sup> The seventeen are as follows:

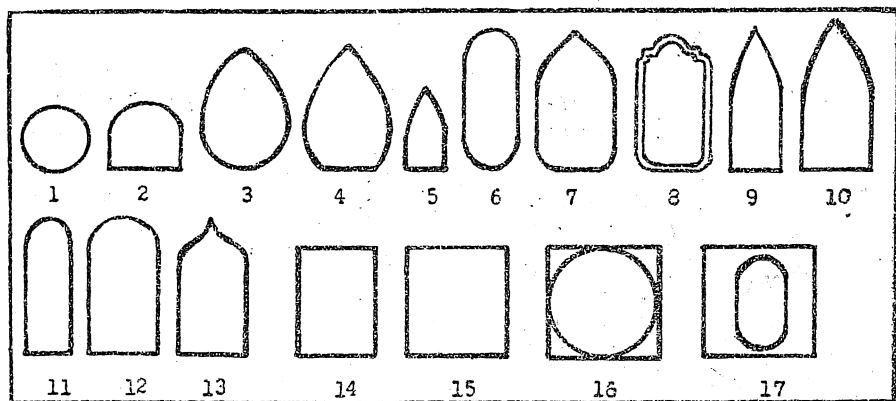


Fig. 1.

Out of 160 tablets surveyed 44 are of shape No. 3 (fig leaf) and 57 of shape No. 10 (arched window). No. 3 seems to have been very popular during Pyu times from the 5th to the 9th century and No. 10 in the Pagan period from the 10th to the 13th century. The third and fourth shapes in frequency (Nos. 1 and 2) are almost confined to the Pyu times. We find only one each from the later period. In size, Nos. 1, 2, and 3 are much smaller than No. 10 which is about three times bigger. This indicates that people of the later periods preferred larger tablets. They even had some which were  $1' 5'' \times 2' 7'' \times 6''$ .

The central figure of the tablet is usually the Buddha and the earliest known one is the relief on a silver reliquary with bodhi *maṇḍala* i.e. made in the shape of a bodhi tree standing on a circular mound, which has four sitting figures of the Buddha in the *bhūmiśparsa mudrā* (earth touching attitude) and four standing monks<sup>4</sup> – one Buddha between two monks. The upper rim of the reliquary has an inscription in the south Indian script of the 5th century and therefore it is taken to be of a relic of the 5th century.<sup>5</sup> But the reliquary is similar to those of Kanishka and Bimārān<sup>6</sup> of the 2nd century A.D. though the folds of the robe are not as clearly visible on the Buddha of the Pyu casket as in the Kanishka one. The icon on the Pyu casket has a round face with plump cheeks, short neck and a massive body with only a slight protuberance for the *ushnisha* (hairknot) and snail shells for the hair. The facial expression is quite different from those of the Pagan period.

1.  $2'' \times 3\frac{1}{2}''$  VTB, I, 53

2.  $5'' \times 7\frac{1}{2}''$  VTB, I, 50

3. VTB, I, 12ab

4. VTB, II, 1

5. VTB, I, p. 12

6. See Benjamin Rowland: *The Art and Architecture of India*. Pelican History of Art Series. 1936. Pl. 38ab

In contrast to the image of the Pyu period, a Buddha of the Pagan period<sup>1</sup> and the *taṃkai* (backpart of the seat) are described in detail by U Mya as follows.<sup>2</sup> The Buddha sits on a lotus seat in *dyānāsana* – crosslegged with both soles turned up and in *bhūmiṣpaṣa mudrā* – the earth touching attitude calling upon the Earth to bear witness or *bhay tañ ñā khyā* – the left arm folded with the right arm hanging down. The almond shape eyes look straight ahead. The nose is quite prominent but the stern expression of the face is softened by the smiling lips. The right arm extends downward with a slight bend at the elbow. The fingers touching earth have varying lengths as those of an ordinary man. The palm of the left hand is spread between the two heels with a pleated end of the robe falling over it. *Ūṇā* (the whorl of hair on the brow) is just a dot. *Ushṇīṣa* (the protuberance on the head) tapers into a lotus bud. The protrusion however does not begin from the middle but from the back part of the head. In addition to this, the *ushṇīṣa* is small for the body. The ear lobes do not touch the shoulders.<sup>3</sup> The forehead is high and the neck is slender. The torso is probably of the Lion Type which is explained as “the chest is massive and corpulent, the waist slim”<sup>4</sup>. The *ekaccika sanghaṭṭi* (the upper garment) covers only the left shoulder and the pleated end of the robe on this shoulder which usually stops just above the nipple is not shown in this figure at all. The robe is so thin that the navel is quite discernable. There are no longer any folds

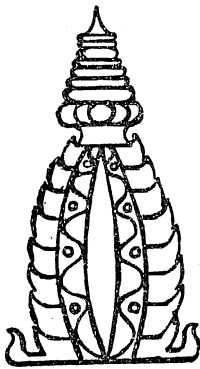


Fig. 2 *Śikhara* (from VTB, I, 1)

in the robe as in the figures of the Pyu period.<sup>5</sup> The *Padmāsana* or *krā pallaṇ* (Lotus Throne), stands out in high relief. The halo has beads around it suggesting spreading rays. A horizontal line runs at the level of the shoulder and its ends curl up into the horns of a *makara* (sea monster). Two *hamsā* (geese) sit on this line and their spreading tails merge into the beads of the halo. Beads also go round the Buddha in a beautiful curve. The *calac* (pediment) stands on two *pwat tuṇi* (polished pillars) with a semi-circular double rimmed top and three tiers. The *kwain:thoñ* (? *śikhara* – pinnacle) is like a drum with floral decorations. It is in three layers. The *āmalaka* (emblic myrobalan) tops the drum. These are crowned with a small *cetiya* from which two streamers fly in graceful curves. The whole top which is known as the *śikhara* looks like the *Mahābodhi* stupa of Budh Gaya. (Fig. 2) On each side

of the *śikhara* grow bodhi trees and two lotus buds hang from the pillars that stand on either side of the Buddha. There is a beaded border and the whole scene depicts the Enlightenment of the Buddha. Immediately below the lotus seat are two lines of embossed *Nāgarī* letters giving the famous stanza of *ye dharmā*. The reverse has King *Aniruddha*'s name and prayer (Fig. 3) written in a cursive hand perhaps at the time when the tablet was made. It says:

1. VTB, I, 1

2. VTB, I, pp. 3-5

3. See A.B. Griswold: *Dated Buddha Images of Northern Siam*. Ascona. Artibus Asiae. 1957, p. 71, No. 5 top right.

4. *Ibid.*, p. 32

5. VTB, II 12

*Eso bhagavā Mahārāja Siri Aniruddhadevena kato vimuttattham sahatthe ne vāti.*

Desiring that he may be freed from *saṃsāra*, the Great Prosperous King *Aniruddha* himself made this image of the Lord.

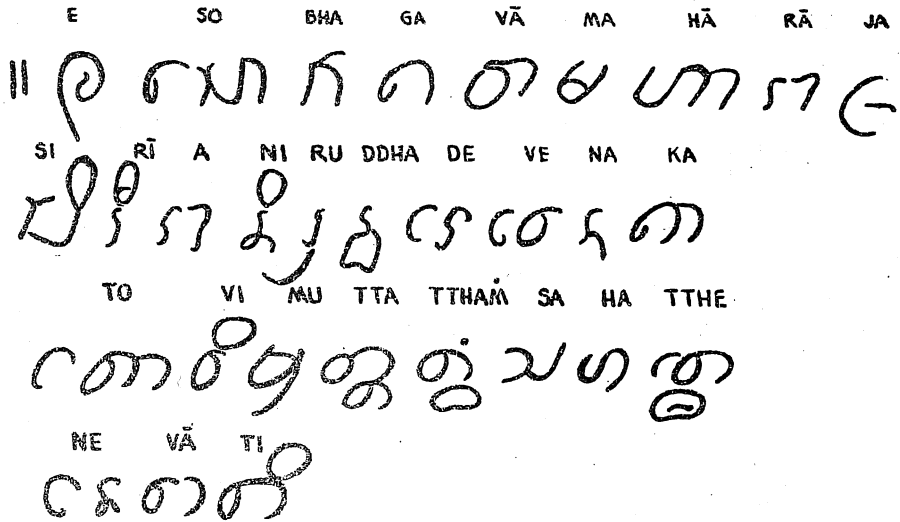


Fig. 3 The writing on the reverse of *Aniruddha's* Tablet

In another tablet of *Aniruddha*, we have *eso lokanātho* (VTB, I, 3, p. 9) instead of *eso bhagavā*. This indicates Mahāyanism. But his prayer which is given below is in conformity with Hinayanism as he only wanted *nirvāṇa* when *Maitreya* becomes the Buddha.

*mayā Niruddhadevena kirtam sugata sañjakam, tena Meaitreya mamvোধo labhe  
yan nirvartto padam.* (VTB, I, 5, p. 11)

He was not ambitious to become the Buddha himself like *Thiluin Mañ*. (VTB, I, 41, p. 29) Another king who followed suit was *Vajrābharaṇa* (? 1077-89) (VTB, I, 37, p. 27). Queen *Trilokavataṃsakā* also prayed for *nirvāṇa*. (VTB, I, 42, pp. 30-1).

The Buddha images are made in various *mudrā* (hand positions) and *āsana* (feet positions)<sup>1</sup>. Ten hand positions have been observed in the figures varying from the Buddha and Bodhisattva to the disciples and devotees. They are :

1. Most of the illustrations given here are from Benoytosh Bhattacharyya: *The Indian Buddhist Iconography*, Calcutta, F.K.L. Mukhopadhyay, 1958 Reprint and Antoinette K. Gordon: *The Iconography of Tibetan Lamaism*, Tokyo, 1959 Edition.

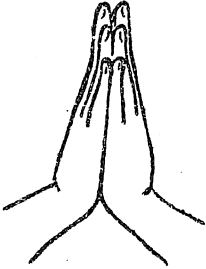
1. *Abhaya mudrā*—the attitude of protection or the blessing of fearlessness, where a slightly bent right arm is raised to the breast level with all fingers extended and the palm showing outward (Fig. 4) (*VTB*, I, 63; *VTB*, II, 54, 77)
2. *Ālīṅgana mudrā* — attitude of embrace (*VTB*, II, 31, 32)
3. *Añjali mudrā* — salutation, with both arms stretched upward above the head. Some scholars take it to be a prayer attitude with clasped hands (Fig. 5) (*VTB*, II, 41)
4. *Bhūmiṣparśa mudrā* — witness or earthtouching attitude, which is in fact calling upon the Earth to bear witness when Māra came to attack the Buddha immediately after the Enlightenment. The right arm is pendant over the right knee with the palm turned inward and all fingers touching the *Padmāsana* (Lotus Throne). (Fig. 6)

Fig. 4 *Abhaya*Fig. 5 *Añjali*Fig. 6 *Bhūmiṣparśa*

5. *Dharmacakra mudrā* (*Vyākhyāna mudrā*) — preaching or turning the wheel of Law with both hands against the breast, the left covering the right hand (Fig. 7)
6. *Dhyānā mudrā* (*Samādhi mudrā*) — meditation, where both hands (right on left) lie in the lap with all fingers extended and palms up (Fig. 8) (*VTB*, I, 89; *VTB*, II, 2, 8)
7. *Mahākāruṇika mudrā*—compassion, with left hand pressed against the breast (Fig. 9) (*VTB*, I, 63, 104)

Fig. 7  
*Dharmacakra* (*Vyākhyāna*)Fig. 8  
*Dhyānā* (*Samādhi*)Fig. 9  
*Mahākāruṇika*

8. *Namaskāra mudrā* — prayer, with both hands at the breast in an attitude of prayer (Fig. 10) (*VTB*, I, 63,74,108; *VTB*, II, 19, 40)
9. *Varada mudrā* (*Vara mudrā*) — charity or gift bestowing, where the arm is pendant with all fingers extended downward and the palm turned outward (Fig. 11) (*VTB*, I, 50,51; *VTB*, II, 24,28)
10. *Vitarka mudrā* — argument, where the arm is bent with all fingers extended except the index finger which touches the thumb (Fig. 12) (*VTB*, I, 93; *VTB*, II, 3,49)

Fig. 10 *Namaskāra*Fig. 11 *Varada* (*Vara*)Fig. 12 *Vitarka*

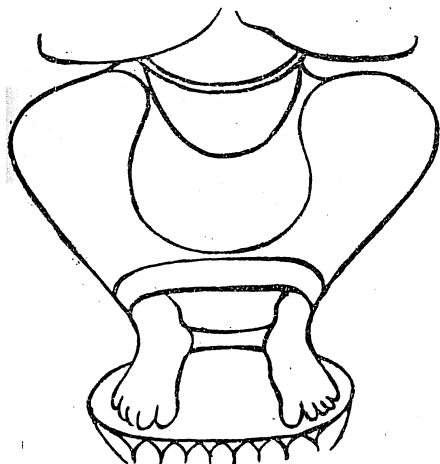
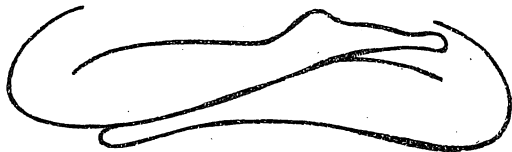
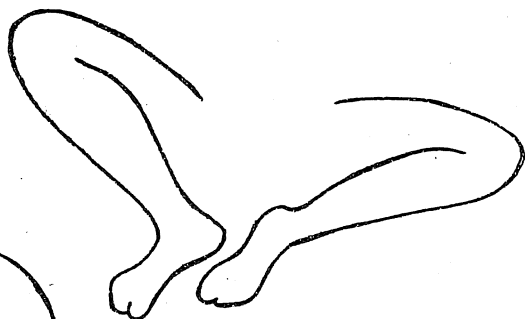
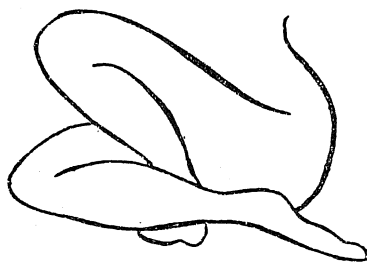
During the Pyu period a number of *mudrā* were used — *bhūmiṣparśa mudrā* was the most popular, then *dharmacakra*, *dhyānā*, *varada*, *namaskāra*, *abhaya*, *āliṅgana*, *añjali* and *vitarka* but none of *mahākāruṇika* and *mahāparinivāṇa*. In Pagan times the *bhūmiṣparśa* was still the most popular, next comes the *dharmacakra*, *mahāparinirvāṇa*, *varada* and *namaskāra*. There were very few of *abhaya*, *dhyānā*, *mahākāruṇika* and *vitarka*.

Regarding *āsana* (feet positions), we find eight varieties in the votive tablets of Burma. They are :

1. *Āliḍhāsana*—standing in the attitude of drawing the bow, with the left foot forward and the leg slightly bent and the right leg straight. It signifies heroism.
2. *Bhadrāsana*<sup>1</sup> — sitting with both legs pendant (Fig. 13) (*VTB*, I, 13,45; *VTB*, II, 8,53)
3. *Dhyānāsana* — meditative pose, with legs closely locked and soles of both feet visible. It signifies meditation and introspection (Fig 14) (*VTB*, I, 1,4; *VTB*, II, 10,11)
4. *Lalitāsana*—sitting in ease, with one leg pendant, sometimes supported by a lotus flower (Fig. 15) (*VTB*, I, 2,6; *VTB*, II, 34,64)
5. *Paryāṅkasana* — sitting cross legged, with the left leg above the right. It signifies serenity (Fig. 16) (*VTB*, I, 86,105; *VTB*, II, 1,2)
6. *Pratyāliḍhāsana* — standing, with the left leg straight and right leg slightly forward and bent. It signifies displeasure.
7. *Rājatilāsana* — royal ease with the right knee raised and left leg folded loosely. (Fig. 17) (*VTB*, II, 16,40)

1. See Shri P. M. Lād (Ed): *The Way of the Buddha*, Bombay, Ministry of Information, 1957, p. 193, III. No. 12

8. *Virāsana* — one knee raised and the foot locked in the bend of the other. It usually goes together with the *namaskāra mudrā* where the palms of the hands are joined in the prayer attitude (Fig. 18) (VTB, II, 28,83)

Fig. 13 *Bhadrāsana*Fig. 16 *Paryāṅkasana*Fig 14. *Dhyānāsana*Fig. 17 *Rājilīlāsana*Fig. 15 *Lalitāsana*Fig. 18 *Virāsana*

*Paryāṅkasana* was the most popular *āsana* in the Pyu times. The next in frequency was *dhyānāsana* followed by *bhadrāsana*, *lalitāsana*, *rājilīlāsana* and *virāsana*. In the Pagan period the most popular was *dhyānāsana*, then *bhadrāsana*, *lalitāsana* and lastly *paryāṅkasana*. It was quite evident that *bhadrāsana* was not as scarce in Burma as most people seemed to have

believed. Here a word of caution is necessary. The standing Buddhas are not exactly in the ālīḍhāsana (stepping left) or in the pratyālīḍhāsana (stepping right). The Buddha stands either straight or slightly bent in a graceful tribhaṅga.

The thrones are of four types, viz. Padmāsana (Lotus Throne) (VTB, I, 2, VTB, II, 1, 14) Simhāsana (Lion Throne) (VTB, II, 8, 75, 76), Vajrāsana (Diamond Throne) VTB, I, 67, 75, VTB, II, 2, 3) and a mixed one of Padmāsana and Vajrāsana. What U Mya calls Pro, pallaṅ or Khuinaṅ: Khyui: pallaṅ is perhaps the Vajrāsana of many sides studded with precious gems and decorated with floral designs. A standing figure like Dipaṅkarā or the Buddha performing yamakā prātihārya (the Great Miracle at Śrāvastī)<sup>1</sup> also stands on the Padmāsana. As a matter of fact the Buddha or Bodhisattva is supposed to be sitting directly on the lotus or lion as shown in Figures 19 and 20 but the artists have stylized the seats so that the lotus or the lion appear only as a part of the decorative motif.

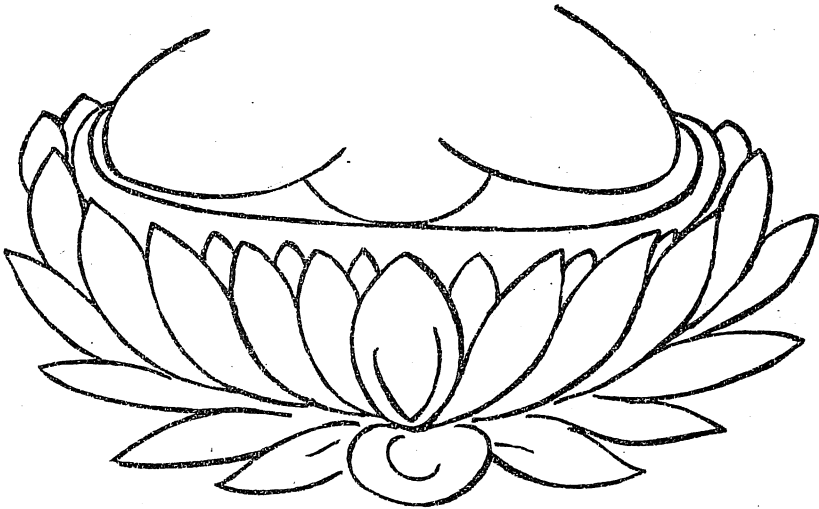
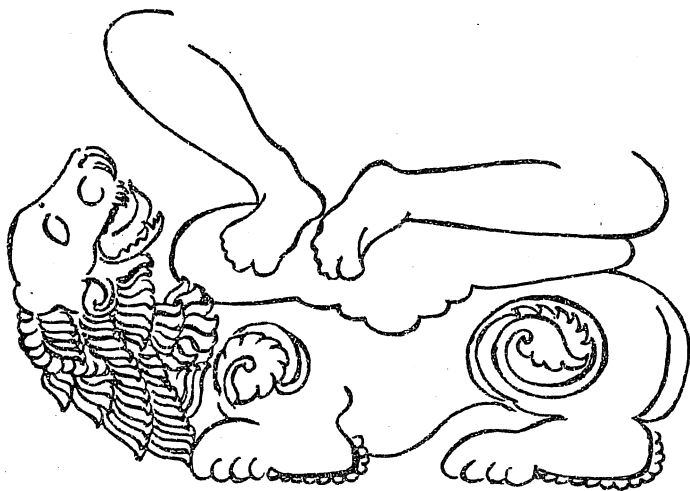


Fig. 19 Padmāsana

The Padmāsana was the most popular of the thrones in Pyu and Pagan times. But the Pagan Burman was more partial to the double throne — Padmā-vajrāsana (VTB, I, 6, 11, VTB, II, 10, 11) than the Pyu. In Burma today, Vajrāsana is used almost exclusively. It will be very interesting to know when it started to gain popularity. For the periods under survey, Padmāsana tops the list.

Some tablets have many Buddhas sitting in the same posture. The number of figures ranges from three (VTB, I, 6, 42) to one hundred (VTB, I, 43, 46) and even more (VTB, I, 109). Tablets depicting the Great Miracle at Śrāvastī (where many Buddhas are shown sitting and standing in various mudrā) are common to the Pyu and Pagan periods while the tablets each having many sitting Buddhas belong exclusively to the latter. We find tablets with three, five, ten, twenty-eight, thirty, fifty, eightysix (VTB, II, 57), one hundred and one hundred and two Buddhas.

1. See *W of B*, p. 94, Ill. No. 30.

Fig. 20 *Sīṁhāsana*

In performing the twin miracles (*yamaka prātihārya*), the Buddha is shown repeating himself in many images reaching up to the heavens in order to confound the heretics.<sup>1</sup> But the Burma tablets showing this, have only three (*VTB*, II, 28, 77; *VTB*, I, 63, 88, 104) or six<sup>2</sup> (*VTB*, II, 53, 54) Buddhas on each tablet. The tablet described by U Mya as the tablet of the Palace scene (*VTB*, II, 56) probably is another tablet of the miracle. A tablet with seventeen figures of the Buddha (*VTB*, I, 113) is perhaps another tablet of this category but we will deal with it later. According to George Coédès, the Great Miracle is the most popular subject of the votive tablets of Thailand and the oldest specimen dates back to the 7th and 8th centuries A.D.<sup>3</sup> The Great Miracle tablets in Burma seem to owe their origin to peoples living to the east of Burma. The *Cammadevīvaṁsa* written in the 15th century by *Bodhiramīsi* says that as a result of the epidemic that broke out at *Haribhūṇja* in the 11th century some of its people took refuge at Pegu.<sup>4</sup> The *Kalyāṇī* inscription<sup>5</sup> says that some Cambodian war captives were given quarters at *Lakṣhiyapura* (near Dala). Therefore U Mya suggests that these tablets of the great miracle were either imported from Thailand or were made locally by people who had some connection with Thailand.<sup>6</sup> Thai influenced tablets have been found at Tadagale,<sup>7</sup> Rangoon (*VTB*, I, 88), Pegu (*VTB*, I, 89, 93, 94, 95), Kawgun,<sup>8</sup> Pha-an (*VTB*, I, 90, 91, 92), and Hmawza, Prôme (*VTB*, II, 53, 54).

1. See *W of B*, p. 93, Ill. No. 29; p. 94, Ill. No. 30 and Anil de Silva-Vigier: *The Life of the Buddha*, London, 1955, Pl. 94.

2. See *SSFACP*, I, 174, Pl. II top right and R. C. Temple: *Notes on Antiquities in Rāmaññadesa*, Bomday, Education Society's Steam Press, 1894, Pl. XVI, top night.

3. *SSFACP*, I, p. 156

4. *VTB*, I, p. 62

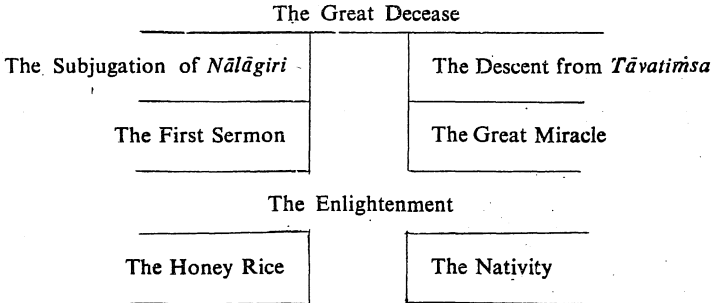
5. *The Kalyāṇī Inscription*, Ed. by Taw Sein Ko, Rangoon, Government Printing, 1892, p. 57 (Reverse face of the first stone); Ed. by Lu Pe Win, Rangoon, Ministry of Union Culture, 1958, p. 57; *Ep. Birm.*, III, i, 196-7, and *JBRs*, XII, i, 39-45 (? Cambodian Invasion).

6. *VTB*, I, p. 62

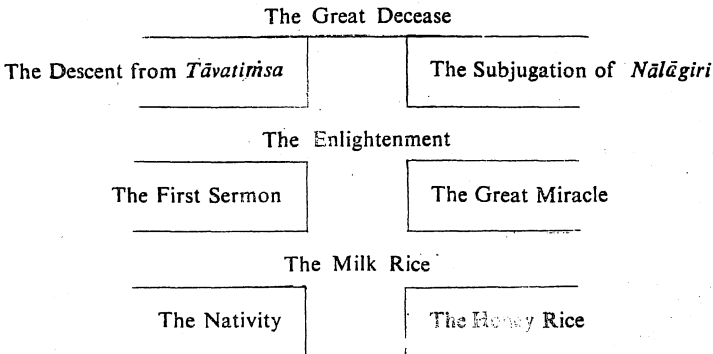
7. See *SSFACP*, I, p. 177, Pl. Vb for a tablet of Thailand similar to the Tadagale tablet.

8. See R.C.T.: *NAR*, pp. 34-5, Pl. XV & Pl. XVI.

We find six tablets<sup>1</sup> giving the major scenes from the Buddha's life. All these tablets are from the 11th to 14th century. It is amazing that no such tablets have yet been found among the Pyu: perhaps the subject was not popular then. *Aṭṭhamahāthāna*—the eight major scenes, according to the tablet of *Srī Mahā Sālīni* (VTB, I, 13) who was probably a contemporary of *Aniruddha*<sup>2</sup> are:



The enlightenment scene is usually in the centre. The Buddha looking straight ahead sits in *bhūmiṣparśa mudrā* and *dhyanāsana* on a double throne with a smile on his lips. A *śikhara* rises above him. The whole is an exquisite piece of work. A similar tablet of *Ānandā* (VTB, I, 45) has three points of note. The craftsmanship equals that of *Sālīni*'s tablet and therefore it possibly belongs to *Aniruddha*'s time. But in place of the famous stanza *yedharmā* which usually appears in old *Nāgari* is a line in the Mon-Burmese script of *Thiluiṇ Maṇi*'s time mentioning that the donor was an officer (*kalan*) known as *Puwa*. On the reverse is another line in the script of *Caṅsū* I's time (1113-762) which says that the donor is *Mahāthera Ānandā*. A possible explanation is that *Ānandā* of *Caṅsū*'s time used the mould belonging to *Puwa* of *Thiluiṇ Maṇi*'s reign (1084-1113) who had changed the name written on the mould originally made during the time of *Aniruddha* (?1044-777). A tablet (VTB, I, 50) of nine scenes probably from *Shahtut Pagoda*, west of *Somingyi* on the south of *Myinkaba* gives the following scenes:



1. VTB, I, 11, 43, 50, 51, 77 and 113.

2. This supposition is based on the fact that the *yedharmā* stanza of this tablet and those of *Aniruddha*'s are in the same script. VTB, I, p. 17.

The *yedharmā* inscription at the base is in *Nāgarī* of the 12th century script. Another tablet (VTB, I, 51) of eight scenes from an unspecified place in Pagan has a different arrangement. The bottom left shows *Māyā*'s dream. *Māyā* is sitting in *bhadrāsana* holding a ball-like thing in her hand while the white elephant tries to enter her womb. The nativity is at the bottom right. Between the two scenes are six lines in *Mon* (illegible except for a few words in the style of the 12th century). In the second row are the first sermon, enlightenment and great miracle scenes. Above these are the subjugation of *Nālāgiri* and the descent from *Tāvātimsa*. On the top is the recumbent Buddha under a spreading umbrella and surrounded by a group of mourning disciples.

The Great Decease	
The Subjugation of <i>Nālāgiri</i>	The Descent from <i>Tāvātimsa</i>
The Enlightenment	
The First Sermon	The Great Miracle
The Dream of <i>Māyā</i>	The Nativity

Another tablet (VTB, I, 77) of eight major scenes comes from Bassein. It has an inscription in *Mon* of the 14th century script saying that the image was made by a great minister. The arrangement of scenes are similar to that of *Sālīni*'s tablet. The last one (VTB, I, 113) to be described in this category has seventeen Buddhas — one recumbent, four sitting *bhadrāsana*, five standing and seven sitting *dhyanāsana*. As the tablet is badly preserved we cannot see the details clearly. The top figure is the *Mahāparinirvāṇa*. Perhaps it is similar to the sandstone relief from Sārnāth<sup>1</sup> (5th century A.D.) which has:

The Great Decease		
The Great Miracle One Sitting and Five Standing Buddhas	The First Sermon	The Great Miracle One Sitting and Five Standing Buddhas
	<i>Māra</i> 's Attack and The Enlightenment	
	The First Bath and The Nativity	

Another sandstone relief from Sārnāth<sup>2</sup> has eight sitting and six standing figures of the Buddha depicting the scene of the Great Miracle at Śrāvastī. U Mya says that up till now no other such tablet has ever been discovered in Burma.

1. See *W of B*, p. 28, Ill. No. 3 and *L of B*, Pl. 95

2. *W of B*, p. 94, Ill. No. 30 and *L of B*, Pl. 94

Although I have mentioned above that the Pyu did not produce tablets of eight major scenes, they did produce tablets depicting one scene alone on each tablet. But so far only tablets of the great miracle (VTB, II, 28, 53, 54, 56) and the turning of the wheel of Law (VTB, II, 55, 77) have been discovered. The Hmawza tablet of the miracle (VTB, II, 53) is very similar to the one which R. C. Temple reported had been discovered at Amherst<sup>1</sup> and to another tablet of Khao Ok Dalu, Badalung, mentioned by G. Coëdès in his paper on the votive tablets of Thailand.<sup>2</sup> U Mya therefore suggests that *Śrīkṣetra* and *Dvārāvātī* must have had some intercourse in the period from the 5th to the 7th century A.D. The tablet showing the first sermon (VTB, II, 55) has the Buddha in the *dharmacakra mudrā* and *dhyānāsana*. The sun and moon shines at his head level and he is flanked by five disciples on the left and five *deva* on the right. There is a wheel immediately below the *padmāsana* (Lotus Throne). The bottom row has deer and flowers. In the 5th century sculpture of Sārnāth showing the same scene,<sup>3</sup> the Buddha sits in *dharmacakra mudrā* and *dhyānāsana*. The halo has an elaborately curved floral design. Two flying *deva* guard the top left and right corners. A pair of *vyāla* and *makara* are seen on both sides of the Buddha. On the pedestal is carved the side view of the *dharmacakra* which is flanked by three disciples on the right and two disciples, one lady and a child on the left. They are all in *namaskāra mudrā*. The disciples, are the *pañcavaggiya* but we do not know who the lady and child are and why they appear there. The Pyu tablet has five disciples and five *deva* and the front view of the *dharmacakra* together with deer and flowers which the Sārnāth statue omits. The *dharmacakra* carved on stone in the 1st century B.C. on the middle architrave, West Gate, Stupa I,<sup>4</sup> Sārnāth, has 32 spokes whereas the wheel of the Pyu tablet has only the four major ones.

In about a fifth of the 160 tablets under survey, we find the figure of the Buddha or Bodhisattava flanked by *Śrāvaka* (disciples) (VTB, I, 49, 66, 108; VTB, II, 1, 58, 81) *Sakti* (consort) (VTB, II, 19, 28) or *dāyaka* (devotee) (VTB, II, 8). But in the Pagan period we find only two varieties, i.e. the Buddha flanked by *Śrāvaka* (VTB, I, 49, 66, 108) and by a *Bodhisattva* (VTB, I, 6, 10, 42, 105, 106).

Here one would certainly notice the presence of the *Mahāyāna* deities such as *Maitreya*, *Avalokiteśvara*, *Tarā* and *Saravātī*. This is undeniable proof that *Mahāyāna* and *Hinayāna* Buddhism had devotees in both the Pyu and Pagan periods and it is interesting to note that King *Aniruddha* himself and *Trilokavataṁśakā* (Queen of *Thiluin Mañ*) left votive tablets of the Buddha flanked by *Avalokiteśvara* and *Maitreya* (VTB, I, 6, 10, 105, 106 by *Aniruddha* and 42 by *Triloka*). In passing it must be mentioned here that there are also tablets where *Avalokiteśvara* (VTB, II, 29, 34, 40; VTB, I, 2, 69) or *Tarā* (VTB, II, 24) appears as the central figure.<sup>5</sup>

As part of the decoration around the central figure of the tablet, there are stupas of various shapes. The number varies from one to fifty two (VTB, I, 111). It seems that this kind of

1. R.C.T. : NAR, Pl. XVI, top right

2. SSFACP, I, 174, Pl. II, top right

3. W of B, p. 83, Ill. No. 10 and L of B, Pl. 83

4. W of B, p. 82, Ill. No. 9

5. U Mya suggests that the figure on the tablet found at Hpaunglin village, Minbu (VTB, I, 69, p. 52) is *Jambala* and one of the flanking figures on the tablets from a mound south of Ngashinkan at Mahtaw village near Hmawza, Prome (VTB, II, 19, p. 18) is *Hayagrīva*. See B.B. : IBI, pp. 237-8 and Figs. 176-9 on pp. 286-8 for *Jambala* and p. 165 and figs. 128-9 on pp. 266-7 for *Hayagrīva*.

decoration became more popular in the Pagan period. In one tablet of the 7th or 8th century (*VTB*, II, 44) we find the *kalaśa* pot (which U Mya calls *krā swat ui*: - *VTB*, I, p. 54) on each side of the Buddha and it is not unlikely that a certain type of stupa evolved from the *kalaśa* pot. (Fig. 21) As we find steatite pots used as reliquaries at Piprava in the Basti district of Uttar Pradesh, India (4th century B.C.)<sup>1</sup> and at Sāñchī (2nd century B.C.),<sup>2</sup> it is quite possible that the pot had been used as a model for building stupa. In another tablet of the 6th or 7th century (*VTB*, II, 14), we find a relic casket set on the upraised elephant trunk holding a lotus on each side of the Buddha. This suggests that another type of stupas evolved from the relic caskets. (Fig. 22) The Bawbawgyi pagoda at Hmawza, Prome, belongs to this casket type and it dates back to the 6th or 7th century A.D.<sup>3</sup>

The back part of the Buddha's throne is the *takai* which includes various objects as part of the decoration. Generally it looks like a beautiful pediment under which the Buddha sits sometimes alone or sometimes with two disciples or devotees. Various objects of decoration include balls, banners, bead, Bodhi trees, crowns, dancing figures, deer, elephants, floral designs, *gamuṃ*: (species of *Kaempferia*), halo, *haṃsa*, *kalasa* pot, *khyayā*: (kind of *Mimusops*), *kirttimukha*, *makara*, offerings on trays, *śikhara*, sun and moon, *swastika*, umbrellas, *utpala* (blue lotus), *vyāla* and wheels. We find that balls, dancing figures, *makara*, sun and moon, *vyāla* and wheels were used only by the Pyu. We do not find them in the Pagan period. On the other hand, things like *haṃsa* and *śikhara* were introduced during the Pagan period. The banners, beads, bodhi trees and umbrellas became more popular during this later period. As a matter of fact the introduction of the *śikhara* in the Pagan period changed the entire look of the tablet—leaving no room for the *vyāla* and *makara*.<sup>4</sup> It is a pity that the use of such beautiful figures was discontinued. Although they

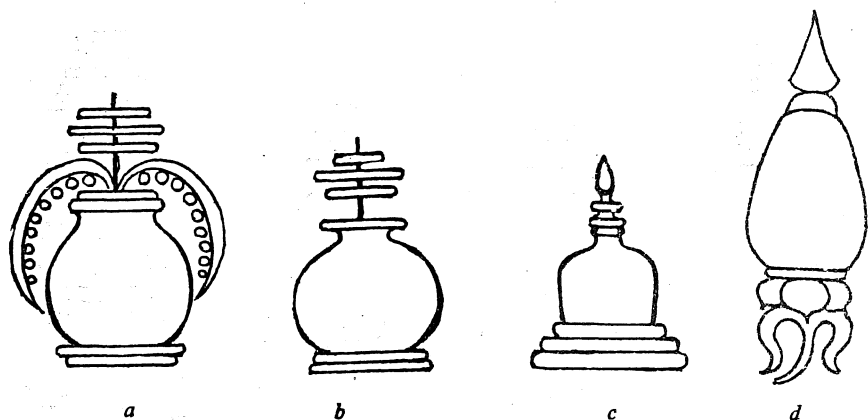


Fig. 21 Stupas evolving from the *kalaśa* pot<sup>5</sup>

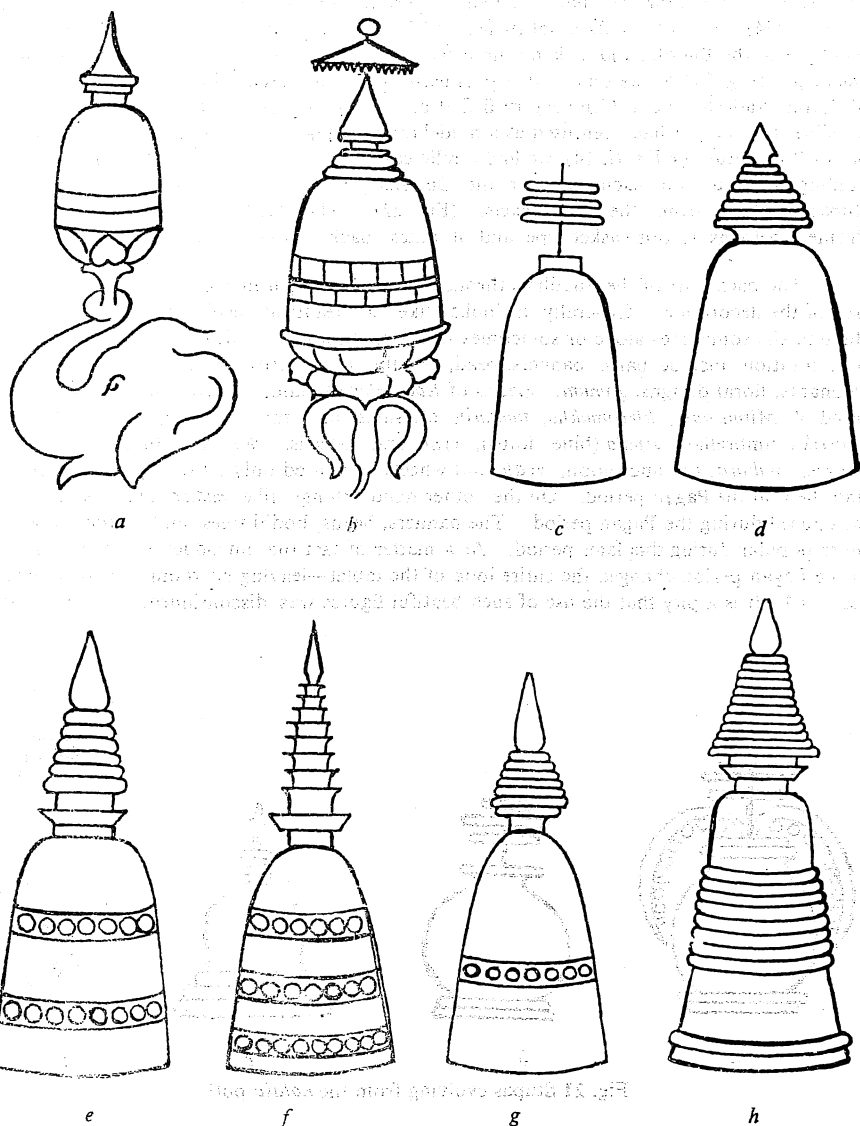
1. *W of B*, p. 127, Ill. No. 9

2. *W of B*, p. 138, Ill. No. 27

3. *VTB*, II, p. 21

4. See the stone sculpture of the First Sermon, Sārnāth, 5th century A.D. (*W of B*, p. 83, Ill. No. 10)

5. Fig. 21 a (*VTB*, II, 44), b (*VTB*, II, 44), c (*VTB*, I, 75, *VTB*, II, 36, 38, 51), d (*VTB*, II, 22)

Fig. 22 Stupas evolving from the relic casket<sup>1</sup>

1. Fig. 22 a (VTB, II, 14), b (VTB, II, 17, 27, 61), c (VTB, II, 39), d (VTB, I, 12) e (VTB, I, 18), f (VTB, I, 4), g (VTB, I, 11), h (VTB, I, 65).

disappeared from the votive tablets it does not mean that the Pagan artist had lost the art of making them. They were often depicted on the walls of the religious edifices at Pagan until the fall of the empire. (Fig. 23)



Fig. 23 Animals used as part of the decoration (a. from *Sārnāth*<sup>1</sup>, 5th century A.D., b. from a Hmawza tablet<sup>2</sup>, 7th-10th century A.D., c. from the Koṇārka Temple<sup>3</sup>, c. 1250 and d. from a wall painting at the Nandamñña pagoda<sup>4</sup>, Pagan, c. 1280

1. *W of B*, p. 83, Ill. No. 10

2. *VTB*, II, 12

3. *Gaja-Vidala*, Arabinda Chatterjee, *Koṇārka At A Glance*, Calcutta, 1959, p. 23

4. From the copies of wall paintings at the Archaeological Survey, Burma.

The donors of these tablets used to write their names either on the obverse below the Buddha's throne or on the reverse of the tablet and these names happen to be those of kings, queens, monks and common people. We now have a considerable number of these new names to be added to the early history of Burma. The urn inscriptions of Hmawza<sup>1</sup> have such names as *Sūriyavikrama*, *Harivikrama* and *Siḥavikrama* who were supposed to be kings of *Śrīkṣetra* in the 7th century A.D. The silver reliquary<sup>2</sup> has the name of *Śrī Prabhavarman* and *Śrī Prabhudevī*. From another inscription on the four sides of a stone image<sup>3</sup> we have the names of *Guhadīpa*, *Jayacandravarman* and *Harivikrama*<sup>4</sup> who probably were the contemporary rulers of Vishnu City (near Taungdwingyi) and *Śrīkṣetra* respectively. An inscription from Hanlin mentions *Tda: ba: Vīkḥno Srikū* and *Mahādevi Śrī Jandra* which U Mya suggests, are probably *Vishnū Śrī Gupta* and *Mahādevi Śrī Candra*.<sup>5</sup> Thus kings having *Vikrama*, *Varmana* and *Gupta* as part of their names must have ruled in the three Pyu centres of Hmawza, Peikthanomyo and Hanlin respectively during the period from the 7th to 9th centuries. Other new names are *Bā: Carke*<sup>6</sup> (Lord Carke), *Ba Tra U*,<sup>7</sup> *Śrī Ba: Cho*<sup>8</sup>, *Bā: Sga*,<sup>9</sup> *Bā: Ra*,<sup>10</sup> *Bā Dd*,<sup>10</sup> and *Bā Dehi*.<sup>11</sup> On the reverse of another tablet is the name which according to U Mya might be read as *Śrī Nālandāya*.<sup>12</sup> If that is the correct reading he suggests that it might mean some sort of link between *Nālanda* and *Śrīkṣetra*.

The tablets of the Pagan period have inscriptions mentioning such names as *Aniruddha*<sup>13</sup> (King? 1044-77), *Anantajayabikram*<sup>14</sup> (*Samipyañ*), *Ananda*<sup>15</sup> (*Thera*), *I Taimila*<sup>16</sup>, *Nā Gon*<sup>17</sup>, *Nā Chūm*,<sup>18</sup> *Nā Pay Fwam*,<sup>19</sup> *Cipe*<sup>20</sup> (Chief Queen), *Ce Thoy No*,<sup>21</sup> *Candumāh*<sup>22</sup> (?*Samipyañ*),

1. Pl. 354c, a, b

2. VTB, II, 1

3. ASI, 1927-8, pp. 128 & 145, Pl. LJV g, h

4. BRSFAP, II, 311

5. VTB, II, p. 9

6. VTB, II, 17

7. VTB, II, 60a

8. VTB, II, 60b

9. VTB, II, 60d

10. VTB, II, 61a

11. VTB, II, 62

12. VTB, II, 85b

13. VTB, I, 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 68, 71

14. VTB, I, 78

15. VTB, I, 45c, p. 41

16. VTB, I, 98, p. 66

17. VTB, I, 70

18. VTB, I, 98, p. 66

19. VTB, I, 71

20. VTB, I, 32, 34, 35

21. VTB, I, 97

22. VTB, I, 22 (Pl. 606 t w)

*Tiras*,<sup>1</sup> *Trāyyā*<sup>2</sup> (*Samipyāṇ*), *Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja*<sup>3</sup> (King *Thiluiṇ Maṇ* 1084-1113), *Tribhuvanādityavaradhammarāja*<sup>4</sup> (King *Cañsū* II, 1174-1211), *Tribhuvanādityavaradhammarāja*<sup>5</sup> (King *Cañsū* I, 1113-1262), *Triyā*<sup>6</sup> (*Samipyāṇ*), *Trilokāvataṃsakāmahādevī*<sup>7</sup> (Chief Queen of *Thiluiṇ Maṇ*), *Divācariyena*<sup>8</sup> (*Thera*), *Dhammārājapaṇḍita*<sup>9</sup> (*Thera*), *Pi*<sup>10</sup> (*Kalan*), *Puwa*<sup>11</sup> (*Kalan*), *Pintū*<sup>12</sup> (*Samipyāṇ*), *Pwoṇ*<sup>13</sup> (*Kalan*), *Bañā no*<sup>14</sup> (*Samipyāṇ*), *May Khray*,<sup>15</sup> *May Pā*,<sup>16</sup> *Muggaliputta*<sup>17</sup> (*Thera*), *Moṇ Uiṇ*<sup>18</sup>, *Moṇ Keh Soau*<sup>19</sup>, *Moṇ Khat*,<sup>20</sup> *Yassa*<sup>21</sup> (*Samipyāṇ*), *Yāsohddharāh*<sup>22</sup>, *Yikhī*<sup>23</sup>, *Lān Yaṇ Len*<sup>24</sup>, *Vajrābharaṇadeva*<sup>25</sup> (? King ? 1077-84), *Visannarāc*<sup>26</sup> (*Samipyāṇ*), *Sudhammāh*<sup>27</sup> (*Thera*), *Sumedha*<sup>28</sup> (*Thera*) and *Srī Mahā Sālīni*<sup>29</sup> (? Queen). Among these names, *Aniruddha* was King of *Arimaddanapura* in the 11th century. *Cipe* of the same period claimed to be the Chief Queen (*Mahesti*). Perhaps she was *Aniruddha*'s queen. *Srī Mahā Sālīni* probably was of the royal family of *Aniruddha* as the prefixes *Srī Mahā* to her name suggest. *Divācariyena* and *Suddhammāh* were the names of two senior monks of that time. As officers or ministers of *Aniruddha* there were *Samipyāṇ Candumāh*, *Samipyāṇ Bañāno*, *Samipyāṇ Trāyyā*, *Samipyāṇ Yassa*, *Samipyāṇ Visannarāc* and *Kalan Ṇa Goṇ*. The next King was *Vajrābharaṇa* (? 1077-84) followed by *Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja* who reigned as King of *Pagan* from 1084 to 1113. *Trilokāvataṃsakā* was his Chief Queen. *Samipyāṇ Anantajaya-bhikrami* and *Samipyāṇ Yi Khī* were his governors for *Tavoy*. Junior ministers were *Kalan Puwa* and *Kalan Pwoṇ*. The notable *thera* of the reign were *Muggaliputta* and *Sumedha*. *Tribhuvanādityavaradhammarāja* ruled from 1113 to ? 1162 and *Samipyāṇ Pintū* and *Samipyāṇ*

1. VTB, I, p. 65
2. VTB, I, 17
3. VTB, I, 40, 41, 78 (Pl. 364a<sup>4</sup>)
4. VTB, I, 46 (Pl. 10a<sup>1</sup>, A.D. 1190)
5. VTB, I, 43 (Pl. 1<sup>18</sup>, 19, Pl. 24<sup>1</sup>, Pl. 568b)
6. VTB, I, 44
7. VTB, I, 42 (Pl. 364a<sup>6</sup>)
8. VTB, I, 15b
9. VTB, I, 47 (Pl. 10a<sup>9</sup>, A.D. 1190)
10. VTB, I, 75
11. VTB, I, 45b
12. VTB, I, p. 33
13. VTB, I, p. 58
14. VTB, I, 30
15. VTB, I, 70
16. VTB, I, 98, p. 67
17. VTB, I, 48, 49 (Pl. 364a<sup>25</sup>)
18. VTB, I, p. 70
19. VTB, I, 53
20. VTB, I, 71
21. VTB, I, 14ab, 20, 799
22. VTB, I, 27 (Pl. 606 sx)
23. VTB, I, p. 60
24. VTB, I, 98, p. 66
25. VTB, I, 36, 37, 38, 39
26. VTB, I, 19, 23, 24, 25, 26 (Pl. 606 abijkmnopqr uv)
27. VTB, I, 28
28. VTB, I, 61 (Pl. 365a<sup>24-5</sup>)
29. VTB, I, p. 13

*Triyā* were his ministers. *Anandā* was the noted *thera* of the reign. *Tribhuvanādityapavara-dhammarāja* became king in 1174 and ruled until 1211. *Dhammarājapaṇḍita* was probably the King's Preceptor. *Kalan Pī* served in his reign. These are almost all the names that we can get out of the inscriptions on the tablets under survey and the names of queens and ministers of *Aniruddha*'s time are quite new to us. *Yassa*, the minister of *Aniruddha* described himself as *Dānapati Sri Rājavallabha. Yasa nāma* (in the old *Nāgarī* script) and *Sambeṇ Maṇ Yassa nāma rājavallabhena dānapati* (in the old Mon-Burmese script)<sup>1</sup> which means that the donor is *Samipyāṇ Maṇ Yassa*, an intimate of the king. In addition to this, a Pali inscription written in a reverse form in the Mon-Burmese script on the obverse reads:

*Imaṃ Buddhābimbam Sambeṇ Maṇ Yassa nāma rājavallabhena dānapati sabbañu-taṇaṇa varam pathantena katam sade vako loko jānāti.*<sup>2</sup>

Designing Buddhahood, the king's favourite, known by the name of *Samipyāṇ Maṇ Yassa*, made this image of the Buddha with the thought "May the world including the *deva* know this."

Here U May refers to an inscription from Saw Hla Wun (Pagan Museum Stone No. 44)<sup>3</sup> dated A.D. 1236 where *Asawat*, minister of *Nātoṇmyā* (1211-731) was mentioned by his widow as:

*amacco rājavallabho ... aklwam waṇ so maṇ amat te* //4

The minister was an intimate of the king.

This is an important point with regard to Burmese political thought and practice. To be one of the King's intimates seem to be an attribute of a good administrative officer. Perhaps these intimates of the King became *atwān-wan* i.e. privy councillors in later times.

There are also many tablets in Burma which had nothing to do with the Religion. Most of them were found at Hmawza, Prome (VTB, II, 7, 31, 32, 41, 42, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71) and at Kyontu, Waw Township, Pegu District (VTB, I, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85). They were probably part of the decorative motif of the walls which surround the religious buildings and they contain many beautiful floral designs and interesting fighting or hunting scenes. Although most of the tablets discussed in U Mya's book belong to a period from the 7th to 12th century, he also includes one tablet (VTB, I, 86) found in the relic chamber of the Botataung Pagoda, Rangoon, which has an inscription in one of the *Brāhmī* script of the *Buddhaghosa Dhammapāla* period (5th century A.D.),<sup>5</sup> four tablets from Semeikshe (Thazi), Binji Cave (Thaton), Shwezayan (Thaton) and an unknown place (VTB, I, 72, 75, 76 and 108) which are of the 13th century, one tablet (VTB, I, 73) also from Semeikshe (Thazi) of the 14th century and two tablets from the Htupayon (Sagaing) and Akyab (Arakan) of the

1. VTB, I, p. 17 It is on the border of tablet

2. VTB, I, p. 18

3. Pl. 96; List 235a, SIP (G.H.L. & P.M.T.) 49; SIP (E.M.) 95; UB, I, 195-6

4. Pl. 962, 8; VTB, I, p. 18

5. A. L. Basham: *The Wonder that was India*, London, 1954, p. 266

15th century (VTB, I, 74, 96). He also includes in the illustrations, one tablet that looks like a product of some Chinese workmanship (VTB, I, 33) and another tablet made of iron (VTB, I, 106) found at Myinkaba, Pagan.

With regard to the script U Mya observes that the *Nāgari* letters of the Pyu tablets were quite different from those written on the tablets of Pagan<sup>4</sup> and that the writing on *Aniruddha's*<sup>5</sup> (VTB, I, 9) and *Yassa's* tablets (VTB, I, 14b) were of the earliest known writings in the Mon-Burmese script.<sup>6</sup> The names of fruits and vegetables written on the reverse of the tablets<sup>7</sup> (VTB, I, 53) found at a hillock in Maung Chit Sa's field to the east of the Ananda Pagoda, Pagan give us some of the earliest examples of written Burmese. The donors of these tablets are *Ananda Thera*, *Moñ Keh Soau*, etc. and the tablets belong either to the reign of *Cañsū I* (1113-? 62) or *Cañsū II* (1174-1211).<sup>5</sup> From these tablets U Mya gets the names of 52 kinds of fruit, etc.<sup>8</sup> They are *ip mhūy*<sup>7</sup> (? *Lagerstroemia Flos reginae*, modern *pyañma*, *Embrella robusta*), *ūrec*<sup>8</sup> (*Aegle marmelus*), *ūn wat*<sup>9</sup> (coconut), *oñmañiw*<sup>10</sup> (*Clitoria ternatea*), *katiw*<sup>11</sup> (? musk), *kulāpāy*<sup>12</sup> (*Cicer arietinum*), *kampon*<sup>13</sup> (soap acacia), *kankhyow*,<sup>14</sup> *kleñphū-rum*<sup>15</sup> (the white gourd-melon, *Benincasa cerifera*), *klīmyañ*,<sup>16</sup> *klit*<sup>17</sup> (? *Coix la chrymae jobis*), *kra*<sup>18</sup> (*Nymphaea*), *krakkrūn*<sup>19</sup> (a kind of coffeewort), *kra*, *klū*<sup>20</sup> (? the chebula tree, *Terminalia chebula*), *kramrañ*<sup>21</sup> (sugar cane juice), *kwam si*<sup>22</sup> (areca-nuts), *khīrhāpwañ*<sup>23</sup> (*Acanthus illicifolius*), *nhākpyow*<sup>24</sup> (banana), *cariw*<sup>25</sup> (a kind of medicinal herb), *cimūnak*<sup>26</sup> (? *Nigella sativa*), *cīmukri*<sup>27</sup> (?gingerwort), *chiphūh*<sup>28</sup>, *chan*<sup>29</sup> (husked

1. VTB, I, p. 24 and VTB, II, p. 24

2. See also Pl. 568a.

3. VTB, I, pp. 14 and 19

4. Pl. 604, Pl. 605; BRSPAP, II, 352-61

5. VTB, I, p. 41

6. VTB, I, pp. 43-5 ; Pl. 604, Pl. 605 together give only 35 names.

7. VTB, I, p. 44, n. 21, Pl. 604j

8. 66, Pl. 386<sup>28</sup>

9. 64, Pl. 605b

10. 13, Pl. 604p

11. 6, 45, 58, Pl. 604i

12. 25, Pl. 605i

13. 2

14. 59, 62

15. 54, Pl. 604g

16. 60

17. 50, 51

18. 1, 22, Pl. 605o

19. 37, Pl. 604e

20. 40

21. 35, Pl. 605a

22. 7, Pl. 604d

23. 56, 57, Pl. 604o

24. 14

25. 33, Pl. 604r

26. 29

27. 65, Pl. 604n

28. 68, Pl. 604k

29. 4

rice), *chapswā*<sup>1</sup> (*Pandanus furcatus*), *ñhiwpān*,<sup>2</sup> *taññ*<sup>3</sup> (pomegranate), *tīsi*<sup>4</sup> (? *Diospyros Burmanica*), *tancikū*<sup>5</sup> (sandalwood, *santalum album*), *tān cu lyān*,<sup>6</sup> *thānryak*<sup>7</sup> (palmyra jaggery), *nhām*<sup>8</sup> (sesamum), *pānpūy*<sup>9</sup> (*Careya arborea*), *pāy kri*<sup>10</sup> (*Dolichos lablab var. lignosus*), *pāy lwam*<sup>11</sup> (*Vigna Catjang*) *pyā noy*<sup>12</sup> (? *nwegyo*, *Thunbergia laurifolia*), *phalā*<sup>13</sup> (the cardamom plant), *phitkhyān*<sup>14</sup> (*Piper cubeba*), *bhittikiy*<sup>15</sup> (? *pitaka*, the papaya, *Carica papaya*), *māthunsarā*<sup>16</sup> (? grape), *munñān*<sup>17</sup> (black mustard, *Braisa nigrā*), *mūriw pwan*<sup>18</sup> (? the mudar plant), *yasakleñ*<sup>19</sup> (*Sesbania aegyptiaca*), *rañmā*<sup>20</sup> (*Chickrassia tabularis*, Chittagong wood), *rāyriw*<sup>21</sup> (*Morinda citrifolia* or *angustifolia*), *rhokpwān*<sup>22</sup> (citrus blossom), *lakthut*<sup>23</sup> (? *Wrightia tomentosa*), *sāniwkhūy*<sup>24</sup> (*kañkaw*, *Mesua ironwood*), *sikhwā*<sup>25</sup> (cucumber, *Cucumis sativus*), *si, twot*<sup>26</sup> (*Fiscus hispida*), *siryak*<sup>27</sup> (mango), *secchi*<sup>28</sup> (? *sacchim*, the *Terminalia bellerica* myrobalan) and *hinkiw*<sup>29</sup> (asafoetida or ? the papaya as the Tavoyans call it). From other epigraphic sources we can add thirteen more, viz. *khapoñ* (*Strychnos*), *kheñ* (? ginger), *cāmkā* (*Michelia champaca*, champac), *punñak* (*Calopyllum*), *piy* (corypha palm), *mañ'lañ* (the tamarind), *mun* (? *pinnai*, *Artocarpus integrifolia*, the Jack fruit tree), *mhānrwañ*, *sipriy* (the Rose apple tree), *siphan* (the sycamore-fig), *sitūy* (Karen potato), *sanpoñ* and *samparā* (the lime).<sup>30</sup> Thus we have about 65 names of fruits, flower, trees, plants, climbers, etc. belonging to the 12th century Pagan.

---

1. VTB. I, p. 44, n. 27, Pl. 605f

2. 36, Pl. 605h

3. 39, 53, Pl. 605q

4. 61

5. 10

6. 46

7. 9, Pl. 605c

8. 20, Pl. 604c

9. 11, 12, 15, Pl. 605e

10. 32, Pl. 605j

11. 31, Pl. 605k

12. 49

13. 5, 18, 38

14. 28, 43, 44

15. 63

16. 42, Pl. 604 m

17. 17, Pl. 605 i

18. 3

19. 19, 26, Pl. 605 m

20. 23, Pl. 605 d

21. 30, Pl. 604, b

22. 47, 48, Pl. 605 m

23. 8, Pl. 605 g

24. 55, Pl. 604 q

25. 24, 34, Pl. 604 f, h

26. 52, Pl. 605 r

27. 16, Pl. 604 i

28. 67

29. 41

30. See BRSFAP, II, 352-61

There are six kinds of prayers written on these tablets. They are:

1. A simple prayer for just the boon of of nirvāṇa, prayed by *Aniruddha*,<sup>1</sup> *Vajrābharaṇa*,<sup>2</sup> *Trilokāvatāṃsakā*,<sup>3</sup> *Dhammarājapaṇḍita*,<sup>4</sup> *Ce Thoy No*,<sup>5</sup> *Tiras*,<sup>6</sup> and *Lān Yān*.<sup>7</sup>
2. A prayer wishing to be freed from all miseries.<sup>8</sup>
3. A prayer to become the foremost person in both the worlds of man and deva before nirvāṇa is attained finally.<sup>9</sup>
4. A prayer by two Governors of Tavoy viz. *Anantajayabhikkhū*<sup>10</sup> and *Yi Khī*<sup>11</sup> who wanted to become śrāvaka when their lord the king (*Thiluiṇ Mañ*) becomes the Buddha.
5. A prayer to attain nirvāṇa when *Maitreya* becomes the Buddha, prayed by *Aniruddha*<sup>12</sup> and *Bañāno*.<sup>13</sup>
6. A prayer for Buddhahood prayed by *Yassa*,<sup>14</sup> *Visannarāc*,<sup>15</sup> *Yāsohddharāh*,<sup>16</sup> *Tribhavanādityadhammarāja*,<sup>17</sup> (*Thiluiṇ Mañ*), *Tribhuvanādityavaradhammarāja*,<sup>18</sup> (*Caṅsū I*), *Triyā*,<sup>19</sup> *Puwa*,<sup>20</sup> *Ānanda*,<sup>21</sup> *Sumedha*<sup>22</sup> and *Pi*.<sup>23</sup>

This shows that only the most ambitious prayed for Buddhahood and it is interesting to note that *Aniruddha* and *Vajrābharaṇa* are not in that group. *Aniruddha* only mentioned that he wished for nirvāṇa when he meets *Maitreya*, the next Buddha. So it seems that among the Pagan kings it was *Thiluiṇ Mañ* – an interloper, whose regnal title was *Tribhavanādityadhammarāja* was the first to pray for Buddhahood.

- 
1. VTB, I, pp. 9, 14
  2. VTB, I, p. 27
  3. VTB, I, p. 31
  4. VTB, I, p. 37
  5. VTB, I, p. 64
  6. VTB, I, p. 65
  7. VTB, I, p. 67
  8. VTB, I, p. 66
  9. VTB, I, p. 46
  10. VTB, I, 59
  11. VTB, I, p. 60
  12. VTB, I, p. 11
  13. VTB, I, I, p. 24
  14. VTB, I, p. 18
  15. VTB, I, p. 20
  16. VTB, I, p. 23
  17. VTB, I, p. 29
  18. VTB, I, p. 31
  19. VTB, I, p. 33
  20. VTB, I, p. 34
  21. VTB, I, p. 34
  22. VTB, I, p. 48
  23. VTB, I, p. 55

The presence of either the Buddha or the Bodhisattva and his *Śakti* as central figures in some votive tablets show us that both the *Mahāyāna* and *Hinayāna* Buddhisms had devotees among both the rulers and the ruled. The use of *Brāhmī* and *Nāgarī* scripts, is evidence of Burma's cultural affinity with India. There may have been links between *Śrīkṣetra* and *Nālanda* and China. This intercourse probably explains the presence of northern Buddhism in Burma. In workmanship the Pyu tablets are definitely finer than the Pagan ones. Tablets of the latter half of the Pagan period are of better craftsman than those of the earlier half, but they still fall short of the Pyu standard. In depicting the Buddha, the Pyu used many *mudrā* (hand positions) and *āsana* (feet positions) while the people of Pagan mostly used the *bhūmiṣparśa mudrā* and *dhyānāsana*. The *bhadrāsana* was quite popular and not as scarce as previously assumed. The *padmāsana* was the most common throne. A close study of the stupas used in the decorations around the Buddha on the tablets give us a fairly complete picture of how the stupas had evolved from the *kalaśa* pot and relic caskets. In the decorative motifs, the disappearance of the *vyāla* and *makara* is a sad thing though it is in some ways compensated by the introduction of the *harisa* and *śikhara*. We find in the list of donors kings, ministers of *Aniruddha* and *Thiluin Mañ*, and a queen who claims to be the chief among queens (*mahesi*). All this information is new to history. We have a list of fruits and flowers which give us an idea of the flora and fauna of the day.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### I Epigraphy

BURMA is richly endowed with inscriptions. In this respect it is the richest country in Southeast Asia, but "this richness applies only to number and not to age" as only a few inscriptions antedating the 11th century have been discovered. *Śrīkṣetra* yielded a stone fragment containing an extract from *Vibhaṅga*, gold-leaf Pali manuscripts, and "five-urn-inscriptions" in Pyu, all of which could be dated to the 8th century or earlier. Seven Sanskrit inscriptions were found in Arakan and they belong to the 6th-8th century.<sup>1</sup> This is about all that is known prior to period A.D. 1044-1287. In our period the earliest inscriptions yet discovered are the seals of *Aniruddha*. They are all on terra-cotta votive tablets and bear the name of *Aniruddha* in Sanskrit or Pali (*Anuruddha* in the latter case). Their find spots range from Mongmit in the north to Tenasserim in the south.<sup>2</sup> After these we have the Mon inscriptions of *Thiluiṇ Maṇ* (A.D. 1084-1113) which have been edited by C.O. Blagden<sup>3</sup> and published in the *Epigraphia Birmanica*. The Ananda Temple built by the same king has hundreds of glazed plaques depicting scenes from the *Jātaka* with Mon legends. As a matter of fact Mon language was almost exclusively used for inscriptions of the early part of our period. There are also many votive tablets<sup>4</sup>, bearing the names of some fruits and trees, found in Taungbi village, east of Ananda, Pagan. Judging by the script and spelling, they are considered to be the earliest writings in Burmese. Probably they belong to the early 12th century when Burmans started writing their own language. The presence of inscriptions written in Pali, Mon and even Pyu in the early 12th century suggests that the art of writing among the Burmans was still in its infancy so that scribes in other languages than the Burmese were easily procurable. But from A.D. 1174 onwards Burmese alone became the language of the inscriptions with the exception of a few lines of Pali prayer added in some cases. The Tatkale Pagoda Inscription<sup>5</sup> (A.D. 1192) gives us a fairly good example of the script, spelling and style of old Burmese. The script shows some affinity with the scripts of South India and has a surprisingly close resemblance to the old *Brāhmī* script in many of its characters.<sup>6</sup> Some scholars are of the opinion that the Burmans got their art of writing from the Mon who borrowed it from Pallava (Conjeveram).<sup>7</sup>

During the latter half of the Pagan dynasty, lithic inscriptions became more numerous. In addition to these, there were also "ink inscriptions" written on the walls of the hollow-pagodas, some of which are duplicates of the stone inscriptions. We have the greatest

---

1. E.H. Johnston: "Some Sanskrit Inscriptions of Arakan", *BSOAS*, XI, ii, 357-85; D.C. Sircar: "Inscriptions of Chandras of Arakan", *Epi. Ind.*, XXXII, i, 103-9; *ASB*, 1919, p. 56, 1921, App. G No. 13, 1956-7, pp. 17-21, 1958-9, pp. 24-7

2. See Map IV

3. Inscriptions I to XI of *Ep. Birm.*

4. Pl. 604, Pl. 605, Pl. 606; *VTB*, I & II. See Appendix II.

5. Pl. 12

6. Tha Myat: *A History of the Mon-Burmese Alphabet* (in Burmese) Rangoon, 1955-6, pp. 8-9

7. *ASB*, 1919, pp. 19-20; Mya: *Old Burmese Alphabet - A Preliminary Study* (in Burmese) Rangoon Govt. Printing, 1961.

difficulty in deciphering those engraved on Webu (mica-schist) stones which were used more frequently in the later period. These are soft stones which cannot withstand the weathering effect of long exposure. This defect was also an asset as its very softness made it a suitable material for the engraving of floral designs with which the 13th century Burman decorated the borders of his inscriptions.

At first rubbings were taken by inking the stone itself and pressing down paper on it. Thus a negative copy of the inscription was made. Therefore the rubbing had to be read through a mirror. This method was improved later: thus a positive copy was obtained.

King Bodawpaya issued an order on 24 July 1793 to make a collection of all available lithic inscriptions because he wished to know the amount of land dedicated to the Religion.<sup>1</sup> He wanted to know the extent of cultivable land in his kingdom which did not yield revenue. Inscription stones were transferred to his capital where they were copied in extenso (*chan, thui:*) or summarised (*cap thui:*). But this was not done scientifically. It is fortunate that the search for stones was not thorough and thus "the stones left *in situ* far exceed in number those collected". Only the smaller stones were removed probably because of transport difficulties. The presence of many fragments at Amarapura suggests that a considerable number of stones were broken in transit. Oral history says that "accidents" during transportation destroyed some big stones because workers employed in their removal did not relish heavy loads. Nevertheless some six hundred stones reached the capital. The king commissioned a few scholars to study them. Among them Twan:sañ: Mahā Cañsū was the most notable. It seems that these scholars did not really attempt to read Mon, Pyu and old Burmese inscriptions correctly. Thus some errors in names and dates went into the chronicle they compiled. In about 1790 Twan:sañ: produced the Rājawañsac at the king's request. Although U Kala (early 18th. century) had incorporated a few inscriptions in his Rājawañkri: before this Twan:sañ: was the first to use epigraphic material as a historical source. When King Bagyidaw appointed a committee in 1829 to compile a chronicle of the Burmese kings, the committee was aware of the desirability of using inscriptions and it occasionally mentioned discrepancies in dates or details between the old chronicles and some inscriptions

but they had not the time, the means, or (I am afraid) the courage to collect *all* the inscriptions, to perfect readings and interpretations, and then demolish the jerry-built structure of the chronicles which they had helped to set up.<sup>2</sup>

After the British annexation of Lower Burma, in 1891 Dr Emil Forchhammer was appointed Government Archaeologist and he started collecting, this time, the rubbings of inscriptions. As mentioned above, these first rubbings were in negative and therefore had to be read through a mirror. Perhaps this difficult method is accountable for many omissions and mistakes made in the transcription of these first rubbings. Another serious mistake was the modernisation of the spellings in some cases in the process of the transcription. Dr E. Forchhammer died in 1890 and Taw Sein Ko his successor published the following "six enormous volumes of the elephant size, numbering altogether 2,802 pages".

1. *Kun:bhoñ chak*, Mandalay, 1905, p. 662

2. *JBRs*, XXXII, i, 82

1. *The Inscriptions of Pagan, Pinya and Ava*, (1892)
- 2 & 3. *The Inscriptions copied from the stones collected by King Bodawpaya and placed near the Arakan Pagoda*, 2 volumes, (1897)
- 4 & 5. *The Inscriptions collected in Upper Burma*, 2 volumes, (1900 & 1903)
6. *The Original Inscriptions collected by King Bodawpaya and now placed near the Patodawgyi Pagoda, Amarapura*, (1913)

These six volumes contain about half of the inscriptions hitherto discovered. A rough translation of volume one by U Tun Nyein appeared in 1899. As the inscriptions were grouped geographically in the above collection, Dr C. Duroiselle, successor to Taw Sein Ko in 1919, gave a chronological list—*A List of Inscriptions Found in Burma*, in 1921 (after Taw Sein Ko: *Index Inscriptionum Birmanicarum*, I, 1900). Old and middle Mon inscriptions were published (with facsimile, transcription, translation and notes) in the series known as *Epigraphia Birmanica* between 1919 and 1936. Except for the Ananda plaques (Volume II by C. Duroiselle) the entire work was done by Professor C.O. Blagden—"A Sherlock Holmes in Epigraphy" who also deciphered some Pyu inscriptions.

After the end of the First World War, the University of Rangoon was founded and its Department of Oriental Studies started to make an independent collection of the rubbings of inscriptions with a view to publishing collotype reproductions first and transcription with translation and notes on them later. Professors Pe Maung Tin and G.H. Luce were the leading personalities in the movement. Over a hundred new inscriptions were further discovered before the outbreak of the Second World War and their collection was said to be much better than that of the Department of the Archaeological Survey of Burma. As a result of their joint effort a transcription in Burmese of fifty four inscriptions of Pagan entitled *Selections from the Inscriptions of Pagan* appeared in 1928. The rubbings in their collection are correlated with Duroiselle's List wherever possible so that they could be linked with the six "elephant" volumes. They were arranged chronologically after a very severe selection so as to omit all copies (i.e. copies made from stones which are now untraceable) and the publishing of facsimiles started in 1933. Five volumes have been published so far. They are:

- Portfolio I *Inscriptions of Burma*, A.D. 1131–A.D. 1237
- Portfolio II *Inscriptions of Burma*, A.D. 1238–A.D. 1268
- Portfolio III *Inscriptions of Burma*, A.D. 1269–A.D. 1300 and undated, doubtfully dated and fragments believed to be of the period A.D. 1131–A.D. 1300
- Portfolio IV *Inscriptions of Burma*, A.D. 1301–A.D. 1340 and some more inscriptions prior to A.D. 1300 whose dates were determined only after the first three portfolios were sent to press.
- Portfolio V *Inscriptions of Burma*, A.D. 1341–A.D. 1365

There are 610 plates in these five portfolios. Some of these inscriptions belong to the post-Pagan period, and some are entirely useless as they are either too fragmentary or illegible. Therefore for the purpose of this thesis Professor G. H. Luce made me a selection of about five hundred for which I am extremely grateful. Owing to such faults as omissions,

careless readings and modernization of spelling, the use of the six "elephant" volumes is avoided as much as possible in this thesis.

The Archaeological Survey and the Burma Historical Commission (estb. 1955) are making rubbings of inscriptions and many new inscriptions were discovered by both. During the last few years some books on epigraphy were published. They are:

1. *Mon Face of the Myazedi Inscription*, Ed. and tr. into Burmese by U Pe Maung Tin. Rangoon. Shwe Thein Press, 139, 46th Street. 1955
2. *Mon Inscription of Shwezigon*, Ed. and tr. into Burmese by U Pe Maung Tin. Rangoon. 1956
3. *Burmese Face of the Myazedi Inscription*, Ed. with notes by U Hla Tin. Rangoon. Pyinnyananda Press. 85a, Inya Myine Road. 1956
4. *Palace Inscription of Kyanzittha in Mon*, Ed. and tr. into Burmese by U Pe Maung Tin. Rangoon. Shwe Thein Press. 1957
5. *Shwedagon and Yadanazingyan Inscriptions in Mon*, Ed. and tr. into Burmese by U Lu Pe Win. Rangoon. Shwe Thein Press. 1958
6. *Kalyani Inscription in Mon*, Ed. and tr. into Burmese by U Lu Pe Win. Rangoon. Shwe Thein Press. 1958
7. *Pali Face of the Myazedi Inscription*, Ed. and tr. into Burmese by U Tha Myat. Rangoon. Thudhammawadi Press. 1958
8. *Pyu Face of the Myazedi Inscription*, Ed. and tr. into Burmese by U Tha Myat. Rangoon. Democracy Press. 251-3, Bo Aung Gyaw Street. 1958
9. *Selections from the Inscriptions of Pagan*, by U E Maung. Rangoon. Pyinnyananda Press. 1958
10. *Myazedi Inscription in Four Languages*. Ed. by U Tha Myat. Rangoon. Government Printing. 1960
11. *U Mya : Votive Tablets of Burma*, Parts I & II (in Burmese). Rangoon. University Press. 1960

Based on epigraphic evidence some studies were made on the evolution of Burmese alphabet. As a result we now have :

1. *U Tha Myat: A History of the Mon-Burmese Alphabet* (in Burmese). Rangoon. 1955-6
2. *U Mya : Old Burmese Alphabet — A Preliminary Survey* (in Burmese). Rangoon. Government Printing. 1961

## II Published Works

- Adiccavaṃsa : *Bhikkhuniśāsanopadesa*, Rangoon, 1935  
 ... .. *Bhikkhuni Are: Pūṇi*, Rangoon, 1936  
 Acinṇa (Ed.) : *Rājāsippasattha Kyam*, Inywa Myothit, Pyilōnhmangu Press, 1929  
 Andersson, J.G. : *Children of the Yellow Earth, Studies in Prehistoric China*, London, 1934  
 Aymonier, E. : "Première étude sur les Inscriptions Tchames", *JA*, 1891, pp. 28-9  
 Ba Thein, U : *Kui : kharuñ Samuñi*, Mandalay, 1956  
 Banerjea, Jitendra Nath : *The Development of Hindu Iconography*, Calcutta, 1956 Second Edition  
 Basham, A.L. : *The Wonder that was India*, London, 1954  
 Be, Thein and Ba Kyaw : *Susodita Mahārajawañ*, 6 Volumes, Rangoon, 1922  
 Bell, H.C.P. : *Archaeological Report on the Kegalla District*, Ceylon Government Sessional Papers, No. XXX of 1892, pp. 73-6  
 Bigandet, P. : *Life or Legend of Gaudama*, Rangoon, 1858  
 Bhandakar, D.R. : *Asoka*, Calcutta, 1925  
 Bhattacharyya, Benoytosh : *The Indian Buddhist Iconography*, Calcutta, 1958 Reprint  
 Blagden, C.O. : "Notes on Talaing Epigraphy", *JBRS*, II, i, pp. 38-43  
 ... .. "Transliteration of Old Burmese Inscriptions", *JBRS*, IV, ii, p.136  
 ... .. "The Cycle of Burmese Year Names", *JBRS*, VI, ii, pp. 90-1  
 ... .. "The Pyu Inscriptions", *JBRS*, VII, ii, pp. 37-44  
 ... .. *Epigraphia Birmanica*, I, III & IV, Rangoon, 1919-34  
 Bode, Mabel Hayes : *Sāsanavaṃsa* (Paññāsāmi), Pali Text Society, 1897  
 ... .. *A Burmese Historian of Buddhism*, Dissertation presented to the Philosophical Faculty of the University of Berne for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, London, 1898  
 ... .. *The Pali Literature of Burma*, London, 1909  
 Briggs, Lawrence Palmer : *The Ancient Khmer Empire*, Philadelphia, 1951  
 Burgess, James, etc. : *Epigraphia Indica*, Calcutta, 1892 — in progress  
*Burma Independence Celebrations*, Rangoon, Department of Information, 1948  
 Burney, Lt. Col. H. : "Notice of Pagan, the Ancient Capital of the Burmese Empire", *JAS (Bengal)*, 1835, IV, pp. 400-4  
 Chalmers, Robert : *Further Dialogues of the Buddha*, Sacred Books of the Buddhist, V, 1926  
 Childers, Robert Caesar : *A Dictionary of the Pali Language*, London, 1875  
 Clancey, J. C. : *Aids to Land Surveying*, Rangoon, BTS Burmese Version, 1953  
 Chatterjee, Arabinda : *Koṇārka At A Glance*, Calcutta, 1959  
 Clifford, Hugh : *Further India, being the story of Exploration from the Earliest Times in Burma, Malaya, Siam and Indo-China*, London, 1905

- Coedès, G. : "Études Cambodgiennes, XIV, Une Nouvelle Inscription du Phīmanākās", *BEFEO*, XVIII, ix, pp. 9-12
- ... .. *Tablettes votives Bouddhiques du Siam*, Hanoi, 1923-4
- ... .. *Inscriptions de Sukhodaya, (Recueil des Inscriptions du Siam, I)*, Bangkok, 1924
- ... .. "Documents sur l'Histoire Politique et Religieuse du Laos Occidental, Appendix IV, Inscription Mone de Lopburi", *BEFEO*, XXV, pp. 186-8
- ... .. *Inscriptions du Cambodge*, 6 Volumes, Hanoi and Paris, 1937-52
- ... .. *Pour mieux comprendre Angkor*, Paris, 1947
- ... .. *Les États Hindouisés d'Indochine et d'Indonésie*, Paris, 1948
- ... .. "Siamese Votive Tablets", (Tr. by W. A. Graham), *SSFACP*, I, pp. 150-87
- Collis, M.: *Marco Polo*, London, 1950
- Coomaraswamy, Ananda K.: *History of Indian and Indonesian Art*, Leipzig, 1927
- Cordier, H. : *Ser Marco Polo*, London, 1920
- de Silva, Thos. P. "Burmese Astronomy", *JBRS*, IV, i, pp. 23-44; ii, pp. 107-118; iii, pp. 171-208
- ... .. "Twelve Year Cycle of Burmese Year Names", *JBRS*, VII, iii, p. 263
- de Silva-Vigier, Anil : *The Life of the Buddha*, London, 1955
- de Visdelou, Claude: "Mémoires très intéressantes sur le Royaume de Mien", *REO*, II, 1883, pp. 72-88
- Dhaninivat, Prince : *A History of Buddhism in Siam*, Bangkok, 1960
- Dickson, J. F. : "Upasampadā Kammavāsā", *JRAS*, VII, 1875, pp. 1-16
- Duroiselle, C. : "Literal Transliteration of the Burmese Alphabet", *JBRS*, VI, ii, pp. 81-90
- ... .. "Extract from the Burmese Face of the Myazedi Inscription", *JBRS*, VI, iii, pp. 230-1
- ... .. "Pictorial Representations of Jātakas in Burma", *ASI*, 1912-13, pp. 87-119
- ... .. "Notes on Pictorial Representation of Jātakas in Burma", *JBRS*, VI, iii, pp. 230-1
- ... .. "The Nat Hlaung Kyaung, Pagan", *ASI*, 1912-13; pp. 136-9
- ... .. "The Stone Sculptures in the Ananda Temple at Pagan", *ASI*, 1913-14, pp. 63-97
- ... .. "Notes on the Stone Sculptures in the Ananda Temple at Pagan", *JBRS*, VII, ii, pp. 194-5

- Duroiselle, C. : "The Ari of Burma and Tantric Buddhism", *ASI*, 1915-16, pp. 79-93
- ... .. *A List of Inscriptions found in Burma*, Rangoon, 1921
- ... .. *Amended List of Ancient Monuments in Burma*, Rangoon, 1921 (Old List, 1916)
- ... .. *Epigraphia Birmanica*, II, Rangoon, 1921
- ... .. "Wathundaye, the Earth Goddess of Burma", *ASI*, 1921-2, pp. 144-6
- ... .. "Mongol Frescoes at Pagan", *ASI*, 1921-2, pp. 146-8
- ... .. *Guide to the Palace at Mandalay*, Rangoon, 1925
- ... .. "Excavations at Pagan", *ASI*, 1926-7, pp. 162-3
- ... .. "Short Survey of the Religious Aspect of the History of Burma prior to the 11th. Century A.D.", *ASI*, 1936-7, pp. 156-66
- ... .. *The Ananda Temple at Pagan*, Archaeological Survey of India, Memoir No. 56, 1937
- Enriquez, C. M. : "Pagan", *JBRs*, XI, i, pp. 10-14
- Fausboll, V. : *The Jātakas*, 7 Volumes, London, 1877-97
- Feer, M. Léon : *Saṃyutta Nikāya*, 6 Volumes, Pali Text Society, 1884-1904
- Fergusson, James : *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, London, 1899
- Finot, L. : "Notes d'Épigraphie", *BEFEO*, III, p. 633
- ... .. "Un Nouveau Document sur le Bouddhisme Birman", *JA*, 1912, p. 130
- Forchhammer, E. : *King Wagaru's Manu Dhammasattham*, Rangoon, 1892
- ... .. *The Sources and Development of Burmese Law* (The Jardine Prize Essay), Rangoon, 1885
- ... .. *The Kyaukku Temple*, Rangoon, 1891
- Furnivall, J.S. : "The Burmese Calendar", *JBRs*, I, i, pp. 96-7
- ... .. "The Foundation of Pagan", *JBRs*, I, ii, pp. 6-9
- ... .. "The Cycle of Burmese Year Names", *JBRs*, XII, ii, pp. 80-95
- ... .. "Manu in Burma : Some Burmese Dhammathats", *JBRs*, XXX, ii, pp. 351-70
- Geiger, Wilhelm : *Cūḷavamsa*, 2 Volumes, Pali Text Society, 1929-30
- ... .. *Mahāvamsa*, Columbo, 1950
- Gerini, Col. G.E. : *Researches on Ptolemy's Geography of Eastern Asia*, London, 1909

- Gordon, A.K. : *The Iconography of Tibetan Lamaism*, Tokyo, 1959 Edition
- Gray, James : *Jinālaṅkāra* (Buddharakkhita), London, 1894
- Griswold, A.B. : *Dated Buddha Images of Northern Siam*, Ascona, Artibus Asiae, 1957
- Hall, D.G.E. : "Burmese Religious Belief and Practices", *Religions*, XL, July 1942, Society for the Study of Religions, London, pp. 13-20
- ... .. *A History of South-East Asia*, London, 1955
- Halliday, R. : *A Mon-English Dictionary*, Bangkok, 1922
- ... .. "Les Inscriptions Môn du Siam", *BEFEO*, XXX, 1930, pp. 81-105
- ... .. "The Mon Inscriptions of Siam", *JBRs*, XXII, ii, pp. 107-119
- Harvey, G.E. : "The Writing of Burmese History", *JBRs*, IX, ii, pp. 63-82
- ... .. *History of Burma*, London, 1925
- ... .. *Burma Under the British Rule*, London, 1946
- Hla, Maung : "The Twelve Year Cycle of Burmese Year Names", *JBRs*, VIII, iii, pp. 270-4
- Hmannan : See Hmannan: *Mahā Rājawāṇṭaukri*:
- Horner, I.B. : *Women Under the Primitive Buddhism*, London, 1930
- ... .. *The Book of Discipline*, 5 Volumes, Sacred Books of the Buddhists, 1940-52
- Huber, E. : "La fin de la Dynastie de Pagan", *BEFEO*, IX, pp. 633-80
- Hundley, H.G. and Chit Ko Ko : *List of Trees, Shrubs, Herbs and Principal Climbers, etc., recorded from Burma with vernacular names*, Rangoon, 1961
- Irwin, A.M.B. : *The Burmese and Arakanese Calendars*, Rangoon, 1909
- ... .. "The Elements of the Burmese Calendar from A.D. 638 to A.D. 1752", *IA*, XXXIX, pp. 289-315 (Supplementary to the above book)
- Johnston, E.H. : "Some Sanskrit Inscriptions of Arakan", *BSOAS*, XI, ii, pp. 357-85
- Judson, Adoniram : *Burmese-English Dictionary*, (Revised and Enlarged by Robert C. Stevenson), Rangoon, Centenary Edition 1953
- Kennedy, J. and Gehman, H.S. : *The Minor Anthologies of the Pali Canon*, London, 1942
- Ketu, Ū : *Anekajā Tikā*, Rangoon. Zabu-meik-shwe Press, 1932
- Khan, M. Siddiq : "Muslim Intercourse with Burma from the Earliest Times to the British Conquest", *Islamic Culture*, X, iii, pp. 409-27
- Konow, Sten : "Epigraphy", *ASI*, 1905-6, p. 170
- Kyaw Tun, U : *Mraṃmācā Nṃan, poṇ Kyam*, 4 Volumes, Rangoon, 1921, 1927, 1929 and 1931

- Kyithe Ledat Sayadaw : *Jinatthapakāsani*, Mandalay, 1923
- ... .. *Mahāwaṇ*, Rangoon, Thudhamawadi Press, 1953
- Lace, J. H. : *List of Trees, Shrubs and Principal Climbers, etc. recorded from Burma with vernacular names*, Rangoon, 1922
- Lad, Shri P.M. (Ed.) : *The Way of the Buddha*, Bombay, Ministry of Information, 1957
- Lahiri, Sisir Chandra : *Principles of Modern Burmese Buddhist Law*, Rangoon, 1930
- Law, Bimala Churn : *Women in Buddhist Literature*, Ceylon, 1927
- ... .. *The History of Buddha's Religion* (Tr. of Paññāsāmi : *Sāsana-vamsa*), London, 1952!
- le May, Reginald : *The Culture of South-East Asia*, London, 1954
- Leo Htin Si : "A Note on the Word *Tancikū*", *JBR*S, XXII, ii, pp. 128-31
- Luce, G.H. : "The Greater Temples of Pagan", *JBR*S, VIII, iii, pp. 189-98; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 169-78
- ... .. "The Smaller Temples of Pagan", *JBR*S, X, ii, pp. 41-8; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 78-90
- ... .. "The Shwegu Pagoda Inscription", English translation in blank verse, *JBR*S, X, ii, pp. 67-74; *BBHC*, I, i, pp. 1-28
- ... .. "A Cambodian? Invasion of Lower Burma", *JBR*S, XII, i, pp. 39-45
- ... .. "Fu-kan-tu-lu", *JBR*S, XIV, ii, pp. 88-99; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 191-200
- ... .. "The Peoples of Burma, 12th - 13th Century A.D.", *Census of India*, 1931, XI, i, Appendix F, pp. 296-306; *JBR*S, XLII, i, pp. 52-74
- ... .. "Names of the Pyu", *JBR*S, XXII, ii, pp. 90-102
- ... .. "Burma's Debt to Pagan", *JBR*S, XXII, iii, pp. 120-7
- ... .. "Prayers of Ancient Burma", *JBR*S, XXVI, iii, pp. 131-8
- ... .. "The Ancient Pyu", *JBR*S, XXVII, iii, pp. 239-53; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 307-22
- ... .. "Economic Life of the early Burman", *JBR*S, XXX, i, pp. 283-335; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 323-76
- ... .. "A Century of Progress in Burmese History and Archaeology", *JBR*S, XXXII, i, pp. 79-94
- ... .. "Mons of the Pagan Dynasty", *JBR*S, XXXVI, i, pp. 1-20
- ... .. "Introduction to the Comparative Study of Karen Languages", *JBR*S, XLII, i, pp. 1-18
- ... .. "Chin Hills—Linguistic Tour (Dec. 1954)—University Project", *JBR*S, XLII, i, pp. 19-31

- Luce, H.G. : "Geography of Burma Under the Pagan Dynasty", *JBRs*, XLII, i, pp. 32-51
- ... .. "Old Kyaukse and the Coming of the Burmans; Supplementary Note on Kyanzittha's Possible Connection with Kyaukse", *JBRs*, XLII, i, 75-112
- ... .. "The Early *Syām* in Burma's History", *JSS*, XLIV, ii, 123-214; XLVII, i, 59-101
- ... .. "The 550 Jātakas in Old Burma", *Artibus Asiae*, XIX, 1956, pp. 291-307
- ... .. *Man Shu* (Book of the Southern Barbarians), English translation, New York, 1961
- Luce, G.H. and Pe Maung Tin : *The Glass Palace Chronicle*, (Tr. of sections 102-47 of the *Hmannan*) Oxford, 1923, Reprinted 1960
- ... .. *Selections from the Inscriptions of Pagan*, 1928
- ... .. *Inscriptions of Burma*, 5 Portfolios, Oxford, 1933-57
- ... .. "Burma Down to the Fall of Pagan", *JBRs*, XXIX, iii, pp. 264-82; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 385-404
- Lun, Saya : *Hmannan-Rājawañsac*, Rangoon, 1922
- Mackenzie, J.C. : "Climate in Burmese History", *JBRs*, III, i, pp. 40-6
- Majumdar, R.C. : *Champa*, Lahore, 1927
- Manu Kyay*, Rangoon, Hanthawaddy Press, 1903
- Malalasekera, G.P. : *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*, 2 Volumes, Indian Texts Series, London, 1937-8, Reprinted 1960
- Marshall, J.H. : "Exploration and Research", *ASI*, 1906-7, pp. 38-9
- Maspero, M. Georges : *Le Royaume de Champa*, Paris, 1928
- Maung Daung Sayadaw : *Ame.toauphre Kyam*., Mandalay, Zabumeitswe Press, 1961
- Maung Maung Tin : *Kun:bhoñ Chak Mahārajawañkri*., Mandalay, 1905
- May Oung, U : "The Burmese Era", *JBRs*, II, ii, pp. 197-203
- ... .. "Some Mon Place Names", *JBRs*, VII, ii, pp. 143-6
- Mhannan* : *Mahā Rājawañtoaukri* : 3 Volumes, Meiktila, 1936, 1941, Mandalay 1955
- Mine Khine Myosa : *Piṭaka Samuñ* (The History of Law), Rangoon, 1905, Reprinted 1959
- Monier-Williams, M. : *Sanskrit Dictionary*, Oxford, 1951
- Mootham, O.H. : *Burmese Buddhist Law*, Oxford, 1939
- Morris, R. and Hardy E. : *Aṅguttara Nikāya*, 6 Volumes, Pali Text Society, 1885-1910
- Mudaliyar, Rasanayagan : "Vijaya Bāhu's Inscription at Polannaruwa", *J (Ceylon) RAS*, XXIX, 1924, p. 274

- Muller, E. : *Dhammasaigani*, Pali Text Society, 1885
- Mus, Paul : *La Lumière sur les Six Voies*, Paris, 1939
- Mya, U : "The Monasteries of Pagan", *JBRs*, X, ii, pp. 155
- ... .. "Wall Paintings of the Abeyadana Temple", *ASI*, 1930-1, pp. 181-4
- ... .. "A Note on the Buddha's Foot-Prints in Burma", *ASI*, 1930-1, Part II, pp. 320-31
- ... .. "A Note on the Nanpaya Temple and Images of Brahma carved on the pillars inside it, Myinpagan", *ASI*, 1934-5, pp. 101-6
- ... .. *Votive Tablets of Burma*, in two parts, (in Burmese), Rangoon, University Press, 1961
- ... .. *Old Burmese Alphabet—A Preliminary Survey* (in Burmese), Rangoon, 1961
- Mya Mu, Daw : "The Kalasā Pot", *JBRs*, XXII, ii, pp. 95-7
- Mya Than, Daw : "Some of The Earlier Kings of Pagan Dynasty", *JBRs*, XXII, ii, pp. 98-102
- O'Connor, V.C. Scott : *Mandalay and Other Cities of Burma*, London, 1907
- Oldenberg, Hermann : *Dīpavaṃsa*, London, 1879
- ... .. *Vinaya*, 5 Volumes, London, 1879-83
- Parker, Edward Harper : *Burma with Special Reference to Her Relations with China*, Rangoon, 1893
- ... .. *List of Places, etc. mostly in the neighbourhood of the Burmo-Chinese Frontier*, Rangoon, 1893
- Paranavitana, S. : "Devanagala Rock-Inscription of Parākramabāhu I", *Ep. Zey.*, III, vi, pp. 312-25
- Parmentier, Henri : *L' Art Architectural Hindou dans l' Inde et en Extrême-Orient*, Paris, 1948
- Pavie, Auguste : *Recherches sur l'Histoire du Cambodge du Laos et du Siam (Mission Pavie Indo-Chine, 1879-1895, Études Diverses II)*, Paris, 1898
- Pe Maung Tin : "The Shwegu Pagoda Inscription", *JBRs*, X, ii, pp. 67-74
- ... .. "The Saka Era in Pagan", *JBRs*, XXII, iii, p. 151
- ... .. "Women in the Inscriptions of Pagan", *JBRs*, XXV, iii, pp. 149-59; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 411-22
- ... .. "Buddhism in the Inscriptions of Pagan", *JBRs*, XXVI, i, pp. 52-70; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 423-42
- ... .. "A Mon Inscription by Kyanzittha at Ayetthama Hill", *JBRs*, XXVIII, i, pp. 92-4
- Phayre, Arthur : *History of Burma*, London, 1883

- Phillips, C.H. (Ed.) : *Handbook of Oriental History*, London, 1951
- Po Lat, U : "Union Culture : Its Sources and Contacts", *Burma*, III, i, pp. 4-5
- Radhakrishnan, S. : *Dhammapada*, Oxford, 1950
- Ray, Niharranjan : *Brahmanical Gods in Burma*, Calcutta, 1932
- ... .. *Sanskrit Buddhism in Burma*, Amsterdam, 1936
- ... .. *Theravāda Buddhism in Burma*, Calcutta, 1946
- Rath, A. K. : "Buddhist Remains in the Cuttack District of Orrisa", *Journal of the Andhra Historical Research Society*, XXVII (1961-2), pp. 155-63
- Rémusat, Gilbert de Coral: *L'Art Khmer*, Paris, 1951
- Rhys Davids, C.A.F. : *Vibhaṅga*, Pali Text Society, 1904
- ... .. *Visuddhi Magga*, 2 Volumes, Pali Text Society, 1920-1
- Rhys Davids, T.W. : *The Question of King Milanda*, *The Sacred Books of the East*, XXXV & XXXVI, 1890
- Rhys Davids, T.W. and Stede, William : *The Pali-English Dictionary*, Pali Text Society, 1921-5
- Richardson, D. : *The Dhamathat or the Laws of Menoo*, Rangoon, 1896
- Ricci, Aldo : *The Travels of Marco Polo*, London, 1950
- Rowland Benjamin : *The Art and Architecture of India*, Pelican History of Art Series, 1936
- Sastri, K.A. Nilakanta : *South Indian Influence in the Far East*, Bombay, 1949
- Sawyer, A.M. and Nyun, Daw : *A Classified List of the Plants in Burma*, Rangoon, 1927
- Schoff, Wilfred H. : *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Travel and Trade in the Indian Ocean by a Merchant of the First Century*, London, 1912
- Scott, J.G. and Hardiman, J.P. : *Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*, 5 Volumes, Rangoon, 1900-1
- Sellman, R.R. : *An Outline Atlas of Eastern History*, London, 1954
- Sinclair, W. Braxton : "Monasteries of Pagan", *JBRs*, X, i, pp. 1-4; *BRSFAP*, II, pp. 505-16
- Silavamsa : *Rājawaṅkyoau*, (Celebrated Chronicle), 1520
- Smales, C.B. : *A Simple Key to 100 Common Trees in Burma*, Simla, 1945
- Smith, Vincent Arthur : *Asoka*, Oxford, 1901
- Stcherbatsky, T.H. : *The Central Conception of Buddhism and the Meaning of the Word 'Dharma'*, Royal Asiatic Society, 1923
- Steinthal, Paul : *Udāna*, Pali Text Society, 1948
- Stewart, J.A. : *Kyaukse District Gazetteer*, Rangoon, 1925

- Stewart, J.A., Dunn, C.W., Kin Maung Lat, Hla Pe and Searle, H.F.: *A Burmese-English Dictionary*, 3 Parts, London, 1941 - in progress
- Stuart, J.M.B. : *Old Burmese Irrigation Works*, Rangoon, 1913
- Suriyagoda Sumangala Thera : *Dhammapada*, Pali Text Society, 1914
- Takakusu, J. and Nagai, M.: *Samantapāsādikā*, 7 Volumes, Pali Text Society, 1924-47
- Taw Sein Ko : *The Po U Taung Inscription* (A.D. 1774), Rangoon, 1891
- ... .. *The Kalyāṇi Inscription* (A.D. 1480), Rangoon, 1892
- ... .. *Inscriptions of Pagan, Pinya and Ava*, Rangoon, 1892
- ... .. *Inscriptions copied from the Stones collected by King Bodawpaya and placed near the Arakan Pagoda*, Mandalay, 2 Volumes, Rangoon, 1897
- ... .. *Index Inscriptionum Birmanicarum*, Rangoon, 1900
- ... .. *Inscriptions collected in Upper Burma*, 2 Volumes, Rangoon, 1900
- ... .. *List of Pagodas at Pagan under the custody of Government*, Rangoon, 1901
- ... .. "Some Excavations at Pagan", *ASI*, 1905-6, pp. 131-4
- ... .. "The Burmese Inscription at Bodh Gaya", *Ep. ind.*, 1911, pp. 118-20
- ... .. "The Early Use of the Buddhist Era in Burma", *JBRs*, I, i, pp. 31-4
- ... .. "Chinese Antiquities at Pagan", *JBRs*, I, ii, pp. 1-5
- ... .. "The Plaques found at the Petleik Pagoda, Pagan", *ASI*, 1906-7, pp. 127-36
- ... .. *Burmese Sketches*, I & II, Rangoon, 1913 & 1920
- ... .. *Original Inscriptions collected by King Bodawpaya in Upper Burma and now placed near the Patodawgyi Pagoda*, Amarapura, Rangoon, 1913
- ... .. *Selections from the Records of the Hluttaw*, Rangoon, 1914 Reprinted 1961
- Temple, R.C. : *Notes on Antiquities in Rāmaññadesa*, Bombay, 1894
- ... .. "Currency and Coinage Among the Burmese", *JA*, XXVI, XXVII, XLVII, (passim)
- ... .. "Notes on the Development of Currency in the Far East", *JA*, XXVII, pp. 102-110
- Tha Hla : "A Note on the Petrology of the Webu and Marble (Alabaster) Inscription Stones of the Kyaukse Area", *JBRs*, XLII, I, pp. 113-19
- Tha Myat : *A History of the Mon-Burmese Alphabet* (in Burmese), Rangoon, 1955-6

- Than Tun : "Mahākasapa and his Tradition", *JBRs*, XLII, ii, 99-118
- ... .. "History of Burma, A.D. 1000-1300", *BBHC*, I, i, June 1960, pp. 39-57
- ... .. "Religion in Burma, A.D. 1000-1300", *JBRs*, XLII, ii, pp. 47-70
- ... .. "The Legal System in Burma, A.D. 1000-1300", *Burma Law Institute Journal*, I, ii, June 1959, pp. 171-84; *UTR (Rgn)*, II, iv, 1961-2, pp. 15-27
- ... .. "Agriculture in Burma, A.D. 1000-1300", *UTR (Rgn)*, I, ii, 1960-1, pp. 33-6
- ... .. "Nachoṅkhyam", *UTR (Rgn)*, II, i, 1961-2, pp. 1-6
- ... .. "Inscriptions of Burma", *UTR (Rgn)*, I, i, 1960, pp. 9-16
- Thein, Saya : *Upamāsamūhagīrakkhama Kyam*., 2 Volumes, Rangoon, 1911
- ... .. *Porāṇadīpani Kyām*., 2 Volumes, Rangoon, Hanthawaddy Press, 1960 and Myanmarwadi Press, 1913
- ... .. *Pajat Rājawan*, Rangoon, 1958 Reprint
- Thomas, Edward J. : *Early Buddhist Scriptures*, London, 1935
- ... .. *The Life of Buddha as Legend and History*, London, 1949
- ... .. *The History of Buddhist Thought*, London, 1951
- Tiloka, Sackyaṭṭh Ū : *Bhurā : Anekājātaṇ*, Rangoon, Kawimiyakhman Press, 1926
- Tin, U : "Mahayanism in Pagan", *JBRs*, XIX, ii, pp. 36-42
- ... .. *Mranmā Maṇ : Upkhyuppurī Cātam*., 5 Volumes, Rangoon, 1931-3
- ... .. *Kabyābandasāra Kyam*., Rangoon, Hanthawaddy Press, 1959
- Trenckner and Chalmers, R. : *Majjhima Nikāya*, 5 Volumes, Pali Text Society, 1888-1925
- Tun Nyein, U : *Inscriptions of Pagan, Pinya and Ava*, Rangoon, 1899
- Wales, H.G.Q. : *Siamese State Ceremonies*, London, 1931
- ... .. *Ancient Siamese Government and Administration*, London, 1934
- ... .. "Anuruddha and Thaton Tradition", *JRAS*, 1947, pp. 152-6
- ... .. *The Mountain of God : A Study in Early Religion and Kingship*, London, 1953
- Westlake, S. St. J. : *Report on Land Settlement in Kyaukse for 1890-2*, Rangoon, 1892
- Wickremasinghe, Don Matino de Silva, etc. : *Epigraphia Zeylanica*, 4 Volumes, Ceylon, 1912-1943
- Wijesinha, L.C. : *Mahāvamsa*, II, Colombo, 1909
- Winstedt, R.O. : *A History of Malaya, J(Malay)RAS*, 1935
- Wood, W.A.R. : *A History of Siam*, London, 1926
- Woodward, F.L. : *The Book of Gradual Sayings*, 5 Volumes, Pali Text Society, 1932-6

- Yule, Henry : *A Narrative of the Mission sent by the Governor-General of India to the Court of Ava in 1855*, London, 1858
- ... .. *The Book of Ser Marco Polo*, London, 1903
- Yele, H. and Burnell, A.C. : *Hobson-Jobson*, London, 1903

### III Theses

- Kyaw Thet, U : *Burma's Relations with Her Eastern Neighbours, 1752-1819*, Thesis presented to the University of London for the degree of Ph.D., 1930
- Shwe Baw, U : *Origin and Development of Burmese Legal Literature*, Thesis presented to the University of London for the degree of Ph.D., 1954

alphabet, evolution of the Burmese 192

*alupaklwañ* (servant) 131, 132

*āmalaka* (emblic myrobalan) 169

*amañ* (name) 143, 155

*Āmanā* (Minnanthu) 73, 78, 80, 108, 127, 130, 131

Amarapura 163, 166, 190

*amat* (*amatyā* - minister) 30, 39, 40, 41, 111,—*kri* (chief minister) 39, 48

*amaysañ* (butcher) 69, 159

ambassador (*mañce*) 31, 33, 126

American plantation 143

Amherst 178

*amhucuiw* (officer in charge of the case) 42, 90, 101

*ami* (mother) 145, 147, 148

*amipurhā* (queen) 18, 63

*amlyuiw* (relative) 148, 154

*amrañ asi* (witness) 121

*Amritta Lakṣā* 20

*amrutiy* (bezoar) 129

*amuik* (stupidity) 112

*amuiw* (roof) 107

*amūkwan* (record) 44, 89

*amunwan* (Criminal Code) iv, 28, 46, 47, 88, 90

amusement 48

*amuy* (inheritance) 147, 148

*amuy kywan* (inherited slave) 146

*amyak* (anger) 112

*amyakkhat* (bejewelled) 130, 131

*anāgāmiṃmaggo* 94 n. 12

*Anāgatavaṃsa Aṭṭhakathā* 81

*añak* (powder) 135, 136

*Ānanda mahāthera* 98 n. 2, 176, 182, 184, 185, 187,—pagoda 65, 66, 185, 189,—plaques 191

*Anantajayapikrama* 20, 182, 183, 187

*Anantapañā* 73, 108

*Anantapicañ* (Anantapyissi) 31, 33, 34

*Anantasūra* (*Anantasū*) 20, 40, 41, 72, 78, 91, 92, 130, 148, 149, 151, 152, 155

ancestor 148,—s of Pagan 126

Ancien 120

*anekajā* (consecration ceremony) 74, 75

anger (*amyak*, *dosa*) 112, 143

Angkor 51

*Angulimālasutta* 87 n. 4

*angustifolia* (*Morinda citrifolia*, *rāyriw*) 186

*Anguttara Nikāya* 29, 46, 80

*anhac moñ nham* (loving couple) 131, 132, 155

*Aniruddha* (Anawratha, Anawrathaminsaw, Anoratha, Anurudha) King, iii, iv, 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 35, 37, 38, 51, 52 n. 1, 53, 58, 62, 65, 115, 116, 119, 169, 170, 176, 178, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187, 188, 189,—line 15, restoration of — line iv, post—1, seals of—51, 189

*añjali mudrā* (attitude of salutation) 171, 172

*añkatiy* (plaster, stucco) 129, 135, 136

anklets 67

annexation of Lower Burma by the British 190,—of Upper Burma by the British 101

annihilation (*nirvaṇa*) 112

*antaravāsaka* (*sañ : puiñ*, lower garment) 105 n. 1

anterior lives 65, 66, 82

*anumodanā* (to say benediction) 111, 112

*ānuphaw* (*ānubhāva* - magnificence) 68

*Anurādhapura* 81 n. 4

anthropomorphism 69

*Aparanta* (*Sunāparantā* - south of the Irrawaddy) 2 n. 1

*apāya* (a transient state of loss and woe after death) 28

*apha* (father) 145, 147, 148

*aphuiw* (grandfather) 147

*aphuiw* (price) 151

*aphyaw*, *yamimakā* (sweet liquor made from palm juice) 123

*aplac* (*āpattika*, guilty of an offence) 110

apostle 115 n. 8

apotheosized 67

appeal, court of (*atam tryā*) 21, 87

appetite (*rammak*) 143

apprentice 92

## INDEX and GLOSSARY

## A

- Abbreviation i  
*abhaya mudrā* (attitude of protection) 171, 172  
 Abeyadana pagoda 6  
*Abhayratana* 124  
*Abhidhammapiṭaka* 56, 81, 82, 88  
*Ābhīnantasū* 143, 144  
*abhiseka* (coronation) 8 n. 2  
 abolition of slavery 155 n. 1  
 absolute monarch 38  
 absolution 110, 111  
 absolutism 38  
*acāsaṅk* (food and drinks) 151  
*Acala* 99  
*Acalaphāra* 98  
*Acanthus illicifolius* (*khīrhā*) 185  
*acāriya* (*chrya*, teacher) 95  
*Acaw* (*Acau*), Princess 73, 119  
*Acawkrwam* (*Skhiñ*), Princess 79, 103, 132, 144  
*Acawlat*, Princess 21, 22, 87, 118, 125, 154  
*Acawmañlha*, Princess 17, 18, 19, 20  
*Acawpatañsā*, Princess 108  
*Acawracasū* 59  
 accession to the throne (*rhuytoñtak*) 8 n. 2, 21, 22, 23, 24, 29, 39, 44, 48, 111, 115 n. 8, 117, 120, 149, 158  
 accident of being knocked down by elephant 48-9  
 account, building 127, Chinese—2, 35, contemporary — 119, 130, wage and expense—135  
*achañpu* (image of the Lord) 64  
 achieving *nirvāṇa* (*aklwat tryā*) 77, 85  
*achuy* (relatives, friends) 145, 154  
 aquisition of manuscripts 83,—of slaves 148  
 acre, price of land per 44  
 acreage 121  
 act of merit 117, 166  
 active service 40  
*Ādicca*, General 12  
*Ādiccavamsa* 8, 59  
 administer (*lup kluy*) 99, 104, — law (*tryā chañ*) 90  
 administration 24, 36, 39, 40, 50, Burmese—49, provincial—49, revenue—47, — of justice 8  
 administrative centre 32,—duty 43, 48,—office 40,—officer 49, 161, 184  
 adviser, spiritual 54, 115  
*aegle marmelos* (*ūrec*) 185  
 affairs, love 9, state—34  
 affinity, cultural 188  
 Africa, slave raids in 145  
 agent 100  
*aggañāvaka* (chief disciple) 92  
*Agni* 58  
 agriculturalist 143, 158  
 Ajanta 11 n. 10  
*aklwat tryā* (achieving nirvana) 77, 85  
*akkhāmlaṇ*, *mlay* (forever) 155  
*akhrañ* (rafters) 107  
*Akliwhi* 101  
*akluw* (merit) 108, *kloñ*—109  
 Akyab 157, 184  
*akyañ* (practice) 107-8  
 Alampagan inscription 9  
 Alaungpaya dynasty 101 n. 2  
 Alaungsithu, King (*Cañsū* I) 10, 11, 13, 115 n. 8  
*alay sañ* (broker) 161  
*alhū* (alms) 71, 112, 131, 132  
*alhū paccañ* (gift) 111  
*ālighāsana* (stepping left—heroism) 172, 174  
*ālingana mudrā* (attitude of embrace) 171, 172  
 alliance, religious 7  
 almond shape eye 169  
 alms, giving 47, 48, 141  
 almsbowl (*pa:to*, *sapit*) 15, 106 n. 2, 107, 123  
 almsfood (*cāchwan*, *sañput*) 84, 101  
 almshouse (*carap*) 74, 111, 130

*atañmay* (death) 144,—*sotryā* (law of impermanence) 77  
*athakcarañ* (upper register) 44  
*atham* (porter's yoke) 106  
*Aṭṭhānāthiyasutta* 87 n. 4  
*Aṭṭhapatiy* 82  
*athu sañ* (image maker) 159  
*athwat* (spire) 128, 130, 131, 132, 134, 134, 135, 136, 140  
 attachad to the land, slaves were usually 152  
 attack, *Māra's* 176  
 attainment of *nirvaṇa* (*aklwat tryā*) 77  
 attendant 83, personal—156  
*aṭṭhakatha* 84, *Anāgatavaṃsa*—81  
*aṭṭhamahāṭṭhāna* (eight major scenes of the Buddha's life) 176, 177  
*aṭṭhaṅgika uposatha* (eight vows of self-restraint) 93  
*aṭṭhaparikkharā* (*parikkharā yhaç pā*, eight requisites) 106  
 attitude of argument (*vitarka mudrā*) 172  
 attitude of bestowing gift (*vara mudrā*, *vara-da mudrā*) 172  
 attitude of compassion (*mhākāruṅka mudrā*) 171  
 attitude of embrace (*ālīṅgana mudrā*) 171  
 attitude of meditation (*dyānā mudrā*, *samādhi mudrā*) 171  
 attitude of prayer (*namaskāra mudrā*) 172  
 attitude of preaching (*dharmacakra mudrā*, *vyākhyāna mudrā*) 171  
 attitude of protection (*abhaya mudrā*) 171  
 attitude of salutation (*añjali mudrā*) 171  
 attitude of touching earth (*bhūmiṣparśa mudrā*) 171  
 attributes, five (*pañcaṅga*, *pañcañ*;) 95  
*atuiv kywan* (your slave, i.e. myself) 108, 149  
*Atūlaissawir* 21  
*atwañrui* (?secretary) 42  
*atwañ:wan* (privy councillor) 184  
 audience 100, grant—47, king's—150  
 aunt 146  
 auspicious beginning 138,—moment 49  
 authority 103, local—101

*Avalokiteśvara* 5, 178  
*avatāra* (reincarnation of *Viṣṇu*) 54  
 average price of slave 150  
*Avici* 47, 73  
*awat phyañ* (clothing) 121  
 axe (*puchin*) 106, 107  
 Ayetthama hill inscription 9  
 Ayuthia, fall of 124 n. 6

## B

*Bā: Carke* 182.  
*Baccrapatiy* 21  
*Bā: Da:* 182  
 Badalung 178  
*baddhasīma* (permanent ordination hall) 54, 110  
*Bā Dehi* 182  
 Ba Han, Dr 124  
 Baktria 81 n. 1  
 ball 179  
 banana (*ñhākpyow*) 185  
*Bañāno* 183, 187  
 Banaras (*Vārāṇasi*) 165  
 bandits 36  
 bankrupt 148, 149  
 banner 179  
 Banyan Grove (*Nigroda*) 138  
 banyan tree (*ñon*) 74, 127, 129  
*Bā: Ra:* 182  
 barber (*muchit rip*) 69  
 barge, royal 88  
*Bāruci* 17 n. 3  
*Bā: Sga:* 182  
 basin (*tatā*) 111  
 basket (*tañ*) 101, 102, 103, 138, 139, 140, 151, 153, one-sixteenth of a — (*prañ*, 101, 102  
*Bassein* 34, 177  
*Bat* 179  
 bath, first 177  
*Bā: Tra U* 182  
 battle, hero of *Takoñ*, 117,— of Ngasaung-gyan 31

*apronṭoau* (concubine) 16, 19  
*apumī* (heap) 78  
 arable land 54  
*aramī* (rafters) 107  
 archaic type 63  
 archway 126  
*araha* (deserving) 60, 62, 85, 85 n. 13, 92  
*Arahan* 52 n. 1, 55, 56, 57, 67, 86, 115, 116  
*arahattamagga* 94 n. 12  
*arahattaphala* (*arathattaphuil*, *rāhantā* - one who has attained the highest stage of the Path) 85 n. 15, 94  
*Arakan* 36, 37, 184, 189,—pagoda 163  
 Arakanese 63  
*aramī* (compound) 130, 131  
*arañ* (*araññavāsī*, *āraññika*, *Ari*, *taw mlat kri*, monks of the forest sect) iv, v, 39, 72, 91, 101, 120, 123, 124, 125, 126, 147, derivation of—124, leader and founder of the—125, tenets of the—126,—practices 124  
*araññakāṇaṃ* (practice of staying in seclusion) 120, 121  
*arap* (quarter) 130, 131  
*arasāṇāpā* (five delicacies) 99  
 arbitrators 101  
 Archaeological Survey of Burma 165, 191, 192  
 archaeologist, government 190  
 arched window 168  
 architect (*pisukā*) 110, master—137  
 architectural style 66  
 architecture iv, v, 6, 16, Pagan—127  
 architrave 178  
*areca* (*kwam*, *kramū*) 84, 103, 135, 150, 185, slave given in exchange of ten—palm trees 151. *kaḍun* or measure for— seeds 103  
 argument, attitude of (*vitarka mudrā*) 172  
*Arīcaw* 30, 78, 107, 119  
*Arimaddanapura* (Pagan) 2, 3, 6, 8, 38, 55,  
*ariya* (*aryā*, noble) 92, 93, 94, 95, 102, 107, 111, 124, 130, 131, 132, 155, 156

army 15, 51, invading—v, 34, 35 n. 9, *Taruk*—35, 40,— of slaves 159  
 art of writing 6, 53, 140, 189  
 articles of daily use 59, 69, 75, 101, 105, 160  
 artificial tree (*pateñsāpanī*) 105  
 artisan 110, 160, 166  
 artist (*pankhī*) 153, 174, 181  
*āsani* (feet position) 170, 172, 173, 188  
*Artocarpus integrifolia* (*mun*, *pinnai*, Jack fruit tree) 186  
*asadisadāna* (incomparable charity) 60  
*asafoetida* (*hinkiw*) 186  
*asak* (life) 154  
*asak achum* (death) 144  
*Asakwat* 110  
*asakhiy* (alive) 144  
*asañ* (?post) 107  
*Asaṅkhiyā* 20, 35, 40, 117, 149, 150  
*asaṅkheyya* (incalculable) 72  
*Asān-tāmūr* 53  
*Asawat* (*Asāwatthammā*, *Aswat*, *Asvatthāma*) 10, 20, 21, 40, 128, 184  
 ascended the golden mountain (*rhuytōn tak*) 23, 110  
 ascetic 78, 92, female—(*bhikkhuni*) v, 125, Great—166  
*asiamrañ* (witness) 121  
 Asia Foundation 165  
 Asia, Southeast 182  
 ask pardon (*pan*) 149  
 Asoka 51  
 Assaji 166  
 assassination of a king iv, 12, 29, — of *Tarukpli* 126  
 assassins from Ceylon 119  
 assembly (*saṅgha*) 91, of the— 116 n. 9,—hall (*dharmasālik*) 130  
 assistant 148, judicial—42  
 association (*sañ*) 43  
 astrologer (*hurā*) 39, 41, 49, 55, 96  
*Asunāriy* (*Vasunāhara*, Great Earth) 112  
*asura* (a Titan) 28  
*asyañ* (lord) 94, 95,—*mañkri* (liege lord) 95  
*atamīryā* (court of appeal) 21, 87

- Bawbawgyi pagoda, 52 n. 15, 179  
 bead 169, 179,—border 169  
 beans, rice and 34  
 bedding (*iprā*, *senāsanani*) 107  
 bed-spread (*khañ nhī*) 69  
 beef, ox for (*sānwā*) 121  
 begging-bowl (almsbowl, *sapit*) 69  
 beginning, auspicious 138  
 behalf, on my (*mimi kuiwā, nā kuiw cā*) 155  
 belief, popular 59, religious—109, tradi-  
 tional — v, —and practice 123  
 bell (*chañlañ, khonlōñ, nonnan*) 15, 69, 106  
*Benincasa cerifera* (*kleñphūrum*, white gourd-  
 melon) 185  
 best Buddhist 78  
 bestowing gift, attitude of (*vara mudrā, va-  
 rada mudrā*) 172  
 betel (*kwamī*) 101, 102, 103,—boat (*kwamī-  
 loñ*) 103,—box (*kwamī kap*) 103,—chew-  
 ing 159,—container (*kwamī ac*) 103,—  
 cup (*kwamī khyap*) 103,—leaf (*sānimlhū*)  
 103,—quid (*kwamī rā*) 103,—receptacle  
 (*kwamī khyap*) 69,—seed craker (*kwamī  
 khyam*) 103,—server (*kwamī sañ*) 69,—  
 viper vine 103  
 bezoar (*amrutiy*) 129  
 bewilderment (*moha*) 143  
*bhadrāsana* (sitting with both legs pendant)  
 172, 173, 177, 188  
*Bhadresvara* 166  
 Bhamo iv, 24, 32 n. 2, 49,—Sayadaw 78  
*bhānavāra* 80 n. 8  
*bhayatāññākhyā* (left shoulder bare) 169  
*bhesajjani* (medicine) 104 n. 3  
*bhikkhu* (male ascetic) 86, 87  
*bhikkhuni* (female ascetic) v, 87, 125, 126  
 153  
*bhittikiy* (*pittaka, carica papaya, papaya*) 186  
*bhūmisparsa mudrā* (attitude of touching  
 earth) 5, 67, 168, 169, 171, 172, 176,  
 188  
*bhumma* 43, 49  
*Bhummahuil* 23  
*bhun:krī:* (a person of great merit) 94  
*bhurā* (*bhurāñ, purhā, the Lord Buddha*) 63  
*Bhurā:sum:chū* 124  
*Bhūridatta* 66  
*Bidarāc* 117  
*Bīmarān* 168  
 Binji cave 184  
 birds and beasts, generous treatment to 9  
 birth 75, anterior—65  
*bisā* (*pisā, viss*) 130, 131, 132  
*Bisnū* (*Viṣṇu*) 8  
*Bissukarma* 8  
 blackboard (*sañpun*) 83, 107  
 blacksmith (*panphai*) 109, 143  
 Blagden, C.O. 6 n. 4, 57, 63, 79, 189, 191  
 blood, princely 149  
 blue lotus (*utpala*) 179  
 bo tree 5  
 board, wooden (*klam*) 83  
 boat (*lhiy, lhocukā, hlawga*) 86, 106, slave  
 given in exchange of a—150  
 Bodawpaya, King 16, 80 n. 4, 163, 166, 190  
 Bodhi Gayā (*Srī Bajrās*) 4, 55, 61, 127, 145,  
 165, 169, mission to—9  
 bodhi tree 65, 81 n. 5, 168, 169, 179  
*Bodhiramī* 175  
*Bodhisattva* (*purhāloñ*) 34, 39, 48, 60, 63, 78,  
 110, 165, 170, 174, 178, 188  
*Bodhivaṃsa* 81  
 bodily relic (*sariradhātu*) 128  
 body (*rup*) 112  
*Bojjhaṅgasutta* 87 n. 4  
 bolt of cotton 138  
*bombax malabaricum* (*lakpamī*) 83  
 bondage 143  
 boon 166, 187,—of Buddhahood 34  
*borassus flabellifer* (*than, palmyra palm*) 83  
 border, bead 169,—raids 3  
 Botataung pagoda 184  
 boundary 37, 44, eastern—36,—pillars 43  
 bowl (*santiy*) 106, 138, 139  
 Brahma 57, 96  
*Brahmacrī* 125

Brahman (*pumñā*) 24, 39, 49, 55, 57, 96  
 Brahmanical deities and symbols 166,—  
   influence v, 57,—rituals iv  
 Brahmanism 54  
*Brāhmī* script 184, 188, 189  
*Braisica nigra* (*munñāñ*, black mustard) 186  
*brat.iw* (spittoon) 107  
 bravery, reward for (*raichu*) 48, 150  
 breast plate 67  
 bribe 35 n. 9  
 brick (*ur*) 121, 128, 129, 138,—building 140,  
   —monastery (*kulā klon*) 80, 97, 108,  
   129, 132,—wall 141  
 British 88 n. 4, 155 n. 1,—annexation of  
   Lower Burma 190,—annexation of  
   Upper Burma 101  
 broadminded slave owner 154  
 bronze 138, 144,—image 165  
 broom (*myakkhat*) 106  
 brother 150, half—149  
 bud, lotus 169  
 Buddha, The 2, 5, 45, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60,  
   61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70,  
   71, 72, 74, 75, 77, 79, 81 n. 2, 82, 85, 86,  
   88, 91, 92, 93, 96, 115, 118, 128, 165,  
   166, 168, 170, 171, 175, 176, 177, 178,  
   179, 182, 187, 188,—as God 68, death  
   of the—51, doctrines of the—51, 75,  
   eight major scenes of the life of the—  
   (*aṭṭhamahāñhāna*) 176, 177, encyclopæ-  
   dia of the teachings of the—80 n. 10,  
   enlightenment of the—169, foot-prints  
   of the—67, image of the—151, 170,  
   184, keynote of the teaching of the—  
   166, Law of the—77, Life of the—61,  
   165, 176, 177, recumbent —(*purhā*  
   *tanthim*) 84, 177, relics of the—46, 49,  
   sitting—(*purhā thaway*) 122, 168, 177,  
   standing—(*purhā ryap*) 84, 102, 174,  
   177, throne of the—166,—worship 69  
*Buddhaghosa* 80 n. 10  
*Buddhaghosa Dhammapala* 184  
 Buddhahood 60, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 184,  
   187, boon of—34  
 Buddhalogy 52 n. 16

*Buddha-pāda* (foot-prints of the Buddha)  
 67

*Buddhapā Saṅkri* 46

*Buddharamisi* 119

Buddhism iv, v, 2, 4, 9, 39, 52, 53, 54, 55,  
 62, 112, 166, 178, 188, converted into—  
 2, essence of—166, expansion of—51,  
*Hinayāna*—6 n. 2, influence of—on  
 Burmese way of life 143, Northern—  
 188, Pali—52, 53, pure form of—115,  
 116, Tantric—iv, 124, *Theravāda*—iv,  
 51, 115,—in Ceylon 119,—in pictures  
 35

Buddhist iv, 33, 56, 75, 105, 147 n. 2, 166,  
*Araññavāsika* sect of—39, best—78,—  
 building 1,—canon 58, 79,—church 5,  
 —king 54,—land 165,—law 78,—men-  
 dicant 58,—Monastic Order v,—philo-  
 sophy 90,—monk 94,—Order 153,—  
 precepts 38, 50,—religion 8,—ritual  
 formula (*paritta*) 55,—scriptures 9, 49,  
 77

buffalo hide 138

bugle 138

*buih* (*buiy, pala*, intermediary between viss  
 and tical) 130, 131, 132

*buih tryā* (lower court) 87, 90

builder 159

building 108, 109, 110, 111, 113, 118, 127,  
 137, brick—140, Buddhist — 1, cost of  
 —21, 139, house—55, library—90, plan  
 of—137, religious—1, 9, 141, 145, 184,  
 school —(*cāsantuik*) 96, 97, 126, type  
 of—110,—material 139, 159-60

*builpā* (retinue) 30

*Bukām* (Pagan) 3, 54

bull, chief 8, gelded—(*nwālāsañ*) 121

bullion 49

bullock, yoke (*nwālā*) 121

bundle 138, 139

Bundelkhand 166

Burma v, 1, 2, 7, 12, 36, 37, 44, 45, 46, 49,  
 51, 61, 78, 84, 85, 86, 88 n. 4, 104, 113,  
 119, 125, 126, 141, 145, 151, 160, 166,  
 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 184, 189, Bri-  
 tish annexation of lower Burma—190,  
 British annexation of upper Burma—

- 101, assassination of king in—12, central—35, 37, 119, conquest of lower—6, 115, cultural affinity of—188, Department of the Archaeological Survey of—191, early history of—165, 182, kings of—39, 126, lower—iii, iv, 2, 5, 20, 30, 46, 51, 149, medieval—50, 158, 161, medieval history of—iii, northern—24, 31, 32, people of—75, President of the Republic of—155 n. 3, upper—1, 3, 32, 51, 115, — Historical Commission 132 n. 1, 192,—Parliament 155 n. 3
- Burman (*Mirmā*) iv, v, 6, 7, 9, 10, 15, 16, 31, 36, 37, 45, 52, 53, 54, 59, 60, 61, 65, 68, 72, 77, 85, 91, 93, 95, 103, 109, 126, 127, 145, 147 n. 2, 157, 158, 160, 162, 174, 189, 190, coming of the—1,—heresy 124
- burmanization iv, 15, 17 n. 3, 36, 95
- Burmese iv, 6 n. 4, 10, 15, 31, 41, 51, 54, 58, 63, 64, 65, 77, 88 n. 4, 90, 91, 95, 104, 105 n. 1, 107, 112, 124 n. 6, 143, 145, 158,—administration 49,—alphabet 192,—capital 1,—chronicle 3, 12,—court iii, 41 n. 6,—culture 7, 36,—Dictionary Department of SOAS 163 n. 2,—empire 24, 37,—inscription 16, 53, 143, 190,—invasion 32, 53,—legend 86,—monarchy 38,—nationalism 126,—period 15,—political thought and practice 184,—power 31,—princess 10,—record 166,—regime 63,—rule 7,—slave 120, 152,—way of life and thought 37, earliest written—185, 189, spelling and style of old—189
- burning of Pagan 121
- business transaction 98, 100, 121
- butcher (*amay sañ*) 69, 158
- butter (*navamīta*) 104 n. 8, 111, clarified—(*sappi, thawpat*) 99, 104, 111, unclarified—(*thawpiy*) 99, 104,—store (*thawpatkī*) 104
- buying land 39, 97, 98, 100, 121
- byadissa* (prophecy) 71
- byākāruṇ* (grammar) 41
- Byagghasūra* 19, 44
- by-product 47
- C
- cabinet (*cātuik*) 83
- cāchwān* (almsfood) 101
- cacsā* (hereditary local chief) 8 n. 4 *kalan*—(chief by birth and officer by appointment) 41
- cācsūkrī* (general) 35, 40
- cākhi* (clerk) 42, 161, *khuiwtryā*—(clerk of the criminal court) 90,—*puih* (chief clerk) 42, 110
- cākhyup* (record) 44, 88
- cākhwak* (eating cup) 106
- Cakraw* (Sagaw Karen) 43, 44, 98, 123, 157
- Cakkrawatiy* (*cakkavattin*, a universal king) 6, 38
- Caku* 157
- Cakukri* 45, 46
- calac* (flame pediments) 130, 169,—*kloñ* (monastery with flame pediments) 133, 134
- Čalañ* 17, 149
- caloñ* (pot cover) 69, 106
- Calopyllium (*punñak*) 186
- camakhan* (cushion) 129, 130, 131
- Cambodia 6 n. 2, 67
- Cambodian (Cambojan, *Krwam*) 48, 51, 64, 157, 158, 175
- Cambulac 33 n. 2
- cāmkhā* (*Michelia champaca*, champac) 186
- Cammadevivaṃsa* 175
- Campaign, frontier 49, military—40
- compassion, attitude of (*mahākāruṇika mudrā*) 171
- camps, two opposite 126
- cāmroñ* (courtier) 42
- cañ* (drum) 71, 93, 111
- cañsañ* (drummer) 68, 153, 160
- canal (*mroñ*) 43, *Santhway* (Thindway)—35 n. 9, 43
- cañcim* (enjoyment) 113
- candidate, qualifications of the 95 n. 4

*candrāsāñ* (dulcimer player) 69, 160

*Candumāh* 182, 182

*cane satañsañ* 97,—*kloñ* 109

*Canī* 146

*caṅkrañ* (platform, promenade) 128, 130, 131, 135, 137

*Caṅkray* 21

*Cañlhan* 116

canon 59, 103, Buddhist—58, 79

canopy (*pītan*) 85, 107, 139

*Cañsañkhā* 103 n. 13

*Cañsaphaṇmlat* 21

*Cañsawat* 46

*Cañsū* I, King 7 n. 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 30, 70, 115, 116, 146, 176, 185, 187

*Cañsū* II, King iv, 4, 6, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 32, 36, 37, 45, 46, 47, 49, 65, 72, 77, 87, 118, 119, 143, 145, 149, 183, 185

*Cañsū* III, King (*Uccanā*) 29

*Cañsū* IV, King (*Tarukplyi*) 29, 30

*Cantimā* 121

*Cāpsumbañ* 41

*capā* (paddy) 84, 101, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136,—*cuik* (planting paddy) 158,—*thon* (pounding paddy) 99

Cape Salang (*Salañkre*) iv, 4 n. 3, 37

capital city (*prañ*) 28, 30, 32, 33, 34, 36, 48, 49, 53, 87, 120, 122, 190, Burmese—1, Khmer—51, Mongol—(*Taytu*) 50, Pyu—2

*capthui*: (summarised copy of an inscription) 190

captive 149, war—145, 150, 175

capture of Pagan 53

*carañ*, *athak* (upper register) 44

*carap* (almshouse) 111, 130, 131, 132

cardamom (*phalā*) 186

careless reading 192

*Careya arborea* (*pānpūy*) 186

*Carica papaya* (*bhittikiy*, *pittaka*, papaya) 186

*cāriy* (clerk, secretary) 69, 161

*cariw* (a kind of medical herb) 185

carpenter (*laksmā*) 109, 143

cartage 128

carve 165

carvers of stone 139

carving 178

*cāsañ* (student) 83, 96, 100, 140, 141 — *kloñ* (school) 83, 118,—*tuik* (school) 83, 126

case, civil 88, criminal—88, law—42, 46, 89, 90, 91, 98, 100, 101, 147, petty theft—77, 87, 90, officer in charge of the—(*amhu cuiw*) 90, judge of the theft —(*khuiw sūkri*) 42, 90, 124

casket, Pyu 166, relic—179, 188

cast 165, 166

castanet (*khyū*) 69

*cat* (investigate) 88

*cālat* (literate) 156, 157

*cattara magga* (four paths) 94 n. 12

*Cattaray* 101

cattle 34, 158, monastic—(*sanghika nwā*) 99, 111, dedication of—59, 96, 99, 118, 122, 126, 127

*cātuik* (cabinet) 83, 133, 134

*catupaccaya* (*paccañ lepā*, four necessities of the monks) 104

*Caturaṅgapaccaya* 79, 84

*Caturañkapuñ* 98

*Caturaṅgasū* 20, 21, 40

cavalry officer (*mrañ sūkri*) 42

cave (*guha*, *kū*) 11 n. 10, 128, Binji—184, variegated—(*kūprok*) 128,—like hollow iv,—temple 11 n. 10

*Caw* 72, 73, 74

*Caw Alihwan* (Queen of *Cañsū* II) 16, 18, 19

*Caw*, *Ari* 78

*Caw* (Queen of *Narasiṅghauccanā*) 21, 69, 97, 99, 150, 151, 153, 158, (Queen of *Tarukplyi*) 73, 104

*Cawkrī* (King *Klacwā*) 22, 23, 27

*Caw Mrakan Sañ* (Queen of *Cañsū* II) 16

*Caw Pulay May* (Queen of *Klacwā*) 96

*Caw Rahan*, King 4 n. 6, 110

celibate 93

Celebrated Chronicle (*Rājawañkyoau*) iii, 2

cemetery 105

central Burma 35, 37, 119,—figure 168, 178, 188,—government 4, 36  
 centre 120, 122, administrative—32,—of the Burmese 37  
 ceremony 57, 75, 86, 110, consecration—(*anekajā*) 74-5, dedication—111, *kathina*—144, mixed—55, *pavāranā*—110, robe of the—28, *uposatha*—110  
*Cethoyno*, 182, 187  
*ceti* (*cetiya*) 34, 59, 61, 102, 128, 129, *Pan-pwatrap*—126  
*cetiya* 84, 102, 165, 169, *dhamma*—(a memorial in honour of the Law) 165, *paribhoga*—(a thing used by the Buddha) 165  
 Ceylon (*Laṅkā*, *Sīṅkhuhi*) 7, 12, 24, 81 n. 5, 86, 118, 119, 122, 123, assassins from—119, chronicle of—7, educational mission to—119, 126, friendly relations with—119, gift of relics from—119, king of—7, mission to—7, religious mission to—120, story of the coming of Buddhism to—119  
*chā* (salt) 133, 134,—*sañ* (salt maker) 161  
*cha:bo* (image) 64  
 chain of rebirths (*saṃsāra*) 71, 75  
 chair 160,—maker 160,—man 116 n. 9  
*chairaṃṇā* (eleven villages) 37  
 Chaktawshe (Long Novel Cord) iii  
 chalk (*mliypḥlu*) 83, 107  
 Chalukya dynasty 166  
 Cham (Champa) 3,—inscription 3  
 chamber, relic 5, 65, 128, 141, 166, 184  
 champac (*Michelia champaca*, *cāmkā*) 186  
*chan* (husked rice) 84, 101, 102, 133, 134, 185-6  
*Chan*, *Saṅkri* 101  
*chan* (elephant) 106,—*cway* (ivory) 129, 130, 131,—*khuw* (elephant theft) 97,—*phlū* (white elephant) 30, 38,—*phlūskhin* (Lord of the White Elephant) 62,—*thin* (mahout) 89, 158,—*wañ* (porch) 130  
*chañchumsaṇ* (oil producer) 161  
 chandelier (*tanchon*) 107, 129

*chañlañ* (bell) 106  
*chañ nray* (misery) 149  
*chanpu* (image of the Lord, *chañ:tu*) 64, 128, 129, 130, 131,—*tiymyakhā* (four images placed back to back) 130, 131  
*Chan:rai sū:pai* (land measure used by the commonfolk) 163  
*chañ, thui:* (full copy of an inscription) 190  
*chap* (sattle debt) 149  
*Chapaṭa* 119  
*chapswā* (*Pandanus furcatus*) 186  
 chapter of five monks 105  
*charātoau* (*chatoau*, head of a monastic establishment) 78, 95 n. 14, *Sudhammā*—116  
 charioteer of law 54, 145  
 charity 59, 60, 75  
 charm 89  
 Chêng-mien 32, 35  
 chest, massive 169  
 chewing betel 159  
*chi* (oil) 102, 104  
*Chickrassia tabularis* (Chittagongwood, *rañ-mā*) 186  
 chief bull 8,—clerk (*cākkhipuih*) 110,—disciple (*aggasāvaka*) 57, 58, 92,—minister (*amatkri*) iv, 24, 39-40, 41, 44, 47, 49, 100,—monk (*charātoau*, *saṅgharāja*) 43, 45, 46, 54, 56, 57, 87, 111, 141,—queen (*mahādevī*, *mahesī*) 17, 23, 182, 183, 188,—of the Religion (*Sāsanāpuīh*) 116,—of the State 31, local—2, 4, 8, 37  
*Ch'ien Han Shu* 2  
 child born of slave parents (*sapok*) 146  
 child, lady and 178  
 children 147, dedication of ones own—as slaves 145, sale of—as slaves 145  
*chimi* (light) 101, 102, 131, 132, 155,—*khwak* (oil lamp) 107,—*thon* (a thousand lights) 103,—*tuñ* (oil lamp stand),—*wa* (duty to provide oil lamps) 155  
 Chin Hills (*Macchagiri*) iv, 4, 37, 45  
 China 31, 126, 188, contact by sea with—3, embassy to—2, peace mission to—3,

- province of—32  
 Chindwin 30, 39, 97, 100, 121 n. 2, 123  
 Chinese (*Cin*) 3, 31, 36, 53, 63, 157, 158,—  
   account 2, 35,—invasion 2,—reference  
   2,—workmanship 185  
*chiphūh* 185  
*Chipton* (Poison Mt.) 43, 44, 98, 123  
*chisel* (*chok*) 106  
 Chit Sa, Maung 185  
*chit thin* (goatherd) 158  
 Chittagong 12 n. 7,—wood (*Chickrassia*  
   *tabularis*, *rañmā*) 186  
*Chiy* (paint) 107-8, 130, 131, 140,—*plu cā*  
   (wrought havoc by magic) 89,—*wā*  
   (medicine) 104  
 criminal court (*khuiw tryā*) 89  
*chiythan* (yellow orpiment) 107, 135, 136  
*chok* (chisel) 106  
 chopping firewood (*thañkhuy*) 99  
 Christian Era, Julian 7 n. 7, 11 n. 12  
 chronicle iv, 1, 4 n. 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 18, 21,  
   29, 30, 31, 34, 36, 43, 51, 58, 73, 115,  
   116, 120, 123, 124, 125, Burmese—3,  
   12, Celebrated—iii, Glass Palace—iii,  
   Great—iii, New—iii, Siamese—6 n. 2,  
   Sinhalese—7, 12, 51, 119  
 chroniclers iii, 9, 125  
 chronological list of inscriptions 191,—order  
   165  
*chryā* (*acāriya*, teacher) 95, 96, *amat kri Siri-*  
   *watthanā*—96, *Caw Pulay Mai*—96,  
   *Lhakanokkabram*—117, *lū nat takā*—  
   96, *mañ*—(king's teacher) 6, 110, 116,  
   *Na Surim Sani*—117, *Nat*—96, *sumitū*  
   —96  
*chu fan chih* 2  
*chuiwāray* (hardship, labour, misery) 147,  
   148  
*churithā* 98  
*chun* (minimum) 135, 136, (mortar) 107  
*chunam* 103,—phial (*thunphū*) 103  
 church 55, 56, Buddhist—5,—dignitaries 125  
*chwam* (food for the monk) 102, 153  
*cicer arietinum* (*kulāpāy*) 185  
*cicoñ* (granary keeper) 161  
*cimukri* (gingerwort) 185  
*cimunak* (*Nigella sativa*) 185  
*cin* (Chinese) 157  
*Cin-ñakman*: 116  
*Cipe*, Queen 182, 183  
 circular mound 168,—wall 127  
 citizen 149  
*citrus* (*rhok*) 186  
 city (*prañ*) 33, 35, 55, 112, 120, 122, 127,—  
   gate (*prañ tamkhā*) 122,—of *nirvaṇa* 73,  
   —of no death (*masivprañ*) 112,—of the  
   Enemy Crusher 3,—of Pagan 36,—wall  
   of Pagan 1, capital—33, royal—166,  
   *Viṣṇu*—(Peikthanomyo) 182  
*civaram* (clothing) 104 n. 3  
 civil and criminal law 87, 90  
 civil and military duties 40, 49  
 civil case 88,—code (*dhammasattha*) 46, 49,  
   88,—court 101,—service 90,—suit 42  
 civilization 52, Mon—6, 53  
 clad, properly 120  
 claim to the throne 149  
 claimants, rival 45  
 clarified butter 111  
 class distinction 153  
 clay, potter's 165,—tablet 165, 166  
 clear water, tender grass and (*mrak nu riy*  
   *krañ*) 154  
 clergy 39, 87  
 clerk (*cākhī*) 42, 49, chief—(*cākhipuih*) 110,  
   —of *Kamkun* 12,—of the criminal  
   court (*khuiw tryā cākhī*) 90  
 climber 186  
*clitoria ternatea* (*ōhmañiw*) 185  
 cloth 138, 139, 160  
 clothing (*civaram*) 104, free food and—137  
*Co* (honorifix) 19  
 coconut (*ūn*) 185  
 code, civil (*dhammasattha*) 46, 49, 78, 88,  
   90, criminal—(*amunwan*) 28, 49, 88, 90,  
   legal—42, penal—47, 49  
 codification of the customary law 88 n. 4  
 Coédès, George 166, 175, 178

- coffeewort (*krakkrūn*) 185  
 coin 105 n. 10  
*coix la chrymae jobis* (*klit*) 185  
*Co Khañ Mi Nay* 19  
*Cola* 7, 55, 81 n. 2, —prince 9  
 collection, revenue 43, 49  
 collotype reproductions 191  
 colossal image 67  
*Co Mañ Lha* 19  
 coming of Buddhism to Ceylon 119, —of the  
     Burmans 1  
 commandant, fort (*mruw sūkri*) 42  
 commander 35 n. 9  
 commander-in-chief (*senāpati*) 41, 72, 92  
 commentary 84, 90  
 commission 24, 49, Burma Historical—132  
     n. 1, 192, enquiry—20, royal—39, 87,  
     —of eight 101 n. 2, 116  
 committee of 1829 190, —of elders 101  
 commodities, price of 21  
 common folk 112, 141, —people 143, 182  
 commoner 145  
 communal life 120  
 communications 49  
 community, slave 146, 161  
 companions of the king (*mañkhyān*) 41  
 compound 97, inner—141, monastic—111,  
     outer—141, sweeping—(*talañmrak*) 99  
*coñ* (?sharp) 93  
*Conac*, King 35  
 couch 55, 56  
 concubine (*aprañtauu*) 16, 19, 42, 78, 146,  
     151  
 confession of monks 111  
 confiscation of a rebel's estate 150, —of  
     estates 23, 48, —of religious lands iv, 20,  
     23, 24, 39, 75, 87, 100, 101, 120  
 confluence 165  
 congregation 77, 84, 85  
 Conjeveram (Pallava) 189  
 connivance at drinking intoxicants 121  
 conquest 52, —of lower Burma 62, 115, —of  
     Thaon 6, 51, 53, —of the delta iv, 7  
*coñsañ* (?harpist) 160  
 consecration 110, —ceremony (*anekajā*) 74-5  
 consort (*sakti*) 178  
 construction 57, 130, 135, 138, cost of—  
     109, palace—iv, 9, —and maintenance of  
     religious edifices 126, —of monastery 108  
 contact, overseas 7  
 contemplative knowledge (*vipassanā ñāṇa*)  
     52  
 contemporary 67, 176, —account 119, 130,  
     —evidence iii, 51, —inscriptions 143, —  
     record 6, —rulers 182  
 contestants 89  
 control, foreign 35  
 convert 166  
 converted into Buddhism 2  
 cook 69, 146, 158, curry—(*hañ sañ*) 158,  
     159, domestic—(*im thamañ khyak*) 159,  
     rice—(*thamañ sañ*) 158, 159  
 cooked rice (*thamañ*) 123, price for—  
     (*thamañ phuñw*) 45, 122  
 copper 47, 100, 107, 121, 128, 138, 139,  
     151, land of—3-4, white—(*kriyaphlū*)  
     151  
 copy 79, 135, full—(*chañ, thui*) 190, sum-  
     marised—(*cap thui*) 190, copying the  
     piṭaka 9, 78, 84, 118, 139, 140  
 core of the Burmese empire 4  
 coronation (*abhiśeka*) iv, 8 n. 2, 24, 39, 52  
 corporal oath 89  
*corypha elata* (*piy*, umbrella palm) 83, 186  
 cost (*phuñw*) 101, 102, —of building 21, 139,  
     —of construction 109, —of piṭaka 79  
 cot (*kharitai*) 69  
 cotton, bolt of 138  
 couch (*ñoncoñ, salwan*) 69, 106, 167  
 councillor 10, privy—(*aiwan*) 84  
 country 24, 33, 50, 51, 121  
 couple, loving (*anhae lañmayā, anhav moñ-  
     nham*) 143, 155  
 courier, mounted (*mrañci*) 42, 49  
 courses, musical 93  
 court 41, 48, 88, Burmese—iii, 41 n. 6, civil  
     —101, criminal—(*khuiw tryā*) 87, 89,  
     ecclesiastical—101, judge of the—(*tryā*)

89, law—87, 97, 101, lay—117, lower—  
(*buih tryā*) 87, 90, royal—42, 44,—intri-  
gue 30,—of appeal (*atamtryā*) 21, 87,—  
of Pagan 20, 31, 55  
courtier 42, 112  
cow 152, Lord of the—58, milch—(*nutw  
ñhat nwāma*) 99  
cowherd (*nwāthin*) 69, 152, 158  
coxswain (*lawkā sākri*) 88  
craft 92  
craftsman 158, 159, 188  
craftsmanship 75  
craving 75  
creditor 148  
cremation 104  
crime 47, suppression of—iv  
criminal 88,—code (*āmunwan*) 28, 46, 49, 88,  
90,—court 87,—law 87,—procedure iv  
crop (*kok si*) 87-8, 99  
crossbeam (*thup*) 107, 138  
crowd 112  
crown 67, 179,—prince 17, 18  
cruel law 161  
crystal (*phan*) 129  
cucumber (*cucumis sativus*, *sikhwā*) 186  
*cuiw*, *amhu* (judge of the civil suit) 42  
*Cuiwman* 69  
*cuiwsā* 30  
*Cuḷasakkarāja* 124 n. 6  
*Cuḷasandhivissodhana* 81  
*Cuḷamani* 133, 134  
*Cūlavagga* 80 n. 5  
*Cūlavanisa* 7, 12  
cultivable land 102, 118, 190  
cultivate 162  
cultivation 162, dry—(*myryan lay*) 158, hill  
side—(*ryā*) 89, 101, 158, wet—(*sanlay*)  
158  
cultivator 158  
cultural affinity 188  
culture, Burmese 7, 36, Mon Pa-  
gan—7, 15  
cup (*khwak*) 15, 69, eating—(*cākhwak*) 106

curry (*hañ*) 101, 102,—cook (*hansañ*) 158,  
159  
curse on monks 109, 110  
cursive hand 169  
cushion (*camakhan*) 129  
custom 45  
customary law iv, 49, codification of the—  
88 n. 4  
cutch 103  
cutter, firewood 153  
cymbal (*khwakkhwan*) 69

## D

daily food 83, 84, 102,—life 60, articles of  
—use 69, 101, 105, 160  
dairy farming 158,—man 99,—produce 99  
Daia (*Tala*) iv, 20, 100, 175  
*dānapati* 184  
dancer (*kakhriy sañ*) 69, 143, 153  
dancing (*nicca*) 93, 160,—figure 179  
*Dasaratha* iii  
*dasasilam* 100 n. 5  
date of the tablet 166  
daughter (*samī*, *sāmiyma*) 144, 147, 152  
day, four parts of the 120  
*dāyakā* (devotee) 80, 97, 98, 178  
deacon (*samani*, *sāmaṇera*, *kuiran*) 94  
death (*natrwālā*, *pyamitawmū*) 77, city of no  
—(*masiypaṇ*) 112, lord of life and—  
39,—of Mahākassapa 123,—of the  
Buddha 51  
death-bed 10,—gift 115  
debased form of religion v  
debt (*mri*) 148, settling—21, slaves given in  
settlement of—146  
debtor, insolvent 145, 148, — slave 153,  
161  
Decease, The Great (*mahāparinivāṇa*) 172,  
176, 177  
Decepher 190, 191  
decoration 130, 137, 138, 141, 178, 179,  
188, floral—169, 174, wooden—140  
decorative motif 174, 184, 188

- decorator 159, 160
- dedication 16, 19, 22, 40, 43, 52, 71, 72, 73, 102, 103, 117, 125, 143, self—as slave 145,—ceremony 111,—of articles of daily use 59,—of cattle 59, 96, 99, 118, 122, 126, 127,—of elephant 118,—of food 59,—of garden 118, 152,—of land 12, 13, 23, 39, 44, 45, 48, 49, 59, 62, 75, 83, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 108, 109, 111, 118, 119, 120, 122, 126, 127, 144, 153, 190,—of money 127,—of palmyra palms 111,—of precious metals 59,—of ones own children as slaves 145,—of slaves 23, 48, 59, 68, 69, 74, 83, 92, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 104, 108, 109, 111, 118, 119, 120, 122, 125, 126, 127, 140, 141, 144, 146, 147, 150, 151, 152, 154, 156, 157, 158,—of toddy palms 144,—to a monastery 155,—to a pagoda 155, receiving a—112, witnesses to a—116, 119 n. 5
- deeds, meritorious 10, 20, 21, 32, 47, 48, 49, 54, 61, 67, 73, 108, 119, 123, 144
- deer 178, 179
- defeat in a law suit (*tryā yhum*) 88
- defeating the rebels 150
- defender (*trā*) 78
- defensive warfare 35
- deforestation 3
- degradation in social status 145
- deity 58; Brahmanical—166, Indian—57, living—68, 75, Mahāyāna—178, Shai-vaite—58
- delicacies, five (*arasā nā pā*) 99
- delta 6 n. 4, conquest of the—iv, 7
- demon, snake 58
- Department of Oriental Studies 191
- Department of the Archaeological Survey of Burma 191
- depository for the law 141
- derivation 77, 78, 91,—of *Arañ* 124
- descendants 45, 145, 155 n. 1
- descent from *Tāvatiṃsa* 176, 177
- description of Pagan 1
- design 108, floral—(*khlyupan*) 128, 174, 178, 179, 184, 190
- desire (*raṃimak*) 73
- despot 39
- destruction of the Pyu kingdom 52
- dethroned king (*nanklamañ*) 35
- deva 73, 96, 113, 178, 184, 187, king of—15, men and—73
- devaloka 77, 113
- Devanagala inscription 12
- devastations of the invading army 34
- devī 109 n. 3
- devotee (*dāyaka*) 45, 90, 94, 96, 97, 100, 166, 170, 178, 179, 188, lay—117, 121, 141, shed for lay—(*satañ tañkup*) 111
- Dhājaggasutta* 87 n. 4
- dhamma* 91
- Dhammabaṇḍā* 98
- Dhammabaṇḍāgārika* 98 n. 2
- Dhammacakka* (*Tryā ū*, First Sermon) 85, 123
- Dhammaceṭī* (*Rāmādīpati*) King, 6, 120
- dhamma cetiya* (a memorial in honour of the Law) 165
- dharmakhandha* (section) 79, 80
- ḍhammapada* 52, 75, 82
- Dhammarāc* (*Dhammarāja*, Just King) 21 n. 10, 78, 117
- Dhammarājaguru* 18, 20, 46
- Dhammarājapaṇḍita* 183, 184, 187
- Dhammarājika* inscription 118,—pagoda 18, 65, 74, 119
- dharmasā* (Hall of Law, preaching hall) 85, 130, 132, 140, 141
- Dhammasaṅgani* 81 n. 13, 82
- Dhammasat* (Civil Code, Code of Law, *Dhammasattha*) iv, 46, 49, 78, 88, 90
- Dhammasīri* 24, 48, 101, 110, 119, 120, 122
- Dhammavilāsa* 17, 46, 88 n. 4, 145
- Dhammayangyi* inscription 11,—pagoda 11, 12
- dhāpanā* (*thāpanā*, enshrinement) 129
- dharani* (bring up) 147
- dharmā* 42, 77
- Dhamacakra mudrā* (*Vyākhyāna mudrā*, attitude of preaching) 67, 171, 172, 178

- dhat* (relics) 45  
*Dhātukathā* 81 n. 13  
*Dhīpesyañ* 23  
*dhutaṅgañ* 120  
*Dhyānā mudrā* (*Samādhi mudrā*, attitude of meditation) 171, 172  
*Dhyānāsana* (legs closely locked, sitting for introspection or meditation) 169, 172, 173, 176, 178, 188  
 Diamond Throne (*Vajrāsana*) 174  
 different sects of the Order 120  
 different shapes of the votive tablets 168  
*Dighanikāya* 80, 82  
 digging 42  
 dignitaries of the Order 115, 125  
*Diospyros Burmanica* (rī) 186  
*Dipaṅkarā* 119, 174  
 diplomacy 36  
 diplomatic success 126  
 direct evidence 149  
 directions, four (*liṃyakhā*) 99  
*Disāprāmuk, Syāñ* (Shin Dithapamauk) iv, 3, 4, 32, 33, 34, 50, 126,—inscription 31  
 disciple (*śrāvaka*) 58, 69, 92, 170, 178, 179.  
     chief—(*aggaśrāvaka*) 57, 58, 92, mourning—177  
 discipline 77, 116  
 dish (*khwak*) 106  
 displeasure shown by right foot stepping forward (*pratyāliḍhāsana*) 172  
 dispute 87, 100,—among monks 117,—for the ownership of slaves 146, land—23, 89, 123, succession—150  
 dissension, internal 34  
 distinction between civil and military offices 40, class—153  
 district 42, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 157, 184, Kyaukse—98 n. 1, 110, outlying—24  
*Divācariyena* 183  
 doctrine of the Buddha 51, 75  
*Dolichos lablab* var. *lignosus* (*pāykrī*) 186  
 domestic cook (*im thamañ khyak*) 159,— help) (*im kywan, im t'ionkywan, im niy*) 156—servant 145,—slave 151, 162  
 donation 73, 84, 101, 148  
 donor (*dāyaka*) 7, 17, 22, 40, 42, 60, 64, 67, 68, 70, 71, 74, 80, 82, 83, 84, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108, 109, 110, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 127, 141, 144, 146 n. 9, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 165, 176, 182, 188,—of a monastery (*kloñ tāyaka*) 108, name of the—166  
 door (*tanikhā*) 127  
 doorstep 138  
 doorway 130  
*dosa* (anger) 143  
 double enclosure (*tantuiñ nhac thap*) 127, 141  
 double throne (*Padmā-vajrāsana*) 174, 176  
 dowager queen 48, 59  
 dream of *Māyā* 177  
 drinks 45, 124, intoxicating—121, 122  
 drinking water 120  
 Drought and Wind, God of 58  
 drum (*cañ*) 55, 71, 93, 112, 138, 160, 169  
 drummer (*cañsañ*) 68, 153, 160  
 dry cultivation (*myaṇ lay, ryā*) 89, 158  
 dry zone 3, 35  
*dukut* (*saṃghāṭī*, outer garment) 105 n. 1  
 dulcimer player (*candrā sañ*) 69  
 Duroselle, C. 1, 66, 124, 191  
*Duṭṭagāmaṇi* 81 n. 4  
 duty (*wat*) 101, administrative—43, 48, civil and military—40, 49, kingly—30, military—32, official—48, 155,—of slaves 99, 155, 156,—to cook rice (*saṃput wat*) 155,—to provide oil lamps (*chimi wat*) 155  
*Dvārāvātī* 178  
 dynasty 16, 40, 41, 57, Alaungpaya—101 n. 2, Konbaung—116, early Chalukya—166, end of the—122, 152, fall of the—119, Pagan—iii, 7, 29, 36, 39, 54, 65, 70, 189 *Vikrama*—2  
 dynastic table 13

E

- ear lobes 189
- earliest writing in Burmese 189
- early history of Burma 165, 182
- earth 171, attitude of touching the—(*bhūmi-  
sparśa mudrā*) 171, Great—(*Asuntariy,  
Vasundharā*) 112,—pavilion (*mliytañ-  
kup*) 155,—to bear witness 169
- earthly luxuries 68
- eastern boundry 36
- ecclesiastic 92
- ecclesiastical 77,—court 101,—lord 63
- economic history iii
- edict 29,—against all malefactors iv, 24,  
46, 88 n. 3, rock—51
- edifice, religious 127, 181
- edition, revised 79
- education 120, monastic—90, religious—  
90, standard of—41
- educational institute (*cāsañ tuik, cāsañ klon*)  
83, 90, 141,—mission 24, 119, 126,—  
qualification 41
- Egypt 12 n. 4
- eight, commission of 116
- Eight Major Scenes of the Buddha's Life  
(*Aṭṭhamahāṭṭhāna*) 176, 177
- Eisor 64
- ekaccika saṅghāṭi* (upper garment) 169
- elder among the monks (*thera*) 125
- elders, a committee of 101,—of the village  
43
- elephant (*chañ*) 12, 30, 69, 83, 97, 106, 137,  
139, 179, dedication of—118, slaves  
given in exchange of an—151, white—  
38, 177,—entrance (porch, *chañwañ*)  
130,—hunt 29,—theft (*chañ khuiv*) 97
- eleven villages 35 n. 6, 98 n. 1
- embassy to China 2
- embossed writing 166
- embrace, attitude of (*ālīṅgana mudrā*) 171
- emperor 35
- empire 36, 39, Burmese—24, 37, core of the  
Burmese—4, end of the—126, extent  
of the—37, fall of the—120, 157, 181,  
founder of the—13, northern limit of the  
—32, Pagan—iv, 35, 122
- enclosure, double 127, 141,—wall (*tantuñi*)  
97, 127, 132, 135, 139
- encroaching of land 101
- encyclopaedia of the Buddha's teachings  
80 n. 10
- end of the dynasty 122, 152
- end of the empire 126
- endeavour (*lumila*) 148
- enemies of Pagan 149
- English 10, 44
- enjoyment (*cañcim*) 113, 143
- enquiry commission 20, legal—12
- enlightenment 62, 65, 66, 71, 75, 169, 171,  
176, 177
- enshrine 118
- enshrinement (*dhāpanā, thāpanā*) 129, 144,  
166
- entertainment, musical 99, 160
- entrance, elephant (porch, *chañwañ*) 13,  
four—s 127
- envoys, execution of 31, 34,—to Pagan 31
- epidemic 175
- epigraph iii, 9, 16, 165
- epigraphic evidence iii, v, 10, 12, 17, 19,  
36, 40, 123, 192,—source 186
- epigraphy iii, 191, 192
- episode 6, 51, 66, 101
- essence of Buddhism 166
- establishment 79, 97, 108, 118, 121, 122, 123,  
127, 130, 132, 135, 137, 138, 140, 152,  
monastic—78, 80, 82, 85, 109, 111, 117,  
118, 119, 120, 159, religious—39, 44,  
48, 68, 73, 141, 148, 150, 155, 156
- estate 45, 79, 98, 121, 122, 147, 150, confis-  
cation of—23, 48, slaves as a heritable  
—146
- ethnic sense 157
- Ethnographical Museum, Hamburg 66 n. 6
- eulogy of the king 54
- European influence 160
- evening meal for monks 124
- everyday use, articles of 75, 107
- evidence 55, 89, 118, 122, 124, 125, 126,

140, 143, 145, 152, 153, 155, contemporary—iii, 51, direct—149, epigraphic—iii, v, 10, 12, 17, 19, 36, 40, 123, 192  
 evolution of the Burmese alphabet 192  
 exalted person 63  
 excavation 1,—at Hmawza 52  
 excellent and omniscient lord, most 27  
 exchange of a boat, slave given in 150,  
   slaves given in—of a horse 151,  
   slaves given in—of an elephant 151,  
   slave given in—of ten areca palm trees  
   151, medium of —151  
 excommunication (*pakāsamiyakamma*) 59,  
   126 n. 2  
 execution of envoys 31, 34,—of rebel princes  
   20  
 executive officer 42, 91, 145  
 exegetical work 80 n. 1  
 exemption from tax 12, 101  
 exile 48  
 existence, next 74  
 ex-monk (*lūthwāk*) 96  
 expansion of Buddhism 51, north and south  
   —51, Pagan—4  
 expediency, political 10  
 expedition 12, 31,—to Pagan 33  
 expenditure 132  
 expense 122, account of wage and—135  
 exports 12  
 expression, facial 168  
 extension 130, 139, front—(*uchak*) 130  
 extent of the empire 37  
 extirpation of heresy 8  
 eye, almond shape 169

## F

face, stern 169  
 facial expression 168  
 faith (*saddhā*) 74  
 fall of Ayuthia 124 n. 6,—of Pagan 45, 121,  
   157,—of the dynasty 119,—of the em-  
   pire 120, 181  
 family (*imthoñ, lañ mayāsācum*) 145, 149,  
   head of the —143, 156, re-establishing  
   the royal—36, royal—iv, 23, 35, 48, 91,

117, 183, slave—145  
 famous stanza 166, 169, 176  
 fan (*yap*) 102, 107,—lady (*yaptawsaṇ*) 146  
 farm labourer 99  
 farming, dairy 158  
 fascimile 191, — reproduction 165  
 fauna 188  
 favourite 41, 42, king's—(*rājavallabha*,  
   king's intimate) 19, 184  
 fear of insurrection 38, 39  
 feast 45, 102, 121, 122, 123, 124  
 fee, scribe's 140  
 female ascetic (*bhikkhuni*) v, 125  
 fermented spirits for monks 124  
 Ferrand, Gabriel 2, 3  
 fetching water (*riykhap*) 99  
 fictitious king 12  
 field 150, paddy—23, 45, ridges in a paddy  
   —(*bnhañ, kansaṇ*;) 163 n. 1  
 fife (*kharā*) 112  
 fifty group (*pañṇāsa*) 80 n. 8  
 fig leaf 168  
 fighting scene 184  
 figure 178, central—168, 178, 188, dancing  
   —179, relief—165, 168,—of deva and  
   various other beings (*rup nat athū thū*)  
   128  
 find spot 5-6, 51, 166, 189  
 fine 44  
 fingers, normal 67, 169  
 Finot, L. 4 n. 9  
 fire 120, great—(of 1225) 9 n. 4, 127  
 fire-proof wall (*tantuñ mīkā*) 127  
 firewood (*thañ*) 104, 120, 138, chopping  
   —(*thañ khuy*) 99,—cutter 153  
 First Bath 177,—Sermon—(*Tryā ū, Dham-*  
   *macakka*) 123, 176, 177, 178, 179 n. 4,  
   —World War 191  
*Fiscus hispida* (*si, twot*) 186  
 fish 159  
 fishery (*añ*) 47  
 five attributes (*pañcaṅga, pañcaṇ*;) 95,—  
   hundred stories (*jāt nā ryā*) 130, 131,

—requisite qualifications 153,—thousand years of the Religion 155,—urn inscriptions 189  
 flame pediments (*calac*) 130, 134, 135  
 flint (*mikhat*) 106  
 flora 188  
 floral design (*khlyu pan*) 128, 169, 174, 178, 179, 184, 190  
 flower (*pan*) 101, 178, 186, 188, pure—(*pancañ*) 95,—seal (*tanchip pan*) 89  
 folk, common 112, 141  
 folktale 51  
 follower 96  
 food (*piṇḍapāto, sariput*) 101, 104, free— and clothing 137, cooking—99, daily—83, 84, 102, dedication of—59, —and shelter 96,—supply 153,—suppliers 158  
 foot-prints of the Buddha (*Buddhapāda*) 67  
 forces, Mongol 126  
 Forchhammer, Dr Emil 46, 88 n. 4, 190  
 forehead, high 169  
 foreign control 35  
 foremen 156  
 foremost person 187  
 forest 96 n. 11,—dweller (*Āraññavāsī, Āraññika, Arañ, Tawmlatkri*) 72, 101, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125,—monastery 100,—monastery 24, 100, 108, 120, 121, 124  
 forever (*akhā mlañ, mlay*) 155  
 form of Buddhism, the pure 115, 116  
 formula, Buddhist ritual (*paritta*) 55  
 fort 31, 32,—commandant (*mruw sūkri*) 42  
 fortification 31  
 foundation 128, 137,—of Pagan 1, 2, 37  
 founder of the Arañ sect 125,—of the empire 13  
 founding of Pagan 3  
 four entrances 127,—necessities of monks (*paccañ liy pā*) 9, 55, 118,—parts of the day 120  
 fo-ya, fo-yeh (*purhā*) 63  
 fragmentary 191

free food and clothing 137,—man 151  
 freedom 154  
 frescoes 66  
 friendly relations with Ceylon 119  
 front extension (*uchak*) 130, 132  
 frontier 43,—campaign 49,—guard 98, 123, —tribes 31, —northern—iv, 49  
 fruit 103, 185, 186, 188, 189  
 Fu-kan-tu-lu 2, 3  
 fund 83, 84, 90, 154, monks' fund (*saṅghika uccā*) 98  
 funeral 104  
 fu-ya (*purhā*) 63

G

*gamuni*: (species of *Kaempferia*) 179  
 ganaries, master of (*kī sūkri*) 42  
*Gaṇeśa* (*Mahāpinnai, Mahāvināyaka*) 57, 166  
*Gaṅgābijañ* 144, 153  
*Gaṅgasūra*, Prince (*Kaṅkasū*) 18, 19, 20, 147, 153  
 garden (*uyan*) 23, 107, 111, 141, 150, 153, 158, dedication of—118, 152, kitchen—(*kuiñ*) 158  
 gardener (*uyanśaṇ*) 69, 151  
 garment 106, inner—(*khruy kham, sakkham*) 105, lower—(*antaravāsaka, sañ:puñ*) 105 n. 1, outer—(*dukut, saṅghāti*) 104-5, 105 n. 1, upper—(*kuiwat, uttarā-saṅgo*) 105 n. 1  
*garuda* 166  
 garrison 31  
 gate 97, city—(*prañ tamkhā*) 122, *Sarabha*—1  
 gateway (*muk*) 127, 128  
*Gavampati* 8, 56, 57, 58, 79  
 gelded bull (*nwālāsañ*) 121  
 gems (*ratanā*) 129, 174, precious—128, Three—s (*ratanā sum:pā*) 91  
 gem-studded (*myak khat*) 69  
 general (*cac sūkri, ?puil sūkri*) 35, 51, 122, —*Ādicca* 12,—Hu Tu 31,—unrest 24  
 generation (*sā can mliy can*) 45, 46, 145, 148

generous treatment to birds and beasts 9  
 gentleman 148  
 gentry, landed 43, 49  
 gift (*alhū paccañ*) 33, 111, attitude of bestowing gift (*vara mudrā*, *varada mudrā*) 172, death-bed—115, miscellaneous—126,—of land 121, 123,—of relics from Ceylon 119  
 gild 139  
 gilding 140  
 guilt 141  
 ginger (*kheñ*) 186  
 gingerwort (*cimukrī*) 185  
 girdle (*kāyabandhanani*) 106 n. 2  
*gīta* (singing) 93  
 giver, law 90  
 giving alms 47, 48, 141  
*Glass Palace Chronicle* (*Mhannan*;) iii, 1, 10  
 glazed plaques 189  
 glebe land 24, 47, 100  
 gloss 81 n. 3, Shih-ku's—3  
 god 75, The Buddha as—68,—of Drought and Wind 58  
 Goddess *Kāñyā* 3  
 gold 107, 128, 138, 139, 140, 144  
 golden mountain (*rhuy-ton*, throne) 16, 30, 110  
 gold-leaf manuscript 52, 53, 189  
 goldsmith (*panthan*) 69  
 gong (*non nan*) 69  
 good, luxury 145  
*Gotama* 64, 65, 66, 67, 75, 77, 78, 92, 112, teachings of—84  
 gourd-melon, white (*Benincasa cerifera*, *kleñphūrum*) 185  
 government iv, 39,—archaeologist 190,—official 47, 63, 91, central—4, 36, Yunnan—31, 34  
 governor 10, 21,—of Taungdwin 81 n. 3,—of Tavoy 183, 187  
 grain 103  
 grammar (*byākāruñ*) 41  
 granary keeper (*kī coñ*,) 153, royal—49  
 grant audience 47,—of land 141

grape (*mathunsarā*) 186  
 Great Ascetic 166  
*Great Chronicle* iii  
 Great Decease (*Mahāparinivāṇa*) 172, 176, 177  
 Great Earth (*Asuntariy*, *Vasundharā*) 112  
 great fire (1225) 9 n. 4  
 Great Khan iv, 126  
 great king (*asyañ mañkrī*) 95  
 Great Miracle at *Srāvastī* (*yamakāprātihārya*) 174, 176, 177, 178  
 greed (*lobha*, *rañmak*) 112, 143  
 grinding stone (*klokyāñ*) 107  
 group 187, family—(*lañmiyāsācum*) 145, fifty—(*pañṇasa*) 80 n. 8, new—of the Order—122, 125, orthodox—118, 123, study—126, working—156  
 Grove, Banyan (*Nigroda*) 138  
 guard (*kañsañ*) 43, 44, frontier—98, 123  
 Gubyaukgyi inscription 146,—pagoda 6, 66  
*Guha* (*kū*, cave) 128  
*Guhadipa* 182  
 guide for land measure 163  
*gumr* (monk) 94, 95  
*Guṇagambhi* 87, 88  
*Guṇaānāsithi* 99  
*Guṇasiḍḍhi* 121  
*Gupta* 182, late—period 166  
 gymnastics 51

## H

half-brother 122, 149  
 half-sister 118  
 Halingyi 2, 52, 53  
 hall, assembly (*dirlac*, *dirlec*, *tulik*) 130, Elephant—Review—(*Chan rhu kwan*) 48, Great Variegated—(*Kwan prok kri*) 48, 100, High—(*Kwan mrañ*) 48, 49, Lecture—111, 118, Pleasant—of Justice (*Tryākwansāyā*) 87, Ordination—(*Sim*, *Sīma*) 110, 130, Permanent Ordination—(*Baddhasīma*) 54, 110, Pleasant—(*Kwansāyā*) 48, prayer—56, preaching—130, Pure—(*Cañkraykwān*) 48, 49, Small Variegated—(*Kwanprokñay*) 48, Varie-

- gated—(*Kwanprok*) 48, 49,—of Law (*dhammasā*, *tryāim*, *tryākloñ*) 85, 90, 96
- halo 169, 178, 179
- Hamburg Ethnographical Museum 66 n. 6
- hamisa* (geese) 169, 179, 188
- hañ* (curry) 101, 102,—*sañ* (curry cook) 69, 158, 159
- Hañ Rari Pa-ak* 20, 24
- handling of money 100 n. 5
- Hanlan* 33, 34, 126, 182
- hansapatā* (vermillion) 107, 135, 136
- Haribhūja* 175
- Harivikrama*, King 2, 182
- harp (*coñ*) 93
- Harvey, G.E. 47
- hat 105 n. 10
- Hatā* 146
- Hayagrīva* 178 n. 5
- head, cursive 169,—of the family 156,—of the Order 116,—of a monastic establishment 119,—of the monastery 45, 46, 117, 156,—priest 78
- headman 28, 41, 124, monk as a village—100, village—(*rwāvūkri*) 42, 47, 100,—of the suburb (*ikliy sūkri*) 42
- heap (*apuri*) 78, Three—s of Law (*Piṭaka suni puri*) 130, 132
- heaven 175
- heir iii, iv, 10
- hell (*iray*) 98, 109, *Avīci* — 47, miseries of —109, *Tapana*—28
- help, domestic (*im kywan*, *im thoñ kywan*, *im niy*) 156
- Henbuiw* 146
- hereditary rank 38,—slave 145, 161,—title 38
- heresy, Burman 124, extirpation of—8
- heretics 55, 175, suppression of—iv
- hero of *Takoñ* battle 117, mythical—8
- heroism shown by left foot stepping forward (*ālīghāsana*) 172
- hewer of stone 139
- hierarchy 117
- high forehead 169,—relief 169,—roofed monastery (*mwan khoñtacwan kloñ*) 129
- highways 105 n. 10
- Hills, Chin (*Macchakiri*) iv, 4, 37, 45, Kyaukse—53, Sagaing—78, *Turañ*—101,—side cultivation (*ryā*) 101, 158
- hillcock 185
- Hineyāna* Buddhism 6 n. 2, 170, 178, 188
- Hinduism 166
- hinkiw* (asafoetida) 186
- Historical Commission, Burma 132 n. 1, 192
- historical study 165
- history 51, 188, economic—iii, early—of Burma 165, 182, oral—190, medieval Burmese—iii, Pagan—iii, political—iii, v, social—iii
- hlawga (*lhoauka*, boat) 86
- Hluttaw (Chief Administrative Office, *Lhwattoau*) 40, 47
- Hmannan: Rājawan* (*Glass Palace Chronicle*) iii, 1, 10
- Hmawza 2, 52, 53, 175, 178, 179, 182, 184
- hollow, cave-like iv,—pagoda 11 n. 10, 21, 23, 64, 87, 96, 97, 103, 118, 120, 122, 125, 127, 128, 132, 135, 141, 144, 148, 153, 154, 189,—pagoda of four sides (*kū 4 myaknhā*) 102
- holy man (*sutau koñ*) 94,—place 127
- honey (*madhu*, *pyā*) 104,—rice 176
- horn 138,—of a *makara* 169
- horse 67, 109, 137, 139, 151, magic—51, *narakā* —138, slaves given in exchange of a—151
- hostel 83
- house 109, alms—(*carap*) 74, 130, rest—(*tanchoñ*) 130, store—(*iyakuñ*) 130,—builder 75,—bu
- household slave (*im thoñ kywan*) 23, 108
- Hpaunglin village 178 n. 5
- Hsinbyushin pagoda 18
- Hsueh hsueh-ti-chin, Prince (*Susunakti*) 34
- hti (*hi*, umbrella) 5
- Htilo-minlo, King 13, 17 n. 3, 20,—Pagoda 65
- Htupayon, Sagaing 184

humanitarian 143  
 hundred stories, five (*jāt nā ryā*) 130, 131  
 hunt, elephant 29  
 hunter (*mūchuiw*) 42  
 hunting lodge 30,—scenes 184  
*hurā* (astrologer) 39, 41, 96,—*ñay* 17  
 husband (*lañ*) 148  
 Hu Tu, General 31

## I

icon 64, 67, 168  
*Igvara* 64  
 illegible 191  
*im* (house) 108  
 image (*chañpu*) 56, 58, 65, 67, 68, 88, 129, 148, 154, 169, 175, 177, 182, bronze—165, colossal—67, golden—64,—of the Buddha 122, 151, 165, 170, 184,—of the Lord 123, 128, 132, 141, 144, 159, 170  
*imkrīsañ* 101  
*imkywan* (*imthoñ kywan*, *imniy*, domestic help) 156  
 imperial ambassador 31,—order 31, 34  
 imperialistic design 6  
 impermanence, law of (*atañmaysotrā*) 77  
 importance, order of 117  
*imtaw* (palace) 12  
*Īmtawsañ*, King 12, 13, 19, 119  
*im thamañ khyak* (domestic cook) 159  
*imthoñ* (family) 145, 146,—*kywan* (household slave) 108  
*imrhiymañ* (Heir Apparent) 21  
 inability, security against old age and 153  
 incident 89  
 independence 155 n. 3  
 India 4, 5, 7, 11 n. 10, 61, 145, 165, 179, 188, direct contact by sea with—iii. South—7, untouchables of—145  
 Indian 12, 119, 143, 157, 158, 161,—*śaṣṭy* 57,—law book 49,—philosophical terms 77,—script 166, 168, 170,—element 6—slave 151, 152,—*śaṣṭy* 162  
 indigenous thought  
 Indo-Chinese

*Indra* 8, 57  
 industry 158  
 influence, Brahmanical v. 57, European—160, Mon—iv, 15, 58, Mongol-Chinese—53, religions—115, Thai—175  
 information 149  
 inherit 45  
 inheritance 87, 147  
 inherited property 59, 98, 147,—slave (*amuy kywan*) 146  
 ink inscription 189  
 inner compound 141,—garment (*tankyat*) 69,—wall 141  
 inscription 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 19, 20, 21, 22, 28, 30, 34, 35, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 60, 61, 63, 69, 70, 77, 80, 85, 86, 87, 88, 93, 98, 99, 101, 104, 105, 108, 109, 112, 115, 116, 117, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 128, 135, 137, 144, 145, 146, 155, 156, 158, 163, 168, 177, 184, 189, Alanpagan—9, Ayethama Hill—9, Burmese—16, 53, 190, Cham—3, chronological list of—s 191, contemporary—143, Devanagala—12, Dhammayangyi—11, *Dhammarājika*—118, *Disāprāmuk*—31, five urn—s 189, Gubyaukgyi—146, Great Shwezigon—2, 8, 54, 58, 70, 149, ink—189, *Jayapavattati* (Zeyaput)—23, 44, 47, *Kalyāṇi*—74, 119, 175, Khemawara pagoda—70, Laydaunggan—17, Laymyakhna—22, List 73—10, lithic—189, 190, Lomngoeu—3, Mahadhi—17, 18, Medieval Burmese—143, Midwedaw—17, Minwaing—22, 23, Mon—15, 20, 78, 110, 116, 189, 191, Mt. Thetso—12, Myagan—8, 9, 79, Myazedi—7 n. 1, North *Kūṇi*—21, Pagan—s 11, 46, 58, Palace—9, 39, 41, 53, 115, Pali—4, 184, Pali-Sanskrit—11, Phimanakas—63, pillar—43, 47, post-Pagan—8, Prome Shwezendaw—8, Pyu—53, 190, 191, *Rājakumār*—7 n. 1, 9, 53, 64, 157, Sanskrit—4, 189, *Saṭṭya*—122, Sawhlawin—67, Sawhlawun—184, Sawminhla—16, Shinbin-dhi—29, Shwegu—140, Shwezigon—115, stone—(*klaka*) 155, Sulamani—

19, Tainggyut—57, Tatkale—189, Tharaba Gate—9, urn—2, 182  
 insolvent debtor 145, 148  
 inspection of villages 45, 49  
 institute, educational (*cāsañ kloñ, cāsañ tuik*) 83, 90, 141  
 institution 143  
 instruction 101, 110, 153  
 instrument, musical 160  
 insurrection, fear of 39  
*Intapaccarā* 31, 32  
 interest, landed 123  
 interloper 107  
 internal dissension 34  
 interregnum iv, 13,—of nine years 12  
 intervention to get the king's pardon 150  
 intimate, king's (king's favourite, *rājavalla-bha*) 184  
 intoxicants, connivance at drinking 121  
 intoxicating drinks 122  
 intrigue, court 30  
 introspection (attitude of meditation with legs closely locked, *dhyānāsana*) 172  
 invaders 35  
 invading army iv, 34, 35 n. 9  
 invasion, Burmese 32, Chinese—2, Mongol—iv, 30, 37, 39, 40, 126, 141, Sinhalese—iv, 12  
 investigation (*cat*) 88, 100, 101  
 investiture 35  
*ip mhūy* (*Lagerstroemia Flos reginae*, *Pyañma, embrella robusta*) 185  
*I Poñ Sañ* 29  
*iprā* (bedding) 107  
 iron (*sam̃*) 159, 185  
 ironwood (*kanikaw, sāniwkhūy*) 186  
 Irrawaddy 2, 6, 165  
 irrigation 9, 35 n. 9, 43, 49  
 Irwin, Sir Alfred 7 n. 7, 11 n. 12  
*I Taimila* 182  
 itch 73 n. 4  
 ivory (*chaicway*) 129, 144

29 U.P. Q. 144-1000-23-8-78.

J

Jack fruit tree (*Artocarpus integrifolia, mun, pinnai*) 186  
 jaggery 102, 111  
*Jambalā* 178 n. 5  
*Jabudīpa* 38, 61  
 jar 15  
*jat nā rā, nā:chay* (five hundred and fifty stories) 65  
*jāt nā ryā* (five hundred stories) 65, 130, 131  
*jātaka* iii, 65, 66, 82, 85, 86, 128, *Mahājānaka*—81, 141, 189,—plaque 104  
 Java 63  
*Jayabhin* 68  
*Jayabhūmi* (Shwezigon, *Thilun Min*) 55  
*Jayacandravarman* 185  
*Jayapavattati* (*Jeyyapwat*) 20, 21, 24, 100, 120,—inscription 44, 47  
*Jeyapikrama* (*Jeyyapikrami*) 73, 151  
*Jayasetṭhe* (*Jeyyasaddhiy*) 21, 22, 72, 118, 154, 155  
*Jayasiñ* 68  
*Jayasūra*, King 11, Prince—19  
 jewellery 160  
*Jottā* 146  
 judge (*amhu cuiw, khuīw sūkri, samphama, sañphama, tryā, tryā sañphama, tryā sūkri*) 21, 28, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 77, 87-8, 89, 90, 98, 101, 146,—of civil suits (*amhu cuiw*) 42,—of theft cases (*khuīw sūkri*) 42, 90, 124,—of the court (*tryā*) 89, junior—90, woman—42  
 judgement 44, 46, 101, 117  
 judicial assistant 42  
 judiciary 49  
 jug (*karā*) 107, 112  
 juice, sweet liquor made from palm (*yamimākā aphyaw*) 123  
 Julian Calendar 7 n. 7  
 junior judge 90,—queen iii, 42  
 Junk Ceylon (Cape Salang, *Salañkre*) 4 n. 3  
 jurisdiction 101 n. 2, 116  
 just king (*dhammarāja*) 30, 78

justice, administration of 8, Pleasant Hall of  
—(*Tryā Kwan Sāyā*) 87

## K

*Kaccakāpatiy* 80 n. 7

*Kaccāna* 80 n. 7

*Kaccapakrami* 101

*Kaccāyana* 81

*Kaccāyanasuttaniddesa* 81 n. 8

Kachin 37

Kadu 158

*kaḍun* (*kuḍuba*, *kuḍava*, bamboo measure,  
measure for arecca seeds) 103, 132, 133,  
134

*kaempferia*, species of (*gamuni*;) 179

*kakhriy sañ* (dancer) 69, 160

*Kakusandha* 65, 67

Kala, U 190

Kalagya, King 12, 13, 119

*kalan* (executive officer) 8 n. 4, 39, 40, 41,  
121, 176, 183, 184,—*cacsā* (officer cum  
hereditary chief) 8, 41

*Kālañjara* 166

*kalasā* 128, 130, 131, 179, 188

*kalm* 41

*Kalyāṇi* 6,—inscription 74, 119, 175

*kamay* (widow) 156

*kaṃkaw* (*sāniwkhūy*, ironwood) 186

*kaṃkuchan* (*kaṃkutani*, steatite, soapstone  
pencil) 83, 107,—*kleñ*, cylindrical case  
for soapstone pencil 83, 107

*kaṃkun* (?land officer) 12

*kaṃkut* (plumbago) 135, 136

*kampon* (soap acacia) 185

*Kaṃram* (Kanyan) 157, 158

*kan* (reservoir, tank) 121, 123, 130, 131,—  
2 *chan* (two level tank) 130, 132, 4 *thon*  
—(square tank) 130, 132

*kanāprañ* (?out house) 135, 136

Kanistika 168<sup>1</sup>

*Kaṃkā* 88

*Kaṃkabhatrā* 45

*Kaṃkaphirac* 21

*Kaṃkapikram* 64, 118

*Kaṃkasū* 69, 112, 122, 146

*kankhyow* 185

Kannai 31

*Kaṃhāran* 45

*Kanplañ* 17

*kañ sañ* (guard) 43

*Kantasmin* 117

*Kāñyā*, Goddess 3

*Kantū* (Kadu, Saw) 97, 121, 157

Kanyan (*Kaṃram*) 157, 158

Kapilavastu 165

*kappa* 72, 128

*kappikā* (*kappiya*, personal attendant) 97,  
98, 151

*kappiyakṭi* (storehouse) 111, 130, 131, 132

*karā* (jug) 107,—*sañ* (jug maker) 160

Karen 52, 158, Sagaw—(?*Cakrow*) 157,—  
potato (*sitūy*) 186

Karenni 45

*ka sañ* (?harness maker) 151

*Kassapa* 65, 67, 81 n. 2

*Katakamma* 8

*Kathāvatthu* 81 n. 13

*kaṭhina* 86, 123,—ceremony 144, — *civara*  
(hard robe) 15, 97, 105, 106

*katiw* (musk) 185

Kaungsin (*Koṃcañ*) 32

*Kawari* 146

Kawgun caves 175

*kawthā* -105. 160

*kāyibandhanani* (girdle) 106 n. 2

keeper, granary (*kicoñ*) 153

*Kelāsa*, Mt. 51

kettle (*krā*) 69

keynote of the Buddha's teaching 166

*Khabu* (*Khamhū*, *Khamñmhū*) 17, 37, 53

*khāchi* (waistband) 135, 136

*khamtañ* (cot) 69

Khan, Great iv, 33 n. 2, 126

*Khaṇḍahāla* 66

*Khandhaka* 110

*khandhāpyak* (*khanthāpyak*, death) 144

*Khandhasutta* 87 n. 4  
*Khaṇḍināy* 19  
*khaññhī* (bed-spread) 69, 160  
*Khao Ok Dalu* 178  
*khapōṇ* (Strychnos) 186  
*kharā* (fife) 112,—*sañ* (trumpeters) 160  
*kharuīn* 37, 121 n. 2, 123, *Saritoṇ* —98  
*Khemawara* pagoda 70,—inscription 70  
*kheñ* (ginger) 186  
*khin* (weigh) 150, 151  
*khīrḥā* (*Acanthus illicifolius*) 185  
*khlyu pan* (floral design) 128  
*Khmer* 3, 63, 67,—capital 51,—monarch 51  
*khoṇloṇ* (bell) 69, 140, 141  
*khraññāy sañ* (*khrañsañ*, spinner) 106, 160  
*khriṇhap* 15  
*khrit* (gum-lac) 135, 136  
*khruykhām* (inner garment) 105, 160  
*Khuddakanikāya* 80, 82  
*khuīnan:khyui.pallaṇ* (a throne of many sides) 174  
*khuīw*, *chañ* (elephant theft) 97, — *sūkri* (judge of theft cases) 42, 90,—*tryā* (criminal court, theft case) 77, 87, 89, 90,—*tryā cākhi* (clerk of the criminal court) 90  
*khwak* (cup usually of copper) 69, 106, 121, 132, 133, 134,—*khwañ* (cymbal) 69,—*khwañ sañ* (cymbal player) 160  
*khwan* (revenue) 84  
*Khyatma* 146  
*Khyatsanā* 146  
*khyayā*: (kind of mimusops) 179  
*khyū* (castanet) 69  
*kidnapping* 145, 161  
*kī sūkri* (master of granaries) 42  
*kilns* 128  
*kind and considerate* 154  
*kindness* 154  
*king* v, 4, 23, 24, 27, 28 29, 30, 33, 35, 39, 44, 47, 48, 49, 51, 61, 63, 68, 70, 73, 79, 87, 90, 98, 100, 182, 188, Alaungsithu (see also *Cañsū* I) 10, 11, 13, 115 n. 8, *Aniruddha* (Anawrata, Anaw-

Anawratha, Anawrathaminsaw, Anoratha, *Anuruddha*) iii, iv, 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 35, 36, 37, 38, 51, 52 n. 1, 53, 58, 62, 65, 119, 169, 170, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187, 188, 189, Bodawpaya 16, 80 n. 4, 163, 166, 190, *Cañsū* I (see also Alaungsithu) 7 n. 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 30, 70, 115, 116, 146, 176, 185, 187, *Cañsū* II (see also Narapatisithu) iv, 4, 6, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 32, 36, 37, 45, 46, 47, 49, 65, 72, 77, 87, 118, 119, 143, 145, 149, 185, *Cañsū* III (see also *Uccanā*) 29, *Cañsū* IV (see also *Tarukplyi*) 29, 30, *Caw kri* (also see *Klacwā*) 22, 23, 27, *Cāw Ra-han* 4 n. 6, *Chañ Phlu Skhiñ* 62, *Conac* 35, *Dhammacerī* (Damazedi, *Rāmādhipati*) 6, 120, *Harivikrama* 2, *Htilominlo* 13, 20, *Īmtawsañ* (Kalagya) 12, 13, 19, 119, *Jayasūra* 11, *Klacwā* (see also *Kyaswa*) iv, 13, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 27, 29, 36, 38, 39, 40, 46, 48, 61, 67, 75, 79, 88 n. 3, 91, 96, 100, 108, 120, 125, 126, 150, *Kou - ma-la-kia-chipa-sou-tan-pa-tcho-li* (*Kumāra Kassapa*) 35, *Kumāra Gupta* I 166, *Kyanzittha* (see also *Thi-luīn Mañ*) iv, 4, 8, 10, 13, 15, 39, 41, 51, 57, *Kyaswa* (see also *Klacwā*) iv, 13, *Kyawzwa* (see also *Rhuynansyañ*) 37, *Mahāsena* 81 n. 6, *Makuṭa* (see also *Manuha*) 6, 10, 57, *Mañlulañ* (see also *Sawlu*) 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, *Manuha* (*Manoha*, *Manoharī*) 6, 10, *Mañyañ* (Min-yin) iv, 13, 29, 30, *Menander* (Milinda) 81 n. 1, *Mindon* 78, *Minyin Naratheinkha* 12, 13, 18, 19, *Nandaungmya* (*Nan:toñ:myā*: see also *Nātoñmyā*) iv, 13, 19, 47, *Narapati* 12, *Narapaticañsū* (Narapatisithu, see also *Cañsū* II) iv, 4 n. 1, 10, 13, 115 n. 8, *Narasiṅgha-Uccanā* iv, 13, 18, 21, 22, 23, 29, 38, 69, 87, 97, 99, 117, 150, 154, *Naratheinkha* (see also *Minyin Naratheinkha*) iv, 13, *Narathihapate* (see also *Tarukplyi*) 13, *Narathu* 12, 13, *Nātoñmyā* (see also *Nandaungmya*, *Nātoñ Skhiñ*, *Uccanā*) iv, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 36, 40, 41, 44, 46, 47, 70, 72, 87, 88, 110, 111, 117, 120, 122, 148, 149, 150, 184,

Nyaung-u Sawrahan 4 n. 6, *Panpwat Puthuiwtau Dāyakā* (*Panpwat Sañ*, *Panpwat Sañ Mlii*, see also *Tarukpli*) 30, 100, *Parākkamabāhu* I 12, Pyinbya (*Pranprā*;) 1, 3, *Putasin Mañ* 62, 145, *Rāmādhīpati* (see also *Dhammaceti*) 6, 120, *Rāmā Gamhēn* (Ramkhamheng) 124, *Rhuynansyañ* (see also *Kyawzwa*) 35, 37, 49, *Rhwēkū Dāyakā* (see also *Cañsū* I) 11, *Saktawrañ* (see also *Cañsū* I) 11, 12, *Satuiw* 62, *Sawlu* (*Colū*;) see also *Mañlulañ*) 7, 10, 13, *Sihavikrama* 2, *Sirī Aniruddhadeva* (see also *Aniruddha*) 5, *Siridhammasaka* (Asoka) 61, *Sirisin-ghabodhi* 7, *Srī Bajrādharaṇatribhūpati* (*Srī Vajrābharaṇa*, regnal title of *Mañlulañ*) 7, 170, 183, 187, *Srī Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja* (regnal title of *Thiluiñ Mañ*) 8, 15, 16, 54, 55, 70, 78, 115, 183, 187, *Srī Tribhuvanādityadhammarājādānapati* (*Srī Tribhuvanādityapavaradhammarājadhīrājādānapati* regnal title of *Narasīṅha-Uccanā*) 13, 21, 70, *Srī Tribhuvana ditya dhamma rāja jayasūra* (regnal title of *Uccanā*) 29, *Srī Tribhuvanādityadhammarājārājādhi rājaparamisvarabalacakkarāvar* (later regnal title of *Thiluiñ Miñ*) 8, *Srī Tribhuvanādityavaradhammarāja* (regnal title of *Cansū* I) 11, 183, 187, *Srī Tribhuvanādityapavaradhammarāja* (regnal title of *Cañsū* II, *Nātoṇmyā* and *Tarukpli*) 20, 22, 30, 38, 70, 183, 184, *Srī Tribhuvanādityapavaradhammarāja Mañlulañ* (regnal title of *Conac*) 35, *Srī Triphavanādityāpavarapaṇḍitadhammarāja* 27, *Sūriyavikrama* 2, *Taktaumū* (see also *Kumara Kassapa*) 35, *Talasūkrī* (see also *Conac*) 35, *Talapayā Mañ* (see also *Uccanā*) 29, 30, 100, *Tāninganwe* iii, *Tarukpli* (*Tayokpye*, *Narathihapate*, *Panpwat sañ mlii*, *Cañsū* IV) iv, 13, 21, 22, 29, 30, 35, 36, 38, 39, 42, 47, 48, 72, 73, 74, 78, 80, 87, 92, 97, 100, 119, 122, 126, 144, 146, 158, *Taungthugyi* 4 n. 6, *Thaktawshe* (see also *Cañsū* I) iii, *Thamoddarit* 1, *Thibaw* 38, *Thiluiñ Mañ* (*Thiluiñ Syañ*, see also *Kyan-zittha*) 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 36, 41,

52, 54, 58, 61, 65, 67, 70, 77, 78, 79, 87, 115, 116, 149, 170, 176, 178, 183, 187, 188, 189, *Uccanā* (see also *Cañsū* III) iv, 13, 22, 29, 30, 69; 96, 100, 118, 132, 144, *Uccanā* (see also *Nātoṇmyā*) 20, 110, *Uccanā* (see also *Tarukpli*) 30, 38, *Vijaya Bāhu* 7, *Yama* 61, assassination of the —iv, 12, 29, Buddhist—54, companions of the—(*mañ khyāñ*) 41, crowned—30, dethroned—(*nankla mañ*) 35, eulogy of the—54, fictitious—12, great—(*asyañ mañkri*;) 95, just—(*dhammarāja*, *tryāmañ*) 30, 78, Mon—57, orders of the—(*thuytaw*) 42, Pagan—12, 20, 47, 187, poisoning the—34, Pyu—2, reigning—(*purhā rhañ taw*) 70, servants of the—(*mañce*) 42, super celestial—68, supreme—(*mañkri*;) 4, *Taruk* — 4, 34, traveller—12, youths of the—(*mañlulañ*) 42,—and country 126,—of Ceylon 7,—of Deva 15,—of Pagan 7, 10, 13, 30, 32, 35, 38, 183,—of Burma 39, 126,—of Thaton 115,—of Law 3, —Protector 78  
king's accession 117,—audience 150,—favourite (*rājavallabha*, *aktwān wān so mañ amat*) 44, 184,—preceptor (*mañchryā*) 96, 184,—presence 31, 39,—teacher (*mañchryā*, *rājaguru*) 110, 115, 116, 117, 119, 120,—whitlow 17  
kingdom 10, 24, 33, 34, 49, 190, Pagan—2, Pyu—52  
kingly duties 30  
kingship 38  
*kirttimukha* 179  
kitchen garden (*kuiñ*) 158  
*Klacwā*, King iv, 13, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 27, 29, 36, 38, 39, 40, 46, 48, 61, 67, 75, 79, 88 n. 3, 91, 96, 97, 100, 108, 120, 125, 126, 150  
*klāñjū* (benevolence) 92  
*Klaw Sañ*, *Uiw*, (Lady Gloria) 15  
*kleñphūrum* (*benincasa cerifera*, white gourd-melon) 185  
*klīmyañ* 185  
*klipwe* (pestle) 107  
*klit* (*Coix la chrymae jobis*) 185

*kliy sūkri* (headman of the suburb) 42  
*klok* (lithic) 54, 110, 130, 131,—*cā* (stone inscription) 155,—*pyāñ* (grinding stone) 107, *tatuiñ* — (monolith) 135, 136,—*ut* (stone brick) 135, 136  
*Klok Sayoñ* 116  
*kloñ* (monastery) 92, 102, 104, 106, 107, 129, 130, 131, 132, 135, 140, 144, *calac* — (monastery with flame pediments) 133, 134, *Cane Satañsañ* — (monastery that keeps sabbath on Saturdays) 109, *cāsañ* — (educational institute) 83, 118, *kulā* — (brick monastery) 80, 108, 129, 130, 133, 134, *mwañ khoñ ta cwañ* — (high roofed monastery) 107-8, 129, *panpu* — (monastery with wood carvings) 129, *purhā* — (monastery for the Lord) 108 n. 5, *sac ñay muiw* — (thatch roofed monastery) 129, *sāyā cwā so* — (Pleasant Monastery) 108, *tañtay cwā so* — (Splendid Monastery) 108, *taw* — (forest monastery) 108, 120, *tryā* — (monastery for the Law) 108 n. 5,—*akluiw* (merit of founding a monastery) 109,—*kywan* (slaves of a monastery) 146,—*prok* (Variegated Monastery) 129,—*sañ* (lay devotee staying at a monastery) 97, 98,—*sañkri* (chief of a monastery) 43,—*tāyākā* (donor of a monastery) 108  
*klum* (to remove) 156  
*klway thin* (buffalo-herd) 158  
*klyam* (board) 44  
*klyap* (tical) 130, 131, 132, 135  
*knowledge* (*prañā*) 108  
*kok si* (crop) 87-8  
*Koñāgamana* 65, 67  
*Konbaung* 163,—dynasty 116  
*Koncan* (Kaungsin) 37, 40, 49, viceroy of— 24  
*koñ mhu* (act of merit) 60, 71, 131, 132  
*Konow*, Sten 4  
*Kotama* (*Gotama*) 34  
*Kou-ma-la-kia* - chipa-son-tan-pa-tcho-li, King (Kumāra Kassapa) 35  
*krā* (kettle) 69, (lotus, *nymphaea*) 107, 185  
*krakkrūn* (a kind of coffeewort) 185

*kra, klū* (the chebula tree, *Terminalia chebula*) 185  
*kram* (sugar cane) 185  
*Krammaphat* 21  
*kramū* (areca palm) 150  
*Kramsuñkri*, Prince 19  
*Kramtū* 34, 126,—*Nim* 100  
*Krañcañ* 118, 151  
*krāpallañ* (*Padmāsana*, Lotus Throne) 169  
*Krāpuiw* 17  
*Krāsawat* 97  
*kri swat ui*; (*kalasā*) 179  
*Kriy:sai Lethap Charātoau* 163  
*kriy* (copper) 130, 131, 133, 134, 135, 136, 140, 141,—*khrañ* (copper wire) 130, 131,—*m̄* (red copper) 130, 131, *ña krañ—phlū* (white copper) 151  
*Kroñ Siñghā* 23  
*Kroñtau sañ* 18  
*krwac* (casket) 130, 131  
*Krwam* (Cambodian) 48, 157,—*Skhiñ* 109,—*thui* 51  
*kū* (*guha*, cave, hollow-pagoda) 11 n. 10, 21, 108, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 140, 146,—4 *myaknhā* 84, 102, 128,—*prok* (variegated cave) 128  
*Kublai Khan* 4  
*kuhā sañ* (laundersers) 69, 161  
*kuiñ* (kitchen garden) 158  
*kuiwat* (*uttarāsañgo*) upper garment 105 n. 1,  
*kuiwlup* (slave wife) 156  
*kuiwmhu* (body-guard) 40  
*kuiw ryap iuiñ purhā* (standing Buddha made to the measurements of the donor) 64, 67, 68.  
*kulā kloñ* (brick monastery, see also *kloñ*) 80, 107, 108, 129, 130, 133, 134, 135, 137  
*Kulā Nat* (The Indian Deity) 57  
*kulapāy* (cicer arietinum) 185  
*Kulāphlū* (White Indian) 157  
*Kumāra Gupta* I, King 166  
*Kumāra Kassapa*, King (Kou-ma-la-kia-chipa-sou-tan-pa-tcho-li) 35

Kume 122

*kumīthamī* (landed gentry or supervisor of fields) 43, 49, 161

Kusinagara 165

Kutha pagoda 74

*kwamī* (*kramū*, areca, betel,) 101, 104, 131, 132, 155, 185,—*ac* (betel container) 103,—*cā tuik* 104,—*kap* (betel box) 103,—*khyamī* (betel seed cracker) 103,—*khyap* (betel receptacle) 69, 103,—*loñ* (betel boat) 103,—*macā* (don't eat betel) 103,—*mwan taw sañ* (royal betel server) 159,—*rwā* (betel village) 104,—*sañ* (betel server) 69, 159,—*st* (areca seeds) 103, 132, 133, 134, 135, 137,—*sitañ* 159,—*taw sañ* (royal betel server) 159,—*thon* (*sikhara*, pinnacle) 169,—*yā* (betel quid) 159

*kwan* (hall) 47, *cañ'kray* — (Pure Hall) 48, 49, *chañ rhu* — (Elephant-Review Hall) 48, *tryā—sāyā* (Pleasant Hall of Justice) 87,—*mrañ* (High Hall) 48, 49,—*prok* (Variegated Hall) 48,—*prok kri* (Great Variegated Hall) 48, 100,—*prok nay* (Small Variegated Hall) 23, 48, 150,—*sāyā* (Pleasant Hall) 48

*kwan sañ* (net man, fisherman) 159

*Kyāk Talañ* pagoda 9 n. 2

*kyaktajuiw* (?Sun God, coloured ceiling decoration) 107, 130, 131, 135, 136

Kyanzittha, King (see also *Thiluiñ Mañ*) iv, 4, 8, 10, 13, 15, 39, 41, 51, 57

Kyazwa, King (see also *Klacwā*) iv, 13

Kyaukgu Onhmin 155

Kyaukse 35 n. 9, 37, 43, 53, 54, 62, 121, 122, 123, 124,—district 98 n. 1, 110,—hills 53

Kyaw Thet 78 n. 4

Kyawzwa, King (see also *Rhuyuañsañ*) 37

*kyek* (pagoda or an-exalted person) 64

Kyontu 184

*kywan* (slave) 84, 140, 141, 143, 144, 146, 147, 148, 154, 156, 158, *amuy*—(inherited slave) 146, *atuiw*—(referring oneself as 'Your Honour's Slave') 108, 149, *im*—(*im thon*—, *im niy*, domestic help)

108, 156, *kloñ* —(monastery slave) 146, *samput khyak* —(*wat khyak*—, slaves to cook food at a religious establishment) 101, 155,—*aphuiw* (price of a slave) 151,—*rwā* (slave village) 146,—*taw* (*mañ im kri sañ*, slaves of the royal household) 156

## L

labour 148, farm—99, menial—93

lacquer ware 107

lady and child 178

lady-in-waiting (*monima*) 73

*Lagestroemia flos reginae* (*ipmhūy*, *pyañma*, *embrella robusta*) 185

laity 100

*lak choñ* (present) 79, *Samipyañ*—108

lake 98

*lakkha* (wage) 135, 136, 151

*Lakkhanā Lakway* 40, 117

*Lakkhiyapura* (near Dala) 175

*lakpañ* (*bombax malabasicum*) 17, 83

lamp, oil (*chimi*) 15

*laksamā* (carpenter) 135, 137, 156, 159

*laksañ* (midwife) 161

*laksañthuiw* (manicurist) 161

*lakthut* (*wrightia tomentosa*) 186

*laliāsana* (one leg pendant, sitting at ease) 172, 173

*lañ* (husband) 125, 147, 154,—*miyā sācunī* (family) 145

*Lāñ Yañ Len* 183, 187

land (*mliy*) 103, 117, 124, 125, 145, 158, arable—54, Buddhist—165, buying—39, 97, 98, 100, 121, confiscation of religious—23, 24, 87, 120, cultivable—102, 118, 190, dedication of—12, 13, 17, 18, 23, 39, 44, 45, 48, 49, 59, 62, 75, 83, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 108, 109, 111, 118, 119, 120, 122, 126, 127, 144, 153, 190, dry cultivation—(*ryā*) 89, encroachment of—101, gift of—121, 123, glebe—24, 47, 100, grant of—141, guide for measuring—163, lord of—38, 39, 73, monastery—87, ownership

- of—87, 89, 123, paddy—23, 44, price of—(*mliy phuiw*) 45, 121, 122, produce of the—45, 46, 153, purchase of—98, 121, 122, 123, religions—22, 30, 39, 47, 48, rice—43, sale of—43, slaves attached to—152, —assessment 49, —dispute 23, 89, 123, —of conquest (*nuiññam*) 4, —of copper (*Tambadipa*) 3-4, —officer (*Tuiñ Sūkri*) 89, —revenue (*mliy khwan*) 47, —transaction 43, 45, 98, 121, 125
- landed gentry (*?kamikuh, kumtham*) 43, 49, —interest 123
- language 15, 16, 52, 63, 77, Burmese—53, Mon—6, 8, 10, 36, 54, 189, official—iii, iv, 10, 36, —policy 10
- Lankā* (Ceylon, *Sinkuih*) 12, 118
- lañpañ* (tray) 69, 107, 135, 136, —*sañ* (tray maker) 160
- lapses in the observance of the *Vinaya* 120, 124, 126
- lauderer (*kuhāsañ*) 69
- lavatory 141 n. 1
- Law (*tryā*) 49, 55, 58, 75, 77, 141, 156, administer—(*tryā chañ*) 90, all applications of—77, —and order 29, 46, Indian —book 49, Buddhist—78, charioteer of the—54, 115, civil and criminal—87, code of—(*dhammasattha*) 78 codification of the customary—88 n. 4, cruel—161, customary—iv, 49, depository of the—141, hall of—(*dhammasā, tryā im, tryā kloñ*) 85, 90, 96, moral—77, religious—77, —case 90, —court 87, 97, 101, —giver 40, 90, —of impermanence (*atañ may so tryā*) 77, —of succession 23, —of the Buddha 77, —of the Religion 9, —officer (*tryā*) 90, —suit 13, 20, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 49, 77, 87, 88, 89, 90, 100, 146, 148, three heaps of—(*Piṭaka Sumi Pumi*) 130, 132, throne of—97, wheel of—171, 178
- lawkā sūkri* (coxswain) 88
- Lawkananda pagoda 67
- laxity in the observance of the *Vinaya* 82
- lay* (field) 77, 84, 105 n. 10, 154, *muryaṇ*—(dry cultivation) 158, *saṃput*—101, *san*—(wet cultivation) 158, *war*—101, —*con* 158, —*sañ* (—*sū*, cultivator) 158
- lay court 117, —devotee 117, 121, 141, —man 100, monk called by—name 125
- Laydaunggan inscription 17
- Laymyakhna inscription 22, —pagoda 20
- lbhak* (pickled tea) 4, 44-5
- leader 57, —and founder of *Arañ* (forest dwellers) 122, 125, —of the group 153, —of the mission 119
- leadership 120
- leaf, fig 168, palm—(*piyā*) 44
- learning (*pariyatti*) 82-3, 96, 118, —by rote 90, seat of—118
- lecture hall 111, 118
- leg pendant, one (sitting at ease, *lālītāsana*) 172
- legs closely locked (*dhyānāsana*, meditation, introspection) 172
- legs pendant (*bhadrāsana*) 172
- legal 77, 90, —authority 101, —cases 42, —code 42, —enquiry 12, —literature 88 n. 4
- legend 124 n. 6, Burmese—86, local—iii, Mon—189
- lent (*wā*) 33, 84, 105, 110
- lesser queen 149
- lesson, moral 85
- letter 166, *Nāgari* —169, 185
- Lhaknakkbaram chryā* 117
- lhañ* (sweep) 155, —*kha* (cartage) 32, 33, 133, 134, 135, 136, —*sañ* (cartman) 161
- lhoaukā*: (boat) 86, —*sañ* (boatman) 16
- lhiy* (boat) 106
- lhū* (charity) 144, 146
- lhwat* (released from security) 140, 141, 154
- lhyā* 104
- liaison officer 97
- libation, water of 48, 154
- liberal-mindedness 153
- library (*piṭaka tuik*) 78, 79, 80, 81 n. 3, 82, 83, 84, 90, 96, 97, 118, 127, 130, 132, Rangoon University—9 n. 2, —main-

- tenance 118,—staff 118
- liege lord (*asyaṇ maṅkri*) 95
- life, communal 120, daily—60, eight major scenes of the Buddha's — (*aṭṭhamahā-ṭhāna*) 176, 177, miseries of—61, 75, social—143, way of—155,—of the Buddha 61, 165,—stories 165
- life and death, lord of 39
- life and thought, influence of Buddhism on Burmese way of 143
- light (*chīmī*) 101
- lighting, oil for 83
- lime (*saṃparā*) 186
- limit of the empire 32,—of a *sīma* 111
- lin (smear) 132, 133, 135, 136, 140, 141
- line, *Aniruddha* 13
- linen (*phyāṇ*) 47, 67
- Ling wai tai ta* 2
- liṅgaṃ* 57
- lintuiṇ* (phallic stone) 57
- lion 174,—throne (*siṃhāsana*) 174,—type 169
- lips, smiling 169
- liquor (*se, siy*) 121, 122, 123, meat and—45, pots of—(*siy uiw khak*) 121, price of—(*siy phuiv*) 45, 121, sweet—(*yanimakā aphyaw*) 102, 123
- List 73 inscription 10, chronological—of inscriptions 191,—of slaves 125, 145, 153, 154, 156, 157,—of witnesses 116, 119 n. 5
- literacy among slaves 157
- literate 143, 162
- literature 163, legal—88 n. 4
- lithic inscription 189, 190
- litter (*sanlyāṇ*) 55
- lives, anterior 66, 82
- livelihood 162
- living deity 68, 75
- liymyakṇhā* (four directions) 99, *chakra* — 130, 131
- loan word 91
- lobha* (greed) 143
- local administration, chief 49,—chief 2, 4, 8, 37,—legend iii
- locality 43, 116, 152, 161
- lodge, hunting 30
- lodging (*senāsanam*) 107
- loincloth (*puchuiw*) 47, 84, 106, 135, 139
- Lokanāthā* 170
- Lolo 63
- Lomngoeu, inscription 3
- lonely monk 120
- Long Life (*Saktawrhaṇ*) iii
- Long Navel Cord (*Khyaktawrhaṇ*) iii
- longevity 59
- Lopburi 41
- lord (*purhā*) 58, 75, 77, 83, 141, ecclesiastical—63, image of the—123, 128, 170, liege—(*asyaṇ maṅkri*) 95, most excellent and omniscient—27, temporal—63, picture of the lord (*chaṇṇpu*) 128,—of life and death 39,—of oxen 58,—of the cows 58,—of the sun 58,—of the rays 58,—s attainment of nirvana 2
- loss of revenue 39, 101
- lot of the slaves 152
- lotus (*kī ā*) 107, 174, 179, blue—(*ut pala*) 179,—bud 169,—flower 172,—seat 169,—throne (*Padmāsana, Krā Pallāṇ*) 5, 169, 178
- Lo-tz'u 33 n. 1
- love affair 9
- loving couple (*anhac laṇ mayā, moṇ nham*) 148
- lower Burma iii, iv, 2, 5, 20, 30, 46, 51, 149, British annexation of—190, conquest of—62, 115
- lower court (*buih tryā*) 87, 90
- lū* (mankind) 113,—*thwak* (ex-monk) 96
- Luce, G. H. 3, 16, 41, 45, 51, 53, 57, 58, 64, 77, 103, 141 n. 1, 143, 160, 191
- lumi* 132
- lumi* (endeavour) 148
- lumi* 125
- lunar mansion 120
- lup kluy* (*lup klwa* (minister) 99, 104, 144, 153, 155

luxury goods 145  
 lyac (fled) 149  
 lyok (eaves-boards, pieces supporting the rafters) 107, 135, 136

**M**

*Macchakiri* (Chin Hills) 4, 37  
*madhu* (honey) 104 n. 8  
*Mādhurarasavāhini vitthu* 86 n. 2  
 magic, havoc wrought through (*chiy plu cā*) 89  
 magic horse 51  
 mango (*siryak*) 186  
 Magwe 125  
*Mahābodhi* 64, 169  
*Mahābodhivamsa* 1  
*mahādāna* 23  
*mahādevī* (chief queen) 182, 183  
*Mahādev* 54  
*Mahadhi* inscription 17, 18  
*Mahāgovinda jātaka* 65  
*Mahājahaka jātaka* (No. 539) ? 65, 81  
*Mahākālī* 156  
*mahākārunika mudrā* (attitude of compassion) 172  
*Mahākassapa* 1, 31, 44, 45, 72, 91, 97, 98, 121, 122, 123, 125, death of—123  
*Mahāmatimā* the 100  
*Mahānāma therā* 66  
*Mahānārada-kassapa* 66  
*mahā parinirvāṇa* (Great Decease) 172, 177  
*mahā parittam* (*parit-kri*:—major verses of the recital to ward off evil) 86  
*Mahāpinnai* (*Mahāvīnāyaka*, *Gaṇeśa*) 57  
*Mahāpuw* 33, 34  
*Mahārāja* 33, 34  
*Mahārāja Śrī Aniruddhadeva* 4  
*Māhāsamanā* (*Mahāsaman*, *Mahāsman*, Viceroy) 20, 21, 23, 24, 40, 41, 44, 47, 89, 99, 122, 155  
*Mahāsatti* 20  
*Mahāsena*, King 81 n. 6  
*Mahāsena-pati* (commander-in-chief) 20, 40  
*mahāthera* 8, 17, 33, 34, 47, 48, 49, 54, 55,

57, 67, 86, 95, 96, 98, 100, 110, 115, 116, 117, 119 n. 5, 145, 176  
*Mahāthera Pāmisakū* 12  
*Mahāthera ṭikā* 81  
*Mahāthūpa* 81 n. 4  
*Mahāumagga jātaka* (No. 546) 66  
*Mahāvagga* 80 n. 5, 110  
*Mahāvamsa* (*Mahāvaṇṇ*) 81, 86 n. 2, 119  
*Mahāvāramaṇjūsā ṭikā* 81  
*Mahāvimalabuddhi* 81 n. 9  
*Mahāvīnāyaka* (*Mahāpinnai*, *Gaṇeśa*) 57  
*Mahāway* 21  
*Mahāyāna* 170, 188,—deities 188  
*mahesī* (*mahādevī*, chief queen) 183, 188  
*mahiṣāsūramardinī* 166  
 mahout (*chuñthin*) 89  
 Mahtaw village 178 n. 5  
 maintainance of religious edifices 59, 109, 118, 127  
*Maitreya* 5, 60, 61, 62, 65, 71, 73, 85, 36, 92, 170, 178, 187  
*Majjhima Nikāya* 29, 46, 80  
 Major Scenes of the Buddha's Life, Eight (*Aṭṭhamahāṭṭhāna*) 176, 177  
*makara* (an alligator) 169, 178, 179, 188  
 maker, palm leaf (*piysmā*) 148  
*Makkarā* 37  
*Makuṭa*, King 6, 10, 57  
*Mālaṇ* (*Māleyya*, *Malaya Mahādeva Thera*, Shin Māle) 85, 86  
 Male (*Maia*) 35  
 malefactors, edict against all 24  
 male slaves 150  
*mañ* (king) 4, 37, 41, 78, 110, 147,—*ce* (servants of the king) 42,—*chryā* (king's preceptor) 96, 110, 116, 117, 119 n. 5  
 man, free 151  
 Man rebels 2  
*maṇḍala* 168  
*Maṅgalasutta* 87 n. 4  
 manhood 74  
*Mani* 146  
*mañimkrī sañ* (slave of the royal household) 156

- Manisak* slave 152  
*Maṅkalapañā* 100.  
*Maṅkalapicañ* 89  
*mahākārupika madrā* (attitude of compassion) 171  
*mañ khyañ* (companions of the king) 41  
*Mañki* 146  
*mankind* 73, 143  
*mañkilañ* (tamarind) 186  
*mañkri* (supreme lord) 4, 16, 18, 21, 35, 37, 41, 95, 110, 125, 155  
*Mañtha*, Princess 122  
*mañlulāñ* (youths of the king) 42  
*Mañlulāñ*, King 7, 8, 10, 12, 13  
*mañ mat* (king's minister) 140, 141  
*mañ mayā* (concubine) 155  
*mañ myā moñ* (king's brother-in-law) 68  
*Manoha*, King 6 n. 4  
*Manoharī*, King 6  
*Manorāja* 40, 41, 90  
*mañ:pay* (land measure) 163  
*mañ phathuy* (king's uncle) 20  
*man*, rich 154, right-hand—115  
*mañsā* (king's son) 30, 111, 125  
*mansion* 109, lunar—120  
*mañtryā* (*tryāmañ*, just king) 78, 90  
*Maru* 40, 90  
*manual* for punishments (*amunwan cā*) 46  
*Manuhā*, King 6, 10  
*Manukayay Dhammasat* 163  
*Manurāja* 40, 90  
*manuscript* 83, gold-leaf—52, 53, 189  
*Mañyan*, King (Minyin) iv, 13, 29, 30  
*Minyin Naratheinhkha*, King 13  
*Mapāncara* 17  
*Māra* 112, 171,—'s attack 176  
*Marakān sañ* (Queen of *Cañsū* II) 18  
*Mārappan* (partition) 138, 139  
*marble* 144  
*marches*, northern 49  
*Marhak* 151,—*sañ Nā Sok Sañ* 12  
*Marshall*, Sir John 1  
*Maru* 63  
*masā* (sick) 77  
*masiy prañ* (city of no death) 112  
*mason* (*purān*) 69, 135, 138  
*masonry squares* 163  
*massive chest* 169  
*master* 92, 125, 149, 153, 161,—architect 137,—of ganaries (*kī sūkrī*) 42  
*mat* (*amatya*, minister) 140, 141  
*mat* (*saṃplā*) 106  
*material* 165, building—138, 159-60, writing—83, 102  
*Mathiluiw* 61  
*mathunsarā* (grapes) 186  
*mayā* (*miyā*, *myā*, wife) 146, 148, 149,—*kri* (senior wife) 146,—*ñay* (lesser wife) 146  
*Māyā*, dream of 177  
*Mayangon* 9 n. 2  
*May Khray* 183  
*May Pā* 183  
*Mandalay* 163  
*may sañ* (butcher) 159  
*meagre evidence* 123  
*meal* for monks, evening 124  
*means of transport* 106  
*measure*, guide for land 163,—for areca seeds (*kaḍun*) 103,—for oil (*tanak*) 102  
*meat* 122, 123, 159, price of—(*sāphuīw*) 45, 121, meat and liquor 45  
*meddling in politics*, Buddhist monks 126  
*medical treatment* 104  
*medicine* (*bhesajjāñ*, *chiywā*, *smā*) 41, 104, five standard—104  
*medieval Burma* 50, 158, 161,—Burmese history iii,—Burmese inscriptions 143,—times 49, 143  
*meditate* 103  
*meditation* (*dhyānāsana*, introspection, legs closely locked) 85, 141; 172, attitude of—(*dhyānāmudrā*, *saṃādhi mudrā*) 171  
*medium of exchange* 151  
*Meiktila* 5  
*Mekkaya* 35  
*men and deva* 73  
*Menander*, King (Milinda) 81 n. 1

- members of the Burma Parliament 155 n. 3,  
—of the Order 153  
mendicant, Buddhist 58  
menial labour 93,—service 143  
merchant 12  
merciful owner 152  
Mergui 7, 165  
merit (*akluw*) 59, 60, 71, 75, 93, 108, 109,  
148, 165, a person of great—(*bhun:krī:*)  
94, act of—117, deeds of—20, 119, 123,  
possessor of—(*phunsañ*) 94, sharing the  
—13, 15, 16, 22, work of—16, 83,—of  
giving alms 141  
meritorious act 166,—deed 10, 21, 32, 47,  
48, 49, 54, 61, 62, 73, 108, 144  
metals and stones, precious 160.  
*Metta sutta* 11, 87 n. 4  
*Metteyya* (*Maitreya*) 81, 86  
*Mhannan: Rājawan* 116  
*mhānrañ* 186  
*mhura* 156  
mica-schist (Webu Stone) 190  
*Michelia champaca* (*cāmkhā*, champac) 186  
Midwedaw inscription 17  
*Mijjhimānikāya* 85 n. 9  
*mikā, tantuiñ* (an open space around the  
enclosure wall) 127  
*mikhat* (flint) 106  
milch cow (*nuiw ñhat nwā ma*) 99  
Milinda, King (Menander) 81 n. 1,—*Pañña*  
29, 46, 80 n. 1, 81  
military iv,—campaign 40,—duty 32, 40,  
49,—prowess 35,—service 40  
milk, butter (*ryaktak*) 99, fresh—(*nuiw sac*)  
99, sour—(*nuiw thamim*) 99,—rice 176  
millet 102  
*mi mi kuiw cā* (on my behalf) 155  
mimusops, kind of (*khayā:*) 179  
Minbu, 5, 123, 178 n. 5  
mindedness, liberal 153  
Mindon, King 78  
Mingalazedi (*Panpwat rap cetī*, Pagoda at  
Turner's Quarter) 65, 126  
miniature pagoda 129,—stupa 144  
minister (*amatyā*) iv, 20, 21, 31, 32, 34, 39,  
47, 48, 49, 70, 78, 79, 80, 84, 87, 91,  
96, 99, 112, 117, 118, 122, 130, 143,  
144, 145, 148, 149, 150, 151, 153, 154,  
155, 177, 183, 184, 188, chief—(*amat*  
*krī*) iv, 24, 39-40, 41, 47, 49, 100  
Minnanthu (*Āmanā*) 20, 31, 73, 78, 120,  
122, 124, 130, 131, 132  
Minwaing 122,—inscription 22, 23  
Minyin Naratheinkha, King 12, 18, 19  
*mipurhā* (queen) 63  
miracle at *Śrāvasti* (*yamakāprātihārya*)  
174, 175, 176, 177  
*Mirmā* (Burman) 9  
miscellaneous 158,—gift 126  
misery 71, 187,—of hell 109,—of life 61, 75,  
—of rebirth 73  
mission 51, educational—24, leader of the  
—119, peace—iv, 32, peace—(1285) 31,  
50,—to Bodhi Gaya 9,—to Ceylon 7,  
119, 120, 126,—to Peking 126  
*mithuy* (mother's younger sister) 146  
*Mitrī* 146  
*Mittrabicañ* 110  
mixed ceremony 55  
*miya* (*mayā, myā*, wife) 143, 144  
*miyma* (woman) 146  
*mlac ok* (*mlacphlañ*, north) 17  
*Mlacphlañ sañ* (Queen of *Cañsū* II) 16, 17  
*Mlacsā* 37, 98 n. 7, 121  
*mlat cwā so* (most exalted) 95,—*purhā* 63,  
64  
*mlat krī* (Reverend) 95, 96, 151,—*cwā*  
(Most Reverend) 95, 103, *taw*—(Rever-  
end Forest Dweller) 91  
*mlat so* (exalted) 95  
*mliy*(land) 158, (grandchild) 143,—*phlū* (chalk)  
83, 107, 135, 136,—*phuiw* (price of land)  
121,—*tañkup* (earth pavilion) 155  
*mlok* (*mlac ok*, north) 17  
*mlon mliy sañ* (?canal digger) 161  
modernisation of spelling 190, 192  
modern times 162  
*Moggallāna* 58, 92

- moha* (bewilderment) 143  
*Molañā* 20, 46  
*molasses* (*phāñita, tañglay*) 104, 138  
*moment, auspicious* 49  
*momentos* 165  
*Mon* (*Rmeñ, Tanluiñ*) iv, 3, 6, 7, 9, 15, 17  
 n. 3, 20, 41, 53, 54, 61, 62, 64, 65, 77,  
 88 n. 4, 91, 93, 94, 95, 143, 158, 177,—  
 Burmese script 176, 184, 185,—civiliza-  
 tion 6, 53,—country 9,—culture iii, 6,  
 7,—influence iv, 15, 20, 58,—inscription  
 15, 78, 110, 116, 189, 190, 191,—king  
 57,—land 53,—language 6, 8, 10, 36,  
 54, 189,—legend 189,—notables 9,—  
 period 7, 15, 36, 54,—prince 10,—  
 rebellion 10, 30,—records 58,—type 6,  
 16,—word 57, old—149, patron of the  
 —s 58  
*Moñ Keh Soau* 183, 185  
*Moñ Khat* 183  
*Moñ Uiñ* 183  
*monarch, absolute* 38, Khmer—51  
*monarchy, Burmese* 38, Pagan—iii, 37  
*monastery (kloñ)* 15, 16, 23, 31, 32, 33, 34,  
 43, 45, 46, 61, 73, 78, 79, 80, 83, 84,  
 90, 91, 92, 93, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 102,  
 103, 104, 107, 110, 111, 113, 116, 118,  
 121, 122, 125, 127, 128, 129, 130, 132,  
 135, 138, 140, 141, 144, 146, 153, 166,  
 brick—(*kulā kloñ*) 80, 97, 107, 108,  
 129, construction of—108, dedicated to  
 a—155, donor of a—(*kloñ tāyakā*) 108,  
 forest—(*āraññavāsi, taw kloñ*) 24, 100,  
 108, 120, 124, head of the—45, 46,  
 117, 156, high roofed—(*mwañ khoñ ta*  
*cwañ kloñ*) 107-8, 129, ruined—156,  
 sandalwood—2, spired—97, 103, thatch  
 roofed—(*sac nāy muiw kloñ*) 129, type  
 of—109, variegated—(*kloñ prok*) 129,  
 —slave (*kloñ kywan*) 99, 146, 162,—  
 with woodcarvings (*panipū kloñ*) 129  
*monastic cattle* 111, —compound 111,—  
 education 90,—establishment 78, 80,  
 82, 85, 109, 111, 117, 118, 119, 120,  
 159,—land 87,—order v,—property 88,  
 —robe (*sañkan*) 15, 69  
*money* 98, dedication of—127, handling of  
 100 n. 5  
*Mongmit* 5, 6, 189  
*Mongol* 31, 32, 35, 36, 43,—capital (*Taytu*)  
 50,—forces 126,—invasion iv, 30, 37,  
 39, 40, 126, 141,—suzerainty 35,—Chi-  
 nese influence 53  
*monk (rahan sañghā)* iv, 7, 20, 23, 24, 33,  
 34, 39, 43, 48, 50, 57, 61, 63, 72, 77,  
 82, 84, 87, 88, 90, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96,  
 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 105, 107, 108,  
 109, 112, 113, 115, 117, 118, 119, 120,  
 121, 125, 126, 128, 141, 148, 182,  
 Buddhist—94, cattle of the—s (*sañghi-*  
*ka nwā*) 99, chapter of five—s 105,  
 chief—(*sañgha therā, sañkri*) 43, 45,  
 56, 57, 87, 111, 141, curse on the—s  
 109, 110, dispute among—s 117, even-  
 ing meal for—s 124, fermented spirits  
 for—s 124, forest—(*arañ, āraññika, sañ*  
*arañ, taw mlat kri*) 94, 101, four figures  
 of standing—s 168, four necessities of  
 —s 9, fund of the—s (*sañghika uccā*)  
 98, junior—(*sañlyañ*) 94, lonely—120,  
 orthodox—124, purchase of land by—s  
 121, quarrel between—s 101, requisites  
 of a—97, reverend—91, senior—(*sañ-*  
*kri, therā*) 84, 93, 94, 96, 100, 110, 117,  
 183, shed for—s 144, *Taluiñ*—46,—s  
 and nuns 162,—as a village headman  
 100,—called by lay name 125,—meddl-  
 ing in politics 126,—s participating  
 in a 'liquor and meat' feast 45,—who  
 was once married (*taw thwak*) 96  
*monkhood* 92  
*moñma* (lady-in-waiting) 19, 72, 110, 143,  
 144  
*moñnham* (loving couple) 148  
*monsoon* 33, 34  
*monument, sepulchral (cetiya)* 165  
*Monywa* 120, 122  
*moon* 178, 179  
*moral law* 77,—lesson 85  
*Morasutta* 87 n. 4  
*Morinda citrifolia (angustifolia, rāyriw)* 186  
*mortar (chun)* 107  
*mother* 152, royal—149  
*motii, decorative* 184, 188

mould 165, 166, 176  
 Moulmein 9 n. 2  
 mound, circular 168  
 mourning disciples 177  
 Mountain, Poison (*Chiptoñ*) 43, 98  
 mounted couriers (*mrañci*) 42, 49  
 movement, Burmanization 15, 36, religious purification—24  
*Mrakansañ* (Queen of *Cañsū* II) 17, 19, 20  
*mraknuriykrañ* (tender grass and clear water) 154  
*mrakra* 156  
*mrañ* (horse) 135, 137  
*mrañci* (mounted courier) 42  
*Mrankhuntuñ* 37  
*Mrañki* 147  
*mrañ sūkrī* (calvary officer) 42  
*mri* (debt) 148, 149  
*Mron*, *Sañthway* (Thindwe canal) 35 n. 9, 43  
*mruiw sūkrī* (fort commandant) 42  
 Mt. *Kelāsa* 51  
*muchit rip* (barber) 69, 161  
*muchuiw* (hunter) 42, 159  
*Muchuiwpuiw* 116  
 mudar plant (*mūriw*) 186  
*mudrā* (hand position) 170, 172, 174, 188, *bhūmiṣparśa*—(earth touching) 5, 6, 7, 168, *dharmacakra*—(turning the wheel of law) 67, *vyākhyāṇa*—(argumentative) 67  
*Mūgapakkha* 66  
*Muggaliputta* 183  
*muk* (archway, gateway) 127, 135, 136  
*Mukhamattadīpani* 81 n. 9  
 multiple roofs 132  
 multitude (*sañghā*) 91  
*mun* (*Artocarpus integrifolia*, Jack fruit tree, *pinnai*) 186  
*Munalon* 157  
*munñañ* (black mustard, *Braisaica nigra*) 186  
*Muntoñ*, *Skhiñ* 45, 46  
*mūriw* (mudar plant) 186  
*muryañ lay* (dry cultivation) 158

Museum, Hamburg Ethnographical 66 n. 6,  
 Pagan—184  
 music 68, 69, 71, playing instrumental—(*vādita*) 93  
 musical course 93,—entertainment 99, 160,  
 —instrument 160  
 musician 68, 93, 143, 153, 158, 160  
 musk (*katiw*) 185  
 mustard, black (*Braisaica nigra*, *munñañ*) 186  
*mwankhoñ ta cwañ kloñ* (high roofed monastery) 129  
 Myagan inscription 8, 9, 79  
*myakkhat* (broom) 106, (gem-studded) 69  
*Myak Mañ* (Black Eyes) 150  
 Myatheindan pagoda 9 n. 2  
 Mya, Thiripyanchi U 165, 169, 174, 177, 178, 179, 182, 184, 185  
 Miracle, Great 178  
 Myazedi inscription 7 n. 1  
 Myingontaing 124  
 Myingyan 123  
 Myinkaba 176, 185  
 Myinmu 120, 122  
 Myinpagan 124  
 Myinsaing 35  
 Myitnge 53  
 myrobalan (*sacchim*, *Terminalia bellerica*) 186  
 myself (*atuiw kywan*) 149  
 myth 51  
 mythical hero 8

## N

*Nā Cañ Cim Sañ* 45  
*Nā Cañ Kray Sañ* 87, 88  
*Nā Can Sañ* 117, 123  
*Nā Canti* 121  
*Nā Chañ Sañ* 45  
*Nā Chū* 68  
*Nā Chūm* 182  
*Nā Cuiñ Sañ* 101, 123  
*Nā Cway Sañ* 143, 144  
*Nā Gan Dā* 53  
*Nā Gōñ* 182, 183

*Ña Khañ Pha* 121  
*Ñā Khyam Sañ* 110  
*Ñā Khyam* 150  
*Ña Khyāt Phuy* 69  
*Ñā Khyat Sañ* 150, 152  
*Ñā Koñ* 151  
*Ña Koñ Rhañ Sañ* 68  
*Ña Koñ Sañ* 147  
*Ñā Krañ Lhok Sañ* 144  
*Ña Krañ Sañ* 121  
*Ña Kroñ Sañ* 97  
*Ña Krī* 143, 144  
*Ñā Kruw Cā* 89  
*Ña Kumkay* 151  
*Ña Lak Cway Sañ* 89  
*Ñā Lap Sañ* 87  
*Ñā Lat* 82  
*Ña Luiñ Sañ* 121  
*Ña Lwoy* 54  
*Ñā Lyon* 158  
*Ña Mañ Krī* 89  
*Ñā Mañ Sañ* 147  
*Ñā Mlat Khac* 91  
*Ñā Mlhok Sañ* 147  
*Ña Mrik* 54  
*Ñā Mwan* 87, 88  
*Ña Myañ Sañ* 97  
*Ñā Nantā* 146  
*Ñā Nattaw* 146  
*Ñā Noñ Sañ* 118  
*Ñā Nuiw Sañ* 68  
*Ñā Oñ* 151  
*Ña Oñ Cañ* 151  
*Ña Pa Nay* 46  
*Ña Pay Pwan* 182  
*Ñā Phlu* 146  
*Ñā Phun Rok Sañ* 46  
*Ña Phway Sañ* 44  
*Ñā Puik Sañ* 154  
*Ña Pu Tat* 48  
*Ña Rac* 44  
*Ña Rakhuñ* 157  
*Ña Rok Lway Sañ* 46  
*Ña Rok Sañ* 98

*Ña Rok Ū* 88  
*Ña Sok Sañ* 12  
*Ña Surim Sañ Chryā* 117  
*Ña Tañ, Sañ* 148  
*Ña Thwak Sañ* 68  
*Ña Tit Sañ* 45, 46  
*Ña Toñsū* 157  
*Ña Tuin Pañ Sañ* 116-17, 154  
*Ñā U Lyon* 146  
*Ña Wañ Sā Sañ* 44  
*Ña Yoñ Sañ* 121  
*nacca* (dancing) 93  
*Ñachonkhyam* (Ngasaunggyan) 4, 31, 36, 37  
*naga* worship 9, 57  
*Ñachoñtiwā* 37  
*Nadaungtap* pagoda 19  
*nagā krañ sañ* (?armourer) 161  
*Nagari* letters 169, 176, 177, 184, 185, 186  
*Nāgaṣeṇa* 81 n. 1  
*Nāgasman*., Prince 10  
*Ñai, Skhiñ* 62  
*Nakkabuil* 23  
*Nakorn Pat'om* 6 n. 2  
*ñā krañ kriyphlū* (pure white silver) 151  
*ñā kuiw cā* (on my behalf) 155  
*Nālandī* 166, 182, 188  
*Nālāgiri*, subjugation of 176, 177  
*nam* (soul) 112  
*namaskāra mudrā* (attitude of prayer) 172, 173, 178  
*name*, monk called by lay 125,—of the donor 166  
*namuiñ* (land measure) 163  
*nan* (?shrine) 135; 136  
*Ñāṇagambhīra* 81 n. 7  
*Ñāṇapicañ* (Ñāṇapaccaya) 140, 141  
*Naṇchao* 2, 51,—raids 2, 37  
*Ñandamaññā* 124  
*Nandaungmya*, King (Nantaungmya, *Nan: ton:myā*., see also *Nātoñmyā*) iv, 13, 19, 47  
*han kla mañ* (dethroned king) 35  
*Nannava* 6, 57

*Nar* (*Nārāyana*, *Viṣṇu*) 57  
*narakā* elephant 138,—horse 138  
*narañcerā* (wind instrument) 69, 160  
*Narapati*, King 12  
*Narapaticāṇsū*, King (*Narapatisithu*) iv, 4  
 n. 1, 10, 13, 115 n. 8  
*Narasāṅkrami* 121  
*Narasīṅgha* - *Uccanā*, King iv, 13, 18, 21,  
 22, 23, 29, 38, 69, 87, 97, 99, 117, 150,  
 154  
*Naratheinhka*, King iv, 13  
*Narathihapate*, King 13  
*Narathu*, King 12, 13  
*Nārāyana* (*Viṣṇu*) 57  
*Narintasū* 21, 89  
*nā syaṅ* 95  
*Nathlaungkyaung* 57  
 nationalism, Burmese 126  
 nationality 157, 162  
 nationalistic sentiment 35  
 native places, slaves never taken away from  
 their 152  
 Nativity 176, 177  
*Nātoṇmyā*, King (*Uccanā*, see also *Nan-*  
*daungmya*) iv, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20,  
 21, 36, 40, 41, 44, 46, 47, 70, 72, 87,  
 88, 92, 110, 111, 117, 120, 122, 148,  
 149, 150, 184  
*Nātoṇ Sḥhiṇ*, King 19  
*nāt rwā lā* (death) 77  
*nat thamaṅ* (the food of *deva*) 96 n. 6  
*nautch* (*pantyā*) 68, 71, 93  
*navanīta* (butter) 104 n. 8  
 navel 169  
 necessities, four (*catupaccaya*, *paccaṅ lepā*)  
 9, 55, 104, 107, 109, 118  
 neck, slender 169  
 necklace 67  
 needle (*sūci*) 15, 106 n. 2  
 negotiations for peace 34, 126  
 nehpeu 150  
*Netti* 80 n. 7  
*Nettipakaraṇa* 80 n. 7  
*New Chronicle* iii

new growth in the Order 122, 125,—school  
 122  
 next existence 74  
*Ngachaunggyan* (*Nachoṅkyam*, *Ngasaung-*  
*gyan*) iv, 4, 32, Battle of—31  
*Nga-o* 5  
*Ngashinkan* 178 n. 5  
*Ngayamankan* rebellion 7, 8, 10  
*nhac chaṅ kan* (two level tank) 130, 132  
*Nhacpacton* 151  
*Nhakpluiyawtuin* 146  
*nhakpyow* (banana) 185  
*nham*—(sesamum) 102, 186  
*nhama* (sister) 146  
*ñhañ* (trumpet) 71,—*sañ* (trumpeter) 69, 160  
*ñhuwpān* 186  
*Nhutcak* 110  
*ñi* (younger brother) 150  
*niccapat* (*niccabhattam*, constant rice) 101  
 niche 67  
*Nidāna* 52  
*Nigellā sativa* (*cimunak*) 185  
 night watchman 153  
*Nigroda* (Banyan Grove) 138  
*Nigyawda* village 137  
*nikaya* 79  
*nīma* (younger sister) 146  
*nipāta* (section) 80 n. 9  
*Nimi* 66  
*niraban* (*nirvāṇa*, annihilation) 130, 132  
*niraya* (*nīray*, hell) 28  
*nirvāṇa* (annihilation) 11, 15, 16, 28, 60, 61,  
 62, 70, 74, 75, 90, 92, 93, 94, 112, 113,  
 141, 143, 170, 187, achieving—(*akkwat*  
*tryā*) 2, 77, 85, city of—73  
*Nittipakaraṇa* 80  
 noble (*ariyā*, *aryā*) 92, 94  
 nomadic past, relic of the 154 n. 3  
*ñoṇ* (banyan tree) 129, 140, 141  
*noṇ* (leder brother) 147  
 non-Buddhist 124  
 non-Burman 43  
 non-canonical 86

*Ñoṇ Cok* 46  
*ñoṇcōṇ* (couch) 107  
*noṇṇaṇ* (bell, gong) 69, 139, — *saṇ* (bell player) 160  
*Ñoṇ Raṇi Kri* 147  
*Noṇ Thoṇ* 68  
*Noṇ Ū* 36  
*Noṇ Up* 85  
 normal fingers 67  
 Norman 10  
 north expansion 51,—of Burma 31,—queen 17  
 North *Kūnī* inscription 21  
 nothern Buddhism 188,—Burma 24, 32,—frontier iv, 49,—limit of the empire 32,—marches 49,—most outpost 31  
 nose, prominent 169  
 notable 112, Mon—9, —s of the village 154  
 notes 191  
 novice (*kuiraiṇ*, *sāmaṇera*, *samanīy*) 94, 95, 153  
*ṇray* (*niraya*, hell) 109  
*ṇrut* (black pepper) 133, 134  
*nuiṇṇaṇi* (conquered land) 4, 37  
*nuiw*, *cuiw*, (suckling) 156  
*nuiw ṇhat nwā ma* (milch cow) 99, 158  
*nuiw sac* (fresh milk) 99, 158  
*nuiw thaṇi* (sour milk) 99, 158  
 nun 94, 96, 162  
 nurse 29, wet—158  
 nusery 34  
*ṇuy* (silver) 130, 131, 132, 135, 136, 150,—*pyan* (pure silver) 44, 151, — *raṇ* (liquid silver) 129  
*nwā* (cattle) 135, 136, 158, *sā*—(ox for beef) 121, *saṅghika* — (cattle of the monks) 99,—*kloṇ* (cowherd) 158,—*kloṇ cwamī* (expert cowherd) 158,—*kloṇ* (cowherd) 69, 158  
*nwālā* (yoke bullock) 121, — *saṇ* (gelded bull) 121  
*nwānuiw*, (milk) 135, 136,—*saṇ* (milk) 158, 159  
 Nwa-te-le Ywahaung (Nwatale Ywazo) 5, 165

*nwegyo* (*pyānoy*, *thunbergia laurifolia*) 186  
*Nyāsa Tīkā* 81  
 Nyaung-u 2  
 Nyaung-u Saw Rahan, King 4 n. 6  
*Nymphaea* (*krā*) 185

## O

Oath, corporal 89  
 observance of the *vinaya*, laxity in the 82, 120, 124, 126  
 objects of offering (*vatthu*, *wat*) 101  
 obverse 166, 182, 184  
 offence (*aplaç*, *āpatti*, *āppatti*) 44, 110  
 offering (*pucaw*) 57, 69, 129,—on tray 179  
 office 42, chief administrative—(Hluttaw) 40  
 officer 32, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47, 118, 176, 183, administrative — 161, 184, calvary—(*mraṇ sūkri*) 42, executive — 42, 91, 145, government—91, land—(*tuiṇ sūkri*) 89, law—(*tryā*) 90, liaison—97, local administrative — 49, provincial—(*tuik sūkri*) 42, senior—49, in charge of the case (*amhu cuiw*) 90,—inspecting villages 45  
 official duty 48,—language iii, iv, 10, 36,—status 117, government—47, 63  
 oil (*chī*, *tela*) 102, 104, measure for—(*tanak*) 102,—for lighting 83  
 oil lamp (*chīmi*, *chīmi khwak*, *chīmituiṇ*) 15, 69, 86, 102, 103, 107, 141  
 old age and inability 153,—or sick slave 162,—record iii  
 omen 15  
 omniscience (*sabbāññutañāṇa*, *si cap mraṇ nham*) 55, 70, 71, 73, 74  
 omniscient lord 27  
*oñmañi* (*clitoria ternatea*) 185  
 opportunist 39  
 oral history 190,—tradition 124  
 ordain 125  
 ordeal trial by (*kambhā le:rap*) 89, water—(*vi:rap*) 89  
 Order, the Buddhist (*saṅghā*) iv, v, 39, 43, 48, 49, 58, 71, 83, 91, 93, 96, 104, 122, 141, 158, 165, different sects of

the—120, dignitaries of the—115, head of the—116, members of the—153, new group in the—122, 125, purification of the—118, 119, 120, 122, 126, the Sinhalese—iv

order 49, chronological—165, law and—29, 46, imperial—31, 34, royal—(*thuytaw*) 42, 87, 155,—of importance 117.—of the king 42

ordinand 116 n. 9

ordinary fingers 169

ordination (*rahan mū*) 123, 125,—hall (*sim, śīma*) 110, 130, 141, permanent—hall (*baddhasīma*) 54, 110,—service 94, 106, 116 n. 9

organization 123

Oriental Studies, Department of 191

ornaments, dedication of 17, royal—67

orthodox group 118, 123,—monks 124

orthodoxy iv, 55, 118, 119, 123, 126

outcast, social 145, 162

outer compound 141

outlying district 24,—region 45

outpost 43, northern most—31

overlordship 36

overseer 156

overseas contact 7

owner 147, 162, liberal—154, merciful—152, slave—153

ownership 162, dispute for slave—146, registration of—146, transfer of—146, —of land 87, 89, 123,—of slave 87, 161

ox for beef (*sā nwā*) 121

oxen 137, 138, 139, dedication of—16, Lord of—58

*paccañ* (*pacceñ*, property, material) 59, *alhu* —(gift) 111,—*le pā* (*catupaccaya*, four necessities of the monks) 104

*Paccarā* 88

*Pācittiya* 80 n. 5

paddy (*capā*) 34, 47, 84, 101, 102, 103, 138, 139, 140, 151, 153, pounding—(*capā thoñ*) 99,—field 45, 84, ridges in a—field (*bhñāñ, kansañ*;) 163 n. 1,—land 23, 34, 44

*padesa* 15

*padma* *ana* (lotus throne, *krāpallañ*) 169, 171, 174, 178, 188

*padmā-vajrāsana* (double throne) 174

Pagan iii, v, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, n. 2, 8 11, 12, 20, 21, 30, 33, 35, 36, 37, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 57, 63, 65, 66, 68, 75, 81 n. 7, 108, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120, 122, 132, 150, 153, 174, 181, 185, 186, 189, ancestors of—126, burning of—127, capture of—53, city wall of—1, court of—20, 31, 55, description of—1, enemies of—149, envoys to—31, expedition to—33, fall of—45, 121, foundation of—1, 2, 3, 37, king of—7, 10, 12, 13, 20, 30, 32, 35, 38, 47, 183, 187, pagodas at—1, rise of—2, suzerainty of—36, vassals of—2,—architecture 127, 159,—culture 7, 15,—dynasty iii, 7, 29, 36, 39, 54, 65, 70, 189,—empire iv, 35, 122, 157,—expansion 4,—history iii,—inscription 11, 46, 58,—kingdom 2,—monarchy iii, 37,—museum 53, 184,—period 21, 53, 140, 163, 165, 168, 169, 173, 179, 188,—slave 3, 124, 152,—throne iv, 35, 149,—times 172

pagoda (*ceti, cetiya, muñho, purhā, puthuiw*) iv, 5, 6, 12, 15, 16, 23, 55, 63, 64, 65, 75, 92, 93, 99, 100, 103, 108, 111, 113, 118, 122, 125, 129, 141, 144, 145, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 166, dedicated to—155, four sided hollows—(*kū liy-myaknhā*) 84, hollow—23, 64, 87, 96, 97, 118, 120, 122, 125, 127, 128, 135, 141, 144, 153, 154, 189, miniature—129, Pagan—1, red—(*puthuiw nī*) 129, repairing—9, solid—128, 129, 141, variegated—(*puthuiw prok*) 129,—slave (*purhā kywan*) 145, 152, 155, 162,—spire (*arthwat*) 160

Pagoda, Abeyadana 6, Ananda—65, 185, Arakan—163, Bawbawgyi—179, Botaung—184, *Dhammarājika*—(Dhammayazika) 18, 65, 74, 119, Dhammayangyi—11, 12, Gubyaukgyi—6, 66, Hsinbyushin—18, Htilominlo—65, Khemawara—70, Kutha—74, *Kyuktalari*—9 n. 2, Laymyakhna—20, Lokananda—67, Mingalazedi—(*Paupwar apceñ*), Pagoda at the Turners' Quarter 65, 126, Myatheindan—9 n. 2, Nadawng-

- tap—19, Nanpaya—6, 57, Patothamya—6, Petlaik—1, 65, Shahtut—176, Shwegu—140, Shwegugyi—11, 70, Shwesandaw—5, 65, Shwesayan—57, Shwezigon—7, 65, 67, Tatkale—189, Thinganyon—18, *Tilomañguir*—17, 18, 20, *Trailokluḥobhuil* 17, 20, Zeyaput—21
- paint (*chiy*) 107-8
- painter (*pankhī*) 69, 139
- painting 64, 66, 139, 140, 141, wall—124
- pakāsaniyakamma* (excommunication) 59
- pakati pay* (ordinary land measure) 163
- palace (*īmtaw*) 12, 18, 56, 57, 79, 86,—construction iv, 9,—inscription 9, 39, 41, 55, 115,—scene 175
- palanquin (*sanryaṇ*) 106,—bearers (*sanryaṇ saṇ*) 69
- Pallā* 146
- Pali 4, 5, 7, 11, 15, 58, 63, 72, 88 n. 4, 91, 92, 101,—Buddhism 52, 53,—inscription 65, 184,—manuscript in gold 52, 189,—poetry 80 n. 11,—prayer 189,—Sanskrit inscription 11, non canonical work in—86
- pallaṇ, khuinan:khyui*: (*pro*; *pallaṇ*, a throne with many sides) 174 (see also *panlaṇ*)
- Pallava (Conjeveram) 189
- palm, areca (*kramū*) 150, *corypha*—(*piy*) 186, palmyra—(*borassus flobellifer, than*) 83, toddy—45, 102, 111, 144, 186, umbrella—(*piy, corypha elata*) 83, sweet liquor from—juice (*yaṇimaka aphyaw*) 123, —leaf manuscript (*piy cā*) 44, 141, —tree 141,—leaf maker (*piy samā*) 148, 149, dedication of—trees 111, 144
- paṇisukūlika* (*paṇisukū, paṇsakū*, dusty robe) 62, 105, 123
- Paṇisakū, Mahāthera* 12, 105
- pan* (ask pardon) 149, (flower) 101, 131, 132, 155, *khlyu*—(floral design) 128, *tanchip*—(flower seal) 89,—*caṇ* (pure flower) 95, 153
- Pañā* 98
- Panan* 37
- pañcaṇ*: (*pañcaṇga*, five attributes) 95
- pañcavaggiya* 178
- Pandamus fureatus* (*chapswā*) 186
- pandit 34
- panegyric 8, 30, 78, 79
- pankhī* (painter) 69, 135, 159
- panlaṇ, tryā* (throne of the Law) 130, 132, 140, 141 (see also *pallaṇ*)
- Paṅkli* 30, 100
- Paṇlay* 37
- pañṇāsa* (fifty group) 80 n. 8
- Pañṇasāmi* 51
- panphay* (blacksmith) 135, 156, 159
- panpu* sculptor, woodcarver) 69, 135, 136, 159,—*klon* (monastery with wood carvings) 129
- panpwat* (wood turner) 69, 159
- Panpwat Puthuiwtau Dāyakā*, King (see also *Tarukplyi*) 30
- panpwat rap* (the turners' quarter)—34,—*cetī* (pagoda at the turners' quarter) 126
- Panpwat Saṇ*, King 30,—*mliy* 30, 100
- Pān Rān* 143, 144
- paṇsakū* (see *paṇisukūlika*)
- panthan* (*panthin, panthyan*, goldsmith) 69, 130, 131, 150, 160
- panyā* (nautch) 68, 71, 93, 153, 160
- papaya (*pittaka, bhittikiy, carica papaya*) 186
- paper, folded (*parabuit*) 83, 107
- Parākkamabāhu* I, King 12
- Pārājika* 80 n. 5
- Paramatthabindu* 29
- pāramī* (perfections) 70, 71, 72
- Parched Land (*Tattadesa*) 3,—rice (*pokpok*) 129
- pardon, ask (*pan*) 149, intervention to get the king's—150,—the rebels 48
- parents, slave 125, 153
- paribhoga cetiya* (a thing used by the Buddha) 165
- parikkharā* (requisites) 69, 107,—*yhaṇ pā* (*aṭṭhparikkharā*, eight requisites) 106
- parisat* (audience, congregation) 130, 132
- parissāvanamī* (water strainer) 106 n. 2
- paritta* (Buddhist ritual formula recited to ward off evil) 55, 56, 86, 87, 112, 118, 125
- paritki*: (*mahāparittam*) 86
- Parivāra*—80 n. 5
- pariyatti* (learning) 82-3, 96
- Parliament, members of the Burma 155 n. 3
- party 44

partition (*māraphaṇ*) 138, 139  
 parts of the day, four (quarters) 120  
*paryaṅkasana* (serenity, sitting cross legged) 172, 173  
*pasāsaṇ* (side drummer) 68, 160  
 passer-by 105 n. 10  
 past, relic of the nomadic 154 n. 3  
 pasture 152  
*pataikkhaya* 12  
*pataṇṣā* (wish tree) 21, 62, 105  
 Pathoṭhamya pagoda 6  
 paths, four (*cattaro magga*) 94 n. 12  
*paṭicca sumuppāda* 52, 85  
*Paṭṭhāna* 81 n. 13  
*Pāiṭheya* 80 n. 6  
*Pāṭikavagga* 80 n. 6  
*Pātimokkha* 110  
*paṭipatti* (practice) 96  
*paṭsambhidā* 85  
 patron saint of the Mon 57, 58  
*patto* (almsbowls, *sapit*) 106 n. 2  
*pāṇpūy* (*Careya arborea*) 186  
*pavāraṇā* ceremony 110  
 pavilion 55, earth—(*mliṅ taṇ kup*) 155  
 Paw 146  
*Pawaradhamma* 117  
*pay* (land measure, 1.77 acres) 17, 23, 24, 34, 39, 40, 45, 47, 48, 73, 75, 79, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 108, 109, 111, 117, 118, 120, 121, 122, 124, 126, 132, 145, 152, 153, 158, 163, *pakati*—(*chaṇ: raisā pay*, ordinary land measure) 163, *maṇ:*—(king's measure, double of the ordinary) 163,—*tuṇ* (revenue surveyor) 42  
*pāy krī* (*Dolichos lablab* var. *lignosus*) 186  
*pāy lwam* (*Vigna Catjang*) 186  
 Pe Maung Tin 11, 57, 69, 105, 124, 141 n. 1, 191  
 peace 24, 150,—and tranquility 46,—mission (to China in 1285) iv, 3, 31, 32, 50, 126,—negotiation 34, 126  
 Pearl, (Queen of *Klacwā*) 96  
 pedestal 65, 67, 178  
 pediment 179, flame—(*calac*) 130  
 Pegu 51, 120, 175, 184  
 Peikthanomyo (*Viṣṇu City*) 182  
 Peking (*Taytu*) iv, 31, 32, 33, peace mission to—126

Penal Code (*amunwancā*) 47, 49  
 pencil, soapstone (*kaṁkuchān*, steatite) 83, 107,—case (*kaṁkūtāṁkleṇ*) 107  
 people, common 143, 182,—of the Buddhist lands 165,—of Burma 75  
 perfection (*pāramī*) 70, 71, 72  
 pepper, black (*ṇrut*) 135  
 period 69, 77, 101, 104, 115, 120, 125, 126, 137, 150, 153, 158, 160, Burmese—15, Gupta—166, Mon—7, 15, 36, 54, Pagan—21, 46, 53, 140, 163, 165, 168, post Pagan—191, transition—7, 10, 15, 36, 53,—of temple builders 160  
 permanent ordination hall (*baddhasīma*) 54, 110  
 permission 153  
 person, exalted 63, foremost—187  
 personage, royal 67  
 personal attendant (*kappika*, *kappīya*) 156  
 personality 113, 115, 126  
 Peshwar 166  
 pestle (*kliṇwe*) 107  
*peta* (*pritiā*, unhappy ghost) 28  
*Petaḥapadesa* 80 n. 7  
 Petlaik pagoda 1, 65  
 petty theft case 87, 90  
 Pha-an 175  
*phalā* (cardamom) 186  
 phallic worship 57  
*phan* (crystal) 129, 130, 131  
*phāṇita* (molasses) 104 n. 8  
 Pharoah 12 n. 4  
*phattāsaṇ* (*bhaṇḍāsaṇ*, ?steward) 161  
*phaya* (see *purhā*)  
 phenomenon 77  
 philosophical terms, Indian 77  
 philosophy, Buddhist 90  
 Phimanakas inscription 63  
*phitkhyāṇ* (*Piper cubeba*) 186  
*phiy* (great grandfather) 147  
*Phoṇ Chan* 30  
*phra* (see *purhā*)  
*phuiw* (cost, price) 101, 102, 104, 135, 136, *kywan* —(price of slave) 150, 151, *mliṅ* —(price of land) 121, *sā* —(price of meat) 45, 121, *siy* —(price of liquor) 45, 121, *thamaṇ* —(price of cooked rice) 45, 122

*phun mlat krī cwā* (the Most Reverend) 95  
*phun mlat so* (the Reverend) 95, 125  
*phun sañ* (possessor of merit) 68, 94, 95, 149  
*phurhā* (see *purhā*)  
*phurhā* (see *purhā*)  
*phut* 156  
*Phwā Cav* (Queen of *Tarukpiy*) 99  
*Phwā Jaw* (Queen of *Narasingha-Uccanā*) 21, 22, 29, 38, 48, 49, 117, 122  
*phyā nā uiw* (sick, ill and feeble with age) 153,  
*phyañ* (cloth) 135, *awat* — (clothing) 121, —  
*mañ klyaw* (fine black cloth) 135, 136,  
 — *phlū* (white cloth) 135, 137  
*Pi*, *Kalan* 183, 184, 187  
*Picañ* 124  
 pickled tea (*lbhak*) 44, 45  
 picture 64, Buddhism in—s 85,—of the Lord  
 (*chañpu*) 128  
 pieces supporting rafters (*lyok*) 107  
 piety (*sñāñ*) 75, practice and—72  
 pilgrim 61, 141, 165  
 pillar 44, 56, 169, boundary—43, inscription  
 —43, 47, polished—(*pwat tuiñ*) 130  
 pillow (*ūm*) 69  
 Pin Sekkalampa 125  
*piñḍapāto* (food) 104 n. 3  
 Pinle 35  
*pinnai* (*Artocarpus integrifolia*, Jack fruit  
 tree, *mun*) 186  
*Pintū* 183  
 pipe (*plwan*) 111  
*Piper cubeba* (*phitkhyañ*) 186  
 piprava 179  
 piracy 145, 161  
*pisā* (viss) 132, 140, 141  
*Pisamantra* (*Vessantara*) 85, 86  
*pisañ* (?crusher, ?salted fish maker) 135, 136,  
 161  
*pisukā* (architect) 110  
 pit, refuse 105  
*piṭṭaka* 41, 51, 52, 55, 81, 82, 84, 88, 90,  
 132, 133, 134, 135, copying the—78,  
 cost of—79, price of—82, works on—  
 144,—*sumṭuni* (Three Heaps of Law)  
 78, 102, 130, 132,—*tuik* 130  
*pitan* (canopy) 107, 130, 132  
*pittaka* (*bhittikiy*, *Carica papaya*, *payaya*) 186

*piy* (*corypha elata*, *corypha* palm, umbrella  
 palm) 83, 186,—*cā* (palm leaf manu-  
 script) 44,—*samā* (*piysmā*, palm leave  
 maker) 148  
*plac* (rebel) 149  
 place, holy 127, slaves never taken away  
 from their native—152  
 plan of the building 137  
 planning of wood 138  
*Plañmanā* 37  
 plant 186  
 plantation, American 143  
 plaque 57, 65, 66, Ananda—191, glazed—  
 189, *jātaka* —104, terra cotta—41  
 plaster (*añkate*) 138  
 plate 138  
 platform (*cañkram*) 128  
 Pleasant Hall of Justice (*Tryākwañsāyā*) 87  
 pleasure, worldly 143  
 plinth 128, 131  
*Plotṇpla* 121  
*plwan* (pipe) 111, 130, 132  
 Po-Nagar inscription 3  
 poetry 16, Pali—80 n. 11  
 point, strategic 43  
 Poison Mt. (*Chiptoñ*) 43, 98  
 poisoning the king 34  
*Pokām* (see *Pagan*)  
*Pokpo Ramāñ* 110  
*pok pok* (parched rice) 129, 130, 131  
 policy, language 10  
 polished pillar (*pwat tuiñ*) 130  
 political expediency 10,—history iii, v,  
 uneasy—situation 152, Burmese —  
 thought and practice 184,—troubles  
 126  
 politics, Buddhist monk meddling in 126  
 Polo, Marco 31  
 pomegranate (*taleñ*) 186  
 popular belief 59,—support 126  
 population, slave 157, 158  
 porch (*chañwañ*, elephant entrance) 67, 130  
 port (*sañphawchip*) 152  
 portfolio 191  
 portrait statue 67, 68  
 position of slaves 143  
 post (*asañ*) 107, 138

post - *Aniruddha* 1  
 post - Pagan 8, 11, —inscription 8,—period  
 21 n. 10, 46, 191  
 posterity (*sā mlii acin*) 155  
 posture 165  
 pot (*kalaśa, krāswatui*;) 107, 179, 188,—and  
 pan 160, —lid (*caloñ*) 69, 106 n. 2,—of  
 liquor (*siy uiw khak*) 121  
 potentiate, 68  
 potter (*uiw thin*) 151,—'s clay 165  
 potter's yoke (*atham*) 106  
 poultry 158  
 pounding paddy (*capā thoñ*) 99  
 pouring water (*riy swan*) 12, 112  
 power, Burmese 31  
 practice (*akyai, paṭipatti*) 96, 107, 108, 120,  
 —and piety 72, Ari—s 124, beliefs and  
 —s 123, Burmese political thought and  
 —184, regular—159  
*prañ* (see *purhā*)  
*prañ* (plank) 139  
*Prañ* (capital city) 31, 32, 112, 131, 132,  
*ma siy*—(city of no death) 112, *Taruk*—  
 (China) 35,—*tañkhā* (city gate) 122  
*prañ* (one sixteenth of a basket) 84, 101,  
 102  
*Prañ Khwañ* 121  
*prañā* (knowledge, wisdom) 74, 92, 108  
*prasat* (multiple roof) 130  
*Prasatā* 120  
*pratā* (quick silver) 132, 133, 135, 136,—  
*rañ* (liquid quick silver) 130, 132,—*sañ*  
 (workers in quick silver) 135, 136  
*pratiw* (spittoon) 69  
*pratyāliḥāṣana* (displeasure, stepping right)  
 172  
 prayer 70, 74, 169, 170, 187, attitude of—(*na*  
*maskāra mudrā*) 172, Pali—189,—hall 56  
 preacher 84, 85  
 preaching 77, 84, 85, 90, attitude of—  
 (*dharmacakra mudrā, vyākhyāna mudrā*)  
 171,—hall (*dhammasā*) 130, 132, 141  
 pre-Buddhist 45, 58  
 preceptor 99, king's—(*mañ chryā, rājaguru*)  
 96, 184, royal—95, 116  
 precepts, Buddhist 38, 50  
 precious gems 55, 128,—metals 160, dedica-  
 tion of—metals 59  
 predecessor 150

prefix 183,—for Mon woman's name (*Ya*)  
 156,—*Uiw* and its variants 125  
 premises 141, cleaning the—99  
 preceance, king's 39  
 presents and gifts 33  
 preservation 83  
 president (*sañkri*) 43,—of the Union of the  
 Republic of Burma 155 n. 3  
 price of a slave woman 151,—of building  
 material 138,—of commodities 21,—of  
 cooked rice (*thamañ phuiw*) 45, 122,—  
 of land (*mlii phuiw*) 45, 121, 122,—of  
 liquor (*siy phuiw*) 45, 121,—of meat  
 (*sā phuiw*) 45, 121,—of *piṭaka* 82,—of  
 slave 150, 151  
 priest, head 78  
 prince (*mañsā*) 112, 150, Crown—17, 18  
 Cola—9, Mon—10  
 Prince *Asawadhammā* 10,—*Gaṅgasūra* 18,  
 19, 20, 153,—Hsüeh-hsüeh-ti-chin  
 (*Susuttaki*) 34,—*Jayasūra* 19,—*Kaṅkasū*  
 (*Gaṅgasūra*) 122,—*Kramisuiñkri* 19,—  
*Nāgasman*: 10,—*Pyamikhī* 18, 19, 20,  
 40,—*Rājakumār* 10, 52, 115, 146,—  
*Rājasūra* (*Rājasū*) 18, 19, 20, 91, 101,  
 147,—*Sawyun* 10,—*Singhapati* 21, 23,  
 35, 97, 153,—*Singhapicañ* 19, 20, 40,—  
*Siughapikrami* 23, 48,—*Singhasū* 61,—  
*Siriwadhanā* 23, 48,—*Sudhummarac* 10,  
 —*Susuttaki* 33, 34,—*Tryāphyā* 21, 23,  
 97, 153,—*Ye-sin Timur* 35  
 princely blood 149  
 princess (*mañsamī*) 19, 48, 145, Burmese—  
 10  
 Princess *Acaw* (*Acau*) 73, 119,—*Acawkrwam*  
 79, 105, 132,—*Acawkrwamskhiñ* 144,—  
*Acawlat* 21, 22, 87, 118, 125, 154,—  
*Acawmañlha* 17, 18, 19, 20,—*Acawpa-*  
*tañsā* 108,—*Mañlha* 122,—*Rhweimsañ*  
 10,—*Sattikāmi* 18, 19,—*Saw* (*Caw*) 78  
 privy councillor (*atwañ:wan*) 184  
*pro, pallañ* (a throne with many sides) 174  
 proceeding 89  
 procedure, criminal iv  
 produce, dairy 99,—of the land 45, 46, 153  
 procession 68, 75, 158, slaves were allowed  
 to carry on with their own trade or—  
 152

professional 152  
 Prome iv, 5, 33, 34, 52, 175, 178 n. 5, 179,  
 184,—Shwesandaw inscription 79  
 promenade 128  
 prominent nose 169  
 propaganda 8  
 propagation of the Religion 34, 166  
 properly clad 120  
 property (*uccā, utcā*) 147, 149, inherited—  
 (*amuy*) 59, 98, monastic—88, religious  
 —98, transfer of—111  
 prophecy (*byadissa*) 71  
 prose 16  
 protector (*trā*) 78  
 protection, attitude of (*abhaya mudrā*) 171  
 province 49,—of China 32  
 provincial administration 49,—officer (*tuik  
 sūkrī*) 42  
 provision 97, 139, 153,—for old or sick  
 slaves 162  
 prowess, military 35  
 proximity to the sea 152  
*Pubbap̄hasutta* 87 n. 4  
*pucaw* (*pujāw*, offering) 129, 130  
*puchin* (axe) 106, 107  
*puchuiw* (loin cloth) 106, 130, 131, 132, 133,  
 134, 160  
*pucu* (young people) 156  
*puiwpa* (retinue) 111  
*Pugāma* (see Pagan and *Arimaddanapura*)  
*Puggalapāññati* 81 n. 13  
*puik sañ* (net man) 159  
*puil sūkrī* (?general) 42, 122  
*Pukam* (P'ukan, *Pukam̄*, *Pukām*) 2, 3, 36,  
 149 (see also Pagan)  
*pukhrañ* (lower garment) 135, 136, 160,—  
*sañ* 160  
*pulay* (pearl) 130, 131  
*Purimā* (Brahman) 96  
*Puñā* 31  
*Puñadhammikā* 33  
*Puñārāsi* 99  
 punishment (*dañ*) 28, 29, 46, 47, 88, manual  
 of —s (*amunwancā*) 46,—for thieves 27  
*Puññadhammika* 34  
*punñak* (*Calopyllum*) 186  
 pupil (*tape*,) 92, 96, 99  
 puppet 35  
*puran* (mason) 69, 135, 137, 159

purchase 101, slave acquired through—148,  
 — of land 98, 121, 122, 123,— of  
 slave 151  
 pure flower (*pancañ*) 95,—form of Buddh-  
 ism 115, 116  
*purhā* (*phurhā*, exalted person, the Lord  
 Buddha) 58, 63, 64, 75, 77, 91, 93, 108,  
 109, 123, 129, 130, 131, 132, 143, 144,  
 154, 155,—*ryap* (the standing Buddha)  
 64, 67, 68, 102, 135, 136,—*samā* (im-  
 age maker) 67, 135, 136, 151,—*chañpu*  
 (the image of the Lord) 64,—*chu* (the  
 boon of Buddhahood) 70, 71, 72, 74,—  
*chuiw* (ruined pagoda) 140, 141,—*kloñ*  
 (building of the Lord) 108 n. 5,—  
*kywan* (pagoda slave) 155,—*liymyakhñā*  
 (four images of the Lord placed back  
 to back) 140, 141,—*loñ* (the future  
 Buddha) 18, 39, 63, 70, 110,—*niyrapan*  
 (the dead Buddha) 64,—*rhañ* (the  
 reigning king) 63, 70,—*ryap* (the stand-  
 ing Buddha) 84,—*sañ* (image maker)  
 159,—*tanthim* (the recumbent Buddha)  
 64, 84,—*tape*, *sā* (disciples of the Bud-  
 dha) 92,—*thaway* (the sitting Buddha)  
 64, 68, *ryaptuiñ*—(the image made to  
 the height of donor) 64, 67, 68, *kuiw  
 ryaptuiñ*—(the image made to the size  
 and weight of donor) 64, 67, 68, *mlat  
 cwāso* — (the Most Exalted Lord) 63,  
 64  
 purification, religious iv, 24, 54,—of the  
 Order 118, 119, 120, 122, 126  
 purity, water of (*recañ*) 112  
 Putak 17  
*Putasin*, King 62, 145  
*putthuiw* (pagoda) 129, 130, 131, 140,—*nī*  
 (red pagoda) 129,—*prok* (variegated  
 pagoda) 129  
*Puwa* 176, 183, 187  
*pwat tuin* (polished pillar) 130, 169  
*Pwazaw* (*Sacmari*) 21, 78 n. 10, 119, 120,  
 122  
*Pwon* 183  
*pyā* (honey) 104, 135, 136  
*pyānoy* (?*nwegyo*, *Thunbergia laurifolia*) 186  
*Pyanikhī*, Prince 18, 19, 20, 40, 121, 149,  
 150

*pyamitawmū* (dead) 77, 147  
*pyañma* (1p *mhūy*, *embrella robusta*, *Lages-troemia Flos reginae*) 185  
 Pyinbya, King 1, 3  
*Pyu* (*Tircul*) 1, 5, 9, 15, 52, 52, 61, 62, 64, 91, 157, 158, 165, 174, 176, 178, 179, 185, 188, 189, —capital 2,—casket 168, —centre 182,—inscription 53, 190, 191, —king 2,—kingdom 52,—period 169, 172,—times 168, 173

Q

Qanbaliq (Peking) 33 n. 2  
 qualification, educational 41, five requisite —s 153,—§ of the candidate 95 n. 4  
 quarrel among monks 101  
 quarter 99, 175, (four parts of the day) 120, pagoda at the turners'—(*Panpwatrap cetī*, Mingalazedi) 126  
 queen 16, 19, 21, 22, 63, 73, 78, 92, 100, 107, 120, 126, 146, 182, chief—(*Mahā-devī*, *Maheśī*) 17, 23, 182, 183, 188, junior—iii, 42, lesser—149, north—17, south—17 n. 1, dowager—48, 49,—grandmother 122,—mother 18  
 Queen Caw (*Narasiṅgha-Uccanā*) 21, 69, 97, 99, 150, 151, 153, 158, *Caw* (*Tarukpliy*) 73, 104, *Caw Alhwam* (*Cañsū* II) 16, 18, 19, *Caw Mrakan Sañ* (*Cañsū* II) 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, *Caw Pulay May* (*Klacwā*) 96, *Mlacphlañ sañ* (*Cañsū* II) 16, 17, Pearl (*Klacwā*) 96, *Phwā Caw* (*Tarukpliy*) 99, *Phwā Jaw* (*Narasiṅgha-Uccanā*) 21, 22, 29, 38, 48, 49, 117, 122, *Ratanā-puṁ* (*Tarukpliy*) 48, 97, 99, *Saw* (*Narasiṅgha-Uccanā*) 80, *Saw* (*Tarukpliy*) 73, *Sumilūla* (*Uccanā*) 29, 119, 132, 144, *Thanbula* (*Thiluiñ Mañ*) 9, 10, *Toñ-phlañsañ* (*Cañsū* II) 16, 17, *Trilokayata-misikā* (*Thiluiñ Mañ*) 10, 170, 178, 183, 187, *Uchokpan* (*Cañsū* II) 16, 17, 18, 145, 147, *Vaṭamsikā* (*Cañsū* II) 16, 18, 19, 146, *Veluvati* (*Cañsū* II) 16, 18, 19  
 queenship, promoted to 19  
 quelling a rebellion, reward for 117  
 quotation 155

R

*Racasū* (*Rāiasūra*) 59  
 race 143

rafter (*akhrañ*, *aram*) 75, 107  
 rag, dusty (*pamsukulika*) 105  
*rahan* (*araha*, monk) 92, 94, 95, 153,—*mū* (ordained) 94, 123, 125,—*saṅghā* 92, 111  
*rahantā* (*arahattaphuil*, *arahattaphalaṭṭha*) 85 n. 13, 94  
*raichu* (reward for bravery) 20, 48, 150  
 raid 161, border—3, Nanchao—2, slave—145, 148  
 rain and wind 28  
*Rājāgaha* 52  
*rājaguru* (*mañchryā*, royal preceptor) 117  
*Rājakumār*, Prince 10, 52, 115, 146,—inscription 7 n. 1, 9, 53, 64, 157  
*rājalilāsana* (royal ease, sitting with right knee raised) 172, 173  
*Rāiamahāmañkalapatiy* 120  
*Rājapuih* 46  
*Rājasañkram* 20, 21, 35, 40  
*rāiasantha* (rullings) 44, 46  
*Rājasū*, Prince (*Racasū*, *Rājasūra*) 18, 19, 20, 68, 91, 101, 147  
*Rājavallabha* (king's favourite) 184  
*Rājawañkri*: (the Great Chronicle) 190  
*Rājawañ kyoau* (the Celebrated Chronicle) 190  
*Rājawañ sac* (the New Chronicle) 190  
*rakansañ* (?poet) 161  
*Rāmādhipati*, King 6  
*Rāma Gamhēñ*, King (Ramkhamheng) 124  
*raṁmak* (appetite, desire, greed) 73, 112, 143  
*Rāmāññadesa* (Monland) 6, 7, 12, 51, 58 n. 6  
 Ramayana iii  
*rañy* (rafters) 135, 136  
*Randhip* 23  
 Rangoon 175, 184, University of —191, Library of the University of—9 n. 2  
*rañmā* (*Chickrassia tabularie*, Chittagong wood) 186  
*Raṇun* 37  
*Rapay* 146  
*Rasavāhinī* 86  
*ratanā* (gems) 129, 130, 131  
*Ratanāpuṁ* (Queen of *Tarukpliy*) 48, 97, 99  
*raitanā sum:pa*: (Three Precious Gems viz, the Lord, the Law and the Order) 58,

91, 144  
*Ratanasutta* 87 n. 4  
*Ratanācuchi* 96  
*Ratanī* 146  
rate 12, standard—of redemption from slavery 151  
*Ratthavinīta Sutta* 85  
*Ratṭhapāla* 86 n. 2  
*ratu sum pā* (three seasons) 107, 108  
Ray, N. 58, 115 n. 8  
*raychu* (reward for bravery) 20, 48, 150  
*Ray Kheñ* 143, 144  
*rāyriw* (*Morinda citrifolia*, *angustifolia*) 186  
Rays, Lord of the 58, spreading—169  
razor (*sañthun*, *vāsi*) 106  
reading, careless 192  
real ruler 35  
realm 46, 49  
rebel (*tawlhān*) 78, 143, defeating the—150, execution of the—prince 20, Mon—2  
rebellion 10, 20, 23, 40, 48, 150, Mon—10, 30, Ngayamankan—7, 8, 10, reward for quelling a—117, suppression of a—iv, 149, Tenasserim—115, 116,—against *Nātoñmyā's* accession 149  
rebirth, chain of 71, 73, 75  
*recañ* (water of purity) 111  
receive dedication 112  
recite *paritta* 118  
recluse, forest (*taw mlat kri*) 120  
record (*amūkwān*, *cākhyup*) 88, 89. Burmese—166, contemporary — 6, special—44, Mon—58, old—iii  
rectangular wall (*tantuñ lemyaknhā*) 127  
recumbent Buddha (*purhā tanthim*) 177  
red pagoda (*pathuiwnī*) 129  
rededication of land 24  
redemption from slavery 145, 151, 152, 161  
reestablishing the old house 35, 36  
references, Chinese 2  
reform 120  
reformation, religious ?  
refuge 75  
refuse pit 105  
regime, Burmese 63  
regions, outlying 45  
register, royal 44, 98, upper ( )  
44  
registration of the transfer of ownership

146  
Registrar, Royal 49  
regnal title 187  
regular practice 159  
rehabilitation of war victims 149  
reign 115, 116, 119, 184  
reincarnation of *Viṣṇu* (*avatāra*) 8, 54  
relatives (*achuy*) 145  
relations with Ceylon 119  
released from slavery 151, 153, 154, 155, 161  
relic (*dhat*) 45, 63, 87, 88, 115 n. 8, 118, 125, 168, bodily—(*sariradhātu*) 128,—casket 179, 188,—chamber 5, 65, 128, 141, 166, 184,—from Ceylon 119,—of the Buddha 46, 49,—of the nomadic past 154 n. 3  
relief 5, 66, high—169, sandstone—177,—figure 165, 168  
Religion, the (*Sāsana*) v, 6, 15, 24, 33, 39, 45, 46, 51, 52, 54, 58 n. 6, 59, 61, 62, 73, 74, 98, 111, 113, 115, 127, 184, 190, Buddhist—8, Chief of the—(*Sāsana-puñ*) 116, debased form of—v, five thousand years of the—155, Laws of the — 9, propagation of the—34, purification of the—54, Year of the—51,—in Upper Burma 1  
religious 84,—alliance 7,—belief 109,—building 1, 9, 141, 145, 184,—edifice 127, 181,—education 90,—establishment 39, 44, 48, 68, 73, 141, 148, 150, 155, 156,—influence 115,—land 22, 39, 48, 57, confiscating of—land iv, 20, 23, 24, 39, 87, 100, 101, 120, dedication of the—land 75, return of the—land 30,—law 77,—mission 120,—property 98,—purification iv, 24,—reformation 7,—sense 78,—teaching 90,—toleration iv, 55, 75,—works 79  
rent (*khwan*) 84  
repair 62, 68, 83, 93, 109, 110  
repairing *Vajrasana* 9,—pagoda 9  
reproduction, facsimile 165, collotype—191  
reliquary 179, silver—168, 182  
requisites of a monk (*parikkharā*) 69, 97, 107, eight — (*aṭṭhaparikkharā*, *parikkharā yha*) 106, five—qualifications 153, four—104 n. 3  
resentment 149  
reservoir (*kan, riy*), 45, 111, 121, 127,

141

residence 122  
 rest house (*tanchaṇ*) 111, 130  
 restoration of the *Aniruddha* line iv  
 restrictions, three 120  
 retinue (*puīwpā*) 73, 100, 112  
 return of the religious land 30  
 revenue iv, 20, 23, 39, 190, exemption of  
 —12, land—47, loss of—39, 101,—  
 administration 47, —collection 49, —  
 collector 43,—surveyor (*pay tuīṇ*) 42  
 Reverend, the 95, 118, 119, 120, 125, the  
 Most—95, 96, 97, 120, 125, 151, the  
 Right—95, the Very—95  
 reverse 166, 169, 182, 185, names on the—  
 166, written in—184  
 revised edition 79  
 revolution, spiritual 143  
 reward 40, 71,—for bravery (*raichu*) 48, 150,  
 —for quelling a rebellion 117  
*rhok* (citrus) 186  
*rhuy* (gold) 130, 131, 135, 136, 140,—*rañ*  
 (liquid gold) 129,—*toṇ* (golden moun-  
 tain, i.e. the throne) 30,—*toṇ tak* (ascen-  
 ding the golden mountain, i.e. accession  
 to the throne) 22, 110  
*Rhuyansyañ*, King (Kyawzwa) 35, 37, 49  
*Rhwe im sañ*, Princess 10  
*Rhwekūdayakā*, King (*Cañsū* I) 11  
 rice (*capā*, 84, 101, 102, 135, constant—  
 (*niccapat*, *niccabhettan*) 101, cooked—  
 (*thamañ*) 123, honey—176, husked—  
 (*chan*) 185, parched—(*pok pok*) 129,  
 price for cooked—(*thamañ phuiw*) 45,  
 122,—alms 86,—and beans 34,—and  
 curry 101, —cook (*thamañ sañ*) 158,  
 159,—field 23,—land 43  
 rich man (*suthe*, *sukrway*) 112, 147, 154,—  
 lady (*sukrwayma*) 148  
 ridge in a paddy field (*bnhañ*, *kansañ*;) 163  
 n. 1, —pole 75  
 right hand man 115  
 righteous rule 54  
*rikkhā* (?store, provision) 135, 136  
*Riruiṇruiṇ* 121  
 rise of Pagan 2  
*ṛitā* (law) 77, 91  
 rite 56, 84, sacrificial—45

ritual formula, Buddhist (*paritta*) 55, Brah-  
 manical—iv, Vaisnavite—9  
 rival 122,—claimants for three generations  
 45  
 river, Chindwin 97, Irrawaddy—165, Sal-  
 ween (*Salwañ*)—iv, 36, 37, Shweli—  
 165, Taiping—31  
*riy* (water) 130, 132, *khliw* —(water to wash  
 the body) 156, *khriy chiy* —(water to  
 wash feet) 156, *lak chiy* —(water to  
 wash hands) 156, *sok*—(water to drink)  
 156,—*im* (water closet) 140, 141,—*kan*  
 (reservoir, tank) —111, 130, 132,—  
*khap* (fetching water) 99, *mraṅku*—*krañ*  
 (tender grass and clear water) 154,—  
*mhu* (water dipper) 107,—*ñup* (water  
 ordeal) 89,—*sañ* (water carrier) 161,—  
*swan* (pouring the libation water) 112,  
 —*twañ* (well) 111, 123, 130, 131, 132,  
 140  
*Rmeñ* (Mon) 9  
 robber 36  
 robe (*sañkan*, *sañghāṭī*) 59, 104, 105, 168,  
 ceremonial—28, dusty—(*pañsakū*, *pañ-  
 sukū*) 105, hard—(*kañhinacivara*) 15, 97,  
 105, 106, outer—105, monastic—15,  
 105, the three—s (*ṭicivaram*) 106 n. 2  
 Rock Edicts of Asoka 51  
 roof (*amuiw*) 107, multiple—(*prasat*) 130  
 roofing, timber for 128  
 rose apple tree (*sipriy*) 186  
 rote, learning by 90  
 royal barge 88,—city 166,—commission 39,  
 75, 87, —court 42, 44, —ease (sitting  
 with right knee raised, *rājālāsana*)  
 172,—family iv, 23, 35, 36, 48, 91, 117,  
 183,—granaries 49, —mother 149,—  
 order (*thuytaw*) 42, 87, 155,—ornament  
 67,—personage 67,—preceptor (king's  
 teacher, *mañckryā*, *rājaguru*) 95, 116,—  
 register 44, 49, 98,—treasury 39  
 royalty 72  
 rubbing (estampage) 190, 191  
 ruined monastery 156  
 rule, Burmese 7, righteous—54  
 ruler, contemporary 182,—and ruled 188  
 rules and precepts, Buddhist 38  
 rulings (*Rājasattha*) 44, 46  
 runaway slave 152, 161

*rup* (body) 112,—*athūthū* (a great variety of figures) 131, 132,—*nat athūthū* (figures of *deva* and various other beings) 129  
*rwā*, *kywan* (slave village) 146, *wai khyak*—(village of cooks of the monastery) 146, *Taluiñ* — *ma* (the main village of the Mon) 53, — *sañ* (villager) 88,—*sūkri* (village headman) 42, 100  
*Rwāsā* 17, 146  
*ryā* (dry cultivation, hill side cultivation) 89, 158  
*ryaktak* (butter milk) 99  
*ryaptuin purhū* (the image made to the height of the donor) 64, 67, 68

## S

*sā* (child) 143, 144, 146, 149, 150, 154  
*Sāw* 45  
*sabbaññu* 71  
*sabbaññutaiṇa* (omniscience, *sicampmrañ-nham*) 22, 72, 73  
*Sabbath* (*satañ*) 93,—day 84,—on Saturday (cane *satañ*) 109  
*sac* (timber) 135, 136  
*sā can mliṇ can* (generation) 145  
*saccā* (truth) 73, 74, 85  
*Sacchim* 33, 150, (*Terminalia belerica*, *myrobalan*) 186  
*Sacchitani* 4, 37  
*Sacmati* (*Samati*, Thamahti, Pwasaw) 68, 78, 120 n. 9  
*sacīay* (thatch) 108,—*muiw kloñ* (thatch roofed monastery) 129  
*sacrificial rites* 45  
*sācuīw* (keeper of games) 159  
*saddhā* (faith) 74  
*Sagaing* 184,—Hill 78  
*Sagaw Karen* (?*Cakraw*) 43, 157  
*sagha* (see also *sañghā*) 91  
*Sahassaranisi* *ṭikā* 1  
*saint, patron* 57, 58  
*Sak* 157  
*sakadāgāmimaggio* 94 n. 12  
*Sāka Era* 11  
*sakkham* (inner garment) 105, 160  
*Salmunalon* 146  
*Saktawrhañ*, King (see *Cañsū* I) 11, 12  
*Sakti* (consort) 178, 188  
*Salāṅkre* (Cape Salang, Junk Ceylon) iv, 4,

## 37

(*salwan*, *salawan*, couch) 69, 106  
*sale of children as slaves* 145,—of land 43, —of slaves 152  
*salt* 135  
*salutation, attitude of* (*añjali mudrā*) 171  
*salvation* 59, 143  
*salwan* (*salawan*, couch) 69, 106  
*Salwañ* (the Salween River) iv, 4, 36, 37  
*Salween*, trans—37  
*Sālini* 176, 177  
*sam* (iron) 135, 136  
*Sāma* 66  
*samā* (*smā*, doctor of medicine) 39, 146 n. 9  
*samādhi* (*samāthi*, self-possession) 92, 107-8, —*mudrā* (*dyānā mudrā*, attitude of meditation) 171  
*sāmañera* (*samāniy*, *kuiṇa*, deacon, novice) 94, 95  
*samantabhaḍḍā* 47, 100  
*Samantakumītham* 69, 96, 118  
*Samantapicāṇ* 46  
*sañaryā* (the Order) 94  
*sañbyañ* (see *saṃpyañ*)  
*sañghāṭṭi* (*dukut*, outer garment) 105 n. 1  
*Samantasū* 19  
*samaruiw* (?staircase) 140, 141  
*Sameikshe* 5 n. 3  
*samī* (*smī*, daughter) 143, 146, 149,—*apluiw-nay* (young unmarried daughter) 156  
*sāmiyima* (daughter) 144  
*saṃkoksañ* (locksmith) 161  
*sāmlīyacin* (posterity) 155  
*saṃmlhū* (betel leaf) 103  
*Samon* 53  
*saṃparā* (lime) 186  
*saṃphamā* (*sañphama*, judge) 21, 42, 44, 49, 87, 89, 90  
*saṃphlū* (mat) 106  
*saṃput* (rice food) 101, 131, 132, 155,—*khyak kywan* (slaves who cook rice) 101, 155,—*lay* 101,—*wat* (duty to cook rice) 155  
*saṃpyañ* (*sañbyañ*, minister) 21, 24, 39, 40, 41, 79, 108, 121, 182, 183, *tryā*—41, 90  
*saṃsāra* (chain of rebirths) 5, 15, 22, 59, 61, 71, 73, 112  
*Sam Tra Uil* 17 n. 3

- samuit* 110  
*Samyuttanikāya* 85 n. 7  
*sañ* (association) 43, 93, 94, 95, 123  
*san lay* (wet rice cultivation) 158  
*sān phway* (?cushion maker) 160  
*saṅarañ* (see also *taw mlat krī*) 94, 95  
*saṅariy* (*saṅariyā*, the Order) 8, 93, 95  
*Sāñchī* 179  
*sandalwood* (*tancikū*, *santalum album*) 129, 144, 186,—monastery 2  
*Sandhivisodhana* *ṭikā* 81  
*sandstone relief* 177  
*saṅghā* (assembly, multitude, the Order) 43, 58, 75, 77, 91, 93, 94, 102, 104, 108, 110, 131, 132, 154, 156, *rahan* — 92, *skhiñ* — 91, *taw kloñ* — 91, — *thera* (the Elder) 33, 34, 95, 96, 116, 117, 125  
*saṅghāṭī* (*saṅkan*, outer garment) 104, 105  
*saṅghika* (*saṅghika*, the property of all monks) 106,—*nwā* (cattle of the monks) 99,—*uccā* (fund of the monks) 98  
*sāniuwkhūy* (*kaṁkaw*, ironwood) 186  
*saṅkan* (*saṅghāṭī*, outer garment) 69, 104, 160, *wākhon* — 106, *wāklwat* — 106, *wāchuiw* — 106  
*Saṅkrammasū* 97, 98, 123  
*saṅkrān* 55  
*saṅkrī* (chief of monks, president of an association) 43, 44, 46, 85, 94, 95, 101, 143, 144, 150, 161, *kloñ* — (head of the monastery) 43, *tuñ* — (?chief surveyor) 43  
*sañlyañ* (vice-president) 43, 44, 94, 95, 143, 144, 161  
*saṅphama* (see *saṁphama*)  
*saṅphawchip* (seaport) 152  
*saṅphun* (*saṅpun*, blackboard) 83, 107  
*Sanpoñ* 46, 186  
*sañ:puñ* (*antaravāsaka*, lower garment) 105, 160  
*saṅput* (almsfood) 84  
*sanryañ* (palanquin) 106,—*sañ* (palanquin bearer) 69, 161  
*Saṁsakruit* (Sanskrit) 4, 5, 11, 15, 41, 53, 63, 77, 78, 92,—inscription 189  
*santā* (coral) 130, 131  
*santalum album* (sandal wood, *tancikū*) 186  
*sañthun* (razor) 106  
*Saṅthway* (Thindwe, *Takoñ*., Tagaung) 1, 33, 34,—*Mroñ* (Thindwe Canal) 35 n. 9, 43  
*santiy* (bowl) 106  
*Saṅtoñ* 37, 121,—*kharuñ* 98  
*santuary* 56  
*sānwā* (ox for beef) 121  
*Sao Shwe Thaike* 155 n. 3  
*sāphuiw* (price of meat) 45, 121, 122  
*sapit* (almsbowl) 69, 107, 123  
*sapok* (child born into slave community) 146  
*sappi* (clarified butter) 104 n. 8  
*Sarabha gate* 1  
*Sarabhī* 154  
*saraṇasīla* 56  
*Saravatī* 178  
*sariradhātu* (bodily relics) 128, 129, 130, 131  
*Sāriputta* (*Sariputta*) 46, 58, 92, 166  
*sārīrika* (bodily relics) 165  
*Sariy* 97, 100  
*Sariypaccaya* 36  
*Sārnāth* 177, 178, 179 n. 4  
*saro sañ* (?violinist) 68, 160  
*sarwat* (mortar) 135, 136  
*sōsanā* (the Religion) 51, 59, 60, 61, 92, 130, 131, 132  
*sāsanāpuñ* (Chief of the Religion) 116, 117  
*Sāsanāvamsa* 2 n. 1, 51  
*satañ* (sabbath day, self restraint) 84, 107-8, 148,—*kywat* (the end of the Lent) 105, —*sañ* (*upāsaka*, a pious man) 97, 98, *cane* — *sañ* (people who keep sabbath on Saturdays) 97, 109,—*tañkup* (shed for lay devotees) 111  
*Satipaṭṭhāna Sutta* 85  
*Saturday*, sabbath on (*cane satañsañ*) 109  
*Satyā* (*Sattiyā*) 18, 21, 122, 143, 144  
*satthe sūkrway* (richman) 111  
*Sattikāmi*, Princess 18, 19,—inscription 122  
*Satuiw*, King 62  
*sāyaka* (disciple) 92  
*Saw* (*Saw Kantū*, Thak) 1, 121, 122  
*Saw*, Princess 78, Queen—(*Tarukplyi*) 73, (*N. Uccanā*) 80  
*Sawyun*, Prince 10  
*Sawlhawin* inscription 67  
*Sawlhawun* inscription 184  
*Sawlu*, King 7, 10, 13  
*Sawminlha* inscription 16

sawyer 139  
 Saxon 10  
 Sayadaw, Bhamo 78  
*sāyokkyā* (son) 144  
 Saya Thein 78  
*Sayoñ* 17, 54, *Klok* —116  
 scenes, fighting 184, hunting—184, palace  
 —175,—from the *Jātaka* 141, 189,—of  
 the Buddha's life 176, 177  
 scholar iii, 70, 78, 189, 190,—ship 96  
 school building (*cāsañ tuik*) 96, 97, 126, new  
 —189  
 scion 35  
 Scott, Sir George 38, 39, 163  
 scribe 63, 83, 189,—'s fee 140  
 script 7, 10, 65, 177, 185, 189, *Brāhmī* —  
 184, 188, 189, Burmese—189, Mon-  
 Burmese—176, 184, 185, *Nāgarī* —184,  
 188, south Indian—166, 168, 189  
 scriptural texts, Buddhist 77  
 scripture 112, Buddhist—9, 49  
 sculptor 151  
 sculpture 57, 178  
*se* (*siy*, liquor) 121  
 sea, proximity to the 152  
 seal (*tanchip*) 4, 5, 6, 88, 166, flower—(*tanchip pan*) 89,—of *Aniruddha* 51, 189  
 seasons. three (*ratu 3 pā*) 107-8  
 seat of learning 118  
 Second World War 191  
 secretary (*atwañruy, cāriy*) 42, 49, 69  
 sect, Ari iv, v, 39, different—s of the Order  
 120  
 section (*dhammakhandha, nipāta*) 79, 80 n. 9  
 security against old age and inability 153  
 self-dedication as slave 145  
 self-denials 143  
 self-possession (*samādhi*) 107-8  
 self-restraint (*satañ*) 107-8  
 Semeikshe 184  
 semi-desert waste 3  
*saṁsāra* 170  
*senāpati* (Commander-in-Chief) 72  
*senāsanam* (bedding, lodging) 104 n. 3, 107  
 senior monk (*thera*) 84, 93, 96, 100, 110,  
 117, 183,—officer 49  
 sense, ethnic 157, religious—78

sentiments, nationalistic 35  
 sepulchral monument (*cetiya*) 165  
 serenity (sitting cross-legged, *paryaṅkasana*)  
 172  
 serious offence 44  
 sermon 84, first—(*tryā ū, dhammacakka*)  
 123, 176, 177, 178, 179 n. 4  
 servant (see also *kywan, alup aklwañ*) 131,  
 132, domestic—145,—s of the king  
 (*mañce*) 42  
 service 99, 126, 150, active—40, civil—40,  
 90, menial—143, military—40, ordina-  
 tion—(*rahan mū*) 94, 116 n. 9, special-  
 ized—159  
 sesamum (*nham*) 83, 102, 103, 186  
*Sesbania aegyptiaca* (*yasakleñ*) 186  
 settlement 37, Indian—6, slaves given in—  
 of debts 146  
 Sewell, Dr 9  
 Shaivaite deity 58  
 Shahtut pagoda 176  
 Shan 40, 55, 158,—Yun 6  
 shape of the Buddha's eye 169,—of the  
 votive tablets 168  
 share the merit 13, 15, 22, 61  
 shed, long (*tañkup rhañ*) 49,—for monks 144  
 shell-lime 103  
 shelter 109, food and—96  
 Shih-ku's gloss 3  
 Shinbinbodhi inscription 29  
 Shin Māle (*Mālañ, Māleyya, Malaya Mahā-*  
*deva Thera*) 85, 86  
*Skhiñ Muntoñ* 45  
*Skhin Sīlakumā* 46  
 Shorto, H. L. 41 n. 6  
 Shrine 126, 127, 141.  
 Shwe Baw 88 n. 4  
 Shwebo 52, 121, 122, 123, 124  
 Shwegu inscription 140,—pagoda 140  
 Shwegugyi pagoda 11, 70  
 Shweli 5, 165  
 Shwezandaw inscription 8, 79,—pagoda 5,  
 65  
 Shwezayan pagoda 57, 184  
 Shwezigon inscription 2, 8, 54, 58, 70, 115,  
 149,—pagoda (*Jayabhūmi* of *Thiluiñ*  
*Mañ*) 7, 55, 65, 67  
*Shyañ Mālai Pwai* 86,—*watthu* 86

- Siam 6 n. 2, 41, 124  
 Siamese 3, 41 n. 6—chronicles 6 n. 2  
*si cap mrañ nham* (*sabbaiññutaiñāga*, omniscience) 72  
 sick (*masā*) 77, provisions for old or—slaves 162  
 siege 35  
*Sihasū* 35  
*Sihavikrama*, King 2, 182  
*Sikhara* (*kwanthoñ*, pinnacle) 169, 176, 179, 188  
*sikhrañ sañ* (singer) 69, 160  
*si khwā* (cucumber, *Cucumis sativus*) 186  
*Silakkhandha* 80 n. 6, 82  
*Silakumā*, *Skhiñ* 46  
*Silavanisa* iii, 2  
 silver (*ñuy*) 68, 74, 79, 83, 98, 100, 107, 121, 127, 128, 138, 139, 140, 144, 151, 199, pure—(*ñuy pyan*) 44, 151,—reliquary 168, 182  
*sīma* (*sim*, ordination hall) 4 n. 6, 97, 110, 111, 130, 156  
*siñhāsana* (Lion Throne) 73 n. 1  
*si mrañ nham*, *cap* 73 n. 1  
 singer (*sikhrañ sañ*) 69, 153  
*Singhapati*, Prince 21, 23, 35, 97, 153  
*Singhapañ*, Prince (*Siñkhapicañ*) 19, 20, 40, 149, 150  
*Singhapikrami*, Prince 23, 48, 150  
*Singhasūra*, Prince (*Siñghasū*) 40, 61, 68, 70, 87, 119, 143  
 singing (*gīta*) 93, 160  
 Singu 35  
 Sinhalese 18, 66, 86 n. 2, 118, 119, 120, 122, 126,—chronicle 12, 51, 119,—invasion iv, 12, the—Order iv,—suzerain 12,—*thera* 86,—works 81  
*Sinkhuih* (*Lañkā*, Ceylon) 118  
*siphan* (sycamore fig) 186  
*sipriy* (rose apple tree) 186  
*Siri Aniruddhadeva*, King (see also *Aniruddha*) 5  
*Siridhammarājakuru* 62  
*Siridhammasoka* (*Asoka*), King 61  
*Siri Indrapicañ* 21  
*Sirikassapa* 62  
*Sirisinghabodhi*, King 7  
*Siri Tribhavanādittipavaradhammarāja* (*Mañ Lulan*, *Conac*), King 35  
*Sirivadhanā*, Prince 23, 48, 150  
*siryak* (mango) 186  
 site 138,—for a religious establishment 127  
 sitting at ease (one leg pendant, *lālītāsana*) 172,—Buddha 122, 168, 177,—cross-legged (serenity, *paryāñkasana*) 172,—in the prayer attitude (one knee raised and the foot locked in the bend of the other, *virāsana*) 173,—with right knee raised (royal ease, *rājālāsana*) 172  
 situation, uneasy political 152  
*sitūy* (Karen potato) 186  
*si, twot* (*Ficus hispida*) 186  
*Sīva* 57, 166,—*liñga* 166  
 six elephant volumes 190, 191  
*siy uiw khak* (pots of liquor) 121,—*masok* (teetotaller) 48,—*phuīw* (price of liquor) 45, 121, 122  
*skhiñ* 59, 82, 92, 99, 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 116, 117, 129, 130, 131, 132, 144, 147, 149, 155,—*ariya* 111,—*Muntoñ* 46,—*Nai* 62,—*sañghā* 91,—*Upacañ* 45, *taw* —91  
 skilled artists 153  
 skirmish 31  
 slave (*kywan*) 3, 16, 20, 21, 34, 67, 69, 73, 141, 150, 152, 155, 158, 160, 161,—acquired through purchase 148,—as heritable estates 146,—community 146, 161,—family 145,—given in exchange of a boat 150,—given in exchange of a horse 151,—given in exchange of an elephant 151,—given in exchange of ten areca palms 151,—given in settlement of debts 146, 148,—of the royal household (*kywan taw*, *mañ imkri sañ*) 156,—owner 153, 154,—parents 125, 153,—population 157, 158,—raids 145, 149, 161,—trade 145, 148, 150,—village (*kywan rwā*) 146, 161,—s were allowed to stay at their own locality and follow their own professions 152,—wife (*kuiw lup*) 156, 162,—s who cooked rice (*sañput khyak kywan*, *wat khyak kywan*) 153,—s who were skilled artists 153,—woman 151, army of—s 159, Burmese—120, 152, debtor—153, 161, dedication

of one's own children as—s 145, dedication of—s 17, 18, 23, 48, 59, 68, 74, 83, 92, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 104, 108, 109, 111, 118, 119, 120, 122, 125, 126, 127, 140, 141, 144, 146, 147, 150, 151, 152, 154, 156, 157, 158, dispute for ownership of—146, domestic— (*im kywan*) 151, 162, duties of—99, 155, 156, hereditary—145, 161, household—(*imthor-kywan*) 23, 108, Indian—151, 152, inherited—(*amuy kywan*) 146, list of—s 125, 145, 152, 154, 156, 157, lot of—s 152, male—150, *Mani sak*—s 152, monastery—(*kloi kywan*) 99, 146, 162, ownership of—87, 161, Pagan—124, pagoda—(*purhā kywan*) 145, 152, 162, position of—s 143, price of—(*kywan phuiw*) 150, 151, provisions for old or sick—162, purchase of—151, redemption of—161, runaway—152, 161, sale of children as—s 145, sale of—s 152, self dedication as—145, voluntary—143, 145, 161, war captive—149, 161  
 slavery 145, 149, 161, abolition of—155 n. 1, Pagan—152, redemption from—145, released from—151, 153, 154, 155, 161, —to appetite (*raṇimay kywan*) 143  
 slender neck 169  
 slim waist 169  
*smā* (see *samā*)  
 smiling lips 169, 176  
 snake demon 58  
 soap acacia (*kampon*) 185  
 soapstone pencil (steatite, *kaṇṇikuchān*) 83  
 social history iii, v, —life 143,—outcasts 145, 162,—status 145  
 solar race (*ādiccavaṇisa*) 8  
 solid-pagoda 128, 129, 141  
 solitude 96 n. 11  
 soldier 33, 34  
 Somingyi 176  
 son (*sāyokkyā*) 144  
*Soṇa* 51  
*soṭāpattimaggo* 94 n. 12  
 soul (*nam*) 112  
 Southeast Asia 64, 189  
 sources, epigraphic 186  
 south, expansion north and—51,—India 7, —Indian script 166, 168, 189,—queen

17 n. 1  
 souvenir 165  
 spade (*tarwañ*) 106  
 special duty 155,—record 44,—service 159  
 spelling 189, Burmese—189, modernisation of—190, 192  
 spinner (*khraññay sañ*) 106  
 spire (*athwat*) 128, 129, 160  
 spired monastery 97  
 spirits for monks, fermented 124  
 spiritual adviser 54, —revolution 143,—teacher 115  
 spittoon (*bratuiw, pratuw*) 59, 69, 107  
 spoils of war 150  
 spoonerism 77, 163 n. 1  
 spot, find 5, 51, 166, 189  
 spreading rays 169,—tail 169  
 squires (*sūñayto*) 42  
 square, masonry 163, —wall (*tantuiñ* 4 *myaknhā*) 127  
*śravaka* (*sāvaka*, disciple) 178, 187  
*Śrāvastī*, Great Miracle at (*yamaka prātihārya*) 174  
*Śrī Bā: Cho* 182  
*Śrī Bajrās* (Bodh Gaya) 55  
*Śrī Bajrādharaṇatribhūpati*, King (Sawlu) 7  
*Śrī Candra* (*Śrī Jandra*) 182  
*Śrī Dhammika* 33  
*Śrī Mahā Sālīni* 176, 183  
*Śrī Nālandāya* 182  
*Śrī Prabhudevī* 182  
*Śrī Prabhavarman* 182  
*Śrī Tribhavanādityadhammarājajayasūra*, King (*Uccanā*) 29  
*Śrī Tribhavanādityapavaradhammarāja*, King (*Nātoṇmyā*) 20, 22, 70, (*Tarukpli*) 30, 38, 115  
*Śrī Tribhavanādityapavarapaṇḍitakhammarāja* 27  
*Śrī Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja*, King (*Thiluiñ Māñ*) 8, 15, 70, 78  
*Śrī Tribhuvanādityadhammarājārājadhīrājaparamisvarabalacakkravār*, King (*Thiluiñ Māñ*) 8  
*Śrī Tribhuvanādityapavaradhammarāja*, King (*Cañsū* 1) 11, 54, 55  
*Śrī Tribhuvanādityapavaradhammarājadhīrājadānapati*, King (*Nurasīṅgha Uccanā*) 13, 21, 70

*Srikṣetra* 1, 2, 5, 8, 52, 53, 62, 178, 182, 188, 189  
 staff, library 90, 118,—and funds 84  
 staircase (?*samaruiw*) 141 n. i  
*stañ* (piety, sabbath) 71, 74, 92, 130, 132  
 standard of education 41  
 standing Buddha (*purhā ryap*) 102, 174, 177,  
 —monks 168  
 standard land measure 163,—rate of redem-  
 ption from slavery 151  
 stanza, famous 166, 169  
 state 39, chief of—31,—affairs 34  
 statement 124  
 statesman-like 10  
 statue 57, 58, 63, 64, 79, portrait—67, stone  
 —165, wooden—165  
 status, official 117, social—145, 162  
 steatite (*kaṃkuchān*, soapstone pencil) 83,  
 179  
 steed 16  
 stepping left (*ālidhāsana*, heroism) 172,—  
 right (*pratyāliḡhāsana*, displeasure) 172  
 stern face 169  
 stone, carvers of 139, hewers of—139, pre-  
 cious metal and—s 160, Webu—(mica-  
 schist) 190,—inscription (*klokcā*) 155,  
 —pillar 46,—statue 165  
 store 102,—house (*ḡappiyakuṭṭi*) 111, 130,  
 141  
 stories, five hundred (*jāt nā ryā*, 547, *Jāta-  
 ka*) 130, 131, life—165,—of the coming  
 of Buddhism to Ceylon 119  
 strategic point 43  
 streamer (*taṃkhwan*) 107, 169  
*strychnos* (*khapon*) 186  
 stucco (*ankatiy*) 129  
 student (*cāsañ*) 83, 96, 97, 100, 118, 127  
 study group 126, historical—165  
 Studies, Department of Oriental 191  
 stupa 5, 169, 178, 179, 188, miniature stupa  
 144  
 stupidity (*amuik*) 112  
 style, architectural 66,—of old Burmese 189,  
 —of writing 15, 166  
 stylus 83  
*Subhūticanda* 24, 119, 120, 122  
 subject 46  
 subjugation of *Nālāḡtri* 176, 177  
 submission 31

suburb, headman of the (*kliy sūkrī*) 42  
 succession 47, law of—23,—dispute 150  
 success, diplomatic 126,—in a law suit  
 (*tryā on*) 88  
 successor 13, 29, 149  
*sūci* (needle) 106 n. 2  
 suckling 143  
*Sudhammāh* 183  
*Sudāhammā charātoau* 116  
*Suddhammapura* 58  
*Sudhammarac*, Prince 10  
 sugar cane (*kram*) 185  
*sukhamin* (wiseman) 39, 46, 47, 96, 98, 117,  
 150  
 Sukhodaya 124  
 suit 98, civil—42, law—13, 42, 43, 44, 45,  
 46, 77, 87, 88, 89, 90, 100, 146, 148  
*Sujāta* 62  
*sūkrī* (headman) 161, *cac* — (general) 40,  
*khuiv* — (judge of theft cases) 42, 90,  
*ki* — (master of the granaries) 42, *kliy*—  
 (headman of the suburb) 42, *lawkā* —  
 (coxswain) 88, *mrañ* — (cavalry officer)  
 42, *mruiv* — (fort commandant) 42,  
*pui* — (?general) 42, 122, *rwā*—(village  
 headman) 42, 100, *tryā* — (judge) 42,  
 90, *tuik*—(provincial officer) 42, *tuin* —  
 (land officer) 48, 89  
*sukrway* (richman) 74, 98—*ma* (richwoman)  
 68  
 Sulamani inscription 19  
*Sūlāphirac* 18  
*sumber* (see also *sanipyan*) 41  
*Sumedha* 183, 187  
*Sumedhapannāḡita Jātaka* 65  
*Sumilūla*, Queen (*Uccanā*) 29, 119, 132, 144  
 sun 178, 179, Lord of the — 58  
*Sunāparanta* 2  
*Sūnayto* (squires) 39, 42  
*Sung shih* 2  
*Sunū* 146  
 super celestial king 68  
 supervisor 153  
*Supharac* 109, 151  
 suppliers of food 158  
 supply, food 153  
 support, pupular 126  
 Supreme King (*Mañkrī*) 4  
 suppression of rebellion iv, 115, 149,—of

crime iv,—of heretics iv  
*Sūriyavikrama*, King 2, 182  
 Survey of Burma, Department of the  
 Archaeological 191  
 surveyor, revenue (*pay tuin*) 42  
*Surokkha* 98  
*Susuttaki*, Prince (Hsüeh-hsüeh-ti-chin) 33,  
 34  
*sūtaukoñ* (holy man) 94  
*sutaw* (good people) 130, 132  
*Sutta* 56, 81  
*suttantapiṭṭaka* 80 n. 6, 82, 85 n. 7, 86  
*Suttasāṅgaha* 80 n. 1  
*Suvaṇṇabhūmi* 51  
*Suvaṇṇapaccaya* (*Suvaṇṇapiyañ*) 42, 82  
*suvaṇṇalip* (Gold Address) 32  
 suzerain, Sinhalese 12  
 suzerainty, Mongol 35, Pagan—36  
*swan* (cast) 129, 130, 131, 140, 141  
*swastika* 179  
 Swe, U 132 n. 1  
 sweatmeats 159  
 sweeping the compound (*tanlañ mrak*) 99  
 sweet liquor from palm juice (*yamimaka*  
*aphyaw*) 123  
*Syam* 157  
*syāñ* 33, 94, 95, 98, 100, 126—*Disāprāmuk*  
 50  
 sycamore fig (*siphan*) 186  
 sycophants 39  
 symbols 37, Brahmanical—166

## T

*tā* (7 cubits) 163  
*Tabayin* (*Thipesyañ*) 100, 121  
 table, dynastic 13  
 tablet 5, 169, 170, 174, 175, 177, 178, 179,  
 182, 184, 187, clay—165, 166, date of  
 the—166, different shapes of the—168,  
 terra cotta votive—189, votive—4, 5,  
 165, 188  
*tacañsañ* (adzer, plane) 136, 159,  
 Tadagale 175  
 Tada-U 137  
 Tagaung (*Saṅṭway Prañ*, *Takoñ*) 32,  
 33, 34, 40  
 tail, spreading 169  
 Tainggyut inscription 57  
 Taiping river 31

T'ai-tu 33 n. 2  
*takai* (*taṃkai*, back part of the seat) 169, 179  
*Tākakri* 96  
*Takoñ* (see also Tagaung) 4, 37, 88, hero of  
 —battle 117  
*Takṣaumū*, King 35  
*talā* (trough) 46, 80, 83, 111, 121, 130, 132  
 Tala (Dala) 30, 175  
 Talaing 16, 115 n. 8  
*talañ* 93  
*Talapyāñ Mañ*, King (*Uccanū*) 29, 39, 100  
*Tala sukri*, King (Conac) 35  
*taleñ* (pomegranate) 186  
 tales 66  
 Tali 31  
*Taluñ* monk 46,—*rwāmā* 53, —*sare* 37  
*Tāmalin* 103 n. 13, 119  
 tamarind (*mañklañ*) 186  
*Tambadīpa* (*Tampratik*) 2, 3, 4, 34  
*taṃkai* (*takai*, back part of the seat) 169,  
 179  
*taṃkhā* (door) 127, 135, 136, *-prañ* — (city  
 gate) 122,—*khum* door threshold 135,  
 137  
*taṃkhwan* (steamer) 107  
*taṃmyakkhlii* (refuse) 156  
*Tampratik* (see also *Tambadīpa*)  
*tamuñ* (measure for land) 163  
*Tamut* 37  
*tañ* (basket) 101, 135, 136  
*tanak* (measure for oil) 102, 135, 136  
*tanākū* (sandalwood, *santalum album*) 129,  
 130, 131, 186,—*ni* (red sandalwood)  
 130, 131  
*tanchā* (ornament) 130, 131  
*tanchip* (seal) 88,—*pan* (flower seal) 89  
*tanchorñ* (chandeliers) 107, 129, 130, 131,  
 (rest house) 111, 130, 132  
*Tachonmun*: 105  
*tanculyāñ* 186  
*taṅglay* (molasses) 104  
 Tawingawwe, King iii  
*tan* (*kan*) 2, 45, 111, 123  
*tanikup* (shed) 49, *miy* — (earth pavilion)  
 155,—*rhañ* (red) 49  
*tankyar* (inner gate) 69, 100, 160

- tañkyat sañ* (?canopy maker) 159  
*tanlan* (compound) 131, 132, 155,—*mrak*  
 (sweeping the compound) 99  
*Tanluin* 44  
*Tanmhwān* 133, 135  
*tanmiprok* 160  
 Tantric Buddhism iv, 124  
*tantuiñ* (enclosure wall) 127, 130, 131, 132,  
 133, 134, 135, 139, 140, 141,—*mikā*  
 (fire-proof wall) 127,—*nhacthap* (double  
 enclosure wall) 127,—4 *mvaknhā* (rec-  
 tangular or square wall) 127  
*Tapano* hell 28  
*tapassin* (*tapasvin*, *tape,sā*, disciple) 92  
*Taplaksā* 37  
*tapuiw* (horn) 160  
*Tarā* 178  
 Tarokpyemin, King (see also *Tarukplyi*) 13  
*Taruk* (?Mongols) 30, 33,—army 35, 40,—  
 king 4, 34,—*prañ* 35  
*Tarukplyi*, King iv, 13, 21, 22, 29, 30, 35,  
 36, 38, 39, 42, 47, 48, 72, 73, 74, 78,  
 80, 87, 92, 97, 100, 119, 122, 126, 144,  
 146, 158, assassination of—126  
*tarwañ* (spade) 106  
*Tathāgata* 166  
*Tathagatuppatti* 81  
 Tatkale pagoda inscription 189  
*Taitadesa* 3  
*taiuiñ klok* (monolith) 135, 136  
 Taundwin, Governor of 81 n. 3  
 Taungbi 189  
 Taungdwingyi 182  
 Taungsun 9 n. 2  
 Taungthu 158  
 Taungthugyimin, King 4 n. 6  
*Tāvatiṃsā*, descent from 176, 177  
 Tavoy (*Tawai*, *Taway*) 36, 37, 41, 149, 150,  
 governor of—183  
 Tavoyan 186  
*tawkloñ* (*āraññavāsi*, forest monastery) 108,  
 120, 124, 125,—*sañghā* (monk of the  
 forest monastery) 91  
*Tawli* 154  
*taw mlat kri* (forest dweller) 91, 120, 124  
 Taw Sein Ko 63, 190, 191  
*taw skhiñ* (forest dweller): 91  
*taw lhan* (rebel) 143  
*taw thwak* (renunciation, monk who was  
 once married) 96  
 tax, exemption from 101  
 taxation 47, 100  
*tāyaka* (*dāyaka*, donor) 108  
 Taydu (*Taytu*, Mongol capital) 33, 34, 50  
 Tayokpye, King (see also *Tarukplyi*) iv  
 Taywindaung 1  
*Tda:bā*: 182  
 tea, pickled (*lbhak*) 44, 45, 138, 139  
 teaching 77, keynote of the Buddha's—166,  
 religious—84  
 teacher (*acāriya*, *chryā*) 95, 96, 100, 119,  
 145, king's—(*mañ chryā*) 110, 115, 116,  
 119, 120, spiritual—115  
 teaching 77, keynote of the Buddha's —  
 166, religious — 84,—s of Gotama 84  
 teetotaller (*siymasok*) 48  
*tela* (oil) 104 n. 8  
 temple 3, 4, 16, 57, 63, Ananda — 189,  
 spire of—160,—builders 160  
 Temple, R. C. 131 n. 3, 178  
 temporal lord 63  
 Tenasserim 189, rebellion at—115, 116  
 tender grass and clear water (*mraknu riy*  
*krañ*) 154  
 tenets of the *Arañ* 126  
 tenure 45  
*Terminalia* *belerica* (*sacchim*, *myrobalan*) 186  
*Terminalia* *chebula* (*kra,klū*) 185  
 terms, Indian philosophical 77  
 terracotta plaque 41,—votive tablet 4, 5, 189  
 texts, Buddhist scriptural 77  
 Thai influence 175  
 Thailand 175, votive tablets of—178  
 Thaks (*Saw Kantū*) 1  
 Thaktaawshe, King iii  
 Thamahti (*Samari*) 120 n. 9  
 thamaing iii  
*thāmanā* (*dhāmanā*, enshrinement) 130, 131  
*thamañ* (cooked rice) 123,—*khyak* (cook)  
 159,—*phuiw* (price of cooked rice) 45,  
 122,—*sañ* (cook) 69, 158, 159, *nat* —  
 (food of the deva) 96 n. 6  
 Thambula, Queen (*Thiluiñ Mañ*) 9, 10  
 Thamoddarit, King 1  
*Tharipā* 96 n. 6  
*thañ* (firewood) 104,—*khuw* (chopping fire-  
 wood) 99,—*sañ* (wood cutter) 161  
*than* (*borassus flabellifer*, palmyra palm) 83,

- 130, 131, 144, 186,—*rwakcā* (record on palmleaf) 44
- Thaṇī* 146
- tiāpanā* (enshrinement) 129, 140
- Tharaba Gate inscription 9
- thatch (*sac nāy*) 108, — roofed monastery (*sacnāymuīw klori*) 129
- thathanabaing (the Primate) 101 n. 2
- Thaton 51, 52, 57, 184, conquest of—6, 51, 53, king of—115
- thawpat* (clarified butter) 99, 104, 158,—*ki* (butter store) 104, 158
- thawpiy* (unclarified butter) 99, 104, 158
- Thazi 184
- theft case (*khuīw tryā*) 42, 77, 87, 90, 124, elephant — (*chañ khuīw*) 97
- Thein, Saya 78
- theory 124
- thera* (the Elder) 1, 31, 62, 84, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 101, 103, 106, 107, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 122, 123, 126, 130, 132, 182, 183, 184, 185, *mahā* — 95, *saṅghā* — 95,—*vāda* iv, 51, 52, 115
- Thet 158
- Thetso inscription 12
- thī* (umbrella) 128, 129, 130, 131
- Thibaw, King 38
- thic ā thic ā* (Well done!) 10
- thief 27, 47, edict against thieves iv, 46, 88 n.
- Thiluiñ Mañ*, King 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 36, 41, 52, 54, 58, 61, 65, 67, 70, 77, 78, 79, 87, 115, 116, 149, 170, 176, 178, 183, 187, 188, 189,—*Syañ* 8
- thin*, *chañ* (mahout) 89, 158, *chit*—(goat herd) 158, *klway* — (buffalo herd) 158, *nwā*—(cow herd) 158, *wanipay*—158
- Thindwe canal (*Saṇṭhway Mroñ*) 35 n. 9, 43
- Thinganyon pagoda 18
- things of everyday use 107
- Thipesyañ* (Tabayin) 100, 121
- thī sañ* (umbrella maker) 69, 159
- Thomman, Th. H. 66 n. 6
- thought, Burmese way of life and 143, Burmese political—184, indigenous—126
- Three Gems (*Ratanāsurañ.pā.*) 30, 34, 58, 75, 91, 93, 98, 99,—Heaps of Law (*Piṭṭaka sumṇipurañ*) 130, 132, —restrictions 120
- throne iii, 10, 11, 16, 19, 23n. 1, 30, 150, 174, 179, 182, 188, accession to the—(*rhuy toñ tak*) 111, 115 n. 8, 120, 158, the Buddha's—166, claim to the—149, Diamond—(*Vairāsana*) 174, double—(*padmā-vajrasana*) 174, Lion—(*Simhāsana*) 174, Lotus—(*Padmāsana*) 5, 178, Pagan—iv, 35, 149,—of law 97
- throwing *pañsakā* 105 n. 10
- Thunbergia laurifolia* (nwegyo, *pyā noy*) 186
- thunphū* (chunam phia!) 103, 135, 136
- Thūpavaṃsa* 81
- thuy taw* (royal order) 155
- tī* (*Diospyros Burmanica*) 186
- Tibetan 63
- tical 45, 68, 79, 83, 98, 100, 121, 122, 127, 128, 139, 140, 150, 151
- ticivaraṃ* three robes 106 n. 2
- tiers 169
- ṭikā* 84, *Mahāthera*—81, *Mahāvāramañjūsā* —81, *Nyāsa* — 81, *Sandhivisodhana* — 81
- Tilomaṭṭiguir* pagoda (*Bāruci*) 17, 18, 20 n. 3
- timber 138,—for roofing 128
- times, medieval 49, modern—162, Pyu—168
- Tin, Pagan U 124
- Tipiṭṭaka* 6, 77, 78, 79, 84, 90, 102, 111, 115, 118, copying the — 9, 139, 140
- Tippera 12 n. 7
- tiracchāna* 28
- Tiras 183, 187
- Tircul* (Pyu) 9
- title 63, hereditary—38, regnal—187
- toddy 34, 45, 111, dedication of—palms 144
- toleration, religious iv, 55, 75
- toñ* (19.05 inches) 163, *Turañ* — 110
- Toṇṇī* 68, 157
- Toñphlaṇsañ*, Queen (*Cañsū* II) 16, 17
- Toñplun* 17, 150
- tooth-relic 7
- torso 169
- torture 27, 28, 46
- touching earth, attitude of (*bhūmiṣpaṇṣa mudrā*) 171
- tour, inspection 49
- Tavoy, governor of 187
- town 49
- township 184

- trade 12, slave—145, 148, 150, slaves allowed to carry on with their 'own—or profession 152
- tradition 6, 12, 24, 51, 125, 126; oral—124
- traditional belief v
- Trailokhuboḥbui* pagoda (*Bāruci*) 17, 20
- tranquility, peace and 46
- transaction 97, 122, business—98, 100, land—43, 45, 98, 121, 125
- transcription 190, 191
- transfer of ownership 146,—of property 111
- transition period 7, 10, 15, 36, 53
- translation 69, 75, 88 n. 4, 191
- transliteration ii, 1 n. 1
- transport, means of 106
- transportation 190
- trans-Salween 37
- traveller king 12
- tray (*laṇṇa*) 69, 107, 138, 139, offerings on—179
- Trāyā* 183
- treasures 68
- treasury, royal 39
- treatment, medical 104
- tree 186, 189, banyan—74, wish—(*pataṇṣā*) 62
- trial 88,—by ordeal 89
- tribes, frontier 31
- tribhaṅga* (*trivaṅga*—a figure with at least three bends in the body) 174
- Tribhuvanādityadhammarāja*, King (*Thiluiṇ Mañ*) 183, 187
- Tribhuvanādityavaradhammarāja*, King (*Caṇṣū I*) 183, 187
- Tribhuvanādityapavaradhammarāja*, King (*Caṇṣū II*) 183, 184
- tribute 31, 34
- trident 57
- Trilokavataṁsakā*, Queen (*Thiluiṇ Mañ*) 10, 170, 178, 183, 187
- Triyā* 183, 184, 187
- troops 43
- troubles, political 126
- trough (*talā*) 80, 83, 111, 121
- truce 34
- trumpet (*ṇhaṇ*) 71
- trumpeter (*ṇhaṇ saṇ*) 69
- trustee 122
- truth (*saccā*) 73, 74
- tryā* 42, 58, 75, 77, 78, 82, 84, 86, 87, 89, 90, 91, 130, 131, 132, 154, 155, *aklwat*—(attainment of nirvana) 77, 85, *atañ*—(court of appeal) 87, *atañ may so*—(law of impermanence) 77, *buih*—(lower court) 87, 90, *khuw*—(theft case) 77, 87, 89, 90, *kloṇ akluw*—(merits of building a monastery) 108, 109,—*apuṇ* (heap of law) 78,—*chaṇ* (administer law) 90,—*chu* (reward for preaching the Law) 84,—*haw* (preaching the Law) 84, 130, 132,—*im* (Hall of Law) 85,—*kloṇ* (Hall of Law) 85, 108 n. 5,—*kwan sāyā* (Pleasant Hall of Justice) 87,—*mañ* (just king) 78, 90,—*nā* (listening the sermon) 84, 130, 132,—*oñ* (success in a law suit) 88,—*panlaṇ* (the Throne of Law) 85, 130, 132,—*saṇṇipyaṇ* (judge) 41, 90,—*saṇṇiphamā* (judge) 90,—*sūkri* (judge) 42, 90,—*ū* (First Sermon, *Dhammacakka*) 123,—*wat* (duty towards the Law) 83,—*yhuṇ* (defeat in a law suit) 88
- Tryā Mwan* 154
- Tryāphyā*, Prince 21, 23, 97, 153
- trā* (protector, defender) 78
- tū* (nephew) 143, 144
- tuḥ* (second home of the Burmans) 37, 121 n. 2, 123, *cāsaṇ*—(educational institute) 83, 126, *piṭṭaka*—(building to keep the works of Law, library) 130,—*raṇ* (walls of the building) 135, 136,—*sūkri* (provincial officer) 42
- tuṇ*, pay (revenue surveyor) 42, *pwat*—(polished pillar) 130,—*saṇ* 18, 42,—*saṇkri* 43,—*sūkri* (Land Officer) 43, 89
- Tuiṇmalup* 46
- tulik* (*dirlec*, *dirlec*, assembly hall) 130
- Tun Nyein, U 191
- Turaṇ*, Mt. 4 n. 6, 101, 110
- turban 138, 139
- turner (*panpwar*) 29, 30, 69,—'s quarter (*panpwar rap*) 126
- tutor (*upajjhāya*) 46, 116 n. 9
- tuyaṇ* 105, 160
- Twaṇ:saṇ*: *Mahā Caṇṣū* (Twinthin Maha Sithu) iii, 190
- twin miracle (*yamaka prāṇihāya*) 175
- type, archaic 63, lion—169, Mon—6, 16,—of building 110,—of monastery 109

## U

*uccā* (*utcā*, property) 149  
*Uccadeva* 20  
*Uccanā*, King (*Caṅsū* III) iv, 13, 20, 22, 29, 30, 69, 96, 100, 118, 132, 144, (*Nātoṇmyā*) 110, (*Tarukplyi*) 38  
*Uccanāthā* 20  
*uchak* (front extension) 130, 133, 134  
*Uchokpan* (*Vaṭamsikā*), Queen (*Caṅsū* II) 16, 18, 19, 145, 146, 147  
*uddissana* (a thing made sacred by dedication) 165  
**U** Kala iii  
*Uiw* and its variants used as prefix to a woman's name 125  
*Uiw Chi Tāw* 125,—*Chok Kuiw* 17,—*Chok Pan* (Queen of *Caṅsū* II) 17, 18 n. 7, 145,—*Kram̃ Khyāñ Sañ* 148,—*Kram̃ Sañ* 125,—*Kroñ* 146,—*Mwan Sañ* 45,—*Nay Cwan* 155,—*Nuiñ Sañ* 82 n. 5,—*Pam̃* 125,—*Pan Ū Sañ* 110,—*Plañ Cum̃ Sañ* 147,—*Plañwa Sañ* 68,—*Poñ Sañ* 29, 158,—*Si Sañ* 43,—*Thak Plañ Sañ* 18  
*uiw* (pot) 107, *siy* — (pot of liquor) 121,—*thin* (potter) 160  
*uiw, phukhi* 156  
*ūm̃* (pillow) 69  
*umbrella* (*thi*) 105 n. 10, 128, 129, 177, 179, white — 138,— bearer (*thi sañ*) 69,— palm (*piy*, *corypha elata*) 83  
*ūn* (coconut) 185  
uneasy political situation 152  
universe 73  
university 118,—of Rangoon 191  
unrest, general 24  
untouchables of India 145  
*Upacañ*, *Skhiñ* 45  
*upajjhāya* (tutor) 116 n. 9  
*Upakui* 98, 100  
*upāsakā* 97, 98  
*upasampadā-kammavācā* 94 n. 14  
*Upatissa* 81 n. 5  
*uphway sañ* (coiffeur) 161  
*uposatha* 110  
Upper Burma 3, 32, 51, 115, annexation of —101, religion in—1  
upper register (*athak carañ*) 44  
upcountry 51

*ūrec* (*aegle marmelos*) 185  
*urī* (uncle) 146  
urn inscription 2, 182, 189  
*ūrṇā* (whorl of hair on the brow) 169  
*uṣṇaisha* (protuberance on the head) 67, 168, 169  
usurper iv, 13, 19  
*ut* (brick) 121, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, *klok* —(stone brick) 133, 136,—*phuiw* (kiln) 135, 137,—*sañ* (brick maker) 139  
*utpala* (blue lotus) 179  
*Uttamā* 98  
*Uttamamati* 117  
*Uttamapharac* 155  
*Uttara* 51  
*Uttar Pradesh* 179  
*uttarāsango* (*kuiwat*, upper garment) 105 n. 1  
*uyan* (garden) 111, 130, 131, 152, 158,—*coñ* (watchman at the garden) 158,—*sañ* (gardener) 69, 158  
Uzana, King (see *Uccanā*) iv, 13

## V

*Vācissara* 81 n. 4  
*vādita* (playing instrumental music) 93  
*Vaishnavā* 57  
Vaisnavite rituals 9  
*Vajirapabhāsā* 86 n. 2  
*Vajrābharaṇa*, King (see also *Sawlu*) 170, 183, 187  
*Vajrāsana*, repairing 9, (Diamond Throne) 174  
*varu* (*purhā*) 63, 64, 91  
*varamudrā* (*varada mudrā*, attitude of bestowing gift) 172  
variegated cave (*kū prok*) 128,—Hall (*kwan prok*) 100,—Monastery (*kloñ prok*) 129,—pagoda (*puthuw prok*) 129  
*Varmana* 182  
varnish 138  
*vāsi* (razor) 106 n. 2  
vassals of Pagan 2  
*Vasundharā* (*Asuntariy*, Great Earth) 112  
*Vatamsikā* (*Uchokpan*, *Uiw Chok Pan*), Queen (*Caṅsū* II) 16, 18, 19, 145, 146, 147  
*Vat Pā Tēñ* 124  
*Vattasutta* 87 n. 4  
*vatthu* (*wat*, objects of offering) 101, 106,

*Vimāna* — 109 n. 3  
vedas 55  
*Vedeha* 86 n. 2  
vegetable 107, 185  
*Velāma Jātaka* 65  
*Veluvati*, Queen (*Cañsū* II) 16, 18, 19  
verdict 44, 88, 101, 117  
vermillion (*hañsapatā*) 107  
*Vessabhu* 65  
*Vessantara* (?*Pīśamantrā*) 66, 85, 86  
vessel 55, 56  
*Vibaṅga* 81 n. 13, 189  
vice-president (*sañlyañ*) 43  
viceroi (*mahāsamanta*) 24, 41, 49—of *Koñcan* 24  
*Vidhura* 66  
*Vigna Catjang* (*pāy lwam*) 186  
*Vijaya Bāhu*, King 7  
*Vikho Sriku* (? *Vishṇu Śrī Gupta*) 182  
*Vikrama* 2, 182  
village 27, 28, 43, 46, 49, 57, 88, 93, 97, 99,  
104, 120, 189, elders of the—43, eleven  
—s 35 n. 6, 98 n. 1, notables of the—  
154, officers inspecting—s 45, slave—  
(*kywan rwā*) 146, 161,—headman (*rwā*  
*sūkri*) 42, 47, 100  
villagers (*rwā sañ*) 46, 88, 98  
vilva line 8  
*Vimāna vatthu* 109 n. 3  
vinaya 56, 80, 81, 82, 101 n. 2, 104, 110, 116,  
117, 118, 121, laxity in the observance  
of the—82, 120, 124, 126  
*Vinayadhara* (*Wineydhuiw*) 91, 96, 117  
*vipassanāñāṇa* (contemplative knowledge) 52  
*virāsana* (sitting in the prayer attitude, one  
knee raised and the foot locked in the  
bend of the other) 173  
virtue 115  
*Visākha* 109 n. 3  
*Visannarāc* 183, 187  
*Vishṇu* 8, 20, 55, 57, reincarnation of—  
(*avatāra*) 8, 54,—city (*Peikthanomyo*)  
182,—*Śrī Gupta* (*Vikho Sri Ku*) 182  
viss (*pisā*) 100, 103, 121, 128, 138, 151  
*Vissuddhinikāya* 80  
*vitarka mudrā* (attitude of argument) 172  
vocation 143, 152, 158, 161  
volumes, six elephant 190, 191  
voluntary slave 143, 145, 161

votive tablets 4, 5, 165, 166, 172, 181, 188,  
189, different shapes of—168,—of Thai-  
land 178  
vow 45  
*vrah* (*purhā*) 64  
*vyākhyāna mudrā* (attitude of preaching) 67,  
171  
*vyāla* 178, 179, 188

## W

*Wā* (the Lent) 84, 105,—*chui* (beginning of  
the Lent) 105 n. 11, 106,—*khoñ* (middle  
of the Lent) 106,—*klwat* (end of the  
Lent) 106,—*sunila* (three months of the  
Lent) 105 n. 11  
Wa state 45  
*Wagaru*, King 88 n. 4  
wages 135, 138, 139, 151  
waist, slim 169  
walking staff 120  
wall 128, 138, 184, 189, brick—141, circular  
—127, double enclosure—(*tantuiñ nhac*  
*thap*) 127, enclosure—(*tantuiñ*) 97, 127,  
fire-proof—(*tantuiñ mīkā*) 127, inner  
—141, rectangular or square—(*tantuiñ*  
4 *myaknhā*) 127,—painting 124  
*wam̐pay thin* 158  
*Wanawāsi* 62  
war 31, 149,—captives 145, 150, 175,—cap-  
tive slave 149, 161, First World—191,  
Second World—191, spoils of—150  
*Warantut* 17  
warfare, defensive 35  
wasteland 45  
*wat* (duty) 101, (*vatthu*, objects of offering)  
101, *saṃput* — (duty to cook rice) 155,  
*tryā* — (duty towards the Law) 83,—  
*khyak* (to cook rice for the monks) 98  
n. 7, 101, 146, 155, 156,—*lay* (land to  
cultivate rice for the monks) 101  
watchman, night 153  
water and land, lord of 38, 39, 73,—dipper  
(*riy mhut*) 107, drinking—120, fetching  
—(*riy khap*) 99, libation—48, 154, pure  
—(*re cañ*) 112, pouring—(*riy swan*) 12,  
112, tender grass and clear—(*mraknu*  
*riy krañ*) 154,—jug (*karā*) 112,—ordeal  
(*riy ṇup*) 89,—strainer (*parissāvanam̐*)  
106 n. 2

Waw township 184  
 way of life 143, 155  
 weakling iv  
 weaver (*yan sañ*) 69, 106, Indian—152  
 Webu stone (mica-schist) 190  
 well (*riy twañ*) 45, 111, 123  
 wet cultivation (*san lay*) 158,—nurse 158  
 Wetkyi-in 66  
 wheel 179,—of Law 171, 178  
 white elephant 38, 177,—umbrella 138  
 whitlow, king's 17  
 widow (*kmay*) 143, 147, 152, 184  
 wife, slave (*kuiw lup*) 156, 162  
 wind and rain 28, God of Drought and—58,  
   —instrument (*narañcrā*) 69  
 window 130, arched—168  
*Wineñdhui* (*Vinayadhara*) 91, 117, 118, 119  
*wīra* (?eagerness) 148  
 wisdom (*pañña*) 74  
 wise man (*sukhamin*) 96  
 wish-tree (*putaṇṣā*) 62  
 witness (*asi amrañ, sakse*) 45, 46, 88, 100,  
   112, 115, 116, 119, 121, 124, 125, list of  
   —es 116, 119 n. 5  
 woman judge 42, price of a slave—151  
 Wood, W.A.R. 124 n. 6  
 wood, planing of 138  
 woodcarver 139  
 wood carving 129  
 wood cutter 157  
 wooden board (*klam*) 83,—decoration 140,  
   —statue 165  
 word, loan 91, Mon—57  
 work, canonical 58, 59, exegetical—80 n. 7,  
   irrigation—s 35 n. 9, non-canonical  
   Pali—86, Sinhalese—81,—of merit 16,  
   83,—on *piṭaka* 144  
 worker 137, 190, wages of—s 138  
 working groups 156  
 workmanship 188, Chinese—185  
 World War, First 191, Second—191  
 worldly pleasure 143  
 worship, Naga 9, 57, phallic—57

*Wrightia tomentosa* (*lakthut*) 186  
 writing, art of 6, 53, 140, 189, earliest—in  
   Burmese 189, embossed—166, style of  
   —15, 166,—material 83, 102  
 written Burmese 185,—in reverse 184  
 Wundwin 4  
 wungyi (minister) 39

## Y

*Ya* (prefix for a girl's name) 156, 157  
*Ya Krwac* 154,—*wāñ* 54  
*Yachañ* (*Yachi*) 33  
*Yama*, King 61  
*Yamaka* 81 n. 13  
*yammakā aphyaw* (sweet liquor) 102, 123  
*yamaka prātihārya* (twin miracle) 174, 175  
*yana, pyā sañ* (honeymen) 159  
*Yanpuw* 152  
*Yañ Sañ* 89  
*yansañ* (weaver) 69, 106, 160  
*Yantaw* 120  
*yap* (fan) 107,—*taw sañ* (?Fan Lady) 146  
*yasakleñ* (*Sesbania aegyptiaca*) 186  
*Yāsohaddharāh* 183, 187  
*Yassa* 183, 184, 185, 187  
*Yazathingyan* 30  
 Year of the Religion (*Sāsana*) 51  
 yellow orpiment (*chiythan*) 107  
*Yenangyaung* 125  
*Ye-sin Timur*, Prince 35  
*Yikhi* 183, 187  
 yoke bullock (*nwālā*) 121  
*yokkyā* (*yokyā*, male) 146, 150  
*Yonhlukkyun* 1  
 youths of the king (*mañ lulan*) 42  
 Yun, Shan 6  
 Yunnan 31, 32, 34, 35  
 Ywazo, Nwatale 165

## Z

Zayaput inscription 23,—pagoda 21  
 Zenith 73  
 zone, dry 35

## CORRIGENDA

page	line	for	read
7	40	<i>Inscriptions in Ceylon</i>	<i>Inscriptions in Ceylon</i>
12	32	assasinated	assassinated
21	5-6	The minister <i>Aswat</i> ( <i>?Aśvattāma</i> ) was in his civil duties the <i>aklaṇi taṇ so maṇ amat</i> <sup>2</sup> —Royal Register.	The minister <i>Asawat</i> ( <i>?Aśvat-tāma</i> ) was mentioned as <i>aklwaṇi waṇ so maṇ amat</i> <sup>2</sup> —an intimate of the King.
23	28-30	Another inscription <sup>3</sup> ...mixed up in politics. <sup>4</sup>	Another inscription <sup>3</sup> mentions that <i>Kroṇ Singhā</i> , <i>Randhip</i> and <i>Bhummaḥsui</i> rebelled. Through the intercession of <i>Mahāsman</i> and the pleading of <i>Nakkabui</i> , they were pardoned by King <i>Klacwā</i> . For this they gave <i>Mahāsman</i> a generous gift of 1500 pay at <i>Dhipe-syaṇ</i> .
23		delete footnote 4	
24	5	confiscation	confiscation
29	29	Chammers	Chalmers
32	9	Chieng-mien	Ch'eng-mien
34	16	<i>Bodhisvattva</i>	<i>Bodhisattva</i>
34	28	te	to
34	41	goveramant	government
35	5	<i>ñan kla maṇ</i>	<i>nan kla maṇ</i>
35	23	Cheng-mien	Ch'eng-mien
36	2	<i>Noṇ U</i>	<i>Ñoṇ U</i>
36	4	<i>Noṇ U</i>	<i>Ñoṇ U</i>
37	18	<i>khruin</i>	<i>kharuin</i>
37	18	<i>tuik</i> <sup>7</sup> and <i>tuik</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>tuik</i> <sup>7</sup> and <i>tui</i> <sup>8</sup>
40	1	distlnction	distinction
40	20	<i>samipyaṇ kri</i> . <sup>1</sup>	<i>samipyaṇ kri</i> . <sup>5</sup>
40	25	<i>3 yok</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>3 yok</i> <sup>6</sup>
40	29	<i>Manorāja</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>Manorāja</i> <sup>7</sup>
40	30	<i>Manurāja</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>Manurāja</i> <sup>8</sup>
40	32	<i>Mahāsaman</i> <sup>5</sup>	<i>Mahāsaman</i> <sup>9</sup>
40	32	<i>kuiwmu</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>kuiwmu</i> <sup>10</sup>
41	37	as the	as in the
41	38	offical	official
44	11-12	delete the sentence — We find that...Registrar.	
44	34	delete footnote 4	
45	24	<i>Naṭ Tit Saṇ</i>	<i>Na Tit Saṇ</i>
48	24	<i>Tarukpilay</i>	<i>Tarukpily</i>

page	line	for	read
52	45	discovered	discovered
55	25	Budhist	Buddhist
57	23	dynasty	dynasty
64	10	<i>ryapiuiñ</i>	<i>ryaptuiñ</i>
64	42	<i>Ep. Birm.</i>	<i>Ep. Birm.</i>
65	14	paiting	painting
65	17	paiting	painting
65	37	delete—See Appendix II	
66	20	architectual	architectural
67	3	<i>Bhūmisparśā mudrā</i>	<i>bhūmiṣparśa mudrā</i>
67	4-5	delete—(see illustration)	
70	13	Buddahood	Buddhahood
71	1	<i>sabaññu</i>	<i>sabbaññu</i>
72	14	forect	forest
81	1	<i>Milindapanhā</i>	<i>Milindapañhā</i>
81	32	<i>Nāṇagambhīra</i>	<i>Nāṇagambhīra</i>
81	35	<i>Vimalabudhi</i>	<i>Vimalabuddhi</i>
84	1	said	said:
84	29	<i>tryā</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>tryā haw</i> <sup>3</sup>
86	36	Kyoan Thwan:	Kyoau Thwan:
86	39	<i>Kabyābandasāra</i>	<i>Kabyābandasāra</i>
89	2	ordea	ordeal
94	10	<i>araha</i>	<i>araha</i>
94	43	<i>kammavāsā</i>	<i>kammavācā</i>
95	6	<i>sañlyan</i>	<i>sañlyañ</i>
97	9	<i>Narasiṅga</i>	<i>Narasiṅgha</i>
98	2	<i>Saṅton</i>	<i>Saṅton</i>
99	24	quarters	quarters
99	35	direciions	directions
100	3	purehased	purchased
101	4	ard	and
101	26	betel flower,	betel, flower,
103	2	lams	lamps
103	22	nut eracker	nut cracker
103	25	manastery	monastery
104	37	<i>navanīta</i>	<i>navanīta</i>
104	45	idia	idea
105	24	<i>Saṅghāṭi</i>	<i>Saṅghāṭi</i>
105	24	<i>Uttarasāṅgo</i>	<i>Uttarāsāṅgo</i>
106	35	almsbow	almsbowl
106	36	<i>sūci</i>	<i>sūci</i>
107	3	<i>chun</i>	<i>chun</i>
107	15	<i>skhiu</i>	<i>skhiñ</i>
120	26	Land	land
120	32	Minnathu	Minnanthu
120	45	<i>Sacmatī</i>	<i>Sacmatī</i>

page	line	for	read
121	31	<i>samṇyaṇ</i>	<i>samṇyaṇ</i>
123	25	<i>kau</i>	<i>kan</i>
124	26	Pegan	Pagan
125	22	most reverend	Most Reverend
126	5	at their	as their
129	12	sacred banyan tree; the image of the Lord cast in silver;	sacred banyan tree; the image of the Lord cast in gold; the image of the Lord cast in silver;
129	16	Perched	Parched
129	26	imple	imply
131	40	ther zeal	their zeal
132	5	<i>Pitakā</i>	<i>Piṭaka</i>
135	31	<i>klyay</i>	<i>klyap</i>
136	25	<i>ku</i>	<i>kū</i>
136	30	minium chalk,	minium, chalk,
136	31	<i>?kyaktaṇuiy</i>	<i>kyaktaṇuiy</i>
138	20	basket of paddy	baskets of paddy
140	5	monartery	monastery
141	10	enshrined	enshrined
143	11	world	word
143	14	everrbody	everybody
143	22	pleasure	pleasure
144	12	<i>skhin ... thū tumi</i>	<i>skhiṇ ... lhū tumi</i>
144	16	<i>Skhlñ</i>	<i>Skhiṇ</i>
144	18	<i>ruṭanā</i>	<i>ratana</i>
145	28	dedote	denote
146	2	<i>nīma</i>	<i>nīma</i>
146	29	<i>Caṇsū I</i>	<i>Caṇsū II</i>
149	23	<i>place</i>	<i>plac</i>
150	8	<i>Sinhapikrami</i>	<i>Singhapikrami</i>
150	10	<i>Sinhapikrami</i>	<i>Singhapikrami</i>
151	9	most reverend	Most Reverend
156	18	whenev.r	whenever
157	15	inscriptin	inscription
158	12	<i>nwa mā</i>	<i>nwāma</i>
160	12	third category	fourth category
161	7	blacksmiths	locksmiths
161	19	quite	quite
163	13	insches	inches
162	16	<i>bhañ</i>	<i>bhañ</i>
166	2	meritious	meritorious
166	34	map,	map.
168	12	trees	tree
169	8	fiingers	fingers
170	12	wrtting	writing

page	line	for	read
170	19	?1077-89	?1077-84
174	20	(VTB, 43, 46)	(VTB, I, 43, 46)
179	4	relinquaries	reliquaries
181	3	on the empire.	of the empire.
182	14	<i>Ba Tra</i>	<i>Bā: Tra</i>
184	1	miinisters	ministers
184	12	Desining	Desiring
184	15	May	Mya
184	16	hs	his
187	3-4	<i>Lān Yān Lan</i>	<i>Lān Yān Len</i>
187	8	<i>Anantajayabhikrān</i>	<i>Anantajayabhikram</i>
187	15	<i>Puwa Ānanda,</i>	<i>Puwa, Ānanda,</i>
189	9	the prior to	prior to the
191	2	copid	copied